



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

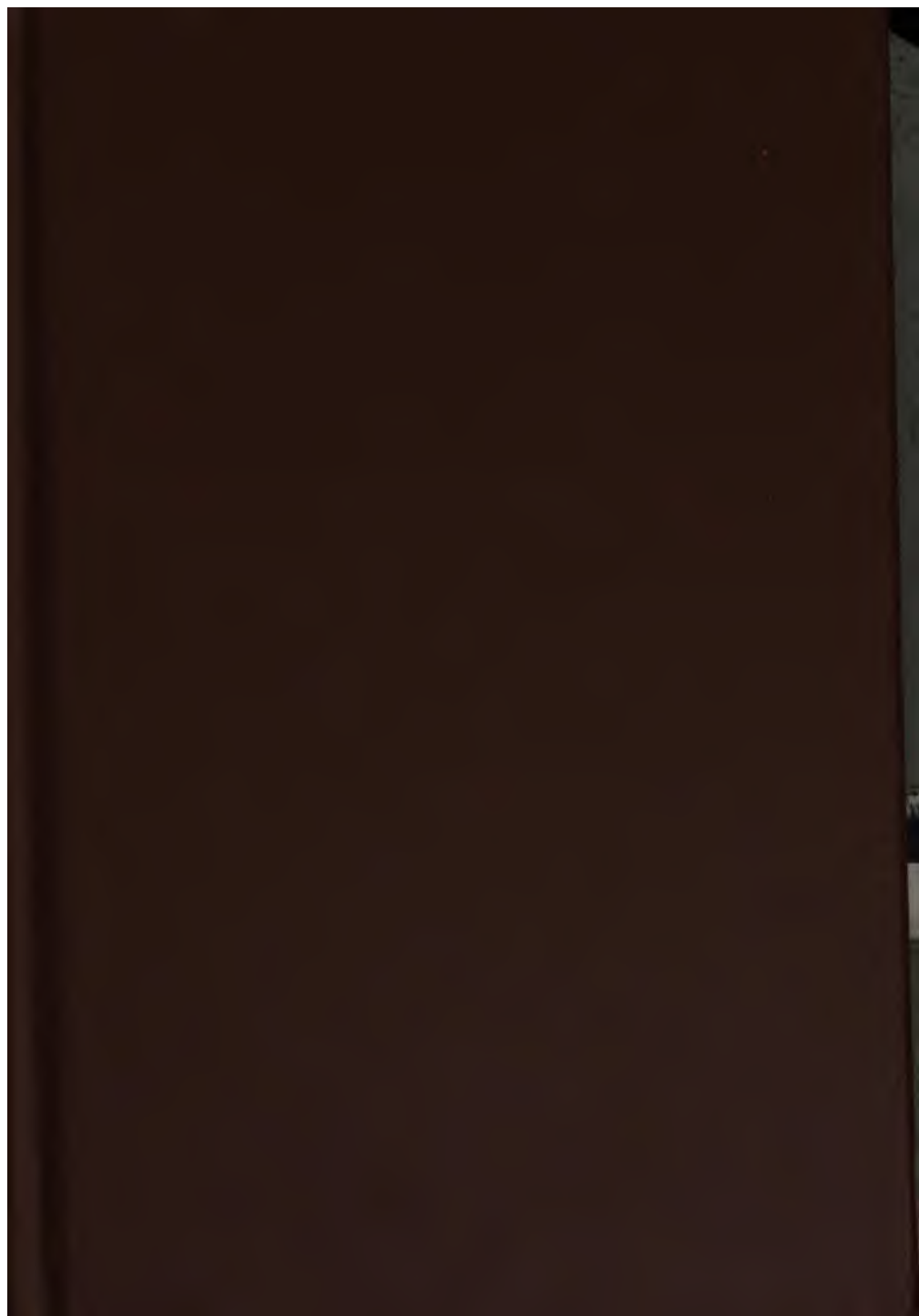
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



**LAW**

Internat 500 K 37a2 :

---

Copy 2



**LAW**

Internat 500 K 37a2 :

\_\_\_\_\_

Cory



KENT'S COMMENTARY  
ON  
INTERNATIONAL LAW,

EDITED BY



J. T. ABDY, LL.D.,

JUDGE OF COUNTY COURTS,  
AND LAW PROFESSOR AT GRESHAM COLLEGE, LATE REGIUS PROFESSOR OF LAWS  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

*SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND  
BROUGHT DOWN TO THE PRESENT TIME.*

CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.  
LONDON: STEVENS AND SONS, CHANCERY LANE.  
GEORGE BELL AND SONS, YORK STREET,  
COVENT GARDEN.

1878

**Cambridge:**  
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

---

THE science of International Law has never lacked able and eloquent exponents from the times of Ayala and Alberic Gentili down to our own. But it must be acknowledged that, among modern authors at all events, there are three whose learning and labour, as judges and writers, have shed glory over the legal literature of the United States, and have earned the singular distinction of being recognized as authorities on International Law throughout Europe. I need scarcely say that I speak of the honoured names of Story, Wheaton, and Kent.

Of these three, the expressed views and opinions of the first on public International Law have not been put forth in any regular connected shape, but are to be found in short essays, and in those admirable judgments which have made his name a household word among English lawyers. The second has indeed published an able, a learned, and an impartial treatise, but the notes that now accompany the author's text, laborious and exhaustive as they are, render the work too large and unwieldy for the student, and too discursive and fatiguing to the general reader; in addition to which they are open to the charge of strong prejudice and partial judgment. The third, Mr Chancellor Kent, has given us the result of years of professional

labour, and a life spent in study, in a work which, if small so far as International Law is concerned, contains within its pages wisdom, critical skill, and judicial acumen of the highest kind. For my part, I have so often derived pleasure as well as gain from Kent's Commentaries on Law, in every part of that treatise, that I feel a kind of veneration for his name; and I do most cordially assent to the language of praise in which a modern writer<sup>1</sup> speaks of him, "as the greatest jurist whom this age has produced, whose writings may safely be said to be never wrong."

I have therefore selected that portion of his Commentaries which relates to public International Law, and have edited it as a separate volume, for two reasons: one, because no other writer on International Law is so safe, so impartial, and so recognized a guide and authority, whether in this country, or on the continent of Europe, or across the Atlantic; the other, because, in the course of my duties as a teacher of Law, International Law having formed a considerable portion of them, I have found the want of a book that shall not be too large, or diffuse, or expensive. I venture to hope I have succeeded in one thing, at all events, that of keeping my subject down to comparatively moderate proportions; and I venture also to hope that I have noticed the principal topics of public International Law. In order to keep within that range, I have adhered, as closely as I could, to the order and arrangement of the work I have edited, adding only one new chapter, that on Foreign Enlistment Acts, which recent events have invested with peculiar importance, and throwing all fresh matter, not into notes, which are often passed over unread, and if read interrupt the thread of the narrative, but into the text itself. I have also aimed at one

<sup>1</sup> *Letter on Neutral Trade in Contraband of War*, by Historicus.

## PREFACE.

v

thing above all, that of not merely preserving the sentiments and opinions of the learned author, but his very language, changing only the style of the original work from the familiar one of lectures, in which the present tense is used, and in which American readers are specially addressed, to a more general and formal one.

All fresh matter coming from my own pen is contained in brackets [ ].

I venture further to hope that the work now given to the public will be useful to the practitioner, as well as to the student. With this view I have added the most recent documents, decisions, and cases on the different topics comprised in it. Let me also add, what perhaps may seem superfluous, that should the book be successful, the praise belongs to him whose treatise I am now presenting to an English public in an English shape; its faults must be mine, its merits his.

One word more, by way of preface, and then I have done. It would be unbecoming in me not to offer my thanks to those from whose kindness I have received assistance in the course of my labours. I therefore now tender my thanks, first and foremost, to Mr Hertslet, the able, the skilful, and the learned Librarian of the Foreign Office. From him I have received valuable suggestions, on his time I have trespassed, and to his kindness I am indebted for documents supplied to me in the course of my work. I therefore seize this opportunity to express my gratitude and my sense of his invaluable kindness towards me, and to say that I am sure that such kindness has been shewn, not to me on personal grounds merely, but as a writer on a subject which he loves, and is thoroughly versed in, public International Law. I have also to thank the learned author of "Letters of His-



toricus," Mr Vernon Harcourt, Q.C., for valuable suggestions, and for friendly advice; and I also thank most cordially and gratefully the Librarian of the Inner Temple, Mr Martin, for many a kind act in the way of help, and for assistance of the most useful kind in the course of my researches in the Library of the Inner Temple. I have no doubt that Mr Martin's praise will be echoed by many other readers at that comfortable and excellent Library.

It will be seen that a portion of this work was in print during the progress, and before the termination of the late contest in the United States. My only apology for the length of time with which I have been engaged upon it is the interruptions I have received from the various duties I have to discharge.

LAMB BUILDINGS, TEMPLE,  
*February, 1866.*

•

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

IN presenting this second edition of "Kent's Commentary on International Law" I avail myself of the opportunity of thanking my friends Messrs Martin and Pickering, the Librarian and Sub-Librarian of the Inner Temple Library, for the ready help they have afforded me on all occasions when I have sought it.

I have also to acknowledge with gratitude the great courtesy and attention I have received from the gentlemen connected with the Libraries belonging to the Foreign Office. In addition to the thanks I owe Mr Hertslet for his personal kindness, I wish to express my sense of the advantages he has conferred upon all students of International Law and Political History by the publication of his exhaustive and admirably arranged work, "The Map of Europe by Treaty."

J. T. ABDY.

GREAT BADDOW, ESSEX,  
*October, 1877.*



# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
INDEX OF CASES . . . . .	xi
CHAPTER I.	
OF THE FOUNDATION AND HISTORY OF THE LAW OF NATIONS .	1
CHAPTER II.	
OF THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS IN A STATE OF IN- DEPENDENCE, OF INTERVENTION, AND OF RECOGNITION .	40
CHAPTER III.	
AMBASSADORS AND CONSULS . . . . .	119
CHAPTER IV.	
OF THE DECLARATION AND OTHER EARLY MEASURES OF A STATE OF WAR. . . . .	143
CHAPTER V.	
OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF PROPERTY LIABLE TO CAPTURE .	194
CHAPTER VI.	
OF THE RIGHTS OF BELLIGERENT NATIONS IN RELATION TO EACH OTHER . . . . .	216
CHAPTER VII.	
FOREIGN ENLISTMENT ACTS. . . . .	268

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE GENERAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL NATIONS . 298

CHAPTER IX.

OF RESTRICTIONS UPON NEUTRAL TRADE . . . . . 330

CHAPTER X.

OF TRUCES, PASSPORTS, AND TREATIES OF PEACE . . . . . 377

CHAPTER XI.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE LAW OF NATIONS . . . . . 397

APPENDIX I.

Naval Prize Act, 1864 . . . . . 429

APPENDIX II.

Treaty of Washington and Geneva Award, 1871 . . . 443

APPENDIX III.

Geneva Convention, 1864. Sick and Wounded in War . 471

APPENDIX IV..

Proclamation of Neutrality, and Declaration as to Bel-  
ligerents and Neutrals, 1877, Foreign Enlistment Act,  
1870 . . . . . 478

APPENDIX V.

Russian and Turkish Treaties from 1699 to 1871 . . 495

INDEX . . . . . 511

## INDEX OF CASES.

---

### A.

ABIGAIL, the, 381  
 Adelaide, the, 344, 345  
 Adolph, the, 130  
 Adonis, the, 410, *n* (1)  
 Aina, the, 188, 196, 214  
 Albrecht *v.* Sussman, 132, 196  
 Alcenius *v.* Nygren, 187, 387  
 Alerta, the, 294  
 Alerta *v.* Blas Moran, 273  
 Alexander, the, 350  
 Alexandra, the, 289  
 Amedie, the, 421  
 Amiable Isabella, the, 226  
 Amistad de Rues. *See* L'Amistad de Rues  
 Anderson, John, *in re*, 116  
 Anna, the, 103, 132, 304, 306, 375  
 Anna Catharina, the, 196, 200, 213  
 Anna Maria, the, 242, 372  
 Anne, the, 132  
 Anne Green, the, 199  
 Antelope, the, 364, 425  
 Anthon *v.* Fisher, 254  
 Antoine *v.* Morehead, 186  
 Antonia Johanna, the, 203, 325  
 Arabella, the, and Madeira, 251  
 Ariadne, the, 211  
 Arnold and Ramsay *v.* U. S. Insurance Co., 131, 200  
 Arthur, the, 341, 346  
 Aspinwall *v.* Queen's Proctor, 132  
 Atlanta, the, 323, 352, 354, 355  
 Atlas, the, 316, 326  
 Atty-General *v.* Sillem, 280, 289, 292  
 Aurora, the, 211

### B.

Baillie *v.* Mondigliani, 323  
 Banda and Kirwee booty, 219, 258, 264  
 Baltazzi *v.* Ryder, 351  
 Barbuit's case, 133  
 Beale *v.* Thompson, 323  
 Bell *v.* Potts, 180  
 Bell *v.* Reid, 180, 196  
 Bella Guidita, 188  
 Bello Corrunes, 130  
 Benedict, the, 212, 214  
 Bentzon *v.* Boyle, 195  
 Berens *v.* Rucker, 204  
 Bernardi *v.* Motteaux, 375  
 Berne, City of, *v.* Bank of England, 86  
 Bernon, the, 198  
 Betsey, the, 341  
 Boedes Lust, 178  
 Boussmaker, *ex parte*, 184, 191  
 Bremen Fluge, the, 322  
 Brig Alerta *v.* Blas Moran, 243  
 Brig Malek Adel, 406  
 Brig Short Staple *v.* United States, 372  
 British Consul *v.* Nancy, 274  
 Bromley *v.* Heseltine, 198  
 Brown *v.* the Independencia, 129  
 Brown *v.* the Union Ins. Co., 372  
 Brown *v.* the United States, 177, 183, 226  
 Brymer *v.* Atkins, 247  
 Buron *v.* Denman, 424  
 Burton *v.* Pinkerton, 295  
 Bush *v.* Rogerson, 349

## C.

Caledonia, the, 211  
 Calvin's case, 96  
 Carlo Alberto, the, 372  
 Carolina, the, 188  
 Caroline, the, 148, 212, 352, 353,  
   354, 355, 359, 361  
 Cassius, the, 239  
 Catharina Elizabeth, the, 373  
 Catlette *v.* Pacific Ins. Co., 374  
 Ceylon, the, 248, 263  
 Charlotta, the, 261  
 Charlotte, the, 226, 235, 340  
 Charlotte Christine, the, 346  
 Chavasse, *ex parte*, 209, 301  
 Chesapeake, 304  
 Chester, the Sloop, 196  
 Chrysis, the, 351  
 Church *v.* Hubbard, 104  
 Clark *v.* Cretico, 182  
 Colquhoun *v.* New York Fireman  
   Ins. Co., 211  
 Columbia, the, 342, 344, 350  
 Comet, the, 250, 343  
 Commercen, the, 207, 226, 336, 349,  
   355  
 Commonwealth *v.* Deacon, 115  
 Commonwealth *v.* Kosloff, 132, 135  
 Constantia, the, 355  
 Copenhagen, the, 317, 323  
 Cornu *v.* Blackburn, 254, 261  
 Cosmopolite, the, 881  
 Crawford *v.* the William Penn, 387  
 Cremidi *v.* Powell, 343, 351  
 Creole, the, 149  
 Crozier *v.* Smith, 323  
 Curlew, the, 226  
 Cygnet, the, 320

## D.

Dankebaar Africaan, the, 213  
 Danous, the, 180, 196  
 Dash, the, 236  
 Davis *v.* Packhard, 132, 135  
 De la Foret's case, 132  
 Del Col *v.* Arnold, 242  
 Despatch, the, 372  
 De Wahl *v.* Braune, 187  
 De Wutz *v.* Hendricks, 86, 302  
 Diana, the, 198, 326, 423  
 Dias *v.* Privateer Revenge, 242, 243

Diligentia, the, 307  
 Dolder *v.* Bank of England, 86  
 Dos Hermanos, the, 197, 226, 227  
 Douglas *v.* Douglas, 199  
 Douglas *v.* Webster, 199  
 Dree Gebroeders, 195, 200, 236  
 Dubois, *ex parte*, 115, 116  
 Duke of Brunswick *v.* King of Han-  
   over, 79  
 Durand *v.* Halback, 132

## E.

East India Company *v.* Campbell,  
   114  
 Edward, the, 340  
 Eleanor, the, 240  
 Eliza Ann, the, 125, 307, 385  
 Elizabeth, the, 211  
 Elsebe, the, 247, 369  
 Emmanuel, the, 196, 197  
 Emulous, the, 177  
 Ernst Merck; the, 340  
 Esposito *v.* Bowden, 135, 184, 185,  
   187  
 Essex and Maria, the, 208  
 Estrella, the, 250  
 Exchange, the, 350  
 Exchange Schooner *v.* McFaddon,  
   370  
 Express, the, 324

## F.

Falcon, the, 132  
 Fama, the, 395  
 Fanny, the, 327, 328  
 Fitzsimmons *v.* Newport Ins. Co.,  
   347  
 Flad Oyen, the, 6, 248, 249, 250  
 Forbes *v.* Cochrane, 98  
 Fortuna, the, 322, 326, 422  
 Foster *v.* Neilson, 392  
 Frances, the, 196, 214  
 Franciska, the, 351  
 Franconia, the, 104  
 Franklin, the, 186, 340, 375  
 Frederick Moltke, 342, 343, 351  
 Freindschaft, the, 199, 201, 203  
 Furtado *v.* Rogers, 182, 191

## G.

General Armstrong, the, 303  
 Genoa and its dependencies, 258.  
 Georgiana, the, 226

Glass *v.* Sloop Betsey, 250  
 Goodrich *v.* Gordon, 252  
 Goss *v.* Withers, 247, 248  
 Grange, the ship, 101, 303  
 Gran-Para, the, 274  
 Greifswald, the, 128, 132  
 Grissari *v.* Clement, 86  
 Griswold *v.* Waddington, 187  
 Gauntlet, the. *See* R. *v.* Elliot.  
 Guinet Etienne, trial of, 271  
 Gute Erwartung, 346

H.

Haabet, the, 338  
 Haldane *v.* Eckfrid, 199  
 Hall *v.* Young, 135  
 Harmony, the, 198, 199  
 Harp, the, 180  
 Havelock *v.* Rockwood, 250  
 Helen, the, 400  
 Helena, the, 409  
 Henfield's trial, 270  
 Henrick and Maria, the, 249, 250,  
 345, 346  
 Herman, the, 203  
 Herstelder, the, 250  
 Hiawatha *v.* the United States, 173,  
 237  
 Hiram, the, 211  
 Hobbs *v.* Henning, 326, 335, 375  
 Hoffnung, the, 342, 343  
 Holmes, *ex parte*, 115  
 Holmes *v.* Jennison, 115  
 Home *v.* Earl Camden, 247  
 Hoop, the, 180, 184, 185, 188, 325,  
 382  
 Hope, the, 132, 354  
 Horatio, the, 263  
 Hudson *v.* Guestier, 251  
 Hunter, the, 375

I. AND J.

Jackson *v.* Lunn, 96  
 Jan Frederick, the, 212  
 Jansen *v.* Yrow Christina Magda-  
 lena, 273, 274  
 Jecker *v.* Montgomery, 249, 251  
 Ida, the, 215  
 Indian Chief, the, 181, 186, 196, 198,  
 200, 201, 202  
 Indiano, 200, 203

Industrie, 211  
 International, the, 295  
 Johanna Christoph, the, 214  
 Johanna Emilie, 218  
 Johanna Maria, the, 343  
 Johnson *v.* the Coriolanus, 129  
 Jones *v.* Garcia, 86, 302  
 Jonge Clasina, the, 203  
 Jonge Johannes, 382  
 Jonge Margaretha, 330, 334, 340  
 Jonge Pieter, the, 185, 186, 349  
 Jonge Tobias, the, 340  
 Ionian ships, the, 303  
 Josefa Segunda, the, 256  
 Joseph, the brig, 226  
 Josephine, the, 214  
 Juffrow Catharina, the, 180  
 — Maria Schreder, 342, 351  
 Julia, the, 185, 211  
 Junge Ruiter, the, 199

K.

Kaine, *in re*, 412  
 Karasan, the, 242  
 Kelly *v.* Harrison, 96

L.

La Conception, 243  
 L'Actif, 248, 263  
 La Jeune Eugenie, 425  
 L'Amistad de Rues, 256, 294, 303,  
 307  
 L'Amitié, 236  
 La Virginie, 199  
 Le Caux *v.* Eden, 248  
 Legal Tender, the, 391  
 Le Louis, the, 6, 102, 364, 367, 422  
 Lessee of Hylton *v.* Brown, 387  
 Lindo *v.* Rodney, 179, 401  
 L'Invincible, 239, 250  
 Lisette, the, 351, 354  
 Little Belt, the, 102  
 Livingston *v.* Maryland Ins. Co., 196,  
 375  
 Lord *v.* Colvin, 198  
 Luke *v.* Lyde, 323  
 Lundy's Case, 114

M.

McConnell *v.* Hector, 196  
 McDonough *v.* Dannery, 256  
 Maddison, the, 355



- Madride, the, 353  
 Madrazo v. Willes, 423, 424  
 Maley v. Shattock, 196  
 Manilla, the, 87  
 Maria, the, 328, 349, 367, 368, 369  
 Marianna, the, 215  
 Marianna Flora, the, 98, 309, 367, 369, 410  
 Margaret, the, 340  
 Marryatt v. Wilson, 391  
 Mary and Susan, the, 201  
 Mashiter v. Bullar, 323  
 Matchless, the, 196, 198  
 Matthews v. Offley, 128  
 Medeiros v. Hill, 350  
 Melomane, the, 226, 227  
 Mentor, the, 240, 388  
 Mercurius, the, 326, 340, 341, 350  
 Merino, the, 416  
 Miller v. Miller, 252  
 — v. the Resolution, 252  
 Mitchell v. Darthy, 323  
 Molly, the, 386  
 Moodie v. the Betty Cathcart, 274  
 — v. the Alfred, 272  
 — v. Ship Phœbe Anne, 273  
 — v. Ship Brothers, 274  
 Mure v. Kay, 114  
 Murray v. Schooner Betsey, 196
- N.
- Nancy, the, 340, 350  
 Nayade, the, 186, 188  
 Naylor v. Taylor, 350  
 Needham, *ex parte*, 273, 276  
 Neptune, the, 212  
 Neptunus, the, 188, 332, 343, 344, 350  
 Nereide, the, 199, 226, 319, 327, 328, 347, 369  
 Neutralitat, 340, 346  
 Newton, the, 372  
 Nina, the, 203  
 Northcote v. Douglas, 345, 351  
 Nueva Anna v. Liebro, 95
- O.
- Ocean, the, 180, 198, 202, 344  
 Ocean Bride, the, 213  
 Oddy v. Bovill, 250  
 Ogden v. Barker, 212  
 Olivera, v. Union Ins. Co., 343  
 O'Mealey v. Wilson, 196  
 O'Sullivan and Lewis, trial of, 311
- P.
- Panda, the, 400  
 Patria, the, 324  
 Peggy, the, 384  
 Peter Harmony and others v. the United States, 406  
 Peterhoff, the, 339, 355  
 Phoenix, the, 195  
 Pizarro, the, 375  
 Polly, the, 208  
 Portland, the, 200, 203  
 Potter v. the Ocean Insurance Company, 129  
 Potts v. Bell, 185  
 President, the, 196  
 Primus, the, 211  
 Prins Frederik, the, 370  
 Purissima Conception, the, 258
- R.
- Race Horse, the, 323  
 Radcliff v. U. Ins. Co. 342  
 Ranger, the, 340  
 Rapid, the, 180, 212, 353, 355  
 Rapida, the, 212  
 Rebekah, 226, 227  
 R. v. Carlin, 295  
 — v. Corbett, 295  
 — v. Elliott, 295  
 — v. Forty-nine casks of Brandy, 99  
 — v. Hutchinson, 114  
 — v. Keyn, 104, 105  
 — v. Kimberley, 114  
 — v. McCleverty, 411  
 — v. Owen, 120  
 Reid v. Hoskins, 185  
 Ricard v. Bettenham, 253  
 Richardson v. the Marine Ins. Company, 339  
 Ringende, Jacob, 340  
 Rising Sun, the, 326  
 Robson v. the Huntress, 130  
 Rolla, the, 346  
 Rosalie and Betty, the, 351  
 Rose in Bloom, the, 198
- S.
- St Lawrence, the, 180  
 Sally Ann, the, 225

Sally, the, 372  
 Sally Griffiths, the, 213  
 Salvador, the. *See* R. v. Carlin  
 Samson Burney, the, 328  
 San Francisco, the, 261  
 San José Indiano, 196, 203  
 San Roman, the, 324  
 Santa Brigada, the, 236  
 Santa Cruz, the, 179, 184, 248, 261, 322  
 Santissima Coração de Maria, 340  
 Santissima Trinidad, the, 237, 278, 339  
 Santos v. Illidge, 424  
 Sarah Christian, the, 326  
 Sartori v. Hamilton, 135  
 Schooner Sophie, the, 251, 258  
 Schroeder v. Vaux, 382  
 Sechs Geschwistern, the, 212  
 Service v. Castaneda, 122  
 Shepherdess, the, 350  
 Sloop Chester, the, 196  
 Smart v. Wolf, 251  
 Smith and Ogden, trial of, 311  
 Society for Propagating the Gospel v. New Haven, 394  
 Soglasie, the, 213  
 Somerueles, Marquis de, case of, 221  
 Sophia, the, 391  
 Sorensen v. the Queen, 132, 200, 214  
 Soult v. L'Africaine, 304  
 Sparenberg v. Bannatyne, 194  
 Sperry v. the Delaware Ins. Co. 350  
 Spes and Irene, the, 344, 345  
 Spitfire, the, 235  
 Staat Embden, the, 340  
 Stephen Hart, the, 340, 347  
 Stert, the, 343, 344  
 Susan, the, 355  
 Sutton v. Sutton, 394

T.

Talbot v. the Three Brigs, 236  
 — v. Janson, 243  
 Taylor v. Barclay, 86  
 — v. Best, 33, 122  
 Terrett v. Taylor, 96  
 Teutonia, the, 324  
 Thirty hogsheads of Sugar v. Bayle, 2  
 Thomas Gibbons, the, 235

Thompson v. Powles, 86, 302  
 Telegrapho or Restauracion, 411  
 Tivnan, in re, 411  
 Tisketeir, the, 348  
 Tobago, the, 214  
 Toler v. White, 128  
 Torshaven and its dependencies, 236  
 Trende Sostre, the, 354  
 Triquet v. Bath, 33, 37, 399  
 Twee Gebroeders, 99, 112, 236, 304, 305, 382  
 Twilling Riget, the, 325  
 Two Friends, the, 261

U.

United States, the, 350  
 — v. Gooding, 416  
 — v. Grassin, 274  
 — v. Guillem, 201  
 — v. Guinet, 273  
 — v. Hand, 121  
 — v. Holmes, 405  
 — v. Klintock, 404  
 — r. MacCrac, 86 n. 2  
 — v. Palmer, 404  
 — v. Pirates, 403, 404  
 — v. Priolean, 86 n. 2  
 — v. Quincey, 280  
 — v. Reynes, 387  
 — v. Rovara, 132  
 — v. Smith, 399, 403

V.

Valarino v. Thompson, 132  
 Venus, the, 188, 196, 201  
 Victoria, the, 250  
 Vigilantia, the, 203  
 Viveash v. Becker, 132  
 Voss and Graves v. U. Ins. Co. 347  
 Vreede Scholtys, the, 211  
 Vrow Anna Catharina, the, 195  
 — Catharina, the, 307, 326  
 — Henrietta, the, 326  
 — Margaretha, the, 212  
 — Judith, the, 343

W.

Waldron v. Coombe, 128  
 War Onskan, the, 261

- Ware *v.* Hylton, 183, 384  
Washburn, in the matter of, 115  
Welvaart Van Pillaw, 344, 351  
Wilhelmina, the, 325  
William, the, 208  
Williams *v.* Armroyd, 251  
— *v.* the Betsey, 273, 275  
Williams *v.* Smith, 342  
Willison *v.* Patteson, 185, 186  
Wilson *v.* Marryatt, 196  
Wolff *v.* Oxholm, 182  
Workman and Kerr, trial of, 311

## Y.

- Yeaton *v.* Fry, 347  
Yrisarri *v.* Clement, 86, 302

# INTERNATIONAL LAW.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### OF THE FOUNDATION AND HISTORY OF THE LAW OF NATIONS.

[“THERE can be few nobler objects of contemplation and study,” says a modern writer of eminence<sup>1</sup>, “than to trace the gradual progress of International Jurisprudence;” and such has been the inspiring influence of this science, that for upwards of three hundred years from the time of Suarez to our own days it has claimed the exclusive attention of a host of writers, with more or less advantage to the progress of that science, and with more or less reputation to themselves. In so large a crowd of authors of different countries, impressed with different feelings, it is not surprising to find some difference of opinion upon the positions of the subject in the body of general Jurisprudence, upon the method of arrangement, and the proper classifications of its parts; but various as are their opinions, and widely as they differ in detail, they are unanimous in the testimony they bear to the influence of International Law upon the well-being and happiness of nations, and in the energy and devotion they shew in stating the principles and explaining the foundation of what some of them, with more zeal than precision, have called the Law of Nations. For three hundred years and upwards then the study of International Law has been pursued in the great countries of Europe, with such an amount of learning and research, and its doctrines

Introduc-  
tion.

<sup>1</sup> Professor Katchanowsky.



Introduction.

explained with so much vigour and eloquence, "as to raise it from a few simple rules of natural law to the goodly and elaborate fabric it has now become." From the fall of the Roman empire to the Reformation International Law was not directly pursued and illustrated as a separate system of law, but a stimulus of no small nature was given to the study of subjects much akin to it in the publication of those maritime codes, which so remarkably distinguish a period of time when intellectual darkness hung over Europe, and when the science of law lacked that development it had previously received from the genius of Rome. From the era of the Reformation to the peace of Westphalia the stimulus thus given to mercantile law, joined to an increasing fondness for Roman law, was felt in another direction; and the patience of Suarez, the legal acumen of Alberic Gentili, and the vast erudition, the eloquence and the earnest devotion of Grotius, at once drew the attention of the world to the subjects they illustrate so ably. But it is from the peace of Westphalia that International Law, properly so called, dates, that important period in the history of its rise and progress, from which it has grown with the growth and developed with the development of the political system of Europe, has undergone changes that have given it a new character, and by the skill of diplomatists, the discrimination and learning of judges, and the research and eloquence of jurists, has been established among the civilized nations of Europe as their public law. Nor is it in Europe alone that it occupies this prominent position; in the United States<sup>1</sup> it is equally recognised as a part of their public law—recognised and sanctioned from the period when they ceased to be a part of the British empire and assumed the character of an independent nation;] and if during the war of the American revolution, Congress, claiming cognizance of all matters arising upon the law of nations, professed obedience to that law<sup>2</sup> "according to the general usages of Europe;" not less does it still profess to acknowledge its influence and be guided by its precepts. [Nor can we wonder at the anxiety displayed on both sides of the Atlantic to preserve the integrity, to uphold the dignity, and to vindicate the

<sup>1</sup> *Thirty hogsheads of sugar v. Bayle*, 9 Cranch, 198.

<sup>2</sup> Ordinance of the 4th Dec. 1781, *Journals of Congress*, vii. 185.

majesty of International Law. For when we remember what have ever been professed to be its primary objects, viz. the independence of nations, the inviolability of their several territories, and the maintenance of their honour, it stands to reason that the happiness of states is bound up with the fate and fortunes of this law: "a law whose existence and application," says Daniel Webster, "is as advantageous to states as the existence of private law to the citizens of a country." The faithful observance of this law then is essential to national character and to the happiness of mankind: a necessity not the less urgent, if what Montesquieu says of it be true, "that it is based upon the principle that different nations ought to do each other as much good in peace and as little harm in war as possible, without injury to their true interests<sup>1</sup>." And yet in spite of the advantages which the civilized world has reaped from the cultivation of International Law as a science, it cannot be denied that there are objections of no slight character to it as a system, and no slight difficulties in the way of its study. For whilst on the one hand, the absence of a general tribunal, common judges, and all the means to enforce obedience to its dictates which municipal law commands, lays it too much at the mercy of powerful nations, whose passions often interrupt the peaceful progress of this code; on the other, the want of a clear and precise definition of its precepts, and a recognised authoritative classification of its various parts, are serious lets and hindrances to a proper appreciation of it as a science. The best way to reply to those objections, and endeavour to remove these difficulties, is to shew that the legal principles by which nations ought to be bound in their external and international communications are capable of being explained in an orderly and methodical sequence. But some of the difficulties environing the study of International Law meet the student at the very outset of his work; for, if in the progress of his labours he necessarily finds oft-disputed and still unsettled points arising out of the conflict between belligerent and neutral claims, if even in times of peace, he finds nice questions of International Law to which known doctrines do not apply; he finds also to his surprise, that the very sphere and scope, the foundation, the elements, and the

<sup>1</sup> *Esprit des Loix*, Liv. I. ch. 3.

Introduc-  
tion.

evidence of the science are disputed points, and that in these preliminaries the highest authorities differ.

Indeed, these disputes have commenced at the very threshold of the subject<sup>1</sup>, and much has been written to establish with accuracy its true title—much that need not here be repeated ; for if it be an established fact that the subjects of the law we are now discussing, those who are influenced by and act upon its rules, are sovereign and independent, acknowledging no one superior authority by whom commands can be enforced ; if, on the other hand, laws are rules set by a determinate rational being, or a determinate body of rational beings, to determinate rational beings owing obedience,—there can be no such thing as a uniform body of rules to govern them, or one that shall come within the term Law of Nations, any more than there can be a uniform body of such law.

Rejecting then the title Law of Nations, and adhering to that of International Law, “as a definite and expressive term,” which though not altogether accurate, is convenient and now in common currency, the next step is to note what it means, to describe what International Law is, so as to avoid blending and confounding International Law as it is with International Law as it ought to be<sup>2</sup>.

Interna-  
tional  
Law, its  
defini-  
tion.

By the term International Law we mean that collection of rules, customary, conventional and judicial, which independent states appeal to for the purpose of determining their rights, prescribing their duties and regulating their intercourse, in peace and war.

Sources of  
Interna-  
tional  
Law.

Hence it follows, first, that the sole source of this law, the fountain from which it flows, whether in its customary, conventional, or judicial-customary shape, is the consent of nations. Secondly, this body of rules is utterly deficient in one important element of law proper, namely, a sanction. However sound, however useful, however long established, any or all of these rules may be, for their infraction there is but one real remedy, the sword ; for although public opinion may be and often is appealed to with considerable force, in cases of violation of international morality, yet such appeal is not always attended with success, and at best it affords but a precarious defence against the acts of

It has no  
sanction.

<sup>1</sup> See for the whole discussion and the authorities, Wheaton, *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. pp. 18—20.

<sup>2</sup> Austin, p. 285 (Note), 2nd ed.

powerful wrong-doers. Therefore, thirdly, of the body of International Law we never can predicate that its rules are commands; we cannot assert that they shall be obeyed, because they have through long observance grown into a sort of law; we can only say they ought to be obeyed because of their long observance and of their consequent utility. Hence, fourthly, neither the law of God, nor positive rules of morality, nor the law of nature (whatever that may be), can be considered as the source or foundation of International Law, or as exercising any absolute necessary influence upon international relations. We say an absolute necessary influence; for the existence of certain moral rules, which nations ought to observe, cannot be denied.

International Law.  
Its rules not commands.

Law of nature not its source.

Meanwhile it remains to add a few words upon the Sphere of International Law, and upon what some writers call its Sources, others its Foundation, but what, to speak correctly, is its Evidence; that is, the places where the acts of nations which recognise and give rise to reciprocal rights exist.

Between International Law and Public (or Municipal) Law there is this strong line of demarcation<sup>1</sup>—that whereas in the latter the social body is separated into two distinct legal or moral personages (the Sovereign and the People), and their mutual relationship is an object of interest to that law; in the former the whole social body is united into one sovereign independent state, and only its relations with other such bodies are the subject of its investigations<sup>2</sup>. Now in those relations the acts of which such bodies are capable can be arranged in three divisions. In the first class are comprised actions which, though morally right and praiseworthy, cannot be enforced; in the second, actions which are morally right and whose performance can be compelled by coercion; in the third class are found actions which are morally wrong and which may be prohibited and prevented by resistance, or any forcible means. The actions comprised in these two last divisions form the sphere, and the rules on which the settlement of difficulties connected with them depends are the component parts, of International Law as distinct from International Morality.

Its sphere.

<sup>1</sup> Schmalz, Liv. I. ch. I. p. 6. French edit. 1823.

<sup>2</sup> Reddie's *Enquiries into International Law*, p. 140.



International  
Law.  
Its evi-  
dence.

An important question therefore arises, viz. How are we to ascertain these rules? Are there places where such information exists as may throw light upon them? In other words, where are we to look for the evidence of these rules? "The Law of Nations," says Sir William Scott, "is fixed and evidenced by general, ancient, and admitted practice, by treaties and by the general tenor of the laws, ordinances and formal transactions of civilized states<sup>1</sup>." According to this great authority therefore the evidence of International Law is to be found in the history, the practice, and the contracts of nations. His opinion however, in addition to the defect of want of precision, is open to another objection—that of want of completeness. Accordingly, Mr Wheaton extends the list and enumerates the following, as composing the evidence of the law we are engaged upon.

First. Text writers of authority whom he calls, with some exaggeration, the witnesses of the sentiment and usages of civilized nations.

Secondly. Treaties of peace, alliance, and commerce.

Thirdly. Marine ordinances of particular states<sup>2</sup>.

Fourthly. The adjudications of international tribunals.

Fifthly. The written opinions of official jurists given confidentially to their own governments.

Sixthly. The history of wars, negotiations, treaties of peace, and other transactions relating to the public intercourse of nations.

To this enumeration by Mr Wheaton of the sources from which information in disputed questions of international transactions can be drawn, a few words of explanation may be added. And, in the first place, it is clear that the subject-matter of International Law may, with great convenience, be arranged into two classes: that of the customary and that of the conventional rules of which it is composed. For whilst, to use Lord Stowell's words, "a great part of the Law of Nations stands on no other foundation than that of usage and practice<sup>3</sup>," another and not unimportant part consists of the express contracts of nations with each other. For

Its two-  
fold divi-  
sion.

<sup>1</sup> Le Louis, 2 Dodson, 249.

<sup>2</sup> Marshall, *On Insurance*, 4th edit. p. 324.

<sup>3</sup> *The Flad Oyen*, Robinson, 140.

the customary branch then of the law we are now examining we must seek for evidence in the decisions of judges, in the confidential opinions of jurists given to their governments, and in the marine ordinances of particular states: whilst the evidence of the conventional branch is confined to treaties, whether of peace, alliance or commerce. In the second place, with respect to the other evidence spoken of by Mr Wheaton, viz. the opinions of text writers, and the history of wars, negotiations, treaties of peace and other public transactions, it is clear that whilst the former are matter of opinion only, mere statements of private views, and therefore, except as speculative views, deprived of authority, though as speculations often very valuable; the latter are extremely useful as shewing the state of parties, the current of public opinion, and the mode of discussing and settling grave and perplexing questions at the particular times recorded.

International  
Law.  
Custom-  
ary rules.

Conven-  
tional  
rules.

Text writ-  
ters, &c.

From this consideration of the evidence we proceed to remark upon the elements of this law, and the relation-ship of what is called Natural to International Law.

The elements of which this law is composed are:—First<sup>1</sup>, those rules of international conduct which are framed in accordance with the Divine or Natural Law, and which are often known as international morality; and secondly, those rules that are dictated by public opinion and established by consent and usage, forming the positive law of nations and known as International Law proper. That the latter set of rules is the most useful and practical part of the law we are enquiring into there can be no doubt; yet it would be improper to separate from it its moral branch and not to uphold its importance, and to remember that the happiness of mankind demands the recognition of national quite as much as it does of individual morality. At the same time, to assert that this law as a system is identical with the law of nature, or that it is founded upon a primary divine law, is as absurd as to hold with Hobbes<sup>2</sup> that organized nations assume the personal characters of individuals, and that the moral rules by which both ought to be governed are the same. These two branches then form together a

The ele-  
ments.  
Intern-  
tional  
morality.

Their re-  
lative  
value.

<sup>1</sup> *Ed. Rev.* Vol. LXXVII.

<sup>2</sup> *De Cive, Imperium*, c. XIV. § 4.

International  
Law.

system rendered perfect by the application of one to the other,] and therefore to separate national morality from International Law proper would be as productive of harm as to encourage the suggestion that governments are not as strictly bound by the obligations of truth, justice, and humanity in relation to other powers, as they are in the management of their own local concerns.

Its binding  
force.

International Law, so far as it is in accordance with principles of justice, truth, and humanity, is equally binding in every age, and upon all mankind. But the Christian nations of Europe, and their descendants across the Atlantic, by the vast superiority of their attainments in arts, and science, and commerce, as well as in policy and government; and, above all, by the brighter light, the more certain truths, and the more definite sanction, which Christianity has communicated to the ethical jurisprudence of the ancients, have established a system of law peculiar to themselves. They form together a community of nations, united by religion, manners, morals, humanity, and science, and united also by the mutual advantages of commercial intercourse, by the habit of forming alliances and treaties with each other, of interchanging ambassadors, and of studying and recognising the same writers and systems of public law.

After devoting the present chapter to a cursory view of the history of International Law, we shall enter upon the examination of the European and American code of International Law, and endeavour to collect, with accuracy, its leading principles, and to discuss their practical details.

Law of  
Nations  
in ancient  
Greece.

This law, as understood by the European world, and by America, is the offspring of modern times. The most refined states among the ancients seem to have had no conception of the moral obligations of justice and humanity between nations, and there was no such thing in existence as the science of International Law. [In ancient Greece, from the earliest to the latest period of its history, we find nothing to lead us to the conclusion that the intercourse of state with state, whether in peace or war, was regulated by any systematic legal rules. In peace, or rather in the short intervals of actual cessation from hostilities, there was as little desire among the neighbouring states of which Greece was composed to under-

stand each other's institutions and laws as there was thought of recognising the existence of any of those general or universal rights and obligations that have been found so convenient in modern times for facilitating the international relations of the civilized world; whilst war was disfigured by a ferocity and an absence of legal restraint that are happily unknown to later days. In the so-called heroic ages, we know from Homer<sup>1</sup> the extent to which piracy was carried, and the fact that the pirate's business had very little taint of dishonour attaching to it. Thucydides too speaks of the reign of Minos as an era in civilization, when by his efforts the Ægean was cleared from the swarm of pirates that infested its shores. Nor was piracy confined to those early days: in later times the practice was avowed by powerful Greek cities, and even the fleets of Athens, glorious as was her naval renown, did not disdain occasionally to imitate the Phœceans and relieve the dulness of life by a little maritime robbery<sup>2</sup>. But in addition to this scourge, the ferocity with which hostilities were carried on, the customary devastation by which they were marked, the entire absence of humanity to the conquered, the want of faith in the observance of conventions, and the deep-rooted existence of slavery as a domestic institution, shew that whatever progress civilization had made in Greece, its influence was not productive of anything like a system of International Law based upon honour, justice and equity. And however eloquent was the language, however earnest the attempt of philosophers like Plato and Aristotle to maintain the superiority of equity and faith over lawless force, or to urge the claims of right against might, such attempts and such language were vain. As far then as the progress of International Law is concerned, the history of Greece presents little that is interesting or valuable, whatever interest and value it may have in the history of civilization and of man<sup>3</sup>.

Law of  
Nations.  
Ancient  
Greece.

Were it worth while to dwell at further length upon

<sup>1</sup> *Odys.* xv. 385, 426; xvii. 425; iii. 71—74. Thucyd. i. § 8.

<sup>2</sup> Justini *Historiæ*, Lib. xliii. 3.

<sup>3</sup> The reader is directed to Laurent's admirable work, *L'Histoire de l'Humanité*, for full information on the subjects above mentioned. The following passages deserve notice, Tome xi. Livres Premier et Troisième.

Law of  
Nations.  
Ancient  
Greece.

The Am-  
phicty-  
onic  
League.

the subject, we might notice two features—the right of citizenship, with the international conventions relating to it, in which, though the resemblance is but slight, something like the modern notion of private International Law appears; and the influence of the Amphietyonic Council<sup>1</sup>, whose object has been stated, with a want of accuracy that needs correction, to have been the institution of a law of nations among the Greeks, and whose efforts it has been as incorrectly asserted were directed to the checking of violence and the settlement of contests between Grecian states by a pacific adjustment. Whereas in truth the council of the Amphietyonic league was but a collection of deputies from certain associated states meeting twice a year at Thermopylæ and at Delphi, for the protection and cultivation of a common worship, a religious rather than a political assembly. In so far as it was a place of union for many of the scattered and otherwise unsympathizing states of Greece, where Dorians and Ionians met and deliberated on some matters of common concern, an idea of brotherhood and of federal unity might have been started, and to that extent the Amphietyonic Council would be national and international, but beyond that its international influence did not go. What it neither did nor attempted to do was to introduce regulations by which state might associate with state and city with city on terms of mutual forbearance; to maintain the principles of honour, justice and regard for plighted faith; to soften the ferocity of war, and to check the violence and settle the contests between Grecian states. The very oath that was imposed upon its members shews how narrow was the circle of interests within which the league lay<sup>2</sup>; the destruction of Crissa attests the iniquity and cruelty of its acts<sup>3</sup>; and its nullity as a political institution in the best days of Greece is marked by the absence of any allusion to it in the pages of Thucydides, Xenophon, Polybius, and Aristotle.

<sup>1</sup> For the influence of the Amphietyonic Council valuable information is given in Laurent, *L'Histoire de l'Humanité*, Tom. II. ch. iv. p. 86; for its history in Grote's *History of Greece*, Vol. II. p. 328 &c.; in Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, sub verb. "Amphietyons," and Freeman's *History of Federal Government*, Vol. I. ch. iii.

<sup>2</sup> *Æschin. de Falsa Legatione*, 121.

<sup>3</sup> *Æschin. c. Ctesip.* 125.

If from Greece we turn to Rome, we shall find amidst all the striking differences of habits, manners, thought and action that separate these two great nations of antiquity, none more striking than the devoted cultivation of law as a science and its influence upon all their inner life by which the Romans are marked; yet in spite of the perfection to which law thus cultivated as a science and practised as an art attained, a perfection that has resulted in its "having become the national guide to future ages," and in spite of the large debt which the jurisprudence of nearly every country of Europe owes to the Roman code—that great exemplar of modern legal systems—we may safely affirm that the jurisprudence of ancient Rome is not the nidus out of which modern International Law sprung. Political history, the art of war, the science of government, are all illustrated in the annals of Rome from its earliest to its latest period; and in all these points of contact with the foreign people and nations whom they came across, the Romans have left records enough for us to understand the policy which actuated them, and from these records later times have learnt valuable lessons: but of those relations between foreign states which, whether peaceful or warlike, in later days have produced rules and regulations that have materially improved the happiness of man by softening the cruelties of war and enhancing the blessings of peace, the Romans, in the imperial as much as in the republican time, took no heed. In respect of other nations, when Rome was mistress of the world, international rules appealing to justice and equity, and observant of honour and faith, had no existence; and the *Jus Gentium* was nothing more than a synonym for the law of nature, or a fictitious system which served as a foundation for a new set of equitable as opposed to old common law regulations.

The reason for this is simple. In the first place, International Law rests upon two great maxims—that nations are mutually independent, and that they are equal—but the history of Rome shews the exaggerated notions of Roman superiority, as well as the constant aim of the Roman people to destroy all other power, sovereignty and independence than their own.

In the next place, the chronic state of war, and the lust of conquest, which mark the history of Rome, were

Law of Nations. Ancient Rome. No Law of Nations in Rome.

Reasons why no Law of Nations in Rome.

Law of  
Nations.  
Ancient  
Rome.

unfavourable to the growth of anything like that friendly union among states which is productive not only of reciprocal rights and obligations, but of reciprocal esteem.

And lastly, the entire submission of the rest of the world to the Roman empire, whether as subjects or allies, effectually extinguished every vestige of independent national life, and consequently prevented all chance of the creation of International Law. To use De-Hautefeuille's words, "there was only one nation in the world, there could be no other law than what that nation sanctioned."

But it has been asserted that the proofs of the existence of a law of nations among the Romans are visible in the following facts—the institution of a college of heralds and of a fecial law; the recognition of a *Jus Gentium*, a jurisprudence common to all nations; and the ameliorating influence of humanity, justice and law upon their military operations. We shall examine each of these very briefly, and shew how slight foundation there is for such an assertion.

The *Jus*  
*Feciale*.

What then was the *Jus Feciale*, what were the functions of the College of Fecials, what was the influence exerted by its members upon the foreign relations of Rome? Much error and much exaggeration have appeared in the accounts that have been written in old and adopted in later days on this subject. According to Cicero<sup>1</sup> (in whose time the fecials and their grotesque forms had lost much of their hold upon Roman life) by the fecial law (*jus feciale*) was decided whether a war was equitable or inequitable; according to Plutarch and Dionysius of Halicarnassus<sup>2</sup>, to the fecials was referred the question of the justice or injustice of a war, on their voice hung the question of peace or war, and it was their peculiar office to settle by arbitration if possible differences that otherwise would end in hostilities. These views have been implicitly adopted by more modern authorities. Thus Grotius<sup>3</sup> has stated that the old Romans first took counsel of the college of priests called *Fetiales* before they declared war. Bossuet<sup>4</sup> has upheld the superior merits of the godless pagan over the followers of Him

<sup>1</sup> *De Off.* i. 2. 36.

<sup>2</sup> Plutarch, *Numa*, xii. Dionys. Hal. *Ant. Rom.* ii. 72.

<sup>3</sup> *De Jure Belli et Pacis*, ii. 23. 4.

<sup>4</sup> *Discours sur l'Histoire Universelle*, 3 partie, vi.

who preached peace and goodwill on earth, in the proof which this holy institution shews of an earnest desire for peace. Whilst Ward, following Vattel, thinks that modern jurisprudence might learn a lesson of moderation and equity from this part of Roman law, deeming the "very existence of a college of heralds, to preside over and expound rules expressly drawn up for their conduct towards foreigners, a proof that the Romans were a people far advanced in the law of nations considered as a science<sup>1</sup>;" nor have some eminent writers of our own times distinguished with sufficient accuracy the true position of the Fetiales and the meaning of that Jus which has been ascribed to them; for in one place<sup>2</sup> we read of the Fetiales as being really judges of the legality of a war; in another of the Jus Feciale, or the law of negotiation and diplomacy, being the classical expression for International Law; whilst one common mistake is, that the Roman law of peace and war was contained in a sort of Feclal jurisprudence<sup>3</sup>. It is unnecessary to examine the whole history of this remarkable institution. Whether the College of Feclals owed its origin to a king (Numa or Ancus Martius) as some assert, or whether it was copied by the Romans from some of the ancient tribes that surrounded them, is of little consequence here; nor does it much matter what was the precise number of its members, or what its constitution and form; it is sufficient to know that it was a college of priests charged with the duty of observing those formalities in war which ancient custom had prescribed, and that the feclal law was the collected edition (though never published) of the formal regulations which were observed in declaring war, in carrying it on, and in concluding treaties<sup>4</sup>.

The functions of the Fetiales were various. First of all there can be no doubt that they were the interpreters of this Jus Fetiale, deciding all disputed points that arose out of it, and explaining its forms and ceremonies<sup>5</sup>; but the next and not the least remarkable part of the

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, ii. 14. 209. Ward, *Law of Nations*, Vol. i. p. 184.

<sup>2</sup> Rein in the *Real-Encyklopädie der Classischen Alterthums-wissenschaft*, T. iii. p. 467.

<sup>3</sup> See Maine, *Ancient Law*, p. 53.

<sup>4</sup> Cic. *de Legg.* ii. 14; *De Off.* iii. 29.

<sup>5</sup> Cic. *de Legg.* ii. 14; Livy, 31. 8.



The *Jus  
Gentium*.

common, and the use of which reason has taught them<sup>1</sup>;) why were two expressions employed, differing in form, and apparently intended to convey distinct meanings, especially as at the time these distinctions were grafted upon the Roman Jurisprudence; "Nature had become a household word in the mouths of the Romans, and the belief prevailed among their lawyers that there was a Code of Nature"<sup>2</sup>?

The explanation of this will not only help to place this peculiar Roman conception of law in its proper aspect, but will also throw light upon its true position in later Roman Jurisprudence.

In all probability at the outset of Roman history there was but one kind of law, the collection of rules under which the lives, the property, and the contracts of the citizens were protected. Wars took place, kingdoms were established, nations grew up into life, property was held by various individuals; in short, all those institutions existed which the Roman lawyers in after days attributed to the *Jus Gentium*<sup>3</sup>, and yet but one law was thought of—the Roman law, and to one class of people only was it applicable, the Roman citizens. Now when, in process of time, a large number of strangers were gathered within the walls of the city, and when many Italian tribes (nations so to speak) had owned the power of Rome, whose members became subject to the state, though not admitted to the right of citizenship, it frequently happened that differences arose between citizens and strangers, or between strangers themselves, to settle which law of some kind was required. What was the law to be resorted to? Not the *Jus Civile*, or Roman law, for that was rigidly devoted to a particular class, viz. citizens, and formed as it was out of old deep-rooted customs, was too inelastic to be adapted to new combinations and forms. Not the *Jus Naturæ*, for the influence of that notion was not felt till Greek philosophy had made progress in Roman society. Some device was needed to supply the want, and that was effected by the Judges of the court which took under its protection the strangers and their interests, viz. the *Prætors*. These officials, untrammelled by the harsh rules of the Old

<sup>1</sup> D. i. 1. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Maine, p. 56.

<sup>3</sup> D. i. 1. 5.

Roman law, and free to notice and make use of any of the institutions, laws, and customs of the surrounding tribes, if it suited their purpose—free, that is, to mix their own Jurisprudence and court rules with a foreign element,—did so act, influenced probably by the very principle that was afterwards said to lie at the root of the *Jus Gentium*, that institutions and laws which bore a close resemblance to one another, though brought from foreign parts, must have had a common origin (*quasi quo jure omnes gentes utuntur*). Thus these new rules which at first were intended to supply a blank in the political administration of Rome, and to remedy a mischief, in time grew into a separate Jurisprudence, requiring a distinct name, and what is still more remarkable, became a stock from which were framed a large number of legal institutions and judicial notions tending to supplement and improve the old law. The *Jus Gentium* therefore was, as the writer above quoted says, “the sum of the common ingredients in the customs of the old Italian tribes who sent successive swarms of immigrants on to Roman soil, a system forced on the attention of the Romans by a political necessity, at first loved as little as the foreigners, from whose institutions it was derived and for whose benefit it was intended, but in process of time swelling into larger proportions and becoming a great though imperfectly-developed model to which all law ought as far as possible to conform<sup>1</sup>.”

The *Jus  
Gentium*.

This therefore is clear, that neither in the *Fecial Law*, whatever that was, nor in the *Jus Gentium*, do we find the germs of the modern system of International Law.

But, lastly, the practice of war among the Romans, from the earliest to the latest period of their existence as a great and warlike nation, exhibits no proof of the ameliorating influence of humanity, justice, or law upon it. It would be an easy but a valueless labour to collect instances without end of the cruel and treacherous spirit which actuated the ancient Romans in their incessant wars, and of their utter disregard for those laws of war which, if there be any meaning in the passage of Sallust presently to be referred to, they were supposed to possess. Two examples will suffice. During the second Punic War (which was waged about 200 or 220 years before

Roman  
practice  
of war.

<sup>1</sup> Maine, ch. iii. pp. 48—53.

Roman  
practice  
of war.

the birth of our Saviour) Syracuse was besieged, and after a long and vigorous defence fell. The Roman general, Marcellus, was neither an ungenerous leader nor a cold-blooded butcher; indeed, as Niebuhr asserts, his humanity is generally set forth by the ancients as quite exemplary; and yet Syracuse was given up to slaughter and pillage, its most eminent citizens were butchered, the rest of the inhabitants were driven out and compelled to tear the grass from the earth to appease their hunger, many of them were sold into slavery, all that was in the town became the prize of the soldiery or of the state, and Rome was enriched with the noble specimens of art that had made Syracuse renowned in her day. Nor was this all, Agrigentum suffered the same fate two years later, and from having been once a peerless city, famed for its magnificence and the opulence of its inhabitants, sunk into ruin and utter insignificance; and in each case be it noticed, treachery of the worst description achieved that victory which the Roman arms alone could not. "The taking of Syracuse," says Niebuhr, "is of the same date as that of Capua, and both of these events may show us how little the wars of the ancients are like those of our own days<sup>1</sup>."

Again, at a much later period, when the Emperor Augustus, towards the end of his reign, was consolidating his power and carrying the Roman eagles across the Weser and to the Elbe, a Roman general, famed for his humanity quite as much as for his courage and soldierly qualities, Nero Claudius Drusus, met the Germans in the field and not only defeated them with great slaughter, but laid waste whole districts, carried off the women and children into slavery, and hunted the men down like wild beasts.

Instances like these are enough to mark the fierce spirit of conquest and the barbarous international customs of the Romans without any additional exemplification such as is to be found in their haughty triumphs, in their gladiatorial shows, when wretched captives were "butchered to make a Roman holiday," in their cunning interpretation of treaties, in the barbarous doctrine of law

<sup>1</sup> *Lectures on Roman History*, Vol. II., Bohn's Edition, 1852, p. 119.

maintained in Justinian's time<sup>1</sup>, that prisoners of war became slaves *jure gentium*, and that the consequence of capture, even in time of peace, was slavery and loss of property<sup>2</sup>. "It is impossible," says Chancellor Kent, "to conceive of rules of national law more directly calculated to destroy all commercial intercourse and to maintain eternal enmity among nations." May we not add, it is equally impossible to conceive that modern rules of international law were derived from Rome?

Roman  
practice  
of war.

But in the midst of this ferocity some redeeming features are visible; thus, for instance, prisoners of war might purchase their liberty, and were sold only when unransomed<sup>3</sup>; hence in the course of time grew up the more humane custom of allowing the exchange of prisoners; captives were not maltreated by the Romans, as the Athenians were at Syracuse by Greek conquerors, always excepting kings and generals, who were, at least in Cicero's day, butchered without mercy, after having been led in triumph through the city<sup>4</sup>. Nor were the inhabitants of the conquered country entirely deprived of their lands, some small portion was allowed to remain in their hands, on condition of their paying *rent* for the same as tenants (*coloni*)<sup>5</sup>.

That there was too something like a law of war, intended to soften its fierceness, we learn from Sallust and Cicero. The first of these writers, in that admirable and finished piece of composition in which he tells the tale of the war against Jugurtha<sup>6</sup>, is narrating the siege and capture of the Numidian town Capsa by Marius, and in describing the brutalities that ensued, the slaughter of the young men, the sale into slavery of the rest of the inhabitants, and the sack of the town, mentions them as deeds contrary to the law of war (*contra jus belli*), but forced on Marius by necessity, and pardonable on account of the untameable nature and faithless disposition of the inhabitants. The second, in his oration for Balbus<sup>7</sup>, whilst enlarging upon the greatness, the eloquence, and the learn-

The Jus  
Belli.

<sup>1</sup> J. i. 3. 4.

<sup>2</sup> D. 49. 15. 5. 2.

<sup>3</sup> Niebuhr, *History of Rome*, III. p. 252; Livy, x. 31, xxx. 43.

<sup>4</sup> Idem *dies et victoribus imperii et victis vitæ finem fecit*. Cic. *Verr.* II. 5. 30.

<sup>5</sup> Livy, II. 41, VIII. 4; Cic. *Verr.* Act. II. Lib. III. cap. 6.

<sup>6</sup> Cap. xci.

<sup>7</sup> Cap. vi.

The Jus  
Bell.

ing of Cn. Pompey (who was counsel with him and Crassus in the case), speaks of him as eminently distinguished for an acquaintance with all the learning relating to the law of war and peace. Now from the passage here quoted, and from another one in the *De Officiis*<sup>1</sup>, as well as from one or two places in the *Digest* and elsewhere, we gain some insight into the matter that was comprised in this part of the Roman law. Thus we find that one important portion of it was taken up, at least in old times, with the rules prescribed by the Fecials, many of whom, like Scaevola, were as famed for their knowledge of law as for their high position in the state—that in other parts of it are given clear definitions of war and peace<sup>2</sup>, and explanations of the condition of citizens during hostilities, of the position and rights of lawful enemies, of Postliminium, and of the regulations relating to military service; for if we are to place any credence in the story told by Cicero<sup>3</sup>, of Cato the Elder, no person was justified in joining in a campaign and fighting with the troops engaged therein unless he was a miles, (a soldier bound by the sacramentum, or oath of obedience,) whilst the law relating to truces, foreign treaties, public conventions and sponsions, formed no small or unimportant head of the Roman jus belli et pacis.

Such then, as far as light is thrown by the scattered fragments to be found in the Corpus Juris Civilis and the allusions dispersed through the classical authorities on this part of the jurisprudence of Rome—such are the vestiges of her law of peace and war; and whilst we see the trace of regular law in this as in other phases of Roman life, we see how easily and wilfully it was set at nought; and we find that, closely allied as modern codes and legal systems are to the old Roman laws, in all the various matter that is comprised within the limits of International Law the Roman Jus belli et pacis has left nothing on which the foundation of the modern system can be said to rest; nay, has left no vestige of any systematic treatise on the subject, save a bare notice of a lost work by Varro, a Liber Humanarum, vaguely alluded to by Aulus Gellius<sup>4</sup>. Yet that the Roman law did exer-

<sup>1</sup> Lib. i. cap. ii.

<sup>2</sup> D. 49. 15. 12. and 24; 50. 16. 118.

<sup>3</sup> *De Off.* i. cap. ii.

<sup>4</sup> Aul. Gell. i. cap. 25.

cise an influence upon International Law we shall have occasion to notice a little way further on.]

The Jus  
Belli.

The irruption of the northern tribes of Scythia and Germany overturned all that was gained by the Roman law, annihilated every restraint, destroyed all sense of national obligation, and threw civil society for a time into the violence and confusion of the barbarous ages. Mankind seemed to be doomed to live once more in constant distrust or hostility, and to regard a stranger and an enemy as almost the same. Piracy, rapine, and ferocious warfare, deformed the annals of Europe. The manners of nations were barbarous, and their maxims of war cruel. Slavery was considered as a lawful consequence of captivity. Mr Barrington<sup>1</sup> has cited the laws of the Wisigoths, Saxons, Sicilians, and Bavarians, as restraining, by the severest penalties, the plunder of shipwrecked goods, and the abuse of shipwrecked seamen, and as extending the rights of hospitality to strangers. But, notwithstanding a few efforts of this kind to introduce order and justice, and though municipal law had undergone great improvement, the law of nations remained in the rudest and most uncultivated state, down to the period of the 16th century. In many instances, shipwrecked strangers were made prisoners and sold as slaves, without exciting any complaint, or offending any public sense of justice. Numerous cases occurred of acts of the grossest perfidy and cruelty towards strangers and enemies. Prisoners were put to death for their gallantry and brave defence in war. There was no reliance upon the word and honour of men in power. Reprisals and private war were in constant activity. Instances were frequent of the violation of embassies, of the murder of hostages, the imprisonment of guests, and the killing of heralds. The victor in war had his option in dealing with his prisoners, either to put them to death, or reduce them to slavery, or exact an exorbitant ransom for their deliverance. So late as the time of Cardinal Richelieu, it was held to be the right of all nations to arrest strangers who came into the country without a safe conduct<sup>2</sup>.

International  
Law in the  
middle  
ages.

<sup>1</sup> *Observations on the more ancient Statutes, Magna Charta, c. xxx.*

<sup>2</sup> Ward's *History of the Law of Nations*, Vol. i. ch. 7, 8, 9; Vol. i. p. 274 (note Z). The reader will find in the Introduction

International Law in the middle ages.

The Emperor Charlemagne made distinguished efforts to improve the condition of Europe, [by vigorous measures for the promotion of trade and commerce, by opening roads, establishing lighthouses, facilitating communications along the Danube and between that river and the Rhine,] by the introduction of order and by the propagation of Christianity<sup>1</sup>; and we have cheering examples, during the darkness of the middle ages, of some recognition of public law, by means of alliances, and the submission of disputes to the arbitrament of a neutral power. Mr Ward enumerates five institutions, existing about the period of the eleventh century, which made a deep impression upon Europe, and contributed in a very essential degree to improve the law of nations<sup>2</sup>. These institutions were, the feudal system, the concurrence of Europe in one form of religious worship and government, the establishment of chivalry, the negotiations and treaties forming the conventional law of Europe, the settlement of a scale of political rank and precedence, [to which must be added the crusades.]

Influence of Christianity.

Of all these causes of reformation, the most weight is to be attributed to the intimate alliance of the great powers as one Christian community. The influence of Christianity was very efficient towards the introduction

to Pardessus's admirable work on the maritime laws of Europe, *Collection des lois Maritimes*, Tome i. from p. lx., a most interesting account of the state of commercial enterprise in the civilized world at the period here spoken of. He is also referred to the first volume of Duer, *On Insurance*, Lecture ii. p. 28, for information on the same subject. In the second and third volumes of Meyer's treatise, *Sur l'esprit, origine, et progrès des Institutions Judiciaires*, a clear and concise account of the judicial institutions of England, France, and Germany during the same period of time is given; and from Guizot's well-known *Lectures on Civilization in Europe*, especially in the 2nd, 4th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 11th lectures; from Hallam's *History of Europe during the Middle Ages*, and from the Introduction to Robertson's *History of Charles the Fifth*, no small insight into the manners, customs, and social feelings that characterized Europe during the early part of the Middle Ages, can be obtained.]

[<sup>1</sup> The benefits conferred by Charlemagne upon the opening civilization of Europe are concisely stated in Martin's *Histoire de France*, Tome i., in Pardessus's *Collection des lois Maritimes*, Tome i. Introduction, and in Sir Jas. Stephen's *Lectures on French History*, Vol. i.]

<sup>2</sup> Ward's *History of the Law of Nations*, Vol. i. 322—328.

of a better and more enlightened sense of right and justice among the governments of Europe. [Indeed, as Laurent says, the idea of a system of International Law is due to Christianity. For how could there be any legal tie between man as an individual and men as people and nations, until the consciousness of a common nature was acknowledged, until the gulf which separated the free man from the slave was filled up, until the contempt for or hatred of the stranger as barbarian or enemy was removed, until man's nature was changed and war ceased to be regarded as a glorious pastime or as an ordinary occupation, and until an equitable system of independent states was substituted for one huge overgrown empire ever striving to draw all neighbours within its grasp and to maintain unlimited rule<sup>1</sup>] Christianity taught the duty of benevolence to strangers, of humanity to the vanquished, of the obligation of good faith, and of the sin of murder, revenge, and rapacity. The history of Europe, during the early periods of modern history, abounds with interesting and strong cases, to shew the authority of the church over turbulent princes and fierce warriors, and the effect of that authority in meliorating manners, checking violence, and introducing a system of morals which inculcated peace, moderation and justice. The church had its councils or convocations of the clergy, which formed the nations professing Christianity into a connexion resembling a federal alliance, and those councils sometimes settled the titles and claims of princes, and regulated the temporal affairs of the Christian powers. The confederacy of the Christian nations was bound together by a sense of common duty and interest in respect to the rest of mankind. It became a general principle of belief and action, that it was not only a right, but a duty, to reduce to obedience, for the sake of conversion, every people who professed a religious faith different from their own. To make war upon infidels was, for many ages, a conspicuous part of European public law; and this gross perversion of the doctrines and spirit of Christianity, had at least one propitiatory effect

Influence  
of Chris-  
tianity.

[<sup>1</sup> *Histoire du droit des gens*, Laurent, Tome iv. livre iii. ch. 1; *Le droit maritime*, par Cauchy, Tome i. p. 205. *Sociantur gentes unitate religionis magis quam aut alterius communione aut fœderis pactione* (Albericus Gentilis, *De Jure Belli*, i. 3, c. 15).]



Influence  
of Chris-  
tianity.

upon the Christian powers, inasmuch as it led to the cultivation of peace and union between them, and to a more free and civilized intercourse. The notion that it was lawful to invade and subdue Mahometan and Pagan countries, continued very long to sway the minds of men; and it was not until after the age of Grotius and Bacon, that this error was entirely eradicated. Lord Coke<sup>1</sup> held, that an alliance for mutual defence was unlawful between Christians and infidels or idolaters: Grotius was very cautious as to the admission of the lawfulness of alliances with infidels, having no doubt that all Christian nations were bound to assist one another against their attacks<sup>2</sup>; Lord Bacon<sup>3</sup> thought it a matter of so much doubt, as to propound it seriously as a question, whether a war with infidels was not first in order of dignity, and to be preferred to all other just temporal quarrels; and whether a war with infidels might not be undertaken merely for the propagation of the Christian faith, without other cause of hostility. [Whilst even so late as the commencement of last century we find the enemies of the Christian name almost classed with robbers, upon whom war might be made without special cause or without the observance of ordinary forms<sup>4</sup>.]

Of Feu-  
dalism.

[The influence of Feudalism upon International Law is rather of a general than of a special nature, viz. that of its influence upon civilization and society, for to Feudalism with its tendency to localization society is indebted for its powerful development of individual character, for self-reliance, for energy in action, for an inclination towards great deeds and noble thoughts, and, above all, for the right of personal resistance which it inspired and to which the political fortunes of Europe have been so much indebted.]

Nor in estimating the benefits conferred by Feudalism upon later times must we forget the part it played in breaking up the old Roman spirit of universal conquest, substituting for it distinct and various nationalities, and in introducing the Federative form of government; for

<sup>1</sup> 4 *Inst.* 155.

<sup>2</sup> Grotius, Bk. II. c. 15, § 11, 12.

<sup>3</sup> Bacon's *Works*, Vol. III. p. 538, fol. edition, 1738, "Of an Holy War."

<sup>4</sup> See a commission, given by the Emperor, Charles the Sixth, to two ships of war in 1718. Callender's *Voyages*, Vol. III. p. 472.]

as the great writer<sup>1</sup> on this part of European history, with truth, says, "Feudalism as a whole was in fact a confederation in which each separate possessor of a fief was invested with all the rights and privileges of sovereignty." But while such are the general benefits it conferred upon civilization, there are two of its characteristic features bearing more directly upon International Law that deserve notice, the right of private war and the notion of territorial sovereignty. The former of these, which became universal throughout Europe during the height of the Feudal system, from a merely isolated and lawless custom of obtaining revenge for wrongs by armed force, grew into a law marked with all the forms and ceremonies of a settled legalized system<sup>2</sup>. The latter, though not dating immediately from Feudalism, was an important offshoot of it, through that which was one of its undoubted characteristics, viz. the tie between personal duties and rights and the ownership of land. How this Feudal notion of territorial sovereignty bears upon modern International Law is one of those interesting problems which have been so admirably worked out by the author of *Ancient Law*, who traces the postulate, "That sovereigns should be related to each other, like the members of a group of Roman proprietors" (branching out as it does into the two-fold shape of the territoriality of sovereignty and the absolute ownership of territory implied in this term) to its Feudal source, and to whose pages we refer the reader for a more detailed account of this Feudal phenomenon<sup>3</sup>.

The influence of Feudalism.

Whilst Feudalism was acting in the way thus described upon civilization and society, all who have studied its history, and are familiar with its peculiar institutions, will acknowledge that much of the benefit it conferred upon the world was counterbalanced by the exaggerated tendency to isolated life which it inspired, and by the overweening and dangerous importance of the Feudal aristocracy; that society must have been injured by the continuance of these evils is self-evident, but that their continuance was directly adverse to the influence of law upon the intercourse of nations is equally evident. A corrective therefore was needed, and one was found in

<sup>1</sup> Guizot.

<sup>2</sup> See Ward's *Law of Nations*, Vol. I. ch. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Chapter iv.

Of the  
Crusades.

those extraordinary movements of religious zeal which disturbed the eleventh and twelfth centuries.—By depressing the Feudal nobility, who exhausted their resources to provide for these expeditions to the East, the emancipation of the lower orders of society was assisted; by the diminution of the number of lords, who rushed madly into them, the power of the Crown was restored; by the distress produced among the superior classes, who were compelled to barter privileges for money, many Feudal burdens were removed, and large towns grew in wealth and power; by the crowds that followed the banners of the Cross, and the wealth they took with them, maritime commerce received an immense impetus, and through commerce maritime law; and lastly, by the alliances that these expeditions produced among the different sovereigns and people of Europe, as well as by the contact of the Western with the Eastern world, the intercourse of nations with each other was immensely benefited, and the prospects of International Law greatly influenced;] nor must we leave out of sight the decided influence of the crusades upon chivalry, which itself had a very beneficial effect upon the laws of war, for chivalry introduced declarations of war by heralds, and to attack an enemy by surprise was deemed cowardly and dishonourable. It dictated humane treatment to the vanquished, courtesy to enemies, and the virtues of fidelity, honour, and magnanimity in every species of warfare.

Of Chi-  
valry.

Of the  
Roman  
Law.

The introduction and study of the civil law must also have contributed largely to more correct and liberal views of the rights and duties of nations. [How and in what direction it influenced International Jurisprudence we purpose to consider.]

[Before the fall of the Roman empire there was no necessity for International Jurisprudence; whilst the Roman domination was almost universal throughout the civilized world, whilst along the shores of the Mediterranean, then the great resort of commercial enterprise, Roman arms were supreme, and whilst nearly every seat of commerce was in Roman hands, the free progress of trade and the independent intercourse of nations were almost impossible; those who trafficked with the Romans were their vassals; those who were not vassals were in the position of allies to whom but little respect was

shewn. But after the invasion of Italy all was changed, and one important consequence of the disruption of the Roman empire into a multitude of states and nations, differing in manners, language, and religion, was the necessity for something like a common system of International Law. The new comers into Italy, in all probability, did not lose sight of the countries they had once inhabited, and now had left for the fertile plains of Italy, and though these backward looks were neither frequent nor strong, still they were strong enough to keep alive the relations that had once existed, and to prepare the way for international intercourse, and eventually for international regulations. But whilst the Romans had confined themselves to the Mediterranean as the arena for commercial enterprise, their northern invaders, hardy navigators and daring tempters of the perils of the deep, sought new seas and opened up new shores, extending consequently their foreign relations. In this revolutionary crisis, however, one peculiar and somewhat singular fact appeared, that the barbarian conquerors instead of overthrowing the old Roman law, and substituting for it their own laws and customs, were content to leave the conquered inhabitants of Italy in possession not only of a portion of their native soil but of their own codified law. While therefore all else was overwhelmed by the wave of barbaric immigration that poured with terrific force upon Italy, jurisprudence did not sustain the same fatal shock, remaining intact through the vitality of the Roman laws, which thus became its prop and mainstay. The Roman law then was universally received by the philosophers of the day as the expression of common sense and reason. By the lawyers it was cultivated as the source of legal wisdom, and as the training-ground of juridical science, whilst the legislators of the European world of civilization transplanted its eternal principles into the codes and systems which were being formed, and thus, though the name of Roman had fallen into contempt, and was sunk in degradation, the Roman law and its influence passed on from generation to generation, and from land to land. It was under such circumstances that the commercial energies of the world were awakening into new life, calling into existence great and powerful towns, and introducing a continuous and enlarging intercourse of

The influence  
of the  
Roman  
Law.

The influence  
of the  
Roman  
Law.

state with state. One result of such an interchange of international relations soon happened, viz. the necessity of some common system of law to settle the disputes that might arise in the course of such intercourse. An appeal to the law therefore was made, and that appeal was met as was natural, by resorting to the great written code which had for so many years been the standard of authority throughout the greater part of the world, whilst those who now set themselves to supply what was wanted were men who knew of no system of positive International Law, and had been brought up in the study of the Roman Digest and Code. With the maxims and dicta embodied in those books they were familiar, beyond those books their learning did not reach, or rather disdained to go, and therefore when the international disputes that an active commercial spirit must engender were referred to their arbitration they applied the legal rules with which they were familiarized, and thus it came to pass that one portion of International Law in its infancy, and for many a long year to come, was dependent on, and perhaps it may be said shackled by, the Roman law; hence too we may account for the error of those who attribute the increasing ardour in the pursuit of the study of International Law to a revival of the study of Roman law in the 12th century, consequent upon the discovery of a copy of the Pandects at the siege of Amalfi. On this exploded legend it is not necessary to dwell; it is enough to assert that the influence of the Roman law was never lost. Still it is an undoubted fact that the 12th century was remarkable for an increased devotion to its study, and that, to use Mr Dugald Stewart's words, "it shot a strong and auspicious ray of intellectual light across the surrounding darkness, improving men's tastes, enlarging their views, and invigorating their reasoning powers;" nay, doing more than that, directly tending to accelerate the progress of order and civilization, not only by ameliorating and systematizing legal science, but by furnishing the parent stock on which were grafted those branches of pure ethics and liberal politics which have resulted in such compilations as those of Alberic Gentilis, Grotius, and his successors<sup>2</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> Introduction to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

[<sup>2</sup> On this subject generally the reader will find some valuable

The influence of treaties, conventions, and commercial associations, was still more direct and visible in the formation of the great modern code of public law. They gave a new character to the law of nations, and rendered it more and more of a positive or instituted code. Commercial ordinances and conventions contributed greatly to improve and refine public law and the intercourse of nations, by protecting the persons and property of merchants in cases of shipwreck, and against piracy, and against seizure and arrest upon the breaking out of war. Auxiliary treaties were tolerated, by which one nation was allowed to be an enemy to a certain extent only. Thus, if, in time of peace, a defensive treaty had been made between one of the parties to a subsequent war and a third power, by which certain number of troops were to be furnished in case of war, a compliance with this engagement implicated the auxiliary as a party to the war, *only so far* as her contingent was concerned. The nations of Europe had advanced to this extent in diplomatic science as early as the beginning of the 13th century, exhibiting a refinement that was totally unknown to the ancients. Treaties of subsidy shewed also the progress of the law of nations. The troops of one nation, to a definite extent, could be hired for the service of one of the belligerents, without affording ground for hostility with the community which supplied the specific aid<sup>1</sup>. The rights of commerce began to be regarded as under the protection of the law of nations, and Queen Elizabeth complained of the Spaniards, that they had prohibited commerce in the Indian seas, contrary to that law.

On  
Treaties.

The efforts that were made, upon the revival of commerce, to suppress piracy, and protect shipwrecked property, shew a returning sense of the value and of the

Law con-  
cerning  
ship-  
wrecks.

information in the "Discours Préliminaire" to De Hautefeuille's work, *Sur les Droits et Devoirs des Nations neutres*; and in the 4th and 9th chapters of Maine's *Ancient Law* he will see an admirable account of the function of the Law of nature in giving birth to modern International Law, and the influence of the Roman Law upon that Law.]

[<sup>1</sup> In the 1st Vol. of Anderson, *On Commerce*, will be found a treaty between Edward III. and certain towns in Flanders (cited from Rymer's *Fœdera*, Vol. v. p. 38) for carrying on trade, and for other purposes stipulated therein, notwithstanding their earl was at war with England.]

Law as to  
ship-  
wrecks.

obligations of national justice. The case of shipwrecks may be cited, and dwelt upon for a moment, as a particular and strong instance of the feeble beginnings, the slow and interrupted progress, and final and triumphant success, of the principles of public right. Valin<sup>1</sup> imputes the barbarous custom of plundering shipwrecked property, not merely to the ordinary cupidity for gain, but to a more particular and peculiar cause. The earliest navigators were almost all pirates, against whose depredations the inhabitants of the coasts were constantly armed and whenever they had the misfortune to be shipwrecked, they were pursued with a vindictive spirit, and deemed just objects of punishment. The practice of plundering shipwrecks [is attributed by Valin, in accordance with the opinion of Selden, though against that of Loccenius, to the Rhodians, from whom it is said to have passed to the Romans; but Pardessus, (to whom every inquirer into the history and progress of commerce, and of the laws by which it has been developed and protected, owes a debt of gratitude,) shews that the cruel custom of plundering the shipwrecked stranger, the ἀσύλητον γένος of the more polished Greeks, is not attributable to any particular nation, nor to any special cause. During the period when the semi-barbarous tribes of the world were in a chronic state of war, and when piracy was an honourable employment, it was not likely that more mercy should be shewn to the shipwrecked stranger than to others who needed help and pity; but in process of time the custom of pillaging, and even of killing the ναυαγὸν ξένον, which from the testimony of Xenophon (*Anab.* vii. c. 5), and Herodotus (iv. § 103), we know was in practice, was changed, and more humanity was exhibited towards the victims of storms and tempests. To lay the sin of plundering wrecks upon the Rhodians rather than on any other nation of antiquity is neither warranted by history nor even by the passage in Selden; that the sin did exist is certain, and that the efforts to restrain it were very feeble and gradual and mixed with much positive injustice is certain also.] The goods cast ashore first belonged to the fortunate occupant, and then they were considered as belonging to the state. This change from private to public appropriation

<sup>1</sup> *Com. sur Ord.* Tom. II. Livre IV. Titre ix.

of the property rendered a returning sense of right and duty more natural and easy. [The Emperor Constantine, or Antonine (for there is some doubt as to which it was)], had the honour of being the first to renounce the claim to shipwrecked property in favour of the rightful owner<sup>1</sup>. But the inhuman customs on this subject were too deeply rooted to be eradicated by the wisdom and vigilance of the Roman lawgivers. The legislation in favour of the unfortunate was disregarded by succeeding emperors, and when the empire itself was overturned by the northern barbarians, the laws of humanity were swept away in the tempest, and the continual depredations of the Saxons and Normans induced the inhabitants of the western coasts of Europe to treat all navigators who were thrown by the perils of the sea upon their shores as pirates, and to punish them as such, without inquiry or discrimination.

Law as to  
ship-  
wrecks.

The Emperor Andronicus Comnenus, who reigned at Constantinople in 1183, made great efforts to repress this inhuman practice. His edict was worthy of the highest praise, but it ceased to be put in execution after his death<sup>2</sup>. Pillage had become an inveterate moral pestilence. It required something more effectual than papal bulls, and the excommunication of the church, to stop the evil. The revival of commerce, and with it a sense of the value of order, commercial ordinances, and particular conventions and treaties between sovereigns, contributed gradually to suppress this criminal practice, by rendering the regulations on that subject a branch of the public law of nations. Valin says, it was reserved to the ordinances of Lewis XIV. to put the finishing stroke towards the extinction of this species of piracy, by declaring that shipwrecked persons and property were placed under the special protection and safeguard of the crown, and the punishment of death without hope of pardon, was pronounced against the guilty<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vinnius in *Inst.* 2. i. 47, note 5, [and see also Gothofred's *Note upon the Code*, 11. 5. 1.]

<sup>2</sup> This edict will be found in Loccenius, *De Jure Maritimo*, Lib. i. c. 7, n. 14, and in Pardessus, *Collection des lois Maritimes*, Tome i. ch. 5.]

<sup>3</sup> [On this subject the reader may consult Pardessus, *Collection des lois Maritimes*, Tome i. ch. 1; Selden, *De Dominio Maris*, Lib. i. ch. 25; Macculloch's *Commercial Dictionary*, Article, "Wrecks;" and in the following texts he will see the legislation upon this subject between the 6th and 15th centuries:



Treat-  
ment of  
prisoners.

The progress of moderation and humanity in the treatment of prisoners is to be imputed to the influence of conventional law, establishing a general and indiscriminate exchange of prisoners, rank for rank, and giving protection to cartel ships for that purpose. It is a practice of no very ancient introduction among the states of Europe, and was not of very familiar use in the age of Grotius, succeeding the older practice of ransom. From the extracts which Dr Robinson gives from Bellus, who was a judge or assessor in the armies of Charles V. and Philip II., he concludes, that no practice so general, and so favourable to the conduct of prisoners, as a public exchange in time of war, was known in the 16th century<sup>1</sup>. The private interest of the captor in his prisoner continued through that period; and the practice of ransom, founded on the right of property claimed by the captor, succeeded to the Greek and Roman practice of killing prisoners, or selling them as slaves.

Admission of  
ambassadors.

The custom of admitting resident ministers at each sovereign's court was another important improvement in the security and facility of national intercourse; and this led to the settlement of a great question, which was very frequently discussed in the 15th and 16th centuries, concerning the inviolability of ambassadors. It came at last to be a definite principle of public law, that ambassadors were exempted from all local jurisdiction, civil and criminal; though Lord Coke considered the law in his day to be, that if an ambassador committed any crime which was *contra jus gentium*, he lost his privilege and dignity as an ambassador, being punishable as any other private alien,

The Roman Law is contained in these passages of the *Digest*: D. 7. 7. 7; 12. 4. 2; 12. 41. 1. 8 and 1. 44; 47. 2. 43. 11; 47. 9. 3; as well as in the Code, 11. 5, and in the Compilation, called the *Jus Navale Rhodiorum*, Lib. III. cap. 9—51. The Græco-Roman Law will be found in the *Basilica*, Lib. LIII. Tit. iii. Both of these last-named compilations are published in the 1st Vol. of Pardessus's *Collection des lois Maritimes*.

The Law in vogue in the time of the Crusades appears in the *Liber Assisarum*, cap. 41; whilst in the *Rôles d'Oleron*, Arts. 2, 4, and 36—44, the *Consolato del Mare*, cap. 183 and 207, the *Statutes of Wisby*, Lib. III. Part iii. ch. 4, and in several of the Hanseatic Statutes, all of which sets of laws are published in the 1st and 2nd Vols. of Pardessus's *Collection*, appears the legislation on wrecks between the 12th and 15th centuries.]

<sup>1</sup> 3 Rob. Rep. Appendix A. p. 2.

and that he was even bound to answer civilly for his contracts that were good *jure gentium*, but for anything that was *malum prohibitum*, and not *malum in se jure gentium*, he was not bound<sup>1</sup>.

Admission of ambassadors.

Thus stood the law of nations at the age of Grotius (A. D. 1625). It had been rescued, to a very considerable extent, from the cruel usages and practices of the northern barbarians. It had been restored to some degree of science and civility by the influence of Christianity, the study of the Roman law, and the spirit of commerce. It had grown greatly in value and efficacy, from the intimate connexion and constant intercourse of the modern nations of Europe, who were derived from a common origin, and were governed by similar institutions, manners, laws, and religion. But it was still in a state of extreme disorder, and its principles were little known and less observed. It consisted of a series of undigested precedents, without order or authority. Grotius has, therefore, been justly considered as the father of the law of nations; and he rose like a splendid luminary, dispelling darkness and confusion, and imparting light and security to the intercourse of nations. [Yet brilliant as he was, and powerful as has been the light he has cast upon this branch of ethics and jurisprudence, it would be unjust to pass over unnoticed the name of one who fairly deserves to share with him the honour of having founded the school of public law in Europe. The treatise, *De Jure Belli*, by Alberic Gentilis is, it is true, inferior in many respects to the great work of Grotius, whom he preceded by a few years; but it is a remarkable production, not only for the classical learning displayed in it, but for the historical information it conveys, and for the common-sense tone of many of its chapters. That his labours were of real practical value to others is clear from Grotius's own acknowledgment, as well as from the similarity of arrangement in the two works<sup>2</sup>.] It is said by Barbeyrac<sup>3</sup>, that Lord Bacon's works first suggested to

Grotius.

Alberic Gentilis.

<sup>1</sup> 4 *Inst.* 153. [*Triquet v. Bath*, 3 Burrows, 1478. *Taylor v. Best*, 14 Common Bench, 487.]

<sup>2</sup> Ayala's treatise on the rights of war was the first systematic book on the subject, preceding that of Gentilis by seven years, viz. 1582. But though the first systematic writer on Public Law, three authors of note had preceded him, viz. Machiavelli, Francisco Suarez, and Francisco Victoria. See as to their works *Le Droit International*, par Chas. Calvo, t. 1, Introduction, pp. 20, 21.

<sup>3</sup> *Pref. to Puff.* sec. 29.

International  
Law.  
Grotius.

Grotius the idea of reducing the law of nations to the certainty and precision of a regular science. But Grotius has himself explained the reasons which led him to undertake his necessary, and most useful, and immortal work<sup>1</sup>. He found the sentiment universally prevalent, not only among the vulgar, but among men of reputed wisdom and learning, that war was a stranger to all justice, and that no commonwealth could be governed without injustice. The saying of Euphemus in Thucydides he perceived to be in almost every one's mouth, that nothing which was useful was unjust. Many persons, who were friends to justice in private life, made no account of it in a whole nation, and did not consider it as applicable to rulers. He perceived a horrible licentiousness and cruelty in war, throughout the Christian world, of which barbarians might be ashamed. When men took up arms, there was no longer any reverence for law either human or divine, and it seemed as if some malignant fury was sent forth into the world with a general license for the commission of all manner of wickedness and crime<sup>2</sup>.

The object of Grotius was to correct these false theories and pernicious maxims, by shewing a community of sentiment among the wise and learned of all nations and ages in favour of the natural law of morality. He likewise undertook to shew that justice was of perpetual obligation and essential to the well being of every society, and that the great commonwealth of nations stood in need of law, the observance of faith, and the practice of justice. His object was to digest in one systematic code the principles of public right, and to supply authorities for almost every case in the conduct of nations; thus he had the honour of reducing the law of nations to a system, and of producing a work which has been resorted to as the standard of authority in every succeeding age. The more it is studied, the more will our admiration be excited at the consummate execution of the plan, at the genius and erudition of the author. There was no system of the kind extant that had been produced by the ancient philosophers of Greece or by the primitive Christians; whilst the treatises of some learned moderns on public law were most imperfect, and exceedingly defective in

<sup>1</sup> *Proleg. De Jur. Bell.*

<sup>2</sup> *Proleg. sec. 3 and 28.*

illustrations from history, and in omitting to place their decisions upon the true foundations of equity and justice<sup>1</sup>. Grotius, therefore, went purposely into the details of history and the usages of nations, resorting to the testimony of philosophers, historians, orators, poets, civilians, and divines, because they were the materials out of which the science of morality was formed; and when many men, at different times and places, unanimously affirmed the same thing for truth, it ought to be ascribed to some universal cause<sup>2</sup>. His unsparing citation of authorities, in support of what the present age may consider very plain and undisputed truths, has been censured by many persons as detracting from the value of the work. On the other hand, the support that he gave to those truths, by the concurrent testimony of all nations and ages, has been justly supposed to contribute to that reverence for the principles of international justice which has since distinguished the European nations<sup>3</sup>.

International  
Law.  
Grotius.

Among the disciples of Grotius, Puffendorf has always held the first rank, but his work, largely as it enters into the principles of natural law, is of very little practical value in teaching us what the law of nations is at this day. [Whatever merits it may have as a treatise on moral philosophy, as an exponent of International Law it has few or none, and to the same limbo of forgotten authors may be remitted the works of Wolfius, Burlamaqui, and Rutherford.] Bynkershoeck's treatise on the law of war has always been received as of great authority on that particular branch of International Law, the

Puffendorf.

Bynkershoeck.

<sup>1</sup> *Proleg. of Grot.* sec. 36, 37, 38.

<sup>2</sup> "Omni in re consensus omnium gentium lex naturæ putanda est." Cic. *Tuscul. Quest.* Lib. i. cap. 13.

<sup>3</sup> In the 2nd Vol. of Hallam's *Literature of Europe* (3rd edition, 1847), Part III. ch. 4, sec. 3, the reader will find a most useful and elaborate analysis of Grotius's work, *De Jure Belli et Pacis*. In Lermier's *Histoire du Droit*, ch. 8, he will see its merits and influence ably criticized. In the 77th Vol. of the *Edinburgh Review* appears a short but vigorous examination of the claims of Grotius to his high fame and reputation, in an excellent article on the Law of Nations, by Nassau William Senior; and in the 4th and 9th chapters of *Ancient Law* Sir Henry Maine has well discussed the doctrines of Grotius, his theory of a Law of Nature, and the use he makes of the Roman Law in establishing it. See also Calvo, *Le Droit Internat.* T. 1. Introduction pp. 25—28.]

Writers  
on Inter-  
national  
Law.

subject being ably and copiously discussed. [His learning and power of research, the practical turn of his mind, his exegetical skill and the happy art with which he combined the two schools of law of his day, the philosophical and the positive, long made Bynkershoek a favourite and trusted authority, and though it may be that he is too exclusive in his references to the ordinances of his own country, yet this defect is not sufficient to detract from the high reputation he has gained.] The most popular and the most elegant writer on the law of nations

Vattel.

is Vattel, whose work is an abbreviated and improved edition of the large and systematic treatise of Wolf. [The great merit of Vattel lies in the easy pleasant style of his book, which has been cited more freely than that of any other public jurist, and is still the statesman's manual and oracle, but he is deficient in philosophical precision; the classification of his work is faulty, the selection of topics far from judicious, and their discussion sometimes tedious and diffuse, nor does he sufficiently support the general doctrines of International Law by historical proofs and precedents; yet Vattel's book will never fail to command notice as an excellent summary of the rules of law that are applicable to most of the great questions raised by the mutual intercourse of states and nations, or to deserve approval for the honesty and high moral tone reflected in its pages.] The summary of the

Martens.

law of nations, by Professor Martens, is a treatise of great practical utility, based as it is upon the information he had gained from history and from the treaty engagements of the great nations of Europe. That his excellent manual on the law of nations is not free from errors and imperfections is undoubtedly true—errors arising partly from the exaggerated importance he attached to treaties, and imperfections caused by the limited scope of his work, yet he deserves the credit of being one of the first, if not the first writer, who had issued a readable work for students on a subject that for a long time had worn a most uninviting dress. Since the age of Grotius, the code of war has been vastly enlarged and improved, its rights better defined, and its severities greatly mitigated. The rights of maritime capture, the principles of the law of prize, and the duties and privileges of neutrals, have grown into very important titles in the system of

Modern  
improve-  
ments in  
the Law  
of  
Nations.

national law. We now appeal to more accurate, more authentic, more precise, and more commanding evidence of the rules of public law, by a reference to the decisions of those tribunals to whom, in every country, the administration of that branch of jurisprudence is specially intrusted. We likewise appeal to the official documents and ordinances of particular states which have professed to reduce into a systematic code, for the direction of their own tribunals and for the information of foreign powers, the law of nations on those points which relate particularly to the rights of commerce and the duties of neutrality. But in the absence of higher and more authoritative sanctions the ordinances of foreign states, the opinions of eminent statesmen, and the writings of distinguished jurists, are regarded as of great consideration on questions not settled by conventional law. In cases where the principal jurists agree, the presumption will be very great in favour of the solidity of their maxims; and no civilized nation, that does not arrogantly set all ordinary law and justice at defiance, will venture to disregard the uniform sense of the established writers on International Law. England and the United States have been equally disposed to acknowledge the authority of the works of jurists writing professedly on public law, the binding force of the general usage and practice of nations, and the still greater respect due to judicial decisions recognizing and enforcing the principles of International Law. And as in England the decisions of Kent, Story, and other American judges, and the writings of Kent and Wheaton have received the notice which their learning and skill entitled them to receive, so in America in all foreign negotiations and domestic discussions of questions of national law, the most implicit respect has been paid to the practice of Europe and the opinions of her most distinguished civilians. In England, the report made in 1753 to the king, in answer to the Prussian memorial, is very satisfactory evidence of the obedience shewn to the great standing authorities on the law of nations. And in a case which came before Lord Mansfield in 1764, in the King's Bench<sup>1</sup>, he referred to a decision of Lord Talbot, who had declared that the law of nations was to be collected from the practice of different nations and the

Modern  
improvements in  
the Law  
of Nations.

<sup>1</sup> *Triquet v. Bath*, 3 Burr. 1478.

Modern  
International  
Law.

authority of writers; and who had argued from such authorities as Grotius, Barbeyrac, Bynkershoek, Wiquefort, &c. in a case where British authority was silent. The most celebrated collections and codes of maritime law, such as the *Consolato del Mare*, the Rôles of Oleron, the laws of the Hanseatic league, and, above all, the marine ordinances of Lewis XIV., are also referred to, as containing the most authentic evidence of the immemorial and customary law of Europe.

Importance of  
the study.

[That the study of International Jurisprudence has not been neglected since Martens published his *Précis du Droit des Gens*, is attested by the large and increasing number of writers who have devoted their energies to the investigation of the various topics comprised in it. Of these writers the names of many are familiar to the generality of students of International Jurisprudence; their fame is too well established, their works too well known, and the special merits of each too well understood to require criticism or comment here. It is sufficient to mention the names of Schmalz, of Klüber, of Heffter, of Bluntschli; of De Rayneval, De Hautefeuille, Ortolan, Cauchy, Cussy and Calvo; Lampredi, Azuni, and Count Mamiani; Riquelme and Negrin; of Oke-Manning, Wildman, Reddie, Phillimore, Twiss; and of Kent, Wheaton, Halleck and Woolsey, to shew that in Germany, France, Italy, Spain, England and America the science of International Jurisprudence has not been allowed to stagnate or decay, or that there is any lack of materials for the statesman, the advocate, and the student, to prosecute his enquiries or pursue his studies in this department of law<sup>1</sup>.]

The dignity and importance of this branch of jurisprudence cannot fail to recommend it to the deep attention of the student: and a thorough knowledge of its principles is necessary to lawyers and statesmen, and highly ornamental to every scholar who wishes to be adorned with the accomplishments of various learning. Many questions arise in the course of commercial transac-

[<sup>1</sup> For full information as to the scope and plan of the treatises of most of the authors above-mentioned, the reader is referred to Mr Reddie's work on *Maritime International Law*, and to the 2nd Vol. of *Papers of the Juridical Society*; Professor Katchenowsky's Articles, and to Calvo, *Le Droit International*, Introduction.]

tions which require for their solution an accurate acquaintance with the conventional law of Europe and the general doctrines of the prize tribunals. Though we may remain in peace, there is always war raging in some part of the globe, and we have at the present moment<sup>1</sup> neutral rights to exact, and neutral duties to perform, in the course of our American trade. A comprehensive and scientific knowledge of International Law is highly necessary, not only to lawyers practising in our courts, but to every gentleman, who is animated by liberal views and a generous ambition to assume stations of high public trust. It would be exceedingly to the discredit of any person who should be called to take a share in the councils of the nation, if he should be found to be deficient in the great leading principles of this law; and no one will venture to deny that elementary learning of the law of nations is not only an essential part of the education of an English lawyer, but is proper to be academically taught. The object, therefore, of some succeeding chapters, will be to discuss all the leading points arising upon the rights and duties of nations in the several relations of peace, of war, and of neutrality<sup>2</sup>.

Importance of the study of International Law.

<sup>1</sup> 1864.

[<sup>2</sup> "International Law is gradually gaining ground in Europe. Great and useful discoveries are made in it. Unequal as may be our talents for the great task lying before us, we should never despair of ameliorating and reforming the International Law of Christian communities." Professor Katchenowsky, *Papers of the Juridical Society*, Vol. II. p. 576.]



## CHAPTER II.

### OF THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS IN A STATE OF INDEPENDENCE.

#### (1) *Of Intervention, and of Recognition*<sup>1</sup>.

A VIEW of the external rights and duties of nations in peace will lead us to examine the grounds of national independence, the extent of territorial jurisdiction, the rights of embassy and of commercial intercourse.

Equality  
and Inde-  
pendence  
of Na-  
tions.

In the whole range of the matter discussed in public International Law no proposition has been more explicitly announced or more implicitly accepted than this: that nations are equal in respect to each other, and entitled to claim equal consideration for their rights, whatever their relative dimensions or strength may be, or however they may differ in government, religion, or manners.

Interven-  
tion or  
Inter-  
ference.

As a necessary consequence of this equality it follows not only that each nation has a right to govern itself as it thinks proper, but that no one nation is entitled to dictate to another a form of government or religion or a course of internal policy; nor is any state entitled to take cognizance or notice of the domestic administration of another state, or of what passes within it between the Government and its own subjects. The Spaniards, as Vattel observes, violated all rule of right when they set up a tribunal of their own to judge the Inca of Peru according to their laws. Had he broken the law of nations in respect to

[<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. II. c. 4; Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, Tome I. Liv. IV. c. 1; Klüber, *Droit des Gens*, I. p. II. c. II.; Schmalz, Livre V. c. IV.; Heffter, §§ 27 and 31; Gerard de Rayneval, Tome I. Liv. II. c. 1; Phillimore, *International Law*, Vol. I. pt. 3; *Wheaton on International Law*, by W. B. Lawrence, Vol. I. pt. 2. cc. 1. 2 and 3; Calvo, T. I. Livre III. §§ 90—132, and Bluntschli, §§ 474—480.

them they would have had a right to punish him, but when they undertook to judge of the merits of his own interior administration and to try and punish him for acts committed in the course of it, they were guilty of the grossest injustice. [Whatever value in other respects the histories of the two great nations of antiquity, Greece and Rome, may have, they possess little or none by way of illustration of International Law; and certainly to no part of International Law does this remark apply so exactly as to the present topic, viz. the equality and independence of nations. Among the Greeks the right of one state to interfere in the internal concerns of another seems never to have been questioned,—whilst the policy of the ancient Romans was to lose no chance of turning the contentions of other nations to their own advantage, by an interference in which the pretence that they were taking part with the oppressed against the oppressor was but a cloak to their real object, viz. conquest and dominion<sup>1</sup>. In this way they dissolved the Achæan league and destroyed the last vestige of Grecian freedom, having, after the defeat of Philip and the conquest of Macedon, made a pretentious proclamation of independence, and a specious gift of liberty franchises and laws to Greece, which they seized the earliest opportunity to set at nought<sup>2</sup>.]

Interven-  
tion gene-  
rally.

But it is unnecessary to ransack ancient history for instances of unwarrantable and flagrant violation of the independence of nations. Abundant examples can be found in the history of our own times. The interference of Russia, Prussia, and Austria in the internal affairs of Poland, first dismembering it of large portions of its territory and then finally overturning its constitution and destroying its existence as an independent power, was an aggravated abuse of national right. There were several cases prior to or contemporary with the most violent periods of the French revolution, which were unjustifiable invasions of the right of independent nations to prescribe their own forms of government and to deal in their discretion with their own domestic concerns. Of these instances two of the most memorable are the invasion of Holland by a Prussian corps in 1787, and of France by

<sup>1</sup> Niebuhr's *Lectures*, Vol. II. p. 150, Bohn's edition, 1852.

<sup>2</sup> Livy, Lib. xxxiii. cc. 32, 33.

Interven-  
tion gene-  
rally.

the Prussian army in 1792, whilst the wars that were fomented or declared against all monarchical forms of government by the French rulers during the earlier stages of the revolution, and the inflammatory language of their decrees, [at once attest the intemperate nature of that revolution and the contempt of republican France for the soundest principles of International Law. Nor were these evil examples confined to the turbulent times of revolution or to democratic governments. Indeed, so numerous have been the instances of intervention and interference among the great European nations on various pretexts, that we shall be justified not only in enumerating the principal interventions that have taken place between the year 1818 and the present time, but in examining somewhat closely the subject of intervention or interference and interposition. And here it is well to bear in mind the distinct meaning of these expressions, for much of the vagueness and confusion that have been imported into discussions connected with this subject may be traced to the want of precision in its terminology. By Intervention then, or Interference, for the terms are synonymous in the limited signification we are about to give them, is meant an actual forcible interference (whether by arms or by a hostile attitude only short of armed force) in the internal affairs of another state<sup>1</sup>; and by Interposition, which, as we shall shew by and by, is not Intervention so much as war, is meant the taking part by one state in a quarrel between two portions of another state or between two other states, whether by or without invitation; and of each of these two operations we shall have instances in the following narrative.

Distinc-  
tion  
between  
Interven-  
tion or In-  
terference  
and Inter-  
position.

Congress  
of Aix-la-  
Chapelle.

We begin with the year 1818, because that year saw at Aix-la-Chapelle the foundation of an overpowering alliance between the five great European States, constituting, as Mr Wheaton observes, a sort of superintending authority over the international affairs of Europe, and established with the intention of introducing a perpetual system of intervention. "The close alliance of the monarchs who became parties to the political system established in 1815," says the declaration of the five powers, "affords Europe the most sacred pledge of its

<sup>1</sup> Speech of Earl Russell at Blairgowrie, see *Times*, Sept. 28, 1863.

future tranquillity;" "the sovereigns engage to be observant of the great principles they profess to recognize as the foundation of their compact, in the various conferences which may from time to time be held either between themselves or their respective ministers; whether the conferences in question be devoted to a common deliberation upon their own affairs, or whether they concern matters in which other governments shall have formally requested their mediation, the same disposition which is to guide their own deliberations and govern their own diplomatic transactions shall also preside at these conferences, and have for its constant object the general peace and tranquillity of the world<sup>1</sup>."

Interven-  
tion gene-  
rally.

The events of nearly half a century have put an interpretation on these words, and shew us how far Europe has had cause to rejoice over this sacred pledge of its future tranquillity—how far the deliberations of the great powers have had for their constant object the general peace of Europe, and how many of these powers have waited for the formal request of mediation before venturing to interfere in the affairs of their neighbours. The first fruits of this pacific policy were soon produced. Two years after the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle, an opportunity was given for testing its principles. On the restoration of the Spanish monarchy, after the fall of Napoleon, a Constitution had been framed by the Cortes and laid before the king. This Constitution he rejected, as one that not merely limited his position, but reduced him to a state of dependence upon the Cortes. Not content, however, with the rejection of the Constitution, and with the dissolution of the body by which it was framed, Ferdinand proceeded to the utmost length of despotism, and reigned for six years with absolute authority, supported by an Inquisition, the Jesuits, and a restricted press. But so unbearable and odious became his tyranny, that various attempts were made to restrain it—attempts that at last, by the aid of an insurrectionary party in the Spanish army, were crowned with a temporary success. The spirit of revolution, which is catching, soon spread to a country that from years of trouble, bad government, and frequent changes, was ripe for revolt. Naples had not

Revolution  
in Spain,  
1820.

<sup>1</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1818—19, Vol. vi. p. 18; *Annual Register* for 1819, Appendix, p. 135.

Interven-  
tion.  
Revolu-  
tion in  
Naples,  
1820.

The de-  
spatch of  
the Three  
Powers,  
1821.

long before the period we are speaking of been united to the kingdom of Sicily<sup>1</sup>, but discontented with the Constitution imposed upon them, and eager for a more liberal form of government, the people rose against the crown. A military revolution broke out at Naples, extorting from the king the acceptance of the Spanish Constitution and a united Parliament for Naples and Sicily. Alarmed lest the revolutionary doctrine thus started in Naples should be productive of mischief to Austrian domination, Metternich put in practice the principles announced at Aix-la-Chapelle, and, summoning the five powers to council, a Congress was held first at Troppau<sup>2</sup>, and afterwards at Laybach, the result of which was a circular despatch from Austria, Prussia, and Russia, justifying their proceedings on the ground of the existence of a vast conspiracy against all established power and conceded rights in Europe, and announcing their intention to oppose all pretended reforms produced by revolution, and to protect the peace of Europe against the horrors of universal anarchy and fanatical innovation<sup>3</sup>. The answer of the British Government to this despatch, dated the 10th of January, 1821, was a strong dissent from the general principles adopted at Troppau and Laybach. It declared the system of measures proposed to be in direct repugnance to the fundamental laws of Great Britain, and the principles on which those measures rested to be such as could not be safely admitted as a system of International Law, leading, if adopted, to more frequent and extensive interference in the internal transactions of states than was reconcileable with the efficient authority and dignity of independent sovereigns; and then were added these emphatic words: "That no government was more prepared than their own, 'to uphold the right of any state or states to interfere where their own security or essential interests were

<sup>1</sup> In 1806 after the invasion of Naples by the French, Joseph Bonaparte being made king in 1808, the crown of Naples and Sicily was conferred on Murat. By the treaty of Vienna, 1735, Naples and the Sicilies together with the *Stati degli Presidi* had been surrendered by Austria to Spain as a secundogeniture in favour of Don Carlos.

<sup>2</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1820—21, Vol. VIII. pp. 1128—1205; *Annual Register* for 1820, Part II. Appendix to Chron. pp. 723—746; *Annual Register* for 1821, Chap. XII.

<sup>3</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. VIII. p. 1128.

seriously endangered by the internal transactions of another state. That the assumption of the right was only to be justified by the strongest necessity, and to be limited and regulated thereby. That it could not receive a general and indiscriminate application to all revolutionary movements, without reference to their immediate bearing upon some particular state or states; that its exercise was an exception to general principles of the greatest value and importance, and as one that only properly grows out of the circumstances of the special case; and exceptions of this description could never, without the utmost danger, be so far reduced to rule, as to be incorporated into the ordinary diplomacy of states, or into the institutes of the Law of Nations.'"

Intervention,  
Naples,  
1820.

The deliberations of the monarchs at Troppau and Laybach were followed by an armed interference in Naples and Piedmont, and the endeavour of the people in the former place to obtain a Constitution at the hands of their king was at once put down by an Austrian army, by whom the revolutionary spirit was rudely quenched. In the meanwhile the movement in Spain, at first confined to the scattered efforts of a few battalions of soldiers, became general; and when the royal troops themselves joined the now popular cause, the issue ceased to be doubtful, and the king was compelled to accept the Constitution, summon the Cortes of 1812, and grant other reforms, not the least beneficial of which was the abolition of the Inquisition and of the Monastic orders. But the Church, alarmed and irritated at measures that tended to limit its wealth and influence, resolved upon opposition. An Apostolical Junta was established on the frontiers of Portugal, the peasantry were organized into roving bands of guerillas, and the efforts of the Constitutional party to establish order, and form a strong government, were defeated by the intrigues of Spanish exiles, supported by France. At length matters came to a crisis, a forcible attempt to overthrow the Constitution by some battalions of the royal guards was defeated by the militia of Madrid, and an equally unsuccessful invasion by the troops of the so-called regency, whose head-quarters were at Urgel, near the French frontier, ended in the flight of the regency to France. At this stage of affairs the European powers were again summoned to Verona to debate, and

Intervention in  
Naples  
and Piedmont.

Affairs in  
Spain,  
1820—  
1822.

Congress  
of Verona,  
1822.

Interven-  
tion. Tur-  
key and  
Greece,  
1827.

aid and driving them in their despair to insurrection. The story of the six years that ensued between the commencement of the revolt, under the leadership of Ipsilanti and Vladimaruk, in Moldavia and Wallachia in 1821, and the battle of Navarino in 1827, forms a brilliant and romantic chapter in modern history, in which the almost hopeless weakness and the desperate valour of the insurgents are in striking contrast to the overpowering strength and the bloodthirsty vengeance of their opponents. But however inviting it might be to relieve the dryness of a legal treatise with so romantic an episode, it is beyond the limits of this work and beside its purpose to narrate these events. Suffice it to say, that after six years of insurrection, chequered by some wonderful successes and overpowering reverses, in which defeat on land was almost counterbalanced by victory at sea, and when the power of Turkey was, by the superiority of its Egyptian forces, on the point of being established, the cause of Greece was recognized by Europe as worthy of protection, and after a protocol between England and Russia, on the 4th April, 1826<sup>1</sup>, a treaty was signed between England, France and Russia in the following year, which brought those powers into direct contact with the Porte, as the allies of the Greeks and the upholders of their resistance.

Treaty  
between  
England,  
France,  
and  
Russia,  
1826.

In that document the three powers, first announcing their desire to put an end to the sanguinary struggle that had so long been going on, to the consequent anarchy, and the piracy resulting from the disputed possession of the sea, upon the earnest invitation of the Greeks, declared their object to be the re-establishment of peace, which was called for by the interests of Europe no less than by humanity, proffered their mediation to the Ottoman Porte, and demanded an armistice on certain bases, adding this important article to the treaty, that it would be necessary for them to take immediate measures for forming a connection with the Greeks, and that if the armistice were refused the contracting parties would use all the means which circumstances might suggest in order to obtain the immediate effects desired. To this document the Turkish government replied in an able state paper, dated 9th June, 1827, in which they gave

Reply of  
the Porte.

<sup>1</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1826—27, Vol. xiv. pp. 629—639.

among others the following reasons for rejecting the terms of the treaty. They declared first, that whilst it was an undoubted principle that no state has a right to interfere in the private affairs of another, it is as undoubted that every independent state is entitled to unrestricted power over the regulations it may frame for the government of its subjects. That the Greeks from a very ancient period were tributary subjects of Turkey, and that being in rebellion against their sovereign ruler they were amenable to the consequences thereof, viz. punishment; that the repression of rebellion belongs as of course to the sovereign state; that in this instance the rebellion was confined in its limits to a small part of the Ottoman empire; and that neither armistice nor mediation were terms that could apply to the case of a rebellion against the sovereign authority, but only to that of a rupture between two independent powers. The consequences of this answer are too well known to need detail. The appearance of the fleet of the allied powers in the Bay of Navarino, the resistance and destruction of the Turkish fleet, the occupation of the Morea by a French force under General Maison, and the eventual independence of Greece, are prominent facts in the history of our own times.

Intervention.  
Turkey and  
Greece,  
1827.

The narrative of the Greek rebellion, in all its picturesque detail and brilliant colouring, deserves a leading place in the history of the 19th century, but its peculiar value in a treatise on International Law is derived from the light it throws upon the doctrines of Intervention and Recognition. As however we shall have in other parts of this work to state and examine these subjects and the principles on which they are founded, it is unnecessary now to do more than to point out a few of the leading features of the event just recorded. In the first place, the all-important point for notice is the fact that the contest was one caused by the revolt of subjects against the sovereign state. Secondly, that, though that contest lasted for nearly seven years, an actual present independence was never achieved. Thirdly, that the sovereign state, so far from abandoning the struggle for supremacy, had almost restored it. Lastly (and this seems to be the chief, nay, only possible ground for forcible intervention when remonstrance failed), that the commerce of neutrals

The Revolt in  
Greece,  
its distinct  
features.



Interven-  
tion.  
Rebellion  
in Greece,  
1827.

was so seriously endangered by the piracy resulting from the disputed possession of the Levant, and the general anarchy consequent upon the prolonged contest, as to require more vigorous measures of repression than the Porte was master of.

The inter-  
vention of  
the Three  
Powers.

But the intervention of Great Britain, France and Russia, was based on three grounds. First, in order to comply with the request of one of the parties; secondly, on the ground of humanity, in order to stay the effusion of blood; and, thirdly, in order to put a stop to piracy and anarchy. If the recognition of the Greek insurgents and the intervention in their favour are to be looked upon as precedents, it is fitting that all the facts connected with them should be investigated, all the documents examined, and a careful distinction made between the policy and the legality of what was done. And then, in spite of the vigorous defence of the British minister of the day, it is difficult to withhold our assent from the judgment passed by an able writer of our own time upon the event<sup>1</sup>, when he says that "The emancipation of Greece was a high act of policy above and beyond the domain of law. As an act of policy it may have been and was justifiable; but it was not the less a hostile act, which if she had dared Turkey might properly have resented by war<sup>2</sup>."

Interven-  
tion: Hol-  
land and  
Belgium.

The year 1830 was fruitful of remarkable events, not the least of which were the great revolutionary outbreaks in the neighbouring countries of France and Belgium. In the former a change of dynasty was one of the consequences of the revolution, and a new king was seated on the throne whose watchword was Non-Intervention<sup>3</sup>. In the latter two remarkable results took place, a startling change in the territorial arrangement made by the treaty of Paris and assented to at the Congress of Vienna, and an armed interposition by the great powers for the purpose, as was alleged, of preserving the peace of Europe. By the treaty

<sup>1</sup> *Letters of Historicus*, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> For the history of the Greek revolution, see Alison's *Continuation of the History of Europe*, Vol. III.; Gordon's and Finlay's *Greek Revolution*. For the documents and State papers, see *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1826—30, Vols. XIV.—XVII.; *Parliamentary Debates*, New Series, Vols. XV. XVIII. XIX. XXII.—XXV.

<sup>3</sup> Louis Blanc, *Hist. de dix Ans*, Vol. II. p. 146.

of Paris the two neighbouring countries of Flanders and Holland had been united under one crown on a foundation in appearance firm and lasting, in reality slight and ephemeral. Whatever other causes might have been at work to produce the separation between the two portions of these united states, there can be no doubt that the immediate impulse to the outbreak was given by the recent revolution in Paris, and by the existence of a strong French party in Brussels<sup>1</sup>; when, therefore, on the 25th Aug. 1830, a slight and apparently temporary disturbance was excited and the cry of Reform was raised, what at first seemed to be nothing more than a short and insignificant émeute grew into alarming proportions, and the little wave of riot swelled into an overflowing torrent of revolution, sweeping through most of the towns of Flanders and carrying all before it.

Interven-  
tion.  
Affairs in  
Belgium,  
1830.

The revolt ere long assumed a national aspect, and soon the cry was changed from reform into separation. Then followed the visit of the Prince of Orange to Brussels to treat with the revolutionary party; the visit of a deputation of Belgians with a long list of grievances to the king; the attempt on the king's part at conciliation, which was at once rejected; the appeal to arms and the entry of Prince Frederick into Brussels at the head of 9000 men, who were forced to retreat from that city and take refuge in Antwerp; the establishment of a provisional government, by whom the dethronement of Frederick William and the separation of Belgium from Holland were pronounced; and finally, after the surrender of all the fortresses save the citadel of Antwerp, which the Dutch still retained, the determination of the five great European powers (to whom both parties had appealed) to attempt a settlement of these troubles by a conference of ambassadors.

On the 5th October, 1830, the king of Holland formally requested the assistance of Great Britain and the other four powers parties to the treaty of Vienna, in carrying out the principles they had therein established<sup>2</sup>. The reply of Lord Aberdeen was a refusal to interfere by force of arms, but an announcement that a conference

<sup>1</sup> Louis Blanc, *Hist. de dix Ans*, Vol. II. p. 91.

<sup>2</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. XIX. p. 749, &c.

Inter-  
vention.  
Affairs in  
Belgium,  
1830.

Protocol,  
20th Dec.  
1830.

Holland  
and  
Belgium.  
London  
Confer-  
ence.

would be held in London for the purpose of remedying the derangement caused by the troubles in Belgium to the system established by the treaties of 1814 and 1815. Accordingly the conference was summoned, and after several preliminary meetings a protocol<sup>1</sup> was published in which the five powers declared their intentions as follows: "In forming by the treaties in question the union of Belgium and Holland, the powers who signed these treaties had in view the establishment of a just equilibrium in Europe, and the assurance of the maintenance of general peace. Unhappily the events of the last four months have shewn that the full and complete amalgamation which the powers desired to produce in those countries had not been obtained, that it would henceforth be impossible to effectuate that purpose, that thus the very object of the union of Belgium and Holland was destroyed, and that henceforth it becomes indispensable to recur to other arrangements in order to accomplish the intention, the means of executing which this union ought to serve. The conference will be occupied with discussing and concerting such new arrangements as may be most proper for combining the future independence of Belgium with treaty stipulations, with the interests and security of other powers, and with the preservation of European equilibrium."

To this act, which a modern writer<sup>2</sup> has denounced as a deliberate rending in pieces by the five powers of the work they had so carefully put together in 1814, and a barefaced spoliation under cover of the high-sounding phrases equilibrium and general peace, the king of Holland gave a most reluctant assent; nor was the adhesion of the Belgian provisional government to its terms so cheerfully yielded as it would have been had all reference to treaty-obligations been omitted<sup>3</sup>. Armed, however, with this mutual consent the conference proceeded with its deliberations, and after communicating to both the rival parties the bases of the intended separation (which both accepted), on the 19th February, 1831, published another

<sup>1</sup> 20 Dec. 1830. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. xix. p. 749.

<sup>2</sup> Mons. Louis Blanc.

<sup>3</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. xix. p. 665.

protocol in which, first enunciating the great principle of public law which underlies all such acts as these, viz. "*that treaties do not lose their power whatever be the changes which may be effected in the internal organization of nations*," the plenipotentiaries discussed most carefully the situation of affairs at the time when the settlement of Belgium was made, and the principles and motives which were borne in mind by and influenced the five powers in their protocol of Dec. 20th, 1830<sup>1</sup>; in fact, this important document was an elaborate excuse for the interference of the great powers. The next step was the treaty of the 15th November, 1831<sup>2</sup>, between Great Britain, Austria, France, Prussia and Russia, and Belgium, relative to the separation of Belgium from Holland, in which it was provided<sup>3</sup> that orders should be transmitted to both parties to evacuate the territories, towns, fortresses, and places which were to change domination, and deliver them to commissioners, and that the courts of Great Britain, Austria, France, Prussia and Russia should guarantee to his majesty the king of the Belgians the execution of all the articles of the treaty<sup>4</sup>.

Interven-  
tion. Hol-  
land and  
Belgium,  
1831.

Up to this point affairs had gone though somewhat slowly, not unsmoothly, but the prospect of that harmonious settlement which it was thought the treaty might offer was soon in danger, for on the 2nd December complaints were addressed to the London conference by the Belgian government of the hindrance offered by Holland to the free navigation of the Scheldt and Meuse, to the proposed evacuation of territory, and to the free use of existing roads; whilst on their part the Dutch authorities vigorously replied to this remonstrance, and pointed out various difficulties in the way of the working of the treaty, as well as objections to the treaty itself. On the 20th June the plenipotentiaries, who had in the meanwhile received an unexpected and an unwelcome criticism upon the treaty in the shape of a counter project from the Dutch government, dated the 31st January,

Holland  
and Bel-  
gium.  
London  
Confer-  
ence.

<sup>1</sup> 19th Protocol. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. xix. p. 780.

<sup>2</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. xix. p. 741.

<sup>3</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. xix. p. 645.

<sup>4</sup> Articles, 24th and 25th.

<sup>5</sup> As to this guarantee clause, see Lord Aberdeen's speech, *Parliamentary Debates*, 1831—32, 3rd Series, Vol. ix. 850.

Interven-  
tion. Hol-  
land and  
Belgium,  
1832.

English  
and  
French  
Protocol,  
Oct. 1832.

Conven-  
tion be-  
tween  
England  
and  
France,  
1832.

1832, found themselves compelled to express their surprise and sincere regret not only at the delay thus caused, but at a project that to them appeared altogether unpracticable; and at length, after long correspondence and patient debate, the endurance of two at least of the five powers failed, and the plenipotentiaries again met in conference<sup>1</sup>; the result was a protocol in which the decision of England and France for the employment of coercive measures for overcoming the resistance of the Dutch government came in conflict with that of Austria, Prussia, and Russia, who, objecting to the use of force for obtaining the carrying out of the treaty, proposed to refer the matter to the court of Berlin. To this proposition, however, Great Britain and France could not agree, being convinced that whatever regret they might have at the non-concurrence of the other powers in effective measures, unless decisive steps were taken their labours would be fruitless<sup>2</sup>.

Upon this divergence of opinion, then, in the minds of the counsellors to whom the settlement of this important matter had been referred, the whole complexion of affairs was changed, and England and France stood alone in the resolution to carry into execution "a treaty invested with the sanction of the five courts, the nonfulfilment of which was exposing Europe to increasing and continual dangers." Within three weeks a convention was signed between these two powers, by which the king of the Netherlands was called upon to withdraw all his troops from the territories which ought to form the kingdom of Belgium, on pain, in case of noncompliance, of an embargo on all Netherland vessels in the ports of their respective dominions, a blockade of the coasts of Holland, and the entry of a French corps into Belgium for the purpose of compelling the evacuation of the territory.

At this stage of proceedings then we may close the narrative of this remarkable fact in the history of Intervention, for the actual display of force, the siege and capture of Antwerp by a French army, and the appearance

<sup>1</sup> Oct. 7, 1832.

<sup>2</sup> In the 20th vol. of the *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1831—32, will be found all the diplomatic correspondence relative to the affairs of Belgium.

of an English squadron in the Scheldt, necessarily resulted from the declarations thus publicly announced. We have dwelt at so much length upon this Belgium affair because it is confessedly one of the most important examples of the subject of Interference; one that has been appealed to in later days as an example to be followed, one to which during the whole period of the discussions upon it the most determined opposition was offered, and one as remarkable for the valuable and skilful state documents by which it is illustrated, as for the peculiar features that distinguish it from every other intervention that the last forty years have witnessed. Among those features the following deserve notice.

Intervention, Holland and Belgium, 1832.

In the first place, Belgium was a subject-portion of the king of the Netherlands' dominions, not by force of arms or by original acquisition, but by the deliberate counsel and order of the European powers.

Intervention in Belgium—its peculiar features.

Secondly, there existed so complete a dissimilarity in language, habits and religious sentiment between the two people, that soon expressed discontent at the annexation ripened into positive hatred.

Thirdly, the Dutch government early in the contest felt an inability to maintain its authority, and at once requested the aid of the powers who were parties to the treaty of Vienna to repress the rebellion.

Fourthly, both parties agreed to refer their quarrel to the same kind of tribunal as that which had adjudged the annexation in a conference of the great powers, by whom the separation was decreed.

Fifthly, the efforts of the plenipotentiaries to produce a peaceable settlement were impeded by Holland.

Sixthly, armed intervention was not thought of till nearly every effort at friendly mediation had failed. Lastly, it is clear, that whilst neither of the intervening powers had anything to fear from the existence of a united kingdom of Holland and Belgium, so neither desired any gain nor received any advantage by the erection of two separate and distinct kingdoms. There were but two possible solutions of the difficulty; one was to leave the combatants to themselves, the other to interfere in behalf of one or the other. It is very doubtful whether, all things considered—the inability of Holland to crush the revolt, the unsettled state of Europe at the time, and the

Interven-  
tion.

peculiar position of Belgium—the first would have been politic, the resort to arms under the circumstances was not an unnatural step; and to the powerful attack which was made upon the English minister, even at this distance of time, Lord Grey's reply seems cogent. "What was to be done? Was a union of two countries to be kept up where the dispositions of both were so uncongenial, and which was originally founded on a vicious principle? Could the strife for separation be allowed to continue and hazard the peace of Europe, or was Belgium to be united to any other foreign power? I hold the principle of non-interference," said his lordship, "as strongly as I have ever done, but I am not prepared to say there may not be proper exceptions to the rule. In the present case, however, there has been no interference on our part, for the people were left to their own free choice of a government under the sanction of the five great powers<sup>1</sup>."

Austrian  
Interven-  
tion in  
Italy,  
1831—32.

The three years that followed 1830 were equally distinguished by interventions in other quarters, based on a very different policy to that just discussed, and distinguished, at least one of them, by no such redeeming features as those we have already specified. The interference of Austria in the Legations, and in some of the minor Italian states, in the years 1831 and 1832, to put down a determined effort of the inhabitants of Bologna, Modena, Reggio, Ancona, and Parma to obtain recommended and promised reforms, need not be noticed in detail<sup>2</sup>. The deliberations at Laybach, where the independence of the Italian states was handed over to the tender mercies of Austrian superintendence, bore their fruit in this second armed Austrian intervention, and though the pretence wore as usual the desire to support "legitimate authority against the horrors of anarchy," yet the fear of an extension of the revolutionary movement to Lombardy was not less an exciting cause<sup>3</sup>.

By an overpowering display of force the revolt in the Italian states was put down, but the spirit of reform was

<sup>1</sup> Jan. 26, 1832. *Parliamentary Debates*, 3rd Series, Vol. ix. 840 and 862.

<sup>2</sup> Joint note of the five Powers to the Pope, May 21, 1831. *Annuaire Historique*, xiv. 534, 538.

<sup>3</sup> For a full account of the events connected with it, see Alison's *History of Europe*, Vol. iv. ch. 25, and v. ch. 29; *Annual*

not trampled out. The inhabitants of the Legations and of Parma, it is true, saw that their worst enemy, the Austrian, was ever ready to crush any efforts they might make to alter and improve their form of government, and learnt from their ruler<sup>1</sup> "that the sacrifices they had suffered would remind them that (one at least of) the Powers who guaranteed the integrity and independence of the Holy See would never be indifferent to what was going on among them;" but they also learnt that other powers were not indifferent to their condition; they saw an armed French intervention close upon the heels of the Austrian one<sup>2</sup>, "bringing the mission of peace and a guarantee for their interests." They knew that Austria and the Holy See had been informed<sup>3</sup> "that whenever a government calls in the aid of an ally France would insist upon the right of counterchecking that aid and of interfering by force;" and they read the dignified language of the British Government when the British minister was withdrawn from Rome. "Foreign occupation, on which the court of Rome relies, cannot be indefinitely prolonged, nor can auxiliary force suppress the discontent of a whole population; and even if such means were likely to succeed it is not the kind of pacification which the British Government intended to help to bring about<sup>4</sup>."

Intervention.  
Austria in  
Italy,  
1831—32.

Contemporaneous with these events an intervention of another kind was taking place in a country where intervention had just been productive of great disaster. Scarcely had the contest between Turkey and her Greek subjects come to the determination we have recorded when another not less fierce or unfortunate followed. It is unnecessary to recount the origin and progress of the struggle between the Porte and its too powerful subject, Mehemet

Turkey  
and  
Egypt,  
1832—33.

*Register*, 1831, and 1832; Louis Blanc, *Hist. de dix Ans*, Vol. III.; and *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. LV.

<sup>1</sup> Proclamation of the Pope. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1831—32, Vol. XIX. p. 1428.

<sup>2</sup> French Proclamation at Ancona. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1831—32, Vol. XIX. p. 1428.

<sup>3</sup> Declaration of the French Minister of Marine. *Annual Register*, for 1832.

<sup>4</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1832—33, Vol. XX. p. 1367. *Annual Register*, 1831, 1832. Lesur, *Annuaire Historique*, 1832, ch. VII. *Times*, March 10, 1832. *Parliamentary Debates, House of Lords*, March 14, 1832, 3rd Series, Vol. XI.



Interven-  
tion.  
Turkey  
and  
Egypt,  
1831—32.

Ali, the Viceroy of Egypt; suffice it to say that so terrible was the blow inflicted by his step-son, Ibrahim Pasha, at the battle in the plains of Homs, on the 7th July, 1832, and so fatally decisive the military incidents following the battle, that the Sultan was compelled to apply to England for assistance. That application came at a time when, owing to the late period of the Parliamentary session and to the complicated state of our foreign relations, we were unable to give a favourable answer. Driven therefore back upon his own resources, the Sultan having collected fresh levies tried again the issue with the sword, and with a result as unfavourable as the last; the battle of Konieh ended the war, and ended the Sultan's hope of retrieving his fortunes. Without an army, without resources, and with every prospect of the enemy making his appearance in triumph at Constantinople, there was nothing left but a fresh appeal to foreigners for help. This time the appeal was made to a power that was only too willing to lend its aid, and that had long been looking out for such a chance. General Mouravieff had already made one offer of Russian protection which had been declined, but under the alarming pressure of the defeat at Konieh the Sultan stooped to accept the proffered assistance; and though obliged at first to withdraw his request under the double influence of the indignation of his subjects and the remonstrances of the French Chargé d'Affaires, his fears again drove him to the Russian alliance, and at the very time when peace was about to be concluded and the Egyptian trouble settled, a Russian fleet was moved up towards the Dardanelles, and a powerful Russian force dispatched with officious haste to the Asiatic shores of the Bosphorus. Nor was this all; in return for the intervention so weakly asked and so promptly granted, in return also for an apparent frank and ready withdrawal of troops and ships, the treaty of Unkiar Skelessi was concluded<sup>1</sup>; its object being the protection of the two contracting parties against all attacks, each engaging to give to the other effective aid and assistance, and by a secret article (not communicated to England for more than six months) Turkey stipulating when required to close the Straits of the Dardanelles to all foreign vessels

<sup>1</sup> July 8, 1833. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1832—33. Vol. xx. p. 1176.

save Russian. Well might England and France express their indignation at such results of intervention, and say, "The treaty appears to produce a change in the relation between Turkey and Russia to which other European states are entitled to object;" and with reason did they declare "that if the treaty should hereafter lead to the armed interference of Russia in the internal affairs of Turkey they would hold themselves at liberty to act in any manner which circumstances might appear to require<sup>1</sup>." A remonstrance and threat which bore fruit twenty years later.

Interven-  
tion.  
Egypt,  
1831-33.

The countries that now claim our notice in this history of Interventions are Portugal and Spain. We have already had occasion to tell of the assistance rendered by Great Britain to the royal cause in the former of these kingdoms, and the reason for such assistance, namely, the attempt of Don Miguel to seat himself upon the throne—its result was, as was then said, to put a stop for the time to that attempt, but not to stamp out the embers of civil war. At the close of the year 1833 the cause of Don Miguel, which had been carried on with sufficient success to be productive of infinite trouble, was on the decline, and the power of the queen was in the ascendant; and though her opponent was in possession of a large extent of country, yet were his resources so weakened and his forces so shattered, that what hopes he once had of victory were almost gone, and the royal arms were so completely triumphant, that in the following year the civil war was brought to a close, and the authority of the queen, Donna Maria, acknowledged throughout Portugal. At the same time Spain had been the scene of troubles greater, because the revolt in favour of the pretender Don Carlos was more widely extended, and because there was some show of right in his claim. "In each of the kingdoms there was an infant queen supporting her cause by favouring popular privileges, with an uncle for her rival, as a representative of more despotic principles of government<sup>2</sup>," towards each sovereign there was a common feeling of favour on the part of Great Britain and France; and as the cause of both was the same there was a natural

Interven-  
tion in  
Portugal,  
1834.

<sup>1</sup> Lesur, *Ann. Hist.* 1833, p. 443.

<sup>2</sup> *Annual Register*, 1834, Vol. LXXVI. p. 392.

Interven-  
tion.  
Portugal.  
1834.

The  
Quadruple  
Alli-  
ance.

tendency on both sides to a close intimacy. It was not long then ere a political alliance cemented this mutual inclination, an alliance to which the two great countries we have just mentioned were also parties, and which from the fourfold union thus produced bore the title by which it is so well known, namely, the Quadruple Alliance<sup>1</sup>. In the preamble of that treaty it was declared "that the Queen Regent of Spain and the Regent of Portugal on behalf of their respective sovereigns, being impressed with the conviction that an immediate and vigorous exertion of joint efforts was necessary to put a stop to hostilities and to produce the blessings of internal peace, had come to the determination of uniting their forces in order to compel the Infant Don Carlos of Spain and the Infant Don Miguel of Portugal to withdraw from the Portuguese dominions. In consequence of such agreement they had addressed themselves to the King of Great Britain and Ireland, and the King of France, who being animated with the desire to assist in the establishment of peace in the Peninsula as well as in every other part of Europe (his Britannic Majesty moreover taking into consideration the special obligations arising out of his ancient alliance with Portugal), consented to become parties to the proposed undertaking, and after naming their plenipotentiaries agreed on the articles of the treaty." By the first and second articles both the powers immediately interested entered into engagements for mutual assistance. By the third, his Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland engaged to co-operate by the employment of the naval force in aid of the co-operations to be undertaken by the troops of Spain and Portugal; whilst in the fourth article his Majesty the King of the French engaged, in the event of the co-operation of France being deemed necessary, to do whatever might be settled by consent between himself and his allies.

The result of the moral effect of the Quadruple Alliance, and, what was more important, of the combined forces of the two queens, was the expulsion of both pretenders from Portuguese territory; but whilst in Portugal the revolution was utterly annihilated by the defeat and capitulation of Don Miguel, in Spain the standard of re-

Revolu-  
tion in  
Spain,  
1834.

<sup>1</sup> April 22, 1834.

volt was still raised. Don Carlos having reappeared in Navarre, a demand was made by the ambassadors of Spain and Portugal upon England and France for an extension of the terms of the treaty to Spain; and, on the compliance of those two powers with such demand, an additional engagement was entered into, by which it was arranged: first, that the King of France should undertake such measures as should seem best calculated to prevent the introduction of any kind of help from French territory contiguous to Spain, of men, arms, or munitions of war<sup>1</sup>; and secondly, that Great Britain should furnish all such supplies of arms and munitions of war, in addition to a naval force, as might be claimed by the Queen of Spain. In furtherance of this engagement the British Government not only supplied a large amount of arms and a naval force, but by an order of council suspending the operation of the Foreign Enlistment Act<sup>2</sup>, permitted the enrolment of a body of men to take service with the crown of Spain under the command of Colonel, afterwards General Sir De Lacy Evans. In the English House of Commons, a keen discussion was raised upon the policy and legality of these proceedings. Lord Mahon, in moving for a copy of the order in council and of the correspondence between the Spanish Government and the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, took exception to the armed support thus rendered, to the changed character of the war, from a dispute about succession to a struggle for freedom, and to the atrocious cruelties with which it was marked; and urged that even if an armed assistance was justifiable, it should be direct, and not, as in this case, that of mercenary troops.

Interven-  
tion.  
Spain,  
1834.

Interven-  
tion of  
Great  
Britain.

Sir Robert Peel, who followed on the same side, after calling in question the policy of such an act as this, which for the first time in the recent history of this country admitted of direct military intervention in the internal affairs of another nation, objected to a statement that had been made by Lord Palmerston in the course of the debate, to the effect that the permanent interests of this country would be promoted by the firm establishment of the Queen of Spain on the throne, characterizing it as

Debate on  
the Inter-  
vention in  
Spain,  
1835.

<sup>1</sup> August 18, 1834.

<sup>2</sup> June 10, 1835. *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. XXIII. p. 738.

Interven-  
tion.  
Spain,  
1835.

a doctrine that might be carried too far, and would open a pretext for one nation interfering in the domestic concerns of another. "The general rule," said Sir Robert, "on which England has hitherto acted is non-intervention, the only admissible exception to it being cases where the necessity is urgent and immediate, affecting, either on account of vicinage or some special circumstances, the safety and vital interests of the State; to interfere on the vague ground that British interests would be promoted by intervention, or the plea that it would be for our advantage to re-establish a particular form of government in a country circumstanced as Spain was, is to destroy altogether the general rule of non-intervention, and to place the independence of every weak power at the mercy of a formidable neighbour."

Lord Palmerston, in defending the policy of the measures adopted, having first shewn that this, so far from being a case of interference of foreigners in the internal affairs of Spain (i.e. the sending armies not under the order and disposition of the Spanish Government), was a mere permission to English subjects to enter the service of the Queen of Spain, went on to explain the aim and intention of the Quadruple Alliance, and after pointing out that this interference was founded on a treaty, added these words:—"In the case of a civil war proceeding either from a disputed succession or from a long revolt, no writer on National Law denies that other countries have a right, if they choose to exercise it, to take part with either of the two belligerents. Undoubtedly it is inexpedient to exercise that right except under circumstances of a peculiar nature. The right however is general; if one country exercises it another may. The present measure establishes no new principle and creates no danger as a precedent<sup>1</sup>." Such is the diplomatic and Parliamentary history of this memorable incident in the account of British Interventions—memorable for several reasons. First, because of the strong expression of opinion as to the propriety and policy of an indirect as well as a direct armed interference in the internal affairs of another state by England. Secondly, on account of the clear declaration of what is and ought to be the conduct

<sup>1</sup> *Parliamentary Debates*, 3rd series, Vol. xxviii. pp. 1133—1163.

of England in the matter of intervention, uttered by a statesman of acknowledged power, ability and experience<sup>1</sup>. Thirdly, because of the nice distinction drawn between such a special form of interference as was here adopted and intervention in its usual shape; and lastly, on account of the opinion announced by the English foreign minister as to the general right of a neutral to take part with one or other of the belligerents in a civil war.

Interven-  
tion.  
Spain,  
1835.

The survey of the political history of Europe in connection with intervention leads us from the West to the "splendour and the havoc of the East," from the petty distractions caused by rebellious princes in Spain and Portugal to grave events in which the issue of peace or war between the two greatest powers of Europe hung in the balance. We have seen the result of the resistance of Mehemet Ali to the authority of the Porte, in a successful campaign followed by a peace hastily concluded and fatal to the prestige and political position of Turkey. We are now brought to the year 1838, when the long-suppressed wrath of the Sultan, defying every pacific suggestion of England and France, burst out with irrepressible fury. Nor were the actual situation and future prospect of affairs in Turkey such as to be productive of calm consideration to one of a less fiery temperament than Mahmoud. Blow upon blow had fallen upon him, limiting his territory, crippling his resources, and humbling his pride. When therefore after the loss of Greece and of Algiers, with rebellion in Servia and a Russian protectorate in Wallachia and Moldavia, he learned that his vassal, the Pasha of Egypt, already raised to the dignity of a rival, had refused to pay the usual tribute, he could restrain himself no longer; in spite of the peace of Kutaya<sup>2</sup> by which he was bound, the earnest remonstrance of England and France, and the probability of danger from the fatal advantages given to Russia through the treaty of Unkiar Skelessi, a large Turkish force was massed along the eastern bank of the Euphrates, war was declared on the 8th June, 1839, and a campaign was the result, as disastrous to the Turkish arms as that of 1833. But ere the news of the battle of Manasch, and the base defection of the Turkish fleet at Alexandria, could reach the ears of Mahmoud he

Affairs of  
Turkey  
and  
Egypt,  
1838.

<sup>1</sup> Sir R. Peel.

<sup>2</sup> 1833.

Interven-  
tion.

The Lon-  
don Con-  
ference,  
1839.

Debates  
in the  
French  
Chamber  
of Deput-  
ies, 1840.

was no more. Abdul Medjid succeeded him on the throne, to whom terms of peace were offered by Mehemet Ali. In the middle of the deliberations a communication was made, on the part of the five great European powers, that they had resolved to discuss and settle the Eastern question; on the proposition, it is said, of France. At the same time Marshal Soult addressed a note to the courts of the four powers<sup>1</sup>, in which he declared that the union of the great powers, which then was as complete as possible, was prepared to use all means within their reach to maintain that essential element of the balance of power, the independence of the Ottoman monarchy. In consequence of this determination a conference was established in London; there the five ambassadors met, and from their deliberations it was hoped and believed a friendly and just settlement of the Eastern question would be the result. But an event of the utmost importance for that settlement, and, for a time, of the utmost importance to the peace of Europe, protracted the negotiations, and threatened to break them off altogether. That event was the disagreement between England and France, as to the propriety of taking coercive measures against Mehemet Ali. It would be impossible to detail at the length they deserve the causes of this disagreement; but so early as Jan. 1840<sup>2</sup>, at a time when the sittings of the London conference were being held, two most important debates took place in the Chamber of Deputies upon a paragraph in the Royal Speech which alluded to the happy effects of an amicable understanding between France and Great Britain, in arresting the course of hostilities tending to compromise the safety of the Ottoman empire. In those debates very strong opinions were expressed as to the interested motives that led England to oppose the growing power of Mehemet Ali, as to the necessity of not allowing Egypt to be sacrificed to Turkey, and as to the advisability of upholding the Pasha of Egypt; whilst in the course of them Monsieur Thiers, who at that time was not in office, though insisting upon the advantages of a firm alliance between England and France, and the importance of maintaining the integrity of the Ottoman empire,

<sup>1</sup> June 17, 1839.

<sup>2</sup> *Annual Register*, Vol. LXXXII. p. 161. 1840; Lesur, *Annuaire Historique*, 1840. Ch. I.

asserted that there was a visible coldness on the part of England towards France, arising from the fact that the latter power was supposed to espouse the cause of Mehemet Ali, and to be willing to give him the whole of Syria, whereas England wished him to have only a part. "If," says Mons. Thiers, "the proposals to curtail the power of Mehemet Ali and divide Syria are persisted in, I shall advise my country not indeed to come to a rupture, but to retire within herself and await the course of events." Shortly afterwards, in consequence of an adverse vote upon another question, the Soulé ministry fell, and Mons. Thiers became Minister for Foreign Affairs. In the meanwhile the London conference still held its sittings, but the split that was thus foreshadowed by the Opposition members of the Chamber of Deputies grew wider and wider, till at length that event happened which took both countries by surprise, startled Europe from its dream of peace, and kindled a flame of indignation in France. The Convention of London of the 15th July, 1840, made its appearance without the signature of France. By it, after announcing the resolve of the Sultan and the four powers to unite their efforts, in order to determine Mehemet Ali to conform to the arrangement come to<sup>1</sup>, it was declared that in the event of his refusal to accept the arrangement offered, measures should be concerted and taken between all the parties to the Convention to carry it into effect; that force should be used to cut off the communication by sea between Egypt and Syria, and to prevent the transport of troops, horses, arms, and warlike stores of all kinds, and that the naval commanders of the Austrian and British squadrons in the Mediterranean should afford all possible assistance to the subjects of the Sultan. By a separate article (15th July) the conditions on which the arrangement was to be based were stated, and a term of ten days allowed to Mehemet Ali for acceptance.

Interven-  
tion.  
London  
Conference,  
1839.

The Con-  
vention of  
London,  
15th July,  
1840.

It is unnecessary to pursue at any further length the remainder of the narrative: the anger of France on the publication of the treaty, the refusal of Mehemet Ali to accept its terms, the capture of Sidon by the British squadron, under Sir Robert Stopford, and the bombardment of St Jean d'Acre; and the still greater anger of

<sup>1</sup> Art. 2.



The  
Armed  
Interven-  
tion of  
Great  
Britain in  
Egypt,  
1840.

France on the announcement of this fierce and rapid display of force on the part of England. But as a most remarkable event in the history of armed intervention, and as a memorable crisis in the affairs of this century, the Turkish difficulty of 1839 and '40 is worthy of a prominent place in modern history. To the political and diplomatic student it is attractive on account of the able debates, and still more able state documents, with which the policy of the ministries of England and France is illustrated and defended. In the clear and admirably-reasoned note of Lord Palmerston dated the 31st of August, 1840, the early propositions and counter-propositions of France, the actual position of the contending parties, the narration of the correspondence between the courts of England and France, the general aspect of the Eastern question and its bearing upon the politics of Europe, the attitude of Austria, Prussia and Russia, the mistaken policy of France, and the defence of the line adopted by England, are sketched with that vigorous power that belongs only to a master-hand; whilst the reply of Mons. Thiers is, at least, not inferior in the arts that make a state-paper effective, however much Englishmen may condemn its inconsistent tone and somewhat quibbling spirit. Nor were the debates upon the Ottoman question in the French House of Assembly and the English House of Parliament less remarkable for the skill and eloquence with which each of these great statesmen defended his own policy; the advisability of upholding the cause of the Egyptian Pasha on the one hand, on the other the necessity of preserving the integrity and independence of the Ottoman empire. With the political portion of the Eastern question of 1840 a writer on International Law has but slight business: the attraction it has to him consists more in the light it throws upon the important subject of Intervention than in the position it occupies in the history of the foreign policy of England; yet read the story for what purpose one may, it is impossible not to be struck with the perplexing nature of a transaction that, while it led France to maintain two opposite interests, the integrity of Turkey and the integrity of Mehemet Ali, led England to insist upon restoring a rebellious province to the rule of the very power from whom but a few years before it helped to tear away another rebellious province,

and brought Russia into the field as the warmest upholder of the integrity of a state it was longing to crush within its iron grasp. Then as to the legality or propriety of the intervention, at least, on the part of England. In the face of the sentiments expressed by her to the counsellors of Verona, and the doctrine laid down by Lord Liverpool in 1822, that no Government can interfere with another except in cases where its own security is menaced, it might not perhaps be easy to assign a satisfactory, ostensible reason. Nor would it be very easy to apply the test proposed by one of the ablest writers of our own time, even if the test were a correct one, "that in the case of a protracted civil war in which the contending parties are so equally balanced that there is no probability of a speedy issue, or, if there is, the victorious side cannot hope to keep down the vanquished but by severities repugnant to humanity and injurious to the permanent welfare of the country, it is admitted that intervention to make the contest cease and a reconciliation take place on equitable terms of compromise is warrantable<sup>1</sup>." For, in the first place, so far from there being a protracted contest and no prospect of a speedy issue, Turkey was on the point of concluding peace when the five powers interfered; next, the interfering powers were not united in their view of the terms on which the reconciliation was to be based; thirdly, the armed intervention took place because one of the contending parties refused to submit to terms that it thought not equitable; and lastly, except for the dangerous proximity of Russia to Turkey, as far as England was concerned there was no great apprehension of disturbed security. It is difficult too to reconcile the policy that could bear with the atrocious cruelties of Russia towards Poland and the flagitious spoliation of Cracow, and yet intervene by force in favour of Greece and Turkey in the cause of humanity and on grounds of justice; still there are times when theory and doctrine are displaced by what is called the stern logic of facts, and therefore the existence of the Treaty of Unkiar Skelessi, the actual knowledge of Russian intrigues secretly but vigorously at work to secure such a hold upon Turkey as might turn the Dardanelles into a Russian harbour, and the imminent danger to

Interven-  
tion.Legality  
of the  
Armed  
Interven-  
tion of  
Great  
Britain in  
Egypt.

<sup>1</sup> J. S. Mill, *Fraser's Magazine*, Vol. 'Lx. p. 774.

Interven-  
tion.

Turkey and consequent imminent prospective gain to Russia from the increasing strength of Ibrahim Pasha, backed as he was by France, might be assigned as cogent reasons for Lord Palmerston's policy of rapid effective action.

British  
Interven-  
tion in  
Portugal,  
1847.

In the year 1847 a powerful opposition had succeeded in carrying on hostilities in Portugal with so much success that the Queen was compelled to accept the offer of British mediation, and propose such terms to the rebellious Junta as the representatives of Spain, France, and Great Britain might advise. On the refusal of those terms a British naval force was despatched to Oporto, and, by that means as well as by the help of a Spanish armed contingent, the rebellion was destroyed. The defence of the ministerial policy again fell to Lord Palmerston, and well and eloquently did he contend that, in spite of the dissatisfaction caused by the course pursued, it was justified by the occasion and fortified by the strong claims the Portuguese Government had upon England, its old natural ally<sup>1</sup>. "The object of our interference," said his Lordship, "was a recall of the Parliament, in which the people could state their grievances and restore the battles of political party to the legitimate arena of the Senate. In consequence of these views the intervention was not confined to the forcible termination of the rebellion. The London conference insisted on the formation of a new ministry prepared to concede liberal measures of reform to the country."

Austrian  
Interven-  
tion in  
Italy,  
1846.

Seventeen years have elapsed since this comparatively bloodless and certainly fortunate intervention, and in that short period we have witnessed other events of this nature far more bloody and involving far weightier consequences; but we have little more than space for an enumeration. In 1849 Austria, to use the words of a British Minister, "having under the shelter of a treaty with a weak prince advanced her military posts from the banks of the Po to the frontiers of the Papal and Tuscan States, had, with her usual contempt for the sovereign rights of states, interfered by arms to put down the successful attempts of the people of those states to secure the full enjoyment of conceded reforms<sup>2</sup>." In the same year a powerful body

<sup>1</sup> *Parliamentary Debates*, 3rd Series, Vol. xciii. pp. 1202—1214; Protocol of Conference, 21st May, 1847, *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1846—47, Vol. xxxv. p. 1110.

<sup>2</sup> Hon. R. Abercromby, *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1848—49, Vol. xxxvii. p. 871.

of troops was despatched by order of the Republican Government of France to maintain the cause of the Pope against his revolted subjects in Rome<sup>1</sup>. From the instructions to Admiral Cécille, from the correspondence that took place between the Roman triumvirate and M. Lesseps, from the proclamation of General Oudinot, and from the letter of Pio Nono to that General published in the *Annuaire Historique* for 1849; we learn the real meaning, as well as the ostensible purpose of this intervention; and were anything wanted to put that affair in its true light it would be found not only in these words of the author of the *Annuaire Historique*;—"French intervention in Rome was in accordance with the immemorial policy of France in Italy, at Ancona, and at Civita Vecchia; the liberal intervention of a French army having prevented the despotic intervention of an Austrian one";" continued (be it noticed) rather in consequence of the danger of leaving the government of the Pope free than of the wishes of the parties directly interested;—but also in the reply of M. Thouvenel in 1861 to the Austrian and Spanish offers of armed assistance in favour of the temporal power of the Pope<sup>2</sup>.

Interven-  
tion.

French  
Interven-  
tion in  
Rome.

Whilst Austria was exhibiting her contempt for her neighbour's rights of sovereignty, carrying out the doc-

<sup>1</sup> 19th April, 1849.

<sup>2</sup> *Ann. Hist.* 1849, Ch. xiv., and *Annual Register* for 1849, Vol. xci. p. 299.

<sup>3</sup> *Annuaire des Deux Mondes*, 1861, pp. 265—270; Wheaton's *International Law*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 141. Reference should also be made to Prince Metternich's despatch to Lord Palmerston, 23rd July, 1848, and to the despatches of M. Drouyn de Lhuys, 17th and 18th April, 1849, *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1848—49. Vol. xxxvii. pp. 136, 866. During the passing of the first edition of this work through the press two most important documents have made their appearance, viz. the convention between the Governments of France and Italy, dated Sept. 13, 1864, in which by the 2nd article an engagement is made by the former power for the withdrawal of her troops from the Pontifical States; and a despatch addressed by the Italian Minister Plenipotentiary at Paris to the Minister for Foreign Affairs at Turin, dated Sept. 15, 1864, in which it is pointedly declared that the convention is the consequence of the principle of non-intervention, the future policy of Italy towards Rome. (*Times Newspaper*, Oct. 28, 1864.) Since the appearance of that document this engagement has been fully carried out, for on the 11th December, 1866, the last French soldier quitted Italian soil, and Italy is now a free kingdom released from the foreigner's yoke.

Interven-  
tion.  
Austria  
and  
Hungary,  
1849.

trines of the Holy Alliance and producing counter intervention on the part of France, she herself, in the year we are now speaking of, was compelled to ask for aid against her own subjects in Hungary from a power which was always ready to render armed help to oppressed monarchs. With the details of the deadly struggle between the Austrian Imperial Government and her Hungarian subjects we have nothing to do, nor with the causes that led to a campaign so disastrous to Austrian arms and so glorious to those of the rebellious state. All that falls to our lot to notice is that, in the month of April 1849, Hungarian independence was proclaimed by a national diet sitting at Debreczin; and after repeated defeats the position of affairs became so menacing for Austria, that she, who had arrogated to herself the right of upholding thrones, putting down insurrection, and intervening when she pleased, was compelled to implore the aid of Russia, and obtain an armed interposition between herself and a portion of her own people. The reasons which Russia gave for rendering the assistance asked for, and it may be added the traditional spirit which actuates that power on occasions of this kind, are to be found in a manifesto published by the Czar<sup>1</sup>. "The Emperor," said that document, "is sorry to quit the passive and expectant position hitherto maintained, but still he remains faithful to the spirit of his former declaration, for in granting to every state the right to arrange its own political constitution according to its own mind, and refraining from interfering with any alterations of their form of government which such states might think proper to make, his Majesty reserves to himself full liberty of action in case the re-action of revolutions near him should tend to endanger his own safety or the political equilibrium on the frontiers of his empire<sup>2</sup>."

Russian  
Interposi-  
tion.

Lord Pal-  
merston  
on the  
Hunga-  
rian  
Question.

<sup>1</sup> 8th May, 1849. *Annual Register*, 1849. Vol. xli. p. 333.

<sup>2</sup> In an important debate on the Hungarian revolt, in the British House of Commons, Lord Palmerston, after pointedly describing the Hungarians as a nation, and the question at stake as that of an attempt to maintain a separate nationality and a distinct kingdom, said that "the duty of England on such an occasion is not to remain passive spectators of events that in their immediate consequences affected other countries, but in their remote and certain consequences are sure to come back with disastrous effect upon ourselves, but so far as the courtesies of

An obscure dispute in 1850 between the Greek and Latin Churches concerning the guardianship of the Holy Places in Palestine led to the interference of Russia in the internal affairs of Turkey, to the armed interposition of England and France in behalf of the latter power, and to a war that ended most disastrously for the reputation, the influence and the material progress of Russia. By a firman published in March 1852 the right to the key of the church of Bethlehem was conceded to the Latins, in deference to the terms of various treaties that had been made in favour of France; in answer to this, M. D'Orze-roff, the Russian ambassador at Constantinople, made a formal declaration of the claim of his country to the protection of the orthodox, that is the members of the Greek church in Turkey, under and by virtue of the treaty of Kainardji<sup>1</sup> (1774), a claim, in fact, of a protectorate over a large number of the subjects of another sovereign, and an interference of the most audacious kind in the internal affairs of another state. Nor was that all; in addition to an advance of troops to the Moldavian frontier, in order to give weight to the claim, Prince Menschikoff was sent as Plenipotentiary to Constantinople, charged with a secret treaty, which he strove by violent threats to force upon the Sultan, and which, had it been accepted, would have completely settled the fate of Turkish independence; but the Porte, warned by the danger that threatened it, and unmoved by the demeanour and language of Prince Menschikoff, was firm in its rejection of the terms proposed by him. The consequence was the departure of that personage from Constantinople, the breaking off of communication between Russia and Turkey; and an armed interference on the part of the former by the occupation of the Danubian Principalities, followed by the treacherous and cruel assault upon the Turkish fleet at Sinope. At this stage two other powers took upon themselves the duty of rescuing Turkey from the iron grasp that was closing upon international intercourse may permit us it is our duty, especially when an opinion is asked, to state our opinions, founded on the experience of this country. We are not entitled to interpose in any manner that will commit this country to embark in these hostilities." *Hansard*, 3rd Series, Vol. CVII. p. 807.

Interven-  
tion.  
Russia  
and  
Turkey,  
1850.

Russia  
and  
Turkey,  
1853.

<sup>1</sup> The treaty is to be found in the *Annual Register* for 1854, *State Papers*, p. 462.

Interven-  
tion.  
Russia  
and  
Turkey,  
1854.

her, and of interposing in her behalf. On the 29th of January, 1854<sup>1</sup>, the Emperor of the French addressed an autograph letter to the Emperor of Russia, in which, after reviewing most clearly and most temperately the position of affairs, and pointing out the danger to Europe involved in the course pursued by the Czar, he shewed that the occupation of the two Principalities was an act which had transferred the question from the region of discussion to fact, whilst "the sound of the cannon-shot at Sinope reverberated painfully in the hearts of all those who in England and France respected national dignity." Two days later (31st January, 1854), in answer to a despatch of Count Nesselrode's to Baron Brunnow (dated 16th January), and written for the purpose of explaining and defending the occupation of the Principalities and the attack upon Sinope, Lord Clarendon declared<sup>2</sup> that a duty had been imposed upon her Majesty's Government by Russia. Turkey was the aggrieved and weaker power, a portion of her territory had been forcibly occupied and retained, while military preparations upon a scale of the greatest magnitude were being made by Russia. In defending Turkey from the imminent danger that threatened her, Her Majesty's Government upheld that fundamental principle of European policy involved in the maintenance of the Ottoman Empire, that has been repeatedly proclaimed by the great Powers of Europe<sup>3</sup>. On the 12th March, 1854, a treaty of alliance between France, Great Britain, and Turkey was signed in answer to the Turkish demand of assistance; and on the 21st April the terms of the alliance between France and Great Britain were published<sup>4</sup>, in which the main objects of the armed assistance thereby agreed to be rendered were declared to be the restoration of Ottoman independence, violated by the occupation of the Principalities, and the maintenance of the European equilibrium, endangered by the attempts of Russia to absorb a part of European Turkey. The events that followed till peace was made belong to the historian, and are out of the domain of International Law.

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1854, Vol. xcvi. p. 243; Lesur, *Annuaire Historique*, 1854, p. 40.

<sup>2</sup> *Annual Register*, 1854, *State Papers*, p. 502.

<sup>3</sup> *Annuaire Historique*, 1854, Appendice, pp. 38—41.

<sup>4</sup> *Annual Register*, 1854, *State Papers*, p. 534.

In the year 1860 Italy, having scarcely recovered from the excitement produced by the Franco-Sardinian campaign of 1858, and the emancipation of Lombardy from the Austrian yoke, which had so long kept down the spirit of Italian freedom, was again disturbed. The oppressive rule of Francis II. in Naples, which was continued in spite of the remonstrance and warning of the English Government, attained a point beyond the endurance of his subjects. An insurrection broke out at Palermo in Sicily, and soon spread through the island. The cause of the insurrection received so stirring an accession by the arrival of General Garibaldi with 2000 men from Genoa, that the troops of the King of Naples were worsted in several encounters. Palermo was taken and the Neapolitan general forced to capitulate. On the 26th July, 1860<sup>1</sup>, Lord John Russell addressed a despatch to Lord Cowley, the British minister in Paris: it was a reply to M. Thouvenel's request that England and France should conjointly prevent Garibaldi from crossing the Straits, and stated that the British government would not depart from the principle of non-intervention; that if France interfered alone England would merely disapprove and protest against her course, and that it was for the Neapolitans only to say whether they would reject or receive Garibaldi. On the 7th Sept. his lordship again addressed a despatch to Lord Cowley, in which, after discussing and vindicating the past, present and future conduct of England, and the peculiar position of France in Italy, he declared, "that an armed intervention to stop Garibaldi's expedition was objectionable for one special reason, viz. that it would contradict the principle which Great Britain had long professed, of not interfering in the internal concerns of foreign countries." On the 9th Oct. 1860 the insurgents received a new ally in the person of Victor Emmanuel, king of Piedmont: the grounds on which he proposed to intervene by force of arms<sup>2</sup> in the strife between the people of Southern Italy and their ruler were declared (in the manifesto with which he addressed them) to be "his desire to maintain order, and his wish to make the will of the people respected." Whilst the insurrection in

Interven-  
tion.  
The  
Italian  
move-  
ment,  
1860.

Interven-  
tion of  
the King  
of Pied-  
mont.

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1860, *Public Documents*, pp. 282—286.

<sup>2</sup> *Annual Register*, 1860, *Public Documents*, p. 290.



Intervention.  
Sardinia  
and the  
Papal  
States,  
1860.

the South had attained the proportions just described, movements of an equally violent and, in the end, successful nature had been going on in another part of Italy. The inhabitants of the Papal States, who had risen in insurrection against their ruler had proclaimed Victor Emmanuel their king. An attempt having been made by the Pope to put down the rebellion by means of a body of foreign mercenaries under General Lamoricière, General Fanti, the Piedmontese commander in the Romagna, announced his intention of occupying Umbria and the Marches, "if the Papal troops attempted to repress by force any manifestation of the inhabitants in the national sense." This was followed up by a despatch of Count Cavour to Cardinal Antonelli, dated the 7th Sept. 1860<sup>1</sup>, declaring that Sardinia would feel herself justified in invading the Papal States unless the Pope disbanded the mercenaries in his pay; and as the Cardinal's reply was a strong refusal, an armed intervention was made by Sardinia, grounded on the danger that threatened the north of Italy from the events that were passing in the Papal States<sup>2</sup>, on the wish of the inhabitants themselves to get rid of a government maintained solely by foreign troops, and on the obligation that Sardinia was under to Italy to direct the national movement, and to Europe to stay anarchy and disorder in Italy. A short campaign resulted in the annexation, by their own desire, of the revolted states to the kingdom of Piedmont and Sardinia. The judgment passed by the British Government upon the affair is fully expressed by Earl (then Lord John) Russell<sup>3</sup>. "There are two questions," said his lordship, "involved in this matter. First, whether the people of Italy had a right to demand help from Sardinia in order to throw off the yoke of a government they disliked. Secondly, whether the King of Sardinia was justified in aiding their cause with his arms." These depend on the following motives: that the government of the King of the two Sicilies was so injurious to the welfare and happiness of the inhabitants that its overthrow was a necessary preliminary to any improve-

Reply of  
Lord  
J. Russell.

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1860, p. 230.

<sup>2</sup> Count Cavour's circular despatch, 12th Sept. 1860.

<sup>3</sup> Despatch to Sir James Hudson, Oct. 27, 1860; *Annual Register*, 1860, *Public Documents*, p. 294.

ment; and that the only chance for the independence of Italy since 1849 was the establishment of a strong and powerful government. Under these influences clearly the best course to be adopted was to leave the choice to the Italians themselves, and as the matter resolved itself into this question: "Have the people of Naples and of the Roman States taken up arms against their government for good reasons?" the answer of her Majesty's Government to it was, that the Italian people were the best judges of their own affairs; a view that, after some hesitation and a little by-play with the King of Naples, was adopted by France, whose minister, M. Thouvenel, had already discussed<sup>1</sup> in an amicable spirit the four propositions submitted by England for the purpose of carrying out the principle of non-intervention in Italy, and whose despatch<sup>2</sup> of the 8th Feb. had laid down the position that the question at issue between the Pope and the Legations was not a religious but a purely political one<sup>3</sup>.

Intervention,  
Sardinia  
and the  
Papal  
States,  
1860.

The last case of intervention by force in the internal affairs of a country which we have to notice is that of England, France and Spain in Mexico. The cause of that intervention is stated in the preamble to the convention of the 31st Oct. 1861 between the three powers<sup>4</sup>. It declares that the sovereigns of these countries feeling themselves compelled by the arbitrary and vexatious conduct of the authorities of the Republic of Mexico, have agreed to demand from those authorities more efficacious protection for the persons and properties of their subjects, as well as a fulfilment of the obligations contracted towards their majesties; and then, in order to limit the intervention to the purposes thus specified, it is agreed, in the second article, that the parties to the treaty shall not employ coercive measures for the purpose

Affair of  
Mexico,  
1861.

<sup>1</sup> 30th Jan. 1860. See *Ann. des Deux Mondes* for 1860, p. 755.

<sup>2</sup> *Ann. des Deux Mondes*, 1860, pp. 739—741.

<sup>3</sup> An important conference between Austria, Prussia, and Russia was held at Warsaw, in which the two latter powers refused to give any pledge of material support to Austria in case she were attacked in Venetia. *Annual Register*, 1860, p. 235.

<sup>4</sup> See also the despatch of Sir C. Wyke. The Queen's Speech on opening Parliament, Feb. 1, 1862.

Interven-  
tion.  
Affair of  
Mexico,  
1861.

of acquiring territory<sup>1</sup>, or any special advantage, and shall not exercise any influence of a nature to prejudice the right of the nation to choose its own government<sup>2</sup>; and with the view of shewing their bona fides in the transaction they were engaging in, the three Powers, by a common note, dated the 30th Nov. 1861, invited the United States to join them in their efforts to obtain a redress of their grievances, an invitation which was rejected by the United States<sup>3</sup>. Eventually England and Spain, after sending ships of war and troops to Vera Cruz, and issuing with France a joint proclamation to the Mexicans, withdrew from further co-operation in consequence of the presence of General Almonte with the French army, and the refusal by the French minister, M. de Saligny, to accede to a conference proposed by the Juarez government<sup>4</sup>. Thereupon General Lorencey, who was in command of the French troops, issued a proclamation to the Mexicans<sup>5</sup>, calling upon them to join his army in the consolidation of order and the regeneration of the country, and carried on hostilities which, if at first attended with but partial success, resulted at last in the substitution of a government of order for a tyranny as cruel as it was powerless for good, and in the establishment of an imperial throne guaranteed by France and supported by the good wishes of England, who, though she had withdrawn from the expedition when its design was changed, yet did not look with disfavour upon the attempt of France to establish a monarchy through whose agency order and regular government would be for the benefit of Mexico and the advantage of Europe<sup>6</sup>.

In this account of Interventions since the year 1818, it will be seen that two very recent and memorable events have been omitted—the so-called intervention of France in Italy in 1858, and the so-called interventions of Austria and Prussia in Schleswig Holstein in the years 1848 and 1863. Of the former of these events it is scarcely necessary to say more than that the alliance

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1861, p. 216.

<sup>2</sup> The same intention was strongly proclaimed in the instructions to the Admiral commanding the French fleet in the Gulf, Feb. 1862.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Seward's reply, 4th Sept. 1861.

<sup>4</sup> Earl Russell's despatch, 22nd May, 1862. *Annual Register*, 1862, p. 215.

<sup>5</sup> 16th April.

<sup>6</sup> Lord Palmerston, *House of Commons Debate*, Feb. 1864.

of France with Italy and the armed assistance rendered by her in the war that was declared against the Sardinian people by Austria was as far removed from intervention as the alliance of England with the other powers and the armed resistance made by her in 1815, to the invasion of the Netherlands by France; for, as has been already pointed out, if war is declared between two countries, there is nothing illegal in another country hitherto neutral, renouncing its neutrality by joining one side or the other and taking part in the war. But as regards the question of Schleswig Holstein and the hostile attitude of Austria and Prussia towards Denmark, a few words of explanation are required in order to shew that it is only a confusion of terms to call these events Interventions. And first it must be remembered that Denmark was a member of the Germanic Federative Diet and had a vote therein for Holstein, and next that although Schleswig has never been ostensibly a part of the Confederation, much embarrassment has been caused to Denmark on account of Schleswig through its German population and their appeals to the Diet: if too we bear in mind the existence of the difficult and technical question of the succession to the Danish crown so far as Schleswig and Lauenburg were concerned, and the equally difficult question of the policy of retaining a constitution for Schleswig and Holstein which had become unsuited to the changed order of things, it must be admitted that there was no small opening for the claim advanced by the states of the Germanic Confederation to act in the way they have done against Denmark. Mons. Heffter, in his very clear statement of the principles on which International Law as a science is based, in examining the received doctrine as to Intervention, admits as an exception to the rule of non-Intervention the case of Federal ties which, as he says, may afford a sufficient excuse for opposing changes or introducing changes in the administration of one of the Federal states, or for resorting to measures rendered necessary for the purpose of maintaining the Federal ties. Thus the Germanic Diet enjoys the right of Intervention in the affairs of the Confederation so far as relates to all that concerns its institutions and guaranties<sup>1</sup>. But it would be much more simple and correct to look upon an event of the kind above noticed, not as an exception to the rule about non-Intervention, but as a matter of a different kind altogether, as the case viz. of a Sovereign body exercising its authority over a member of the body. And therefore we have not discussed the Schleswig Holstein affair in our history of Interventions<sup>2</sup>.

Intervention.  
France  
and Italy,  
1834.

Schleswig  
Holstein,  
1848 and  
1863.

<sup>1</sup> Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, § 45, p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> In addition to Dr Twiss's pamphlet on the Schleswig Holstein difficulty of 1848, the reader is referred for full information to a very recent work, *Denmark and Germany since 1815*, by Charles A. Gooch.

The most serious, and at the same time the most necessary attempt at Intervention in the internal affairs of a state is that which at the present moment (January, 1877) has been going on at Constantinople, a detailed account of which will be found in another part of this work.

Interven-  
tion.

Such is the narrative of the most remarkable events in the history of interference or intervention since the year 1818, laid before the reader for the purpose of enabling him to contrast with the declarations of statesmen and the opinions of legists the facts of history, and to obtain, if possible, some definite and rational rule.

In discussing the subject of intervention, it may be examined under three aspects, Historical, Juridical and Moral; but before noticing the two last topics, it will be well to advert to the distinction laid down some few pages back between intervention or interference and interposition, and to remember that while much confusion has arisen from applying the term intervention to a large class of cases that are related to it but by a slender analogy, by confining it to its strict meaning, that of interference in the internal affairs of a state, we shall be able to lay down some general principles, and shall also get rid of many of the so-called justifications for armed interventions, by which writers have endeavoured to account for the existence of intervention as an exception to what they hold to be the only proper rule, viz. non-intervention<sup>1</sup>.

Interven-  
tion in its  
Juridical  
aspect.

In considering the juridical aspect of the subject, first we must bear in mind that sovereignty or independence and non-intervention are closely, almost inseparably, connected; for if a sovereign state is supreme within itself, if, in order to maintain its self-preservation, it may

<sup>1</sup> Halleck on *International Law*, Chap. iv. § 7, citing Chateaubriand's speech on the Spanish war of 1823, by whom the rule is thus well and correctly laid down, "with reference to the question whether a government of one country has a right to interfere in the affairs of another, those who consider it as depending on civil right are of opinion that no one government has a right to interfere in the affairs of another. I adopt in the abstract these principles: I maintain that no government has a right to interfere in the internal affairs of another government—for if this principle be not admitted, and above all by all people who enjoy a free constitution, no nation could be in security; and every one would constitute himself judge and might say to his neighbour, Your institutions displease me, change them, or I declare war. Modern jurists seeing however that cases might occur in which it is impossible to abstain from intervention without putting the state in danger have introduced an exception"—"No government has a right to interfere in the affairs of another government except in the case where the security and immediate interests of the first government are compromised."

erect fortifications within its territory, levy troops, and maintain naval forces uncontrolled, save by the correspondent rights of other states, and unquestioned, unless its levies and its fortifications cause fair grounds for alarm to neighbouring powers; if too it may increase its dominions and power, by acquisition of new territories, by settlement of new countries, by improving its revenues, in short, by all fair and lawful means<sup>1</sup>; if its jurisdiction within its own territories as to controversies, to crimes, and to rights arising therein is exclusive of all control<sup>2</sup>, and if no other state can by its law or acts interfere with persons or matters belonging to it<sup>3</sup>, then must it be admitted that Intervention by one state in the internal affairs of another is an infraction of conceded rights, an act of high injustice, and a gross breach of law; and therefore we may lay this down as a principle, that non-intervention in the internal affairs of a state is a rule that admits of no exception whatever, so long as that state confines itself, in its acts, to the strict limits of its own territory. But whilst we insist that interference in the internal affairs of a state is never justifiable, never lawful, we purposely restrain it to the case of a state confining its revolutions and its reforms to the limits of its own territory; for when once those limits are transgressed and an overt act is committed, or where, to use Mr Canning's language, "a nation attempts to propagate first her principles, and afterwards her dominion by the sword, or encourages the subjects of another to resist authority, or assists rebellious projects," then it not only stands to reason that a hostile attitude on the part of the state so injured is lawful, but that such hostile attitude, even though carried to the extent of interfering in the internal affairs of the assailant, and making forcible changes in her government, is not an act of intervention, but a justifiable act of war; "for

Intervention in its Juridical aspect.

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton, *Elements*, Part II. Chap. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Book II. Chap. VII. §§ 84, 85. Story's *Conflict of Laws*, Chap. 1. § 8, and case of Schweighauser and Dobree, *Jefferson's Correspondence*, Vol. III. p. 277.

<sup>3</sup> See a case in the collection of *Arrêts de la Cour de Cassation*, par Sirey, 1849, 1. p. 81, to the effect that French tribunals have no jurisdiction over engagements contracted between a Frenchman and a foreign government; and *Duke of Brunswick v. King of Hanover*, 1 *House of Lords' Cases*, p. 1.

Interven-  
tion in its  
Juridical  
aspect.

every circumstance which gives a state a just cause of war, gives it at the same time a just cause of intervention<sup>1</sup>."

If, then, we limit the term intervention in the way above described, it will not be difficult to dispose of the so-called exceptions to the rule, and to account for them without calling them justifications for intervention—justifications that have been sought for and investigated with much care by recent writers, to whose pages we must refer our readers<sup>2</sup>, contenting ourselves with this remark, that while intervention in the internal affairs of a state is illegal, is immoral, and is unsafe as a mere matter of expediency, when two parts of a state are fairly divided and are at warlike issue within their own territories, or when two neighbouring states are at war, there is nothing unlawful in a neutral state taking part in the quarrel or 'in the war', but then it does so at its own peril; it renounces its neutrality, fairly embarks in hostilities, and its act is not an act of intervention, but a breach of neutrality, an act of war or hostile interposition; and therefore the following conclusions of M. Heffter are as sound in law as they are in logic; that when troubles or changes have happened in any country not of such a kind as to menace the existence or interests of neighbouring states, measures of prevention, of precaution, and of friendly negotiation only are permissible. That where hostilities have broken out between two states, others have the right to take necessary steps to

<sup>1</sup> Martens' *Précis du droit des Gens*, T. i. L. III. Chap. II. § 74, note par M. Ch. Vergé, p. 203, ed. 1858. Vattel, Book II. Chap. I. § 18.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton, Vol. I. ed. of 1863, by W. B. Lawrence. Phillimore's *Internat. Law*, Vol. I. §§ 390—395. Halleck's *Internat. Law*, Chap. IV. §§ 7—10. Heffter, §§ 44—46.

These justifications, which are given in a collected shape in the passages of Phillimore and Halleck above cited, will on examination be found to be either something very different from interference properly so called, or else to be directly opposed to the doctrine expressed and approved by Chateaubriand "that no government has a right to interfere in the affairs of another government except in the case where the security and immediate interests of the first government are compromised."

<sup>3</sup> See Lord Palmerston's Speech on the Spanish question, *Parliamentary Debates*, 3rd Series, Vol. XXVIII. p. 1163; and Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. I. p. 10.

prevent the derangement of political equilibrium, either by friendly intercession, limiting the object and extent of the war, or by defensive alliances establishing a counterpoise, or by armaments sufficient for the protection of individual interests; and that however blameworthy may be the conduct of any sovereign, so long as it does no injury, nor in any way threatens the rights of other sovereigns, it affords no plea for intervention<sup>1</sup>.

Intervention. Its juridical aspect.

Such is the legal aspect of the subject of intervention, properly so called. We add a word or two on the moral one, not with the intention of discussing at length a matter that would demand a far more extensive examination than can here be afforded, viz. the relation between international law and international morality, in its bearing upon intervention; but in order to cite from a most admirable treatise on this topic<sup>2</sup> a summarized view of the mischievous effect of intervention upon the morale of nations. For even when it produces an apparent good, says Professor Bernard (as by removing a tyrant, substituting a humane for a cruel government, or putting a stop to the effusion of blood), it encourages a proneness to violent measures, that are only justifiable in cases of extreme necessity; destroys national self-respect and self-reliance; and interrupts the natural process by which political institutions are matured through the ripening of political ideas and habits.

Intervention in its moral aspect.

Seeing, therefore, how injurious to international morality, and how subversive of international law is the notion, that states have a right to interfere in the internal affairs of other states—remembering the cruel injustice and the misery that have been inflicted by powerful states interfering with, and eventually destroying the independence and national life of their weaker neighbours; remembering too how often the peace of Europe has been disturbed by wanton acts of intervention begun under the pretence of warding off some impending or probable danger to themselves, and bearing in mind the two prime maxims of International Law,

<sup>1</sup> Guizot, *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire de mon temps*, T. iv. pp. 4, 5. Mr Canning's *Despatch*, March 31, 1823. *Annual Register* for that year. *Pub. Doc.* 140\*.

<sup>2</sup> By Professor Bernard, *On the Principles of Non-Intervention*, a Lecture delivered at All Souls' College, Oxford.



Interven-  
tion in its  
moral  
aspect,

that states are sovereign and independent, and are also members of a community united by a social tie ;—it is not too much to say, in the words of the writer above cited, “That the doctrine of non-intervention (in its strict and proper signification) is a corollary from, a cardinal and substantial principle of International Law, and, as such, has a prima facie claim to a place in the system ; the burden of proof lying with those who would dislodge it<sup>1</sup> ;” and to add] that no form of civil government which a nation may think fit to prescribe for itself can be admitted to create a case of necessity justifying an interference by force ; for a nation, under any form of civil policy which it may choose to adopt, is competent to preserve its faith, and to maintain the relations of peace and amity with other powers.

Assist-  
ance to a  
revolted  
State.

It is sometimes a grave question whether and how far one nation has a right to assist the subjects of another who have revolted and implored that assistance. It is said indeed by Vattel<sup>2</sup> [that when a people from good reasons take up arms against an oppressor, aiming at the destruction of their liberties and religion, it is but an act of justice and generosity to assist brave men in the defence of their liberties. And therefore whenever matters are carried so far as to produce civil war, foreign powers may assist that party which appears to them to have justice on their side] ; and Vattel cites the case of the Prince of Orange as a justifiable interference because the tyranny of James II. had compelled the English nation to rise in their defence and call for his assistance. [But however deep may be our debt of gratitude to those by whose help and means the Revolution of 1688 was happily accomplished, and however close may be the connection between that event and the assurance of our present liberties, we must not shut our eyes to the fact that the conduct of William, if judged by principles of International Law was, above and beyond its spirit, to be avoided as a precedent, and certainly not to be assigned as a good and substantial example of a rule neither founded on reason nor warranted by precedents—a rule too which if admitted into practice would lead to the

<sup>1</sup> Professor Bernard, *Lecture on the Principles of Non-Intervention*, p. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Book II. Chap. IV. § 56.

utter destruction of the doctrine that forbids any interference by one state in the internal affairs of another. "Indeed," as General Halleck says, "even supposing the two parties from the very commencement of the civil war or revolution are to be treated as independent states, it by no means follows that a foreign power may render assistance to the one whose cause it may deem to be just. This would be constituting such foreign power a judge of the justice of the war, whereas if both parties are to be considered as independent states the war is to be deemed in International Law as just on both sides. Moreover, would the justice or injustice of the war be in itself a sufficient reason for the interference of a foreign power? Certainly not<sup>1</sup>." But the right of interposition in this class of cases must depend upon special circumstances, cannot be precisely limited, and is of the utmost delicacy in its application. It must be submitted to the guidance of eminent discretion and controlled by principles of justice and sound policy. It would clearly be a violation of every principle of law and of morality to invite subjects to revolt who were under actual obedience, however just their complaints, or to endeavour to produce discontents, violence, and rebellion in neighbouring states; and under colour of a generous assistance to consummate projects of ambition and dominion. The most unexceptionable precedents are those in which the interference did not take place until the new states had actually been established and sufficient means and spirit had been displayed to excite a confidence in their stability.

Assistance to  
revolted  
States.

The assistance that England gave the United Netherlands when they were struggling against Spain, and the assistance that France gave to America during the war of revolution, [are examples of this kind of interposition, differing widely from each other, and for their wisdom and policy depending as much upon the circumstances of each case as upon the position of the interposing parties. In estimating the propriety of the conduct of Elizabeth, we must keep three important facts in mind: first, the peculiar dangers which surrounded her and threatened the integrity of the country she governed; secondly, the breach between the Catholic and the Protestant forms of religion, rendered more deadly by the recent massacre of

<sup>1</sup> Halleck's *International Law*, Chap. III. § 20.

Assistance to  
revolted  
States.

St Bartholomew; and thirdly, the undisguised hostility to England of that power by which the united Netherlands was oppressed. Actual war it is true had not broken out at this time between England and Spain, but the relations between the two countries had long been of such an uncertain nature, and the hatred of the Catholic Powers of Europe was so well known and so intense, that no one could tell when the blow might be struck, or with what combinations England might be threatened; hence it was necessary as it was politic to support the cause of those whose interests were so closely connected with her own, and whose strength might be so serviceable to her; and though the league concluded with the States provided merely for an armed assistance, and that assistance wore the appearance of help from a neutral to an insurgent province, yet was it in reality a treaty of alliance between two Protestant powers, compelled by the most imminent danger to unite in a common resistance to an overwhelming foe.

But the assistance rendered by France to America<sup>1</sup> is an event of a different complexion, and though the struggle for freedom which was then being waged between the American colonies and the mother-country was one that America may justly be proud of, and that England can look back upon without any other regret than that of the injustice that gave rise to it, yet the glory surrounding it must not blind the eyes of even the most loyal American to the fact, that at the time when France was at peace with this country she went beyond simple recognition of the American states, and signed a secret treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, by which mutual assistance was stipulated for,—a step which when brought to light was followed by the recall of the British Ambassador<sup>2</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> Martens' *Nouvelles Causes Célèbres*, T. i. Cause quat<sup>e</sup>. p. 370.

<sup>2</sup> See *Debate on Foreign Enlistment Act*, 1819, *Parliamentary Debates*, 1819, Vol. xl. p. 1256; and Wheaton, *Elements of International Law* (edition 1863, by Lawrence), p. 47. France not only (said Mr Canning) recognized the United States before her territory was free and without giving the mother-country any offer of precedency, but though in amity with us at the moment, mixed up with the act of recognition a treaty of alliance to enable them to achieve their independence. *Speech on the Address on the King's Speech*, Feb. 15, 1822, 5th Vol. of his Speeches, p. 322.

[And this brings us to the subject of Recognition, which is of itself too important and lies too close to the domain of Intervention to be dismissed without a short examination of the principles on which it appears to rest. Recognition.

According to Sir James Mackintosh<sup>1</sup>, than whom no one has a better claim to speak with authority on this as on many other branches of International Law, there are two kinds of Recognition. One where the independence of a country is explicitly acknowledged by a state which formerly exercised sovereignty over it, the other where the independence of a revolted state is acknowledged by third parties. The first<sup>2</sup> of these requires no explanation and presents no difficulty, for whilst on the one hand it is simply a renunciation of sovereignty, a surrender of the power, or the claim to govern, on the part of what to neutral states had hitherto been the sovereign state; on the other, it is an introduction to the great society of nations of a new state entitled to the same rights, and bound by the same obligations as each one of themselves, and though separated from, yet now on an equality with the state of which it once formed a dependent portion<sup>3</sup>.

The latter, however, may present some difficulty from the fact of its being a recognition established not by the original sovereign state but by neutrals at the expense it may be of that state, and at the risk of incurring its displeasure. Hence it is well to ascertain why its demand and concession are important, when that concession may be made, and what is the effect of it when made. Its importance does not need much in the way of statement. Arising as it does out of a conflict between two parts of

Recognition of a revolted State.

<sup>1</sup> *Speech on Spanish-American States*, 15 June, 1824, Mackintosh's *Works*, Vol. III. p. 440.

<sup>2</sup> *Canning's Speech on the Independence of S. America*, June 15, 1824, *Speeches*, Vol. v. p. 299.

<sup>3</sup> Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, § 23. The following are some of the most memorable instances of this kind of Recognition. That of Switzerland by the Germanic Empire at the Peace of Westphalia (Art. vi. of the Treaty of Munster). Comte Garden, *Hist. des Traité de Paix*, Tom. I. p. 249. Of Holland in 1609 by Spain at the Peace of Antwerp; and again by Europe generally at the Peace of Westphalia, by the Treaty of Munster, 1648. Comte Garden, *in loc. cit.* Of Portugal by Spain in the Treaty of Lisbon, 1662. Comte Garden, Tom. II. p. 60; for more recent ones see Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. II. ch. IV. pp. 21—24; and De Martens' *Droit des Gens*, § 66.

Recognition of a revolted State.

what was once a united body, the one struggling to throw off, the other to retain, obedience, it frequently happens that the contest is of the fiercest and bitterest nature, prolonged to a period that severely tries the patience and forbearance of those who are watching it, and that consequently the conduct of neutrals is observed with the most jealous eyes, and subjected to the most partial judgment. Therefore when the time comes for neutrals to listen to the demand for recognition on the part of the insurgent body claiming its right to be received as an independent sovereign power, it behoves them to consider carefully the claim, and to decide upon it not only as a matter of policy, but as a question of law. For, in the first place, recognition is a direct loss to one side, a direct gain to the other. Next, as Lord Lansdowne has shewn<sup>1</sup>, the question of recognition involves a matter of right, and not one of policy merely; and lastly, the legal as well as the political consequences, the international as well as the national gains, are as important as they are extensive<sup>2</sup>.

The question of recognition, therefore, being so important to all parties, to the parent state, to its revolted members and to foreign powers, it becomes a very grave matter to consider what is the proper time for conceding it,—for by whom it is to be conceded is free from any

<sup>1</sup> *Parliamentary Debates*, New Series, Vol. x. p. 983. See also the letter of Historicus on Recognition, *Letter* III. p. 25, whose letters on this subject and on that of Intervention cannot be too strongly recommended to the student of International Law.

<sup>2</sup> The following cases, some of which are noticed briefly in the 2nd Vol. of Phillimore's *International Law*, pp. 25 and 26, will illustrate the importance of Recognition in a purely legal point of view:

City of Berne v. Bank of England, 9 Vesey, 347.

Dolder v. Bank of England, 10 Vesey, 352, and 11 Vesey, 283.

Thompson v. Powles, 2 Simon, 194.

Taylor v. Barclay, 2 Simon, 213.

See also *Grisarri v. Clement*, 2 Bingham, 432.

*Jones v. Garcia del Rio*, 1 Turner and Rupel, 297.

And *De Wutz v. Hendricks*, 2 Bingham, 314.

In the two following cases the position of the Sovereign Power and its duties at the termination of an unsuccessful revolt in respect of the obligations contracted by, and the public property alleged to belong to the usurping *de facto* government are discussed and adjudicated upon:

United States of America v. Prioleau, 35 LJ, Ch. 7, and United States of America v. McRae, 38 LJ, Ch. 406, and LR=8 Eq. 69.

doubt whatever<sup>1</sup>, viz. "by the sovereign legislative or executive power of foreign states only, not by any subordinate authority or by the private judgment of their individual subjects"; whilst equally free from doubt are the propositions that recognition may be refused while the contest is being carried on between the two parties and the issue is doubtful; that such refusal is entirely conformable to law and consistent with good faith<sup>2</sup>; and that until such recognition of independence takes place courts of justice and private individuals are bound to consider the ancient state of things as remaining unaltered<sup>3</sup>.

Recognition of a revolted State.

The question of time, then, is all-important, and here, fortunately, we have an excellent precedent for our guidance. Some fifty years ago a portion of the ancient colonial dependencies of Spain threw off their allegiance to the mother-country, and strove, ultimately with success, to establish themselves as sovereign states. In the course of a strife that lasted for more than fifteen years the commercial interests of this country and of the United States of America were materially affected. Some fruitless attempts were made to induce the British Government formally to recognize the insurgent powers as independent states, and at length a petition was presented to the House of Commons by Sir James Mackintosh, on the 15th June, 1824, praying for the recognition of the Spanish Colonies, and submitting that for the following reasons they had established *de facto* a separate political existence:—1st, Because no vestige of Spanish dominion in Columbia, Buenos Ayres and Chili was left; 2nd, Because each State enjoyed its own separate and independent Government; and 3rd, Because the revolution had been in progress fifteen years. In the masterly speech with which he supported the petition, Sir James insisted most strongly on the fact that all substantial struggle for sovereignty had ceased on the part of Spain, whilst it

Revolt of the Spanish Colonies, 1820.

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton, Vol. i. Part i. Chap. ii. p. 47.

<sup>2</sup> Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. ii. p. 25. 14 Howard's *Reports* (American), p. 38. 7 Howard, p. 1. 3 Wheaton's *Reports* (American), p. 324; and see also *The Manilla*, 1 Edwards, Appendix D.

<sup>3</sup> Phillimore, Vol. ii. p. 25. Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Ed. 1863, Vol. i. Part i. Chap. ii. note 19.

<sup>4</sup> Halleck, *International Law*, Chap. iii. § 22. Wheaton, *Elements*, Part i. Chap. 2, § 10.

Recognition.  
Revolt  
of the  
Spanish  
Colonies.

was conceded on all hands that three important circumstances marked the crisis: first, a long protracted resistance; secondly, an appeal from the mother-country to Europe for mediation; and, thirdly, an abandonment of the struggle on her part, entire in some places and almost entire in others. The opportunity, therefore, was ripe for recognition, and accordingly, in the following year, Mr Canning formally recognized the South American republics by negotiating and signing a treaty of amity, commerce and navigation with them, urging at the same time as reasons that hostilities had practically ceased, that the new States were consolidated, and that there was an absolute bona fide possession of an independence as a separate kingdom in the shape of a Government acknowledged by the people and ready to prove its responsibility. In his sound and vigorous letter on the international doctrine of recognition, a writer, whom we have had occasion to refer to before, in criticizing the case of the Spanish colonies, which he cites as a true case of recognition, says, and his statement may fairly be adopted, "As far as any practical rule can be deduced from historical examples, it seems to be this. When a sovereign state from exhaustion or any other cause has virtually and substantially abandoned the struggle for supremacy, it has no right to complain if a foreign state treat the independence of its former subjects as *de facto* established, nor can it prolong its sovereignty by a mere paper assertion of right. When, on the other hand, the contest is not absolutely or permanently decided, a recognition of the inchoate independence of the insurgents by a foreign state is a hostile act towards the sovereign state, which the latter is entitled to resent as a breach of neutrality and friendship. The true rule is laid down in the old distich, Rebellion until it has succeeded is treason; when it is successful it becomes independence; and thus the only real test of independence is final success<sup>1</sup>." Such was the policy of the British Government at this crisis, and such the rules laid down and acted upon by it in an emergency so weighty as that of recognizing the claim of a revolted dependency to rank as an independent state. By these rules has it been guided, and to that policy has it adhered in a crisis

Histori-  
cus on  
Recogni-  
tion.

<sup>1</sup> *Letters by Historicus*, p. 9.

of far greater moment and involving far more serious consequences to this country. The strife that was waged between the Northern and the Southern States of America, among other matters of a perplexing nature, brought the subject of recognition into a prominent place. In both Houses of Parliament the question was keenly discussed, in both common sense prevailed over party-feeling and sentiment, and the determination of the Government not to imperil the neutrality of this country by a premature recognition, received the support and approval of the large majority of the members of both Houses. In the House of Lords Lord Derby, in contending that the time for recognition had not yet come, took his stand upon the rule applied in the case of the Spanish Colonies, "That recognition cannot be conceded until the war is in point of fact at an end, and no struggle is going on for the restoration of the original dominion<sup>1</sup>;" whilst in the House of Commons Mr Roebuck's motion for the immediate recognition of the Southern States met with so strong an opposition, that he himself put an end to it by withdrawing the motion<sup>2</sup>.

Recognition generally.

The conduct of the British Government then, in that great contest, being in strict conformity with the doctrines of International Law and with the declarations of neutrality made at the outbreak of hostilities, both in the matter of intervention and of recognition; and the Government of France having, with equal regard for its duties as a neutral state, abstained from any attempt at intervention or premature recognition<sup>3</sup>, it may be well to see what rules the Government of the United States has laid down, and to what extent it has acted upon them in emergencies of the same nature.

As far as the subject of intervention is concerned, the language and conduct of the American Government

American doctrines. Intervention.

<sup>1</sup> House of Lords, Feb. 1862. Hansard, 3rd Series, Vol. CLXV. p. 31.

<sup>2</sup> House of Commons, June 30, 1863. Hansard, 3rd Series, Vols. CLXXI. p. 1171, CLXXII. p. 661.

<sup>3</sup> Although very desirous of offering to the belligerents the support and good offices of the maritime powers to obtain an armistice, and to endeavour by mediation to arrest the war, the Emperor of the French, persuaded by the reasoning of the British Foreign Minister that the end proposed was not attainable, abandoned his intentions. See the text of the French and English despatches in the 2nd Vol. of Wheaton's *Elements*, p. 1009.



Recognition.  
American  
doctrines.

towards European States have ever been uniform: thus Mr Monroe, in his Seventh Annual Message<sup>1</sup>, says, "Our policy in regard to Europe, adopted at an early stage of the wars which so long agitated that quarter of the globe, remains the same, not to interfere in the internal concerns of any of its powers, to consider the government de facto as the legitimate government for us, and to cultivate and preserve friendly relations with it." And thus too we find Mr Fillmore denouncing the expedition of Lopez and his companions to Cuba, and saying, "No individuals have a right to hazard the peace of the country, or to violate its laws upon vague notions of altering or reforming governments in other states; this principle, reasonable in itself and in accordance with public law, is engrafted into the codes of other nations as well as our own<sup>2</sup>;" and in strict accordance with these views are the doctrines laid down and maintained by the American Jurists. Thus Mr Wheaton, in his admirable treatise, insists strenuously upon the rigid adherence to the principle of non-intervention, and points to the numerous interferences of the European States before the Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle in the affairs of each other, as cases not to be referred to any fixed and definite principle of International Law, and not furnishing any general rule fit to be observed in other apparently analogous cases<sup>3</sup>. General Halleck too, in his excellent

<sup>1</sup> *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. i. p. 537.

<sup>2</sup> *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. iii. p. 1935. See also President Jackson's message, 21 Dec. 1836; and President Polk's fourth message, Dec. 1848; and the vigorous language and measures of President Taylor in putting down attempts at armed naval assistance by citizens of the United States to the Germans in the Schleswig-Holstein business of 1848. *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. iii. p. 1864.

<sup>3</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, by W. Beach Lawrence, Vol. i. pp. 117—139. The reader is also referred to a valuable note by the learned Editor for modern American views upon the subject of interventions, or probable interventions, of England and France in any portion of territory which, according to President Monroe's views, forms part of the American continent. Wheaton, Vol. i. Part ii. Chap. i. note 53, pp. 144—150; Calvo, T. i. Liv. iii. § 101; where the reader will find not only a very good criticism of the Monroe doctrine, but in a note at the foot of the section (101) all the authorities, American, British and Foreign, on the subject. The Monroe doctrine itself, and the controversy it gave rise to, will be found at full length in the preceding section (100).

work on International Law, examining the numerous exceptions to the rule, that no state has a right to interfere in the domestic concerns and internal government of another state, comes to the conclusion that this is the only true rule, the so-called exceptions to it being specious attempts upon its integrity, which ought to be at once rejected as unsubstantial and unjustifiable<sup>1</sup>.

Recognition.  
American  
doctrines.

Nor are the American authorities, whether they be the declarations of statesmen, or the well-weighed opinions of Jurists, one whit less decided in their tone with reference to the subject of Recognition. Thus we find Mr Wheaton holding that, until the revolution is consummated,—whilst the civil war lasts,—other states may remain indifferent spectators of the controversy, still continuing to treat the ancient government as sovereign, and the government *de facto* as a society entitled to the rights of war against its enemy; but until the independence of the new state has been formally acknowledged, courts of justice and private individuals are bound to consider the ancient state of things as remaining unaltered<sup>2</sup>; General Halleck too is even more explicit in stating the rule by which a neutral nation is to be governed in the event of a revolution in a neighbouring state: "Whilst the civil war continues," he says, "or while a colony or province is shaking off the bonds of its former government, a foreign state should either remain a tacit spectator, or, if its relations require diplomatic intercourse with the revolted society, it should treat it as a *de facto* government only, and not as an independent state. But when the contest is virtually determined, and the revolted province or colony has firmly established its independence, foreign powers, without any just offence to the metropolitan country, may recognize that independence, and enter into full diplomatic and commercial relations with the new state as a separate and distinct sovereignty<sup>3</sup>."

It was in strict accordance with these principles that the Government of the United States, although at an earlier period than the action of the British Government,

United  
States  
and the  
South  
American  
Colonies,  
1822.

<sup>1</sup> Halleck, *International Law*, ch. iv. §§ 4—96.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton, *Elements of International Law*, Vol. i. Part i. Chap. ii. § 7 and § 10.

<sup>3</sup> Halleck, *International Law*, Chap. iii. § 21.

Recognition.  
The revolt  
of the  
Spanish  
provinces  
in South  
America.

after carefully weighing all the circumstances, in the year 1822 resolved to consider the Spanish provinces in South America as legitimate powers, which had attained sufficient solidity and strength to be entitled to the rights and privileges belonging to independent States<sup>1</sup>. Nor can it be said that, in the war between Mexico and Texas, when, after a long and at times severe struggle, the latter threw off her dependence upon the former, there was any disregard of the principles enunciated and acted upon in former times by the government. The debates in the two Houses of Assembly, in the United States, on the subject of the Recognition of Texas, are an excellent commentary on the doctrines hitherto maintained. It was not without strong opposition and after many discussions, and an adverse expression of opinion by the then President (Jackson), that Congress came to the determination of recognizing Texas. The subject required and received more than ordinary caution<sup>2</sup>.

But if we do admit that in this matter the decision of the American Government was not otherwise than justifiable and legal, it is impossible to say the same of its conduct in the Austro-Hungarian war of 1849.

United  
States  
and  
Hungary,  
1849.

Those who may wish to read the elaborate and able defence of the executive will find it set out at full length in the 6th volume of Webster's Works (pp. 488—506), and into abler hands it could not have fallen than those of Mr Webster; but the following language of President Taylor on the occasion, especially in the parts italicized, does seem so contrary to the true principles of recognition, and so opposite to the policy displayed by the United States authority on other events of a similar nature, that however vigorous the defender, his position is a difficult one:—"During the conflict between Austria

<sup>1</sup> President's message, 8th of March, 1822, *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. i. p. 518, and *Act of Congress*, 4th of May, 1822, Chap. LII. *American Statutes at large*, Vol. III. p. 678.

<sup>2</sup> The History of the Texan question is so fully explained in the debates in Congress, that the reader is referred to the following volumes of the *Abridgement of the Debates of Congress*, New York, 1860, Vols. XII, XIII, XIV. (see the Index). See Webster's *Works*, Vol. VI. p. 414. With the question of its subsequent annexation we have nothing to do here. Mr Everett says of it, "As a question of public law there never was an extension of territory more naturally or justifiably made." Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. p. 49, ed. 1868, note 19.

and Hungary there seemed to be a prospect that the latter might become an independent nation. However faint that prospect I thought it my duty, *in accordance with the general sentiments of the American people, who deeply sympathized with the Magyar patriots, to stand prepared, upon the contingency of the establishment by her of a permanent government, to be the first to welcome independent Hungary into the family of nations.* For this purpose, *I invested an agent then in Europe with power to declare our willingness promptly to recognize her independence in the event of her ability to maintain it<sup>1</sup>.*"

Recognition.  
United  
States and  
Hungary,  
1849.

Is it necessary to criticize a document in which two faults at all events are visible, the delegacy of sovereign powers to an agent, and the victory of sympathy and sentiment over reason and law? What would have been thought of an English minister who should have directed an agent in the Confederate States, to declare the willingness of England promptly to recognize their independence in the event of their ability to maintain it?

Such are the tests which two great nations have tacitly agreed to adopt ere they proceed to recognize the independence of a revolted colony or member of a state, and such the history of the events in which those tests have been applied; it is only necessary to add a few words upon the mode in which that recognition may take place, and upon a topic which is not out of place here, viz the recognition of belligerent rights in a revolted colony or portion of a state. Sir Robert Phillimore says there are two modes of recognition, the virtual and the formal, the former preceding the latter, and taking place through the acknowledgment of the revolted state's commercial flag, or the appointment of consuls to its ports. This he asserts gives no just cause of offence to the old state, and is in no way inconsistent with the continued observance of neutrality between the contending parties. The latter, the formal, is evidenced by the sending of ambassadors, and the entering into treaties with the new state; but with this distinction, and with this view, it is impossible to agree. If the time has come for recognition upon the tests above specified, and if that recognition is to be one of independence, of the

Mode in  
which  
Recognition  
takes  
place.

<sup>1</sup> President Taylor's *First Annual Message*, Dec. 1849. *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. III. p. 1835.

Recognition  
generally.

establishment in fact of a new state, it surely cannot matter in what form the recognition is made, whether by entering into treaties of commerce, as in the case of England with the Spanish colonies and the United States with Texas, or by an absolute declaration of independence, as in the case of Greece, or by sending ambassadors and consuls; nor, on the other hand, can it be said that the recognizing a commercial flag, or the sending consuls to a country still in revolt, and whose independence is not achieved, is either consistent with the duties of neutrality or void of offence to the old state; for to grant recognition in any way, virtual or formal, while the issue is at all doubtful or the contest not wholly abandoned, is as decidedly an offence against International Law as to refuse it under such circumstances is no offence at all.

Recognition of  
Belligerent  
rights.

What then is the duty of neutral nations in the event of a war between two portions of a state? Are they justified in putting both parties on an equality and conceding belligerent rights to one and the other, or are they bound to treat the contest as a rebellion and the revolted province as rebels? Most certainly they are justified in putting them on an equality, for the recognition of belligerent rights, says Mr Lawrence<sup>1</sup>, in a colony or a portion of a state in revolt from or in opposition to the metropolis, is not to be confounded with the acknowledgment of the independence of such province or colony. It has been the constant practice of European nations and of the United States to "look upon belligerency as a fact rather than a principle," holding with Mr Canning, "that a certain degree of force and consistency acquired by a mass of population engaged in war entitled that population to be treated as belligerent<sup>2</sup>." Instances too are numerous from the time when the North American colonies threw off the yoke of England down to the period when at an early stage of hostilities between the United States and the Confederate States, it was resolved by the Governments of England and France to treat the Southern Confederacy in accordance with

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. ed. 1863, p. 40, n. 16, by Mr W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Secretary Canning in answer to a remonstrance of the Porte, cited by Lord John Russell in the House of Commons, 6 May, 1861, Hansard, 3rd Series, clxii. p. 1565.

acknowledged principles as a belligerent<sup>1</sup>. It need hardly be said that the decision, whether it is right and proper thus to accord the privilege of belligerency, is one that rests with the government of the neutral country only; and that until such government concedes the fact of belligerent rights to the revolted state, the courts of law cannot recognize its acts or flag<sup>2</sup>.]

Recogni-  
tion of  
Bellige-  
rent  
rights.

Nations are at liberty to use their own resources in such manner, and to apply them to such public purposes, as they may deem best, provided they do not violate the perfect rights of other nations, nor endanger their safety, nor infringe the indispensable duties of humanity. They may contract alliances with particular nations, and grant or withhold particular privileges, in their discretion. By positive engagements of this kind, a new class of rights and duties is created, which forms the conventional law of nations, and constitutes the most diffusive, and, generally, the most important branch of public jurisprudence. And it is well to be understood, even at periods when alterations in the constitutions of governments, and revolutions in states, are taking place, that it is a clear position of the law of nations, that treaties are not affected, nor positive obligations of any kind with other powers, or with creditors, weakened, by any such mutations<sup>3</sup>. A state neither loses any of its rights, nor is discharged from any of its duties, by a change in the form of its civil government. The body-politic is still the same, though it may have a different organ of communication. So, if a state should be divided in respect to territory, its rights and obligations are not impaired, and if they have not been apportioned by special agreement, those rights are to be enjoyed, and those obligations fulfilled, by all the parts in common...[Where therefore a change has taken place in the internal form of the government or in the person of the ruler, as far as its foreign relations are concerned the state is unchanged, all its treaties remain in force, its public debts in full existence, its public domain and property pass into the hands of the new

Treaties  
not af-  
fected by  
change of  
govern-  
ment.

<sup>1</sup> Hansard, Vol. CLXII. p. 1566. *Annual Register*, 1861, p. 114. Wheaton, Vol. I. p. 43, note by Mr W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> Nueva Anna, and Liebre. 6 *Wheaton's Reports* (American), p. 193.

<sup>3</sup> *Affairs of Belgium*, 19th Protocol, *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1830—31, Vol. XVIII. p. 779. See Bluntschli, I. iii. § 123.

Treaties  
not af-  
fected by  
change of  
govern-  
ment.

government, and the responsibility of that new government for wrongs inflicted upon the subjects or government of other states exists as fully as that of the old one.

Again, where a state has undergone a change by the loss of a part of its territory and subjects, whether through foreign conquest or internal revolt, its identity is not on that account altered, nor are its rights and duties affected, and therefore its claims and debts, its property rights, and its treaty obligations, exist as fully as they did before.

But in the event of a state being divided into two or more independent sovereignties, the obligations which had accrued to the whole before the division are rateably binding on the different parts; for, as Story says, "the division of an empire creates no forfeiture of previously vested rights of property." And so *e contrario* where several separate states are incorporated into one new sovereignty the rights and obligations that belonged to each before the union are binding upon the new state; but, as General Halleck points out, of course the rule must be modified to suit the nature of the union formed and the characters of the act of incorporation in each particular case<sup>1</sup>.]

Jurisdic-  
tion over  
adjoining  
seas.

The extent of jurisdiction over the adjoining seas, is often a question of difficulty and of dubious right. As far as a nation can conveniently occupy, and that occupancy is acquired by prior possession or treaty, the jurisdiction is exclusive. Navigable rivers which flow through

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, *de Jure B. et P.* l. ii. c. 9. §§ 8—10. Vattel, Bk. ii. ch. 12, §§ 183—197. Bynk. *Quæst. Jur. Pub.* l. ii. ch. 10. Rutherford, Book ii. ch. 10, § 15. Heffter, *Droit International*, §§ 24 and 25. Merlin, *Répertoire*, sub verbo, 'Souveraineté.' Phillimore, *on International Law*, Vol. i. §§ 126 and 137. Wildman, *on International Law*, Vol. i. p. 68. Halleck, *on International Law*, ch. iii. §§ 25—28. Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 52, note 20, "Further Correspondence between Great Britain and Texas," and p. 53, n. 21, for the case of a claim made by a British subject holding Texan bonds upon the United States. See also in the *Annual Register*, Vol. LXXXVII. p. 305, that part of the President's message, Dec. 3rd, 1844, relating to the obligations incurred by the United States towards the creditors of Texas. Treaty of Peace at Zurich, Nov. 10th, 1859, Arts. 9—17. Samwer, *Recueil de Traités*, T. iii. p.<sup>ie</sup> ii. pp. 519—522 and 527. The following cases are also deserving of notice. Calvin's case, 7 Coke, p. 27. Kelly v. Harrison, 9 Johnstone's *Cases in the Supreme Court*, p. 32 (American). Jackson v. Lunn, 3 Johnson, *ib.* p. 121, and Terrett v. Taylor, 9 Cranch (American), p. 50.

a territory, from their sources to their mouths, including the bays or estuaries formed by their junction with the sea-coast adjoining such territory, and the navigable waters included in bays, and between headlands and arms of the sea, belong to the sovereign of the adjoining territory, as being necessary to the safety of the nation, and to the undisturbed use of the neighbouring shores'. The open sea is not capable of being possessed as private property. The free use of the ocean for navigation and fishing, is common to all mankind, and the public jurists generally and explicitly deny that the main ocean can ever be appropriated. The subjects of all nations meet there, in time of peace, on a footing of entire equality and independence. [In this spirit the two governments of the United States and Great Britain resisted the attempt of Russia, in 1824, to establish an exclusive jurisdiction over the north-west coast of America from Behring's Straits to the 51st degree of north latitude, and to make the Northern Pacific ocean a mare clausum. It is unnecessary to enter into the controversies or to describe at length the terms in which the settlement of them was embodied<sup>2</sup>; the result was a successful vindication of the freedom of the waters of the Pacific ocean and of the interior seas and creeks thereof for navigation, fishery, and trade purposes, in the shape of two conventions, one between the United States and Russia, dated April, 1824, for the period of ten years from that date, and not renewed; the other between Great Britain and Russia, dated February, 1825, for the same period of time, which eighteen years after its signature was re-established by the Treaty of Commerce of June 11, 1843, between these two countries.] No nation has any right of jurisdiction at sea, except it be over the persons of its own subjects, in its own vessels; and so far territorial jurisdiction may be considered as preserved, for the vessels of a nation are, in many respects, considered as portions of its territory,

Jurisdic-  
over ad-  
joining  
seas.

And the  
open sea.

Contro-  
versy be-  
tween  
Great  
Britain  
and  
United  
States  
with  
Russia  
respect-  
ing  
Northern  
Pacific  
ocean;  
1824.

Jurisdic-  
tion in  
the open  
sea.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, l. ii. c. 2, § 12,—c. 3, § 7. Puffendorf, l. iv. c. 5, §§ 3 and 8. Vattel, Book i. ch. 22, § 266. Marten's *Précis du D. G. L. i.* ch. i, § 39. Heffter, §§ 66, 67.

<sup>2</sup> They will be found in Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. pp. 208—314, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence, where the text of the two conventions is fully set out. See also *Ann. Reg.*, Vol. LXIV. pp. 576—584, and *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1824, 25, Vol. XII. pp. 38 and 595.



Jurisdiction in the open sea.

and persons on board are protected and governed by the law of the country to which the vessel belongs<sup>1</sup>. This jurisdiction is confined to the ship; and no one ship has a right to prohibit the approach of another at sea, or to draw round her a line of territorial jurisdiction, within which no other is at liberty to intrude. Every vessel, in time of peace, has a right to consult its own safety and convenience, and to pursue its own course and business, without being disturbed, provided it has not violated the rights of others<sup>2</sup>. As to narrow seas, and waters approaching the land, there have been many and sharp controversies among the European nations concerning the claim for exclusive dominion. The questions arising on this claim are not very clearly defined and settled, and extravagant pretensions are occasionally put forward. The subject abounds in curious and interesting discussions, and, fortunately for the peace of mankind, they are at the present day, matters rather of speculative curiosity than of use.

Narrow seas.

Controversy as to close and open seas.

Grotius published his *Mare Liberum*, against the Portuguese claim to an exclusive trade to the Indies, through the South Atlantic and Indian Oceans, and shows that the sea was not capable of private dominion. He vindicates the free navigation of the ocean, and the right of commerce between nations, and justly exposes the folly and absurdity of the Portuguese claim. Selden's *Mare Clausum* was intended to be an answer to the doctrine of Grotius; he undertook to prove, by the laws, usages, and opinions of nations, ancient and modern, that the sea was in point of fact capable of private dominion, and poured a flood of learning over the subject. He fell far short of his great rival in the force and beauty of his argument, but entirely surpassed him in the extent and variety of his citations and researches. Having established the fact conceded by most nations that the sea

Selden's argument.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, l. ii. c. 3, §§ 10 and 12. Rutherford, Book ii. ch. 9. Vattel, Book i. ch. 19, § 216. *Forbes v. Cochrane*, 2 Barnwell and Cresswell, 448, in which case slaves who had escaped from a country where slavery was recognized by the laws and had got on board a British ship of war on the high seas were held to have become subject to the English laws only (a ship being for this purpose considered as a floating island). By Holroyd, J. p. 464.

<sup>2</sup> *The Marianna Flora*, 11, Wheaton, pp. 42—43.

was capable of private dominion, he showed by numerous documents and records, that the English nation had always asserted and enjoyed a supremacy over the surrounding or narrow seas, and that this claim had been recognised by all the neighbouring nations. Sir Matthew Hale considered the title of the king to the narrow seas adjoining the coasts of England, to have been abundantly proved by the treatise of Selden, and Butler speaks of it as a work of profound erudition<sup>1</sup>. Bynkershoek has also written a treatise on the same contested subject, in which he concedes to Selden much of his argument, and admits that the sea was susceptible of dominion, though he denies the title of the English, on the ground of a want of uninterrupted possession. He said there was no instance, at that time, in which the sea was subject to any particular sovereign, where the surrounding territory did not belong to him<sup>2</sup>.

Dominion  
over close  
or narrow  
seas.

The claim of dominion to close or narrow seas is still the theme of discussion and controversy. Puffendorf<sup>3</sup> admits that in a narrow sea the dominion of it may belong to the sovereigns of the adjoining shores. [Vattel<sup>4</sup> urges two reasons why the sea near and along the coast may be the subject of property, first, because of the various uses to which it may be applied, such as furnishing fish, shells, pearls, amber, &c., for no one can doubt that the pearl fisheries of Bahrem and Ceylon may be lawfully enjoyed as property; and secondly, because a nation may appropriate to herself those things of which the free and common use would be in the former case prejudicial to her.] Chitty, in his work on *commercial law*<sup>5</sup>, has entered into an elaborate vindication of the British title to the four seas, surrounding the British islands, and known by the name of the British seas, and, consequently, to the exclusive right of fishing, and of controlling the navigation of foreigners therein. On the other hand, Sir Wm. Scott, in the case of the *Twee Gebroeders*<sup>6</sup>, did not treat the claim of territory to contiguous portions of

Puffen-  
dorf's  
view.

Vattel's.

Chitty's.

Sir W.  
Scott's.

<sup>1</sup> Harg. Vol. i. *Law Tracts*, 10.

<sup>2</sup> *Dissertatio de Dominio Maris*. Bynk. Opera. Tom. ii. 124.

<sup>3</sup> *Droit de la Nat. et des Gens*, liv. ii. ch. 5, sec. 5—10.

<sup>4</sup> B. i. ch. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Vol. i. 88—102.

<sup>6</sup> 3 Rob. Adm. 336, and see B. v. Forty-nine casks of Brandy, 3 Haggard, *Admiralty Reports*, p. 290.

Dominion  
over ad-  
joining  
seas.

the sea with so much indulgence. He said, "Strictly speaking, the nature of the claim brought forward is against the general inclination of the law, for it is a claim of private and exclusive property where a general or at least a common use is to be presumed.....In the sea, out of the reach of cannon-shot, universal use is presumed. In rivers flowing through conterminous states a common use to the different states is presumed. Yet in both of these cases there may, by legal possibility, exist a peculiar property, excluding the universal, or the common use<sup>1</sup>. But the general presumption certainly bears strongly against such exclusive rights." The claim of Russia to sovereignty over the Pacific ocean north of the 51st degree of latitude, as a close sea, was considered by the American government, in 1822, to be against the rights of the other nations<sup>2</sup>. It is difficult to draw any precise or determinate conclusion, amidst the variety of opinions, as to the distance to which a state may lawfully extend its exclusive dominion over the sea adjoining its territories, and beyond those portions of the sea which are embraced by harbours, gulfs, bays, and estuaries, and over which its jurisdiction unquestionably extends<sup>3</sup>. All that can reasonably be asserted is, that the dominion of the sovereign of the shore over the contiguous sea, extends as far as is requisite for his safety, and for some lawful end. A more extended dominion must rest entirely upon force, and maritime supremacy. According to the current of modern authority, the general territorial jurisdiction extends into the sea as far as a cannon-shot will reach, and no farther, and this is usually calculated to be a marine league [or three miles, the maxim in which this doctrine is embodied being 'terræ

<sup>1</sup> The ability of the writers and the relative merits of the controversy are briefly discussed by Mr Manning, *Law of Nations*, p. 25, and a summary of the whole argument will be found in a note by Mr Butler. Co.-Littleton, 107 (a), n. 6, and 260 (b), n. 1. See also De Rayneval, *De la Liberté des Mers*, T. II. pp. 1—108. Hautefeuille, *Droits des Nations Neutres*, T. I. tit. i. ch. I, sect. 4, § 2, and Pistoye et Duverdy, *Prises Maritimes*, T. I. tit. xi. ch. I.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Adams' Letter to the Russian Minister, March 30th, 1822. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. ed. by W. B. Lawrence, 1863, p. 307 and p. 314.

<sup>3</sup> Azuni on the *Maritime Law of Europe*, Vol. I. p. 206. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. pt. 2, ch. 4, § 6. Marten's *Précis du Droits des Gens*, § 31, ed. 1858, by Vergé, n. p. 138.

finitur dominium ubi finitur armorum vis']; this limitation was recognized by the Congress of the United States when they authorized the District Courts to take cognizance of all captures made within a marine league of the American shores<sup>1</sup>. The executive authority of that country, in 1793, considered the whole of Delaware bay to be within its territorial jurisdiction; resting its claims upon those authorities which admit that gulfs, channels, and arms of the sea belong to the people with whose lands they are encompassed; and it was intimated that the law of nations would justify the United States in attaching to their coasts an extent into the sea, beyond the reach of cannon-shot<sup>2</sup>.

American  
views as  
to domi-  
nion in  
adjoining  
seas.

Considering the great extent of the line of the American coasts, their writers contend that they have a right to claim, for fiscal and defensive regulations, a liberal extension of maritime jurisdiction; nor would it be unreasonable, as they say, to assume, for domestic purposes connected with their safety and welfare, the control of the waters on their coasts, though included within lines stretching from quite distant headlands; as, for instance, from Cape Ann to Cape Cod, and from Nantucket to Montauk Point, and from that point to the capes of the Delaware, and from the south cape of Florida to the Mississippi. It is certain that their government would be disposed to view with some uneasiness and sensibility, in the case of war between other maritime powers, the use of the waters of their coast, far beyond the reach of cannon-shot, as cruising ground for belligerent purposes. In 1793 the government of the United States thought they were entitled, in reason, to as broad a margin of protected navigation, as any nation whatever, though at that time they did not positively insist upon more than

<sup>1</sup> Bynk. Q. Pub. J. c. 8. Vattel, b. i. c. 23, sect. 289. Act of Congress, June 5th, 1794, ch. 50. Th. Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, T. i. liv. II. ch. 8. Massé, *Le Droit Commercial dans des Rapports*, &c., T. i. Hautefeuille, *Droits et Devoirs des Nations Neutres*, Tome i. tit. i. ch. 3, § 1. De Cussy, *Phases et Causes*, &c. T. i. liv. i. tit. xl. Klüber, ed. 1861, by Mons. D. Ott, § 131, n (a).

<sup>2</sup> Opinion of the Attorney-General concerning the seizure of the ship *Grange*, dated 14th of May, 1793, and the Letter of Secretary of State to the French minister, of 15th of May, 1793. *American State Papers*, 1789-94, Vol. i. pp. 72-76.



Dominion  
over the  
seas ad-  
joining  
shores.

Case of  
the *Little  
Belt*.

Case of  
the *Le  
Louis*.

the distance of a marine league from the sea shores<sup>1</sup>; and, in 1806, they thought it would not be unreasonable, considering the extent of the United States, the shoalness of their coast, and the natural indication furnished by the well-defined path of the Gulf Stream, to expect an immunity from belligerent warfare, for the space between that limit and the American shore. It ought, at least, to be insisted, they urged, that the extent of the neutral immunity should correspond with the claims maintained by Great Britain around her own territory, and that no belligerent right should be exercised within "the chambers formed by headlands, or any where at sea within the distance of four leagues, or from a right line from one headland to another<sup>2</sup>." In the case of the *Little Belt*, which was cruising many miles from shore between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras, the government of the United States laid stress on the circumstance that she was "hovering on our coasts;" and it was contended on their part, that they had a right to know the national character of armed ships in such a situation, and that it was a right immediately connected with their tranquillity and peace. It was further observed, that all nations exercise the right, and none with more rigour, or at a greater distance from the coast, than Great Britain, and none on more justifiable grounds than the United States<sup>3</sup>. There can be but little doubt that the more the United States advance in commerce and naval strength the more will their government be disposed to feel and acknowledge the justice and policy of the British claim to supremacy over the narrow seas adjacent to the British isles, because they will stand in need of similar accommodation and means of security.

In the case of the *Le Louis*<sup>4</sup>, it was declared that maritime states claim, upon a principle just in itself, and

<sup>1</sup> Mr Jefferson's Letter to M. Genet, November 8th, 1793. *Jefferson's Memoirs*, Vol. III. p. 302.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Madison's Letter to Messrs Monroe and Pinckney, dated May 17th, 1806. *American State Papers*, Vol. VI. pp. 236—244.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Monroe's Letter to Mr Foster, October 11th, 1811, and President's Message, November 5th, 1811. The whole correspondence on this subject will be found in the *American State Papers*, Vol. VIII. pp. 104—126.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Dodson's *Adm. Rep.* 245, and Append. (C.) 2 Cranch, 187 (American).

temperately applied, a right of visitation and search within those parts of the ocean adjoining their shore [and in the *Anna*<sup>1</sup> the question as to what was shore being raised, upon a capture alleged to have been made within neutral territory, viz. at the mouth of the Mississippi, where lay a number of small mud islands, forming a kind of portico to the land, Lord Stowell held, that the protection of the territory was to be reckoned from these islands, which were the natural appendages of the coast on which they bordered; which the common courtesy of nations has for their common convenience allowed to be considered as parts of their dominion for fiscal or defensive regulations more immediately affecting their safety and welfare, such, for instance, as their hovering laws, which within certain limited distances subject foreign vessels to examination. Indeed, so far back as the time of James I. (according to Sir Leoline Jenkins<sup>2</sup>) it was found necessary to make provision for the protection of English merchant-vessels against the danger of foreign ships of war roving or hovering near enough to the coasts and harbours of Great Britain to annoy or threaten them in their outward and homeward voyages. By a royal declaration, published A.D. 1604, in that reign, and by another in the reign of Charles II. in addition to express prohibitions of such roving or hovering, it was enacted, that captures by foreign cruisers, even of enemies' ships, would be restored by the Court of Admiralty, if made within certain limits known as the King's Chambers, that is, parts of the sea cut off by lines drawn from promontory to promontory, within which spaces this country has ever claimed exclusive jurisdiction. Hence, in 1736, a revenue act, known as the "Hovering Act" (9 Geo. II. c. 35), was passed prohibiting foreign goods to be transhipped within four leagues of the coast without payment of dues. Adopting the same principles, the United States government claims exclusive jurisdiction over Delaware Bay, and other bays and estuaries forming portions of their territory, and has made a similar provision for the safety and protection of their revenue laws<sup>3</sup>, the

Dominion  
over the  
seas ad-  
joining  
the shore.  
Case of  
the *Anna*.

British  
Hovering  
Laws.

United  
States  
Laws.

<sup>1</sup> 5 Robinson, 385.

<sup>2</sup> *Life of Sir L. J.*, Vol. II. pp. 727, 728, 780. Vattel, Book I. ch. xxiii. § 288, and Chitty's *Commercial Law*, Vol. I. pp. 770—775.

<sup>3</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. I. p. 323.

Dominion  
over seas  
adjoining  
shores.  
Summary  
of the  
rules re-  
lating to  
open and  
close seas.

exercise of such jurisdiction being declared to be conformable to the laws and usages of nations<sup>1</sup>.

In reviewing the doctrines of International Law on the subjects just discussed they may be exhibited in a summary shape.

And first, as regards the open sea, or ocean, there can be no exclusive property acquired, inasmuch as it is an element free to all men, and its use is common.

Next, as regards maritime territory, or that portion of the sea which lies near to and washes the coast. A state may claim exclusive jurisdiction in the ports, harbours, bays, mouths of rivers, and adjacent parts of the sea inclosed by headlands belonging to that state, though at the same time it may, if it please, modify this exclusive right by compact<sup>2</sup>. [In the year 1876 an important question was raised before the Court of Criminal Appeal in England as to the exact nature of this claim of territorial jurisdiction over the sea in the following case: *The Queen v. Keyn*. The question then raised was whether a foreigner running down an English ship with criminal carelessness close to English coast and drowning English subjects was liable in the Criminal Courts of England. At the trial at the Central Criminal Court in London the jury found that the accused, who was the captain of a German vessel called the *Franconia*, with culpable or criminal carelessness ran down a British steamer called the *Strathclyde*, less than three miles off Dover. At the trial one point raised by the defendant's counsel was that being a foreigner and in a foreign ship passing on the high seas in the exercise of the free right of navigation on the seas from one foreign port to another, the Crown had no jurisdiction; on the other hand, the counsel for the Crown contended that he was liable because the sea for three miles round the coast is subject to the sovereignty of the Crown, and therefore to the jurisdiction of the Criminal Courts. Upon this reserved point the question was argued before six Judges, five of whom were in favour of the defendant and one against him; the question was therefore re-argued in November, 1876, before fourteen Judges, three of whom were the Chiefs of the

<sup>1</sup> *Church v. Hubbard*, 2 Cranch, 187, *American Reports*.

<sup>2</sup> *Wheaton's Elements*, ed. 1868, Vol. I. p. 342. Phillimore, Vol. I. Part III. ch. 6—8.

three Common Law Divisions of the Supreme Court, and after a long, elaborate and able argument, by a majority of one it was decided "That the defendant having been a foreign subject, on board a foreign ship, on a foreign voyage, AND ON THE HIGH SEAS at the time the offence was committed, was not amenable to the Law of this country." Unfortunately this case has not as yet appeared in any of the regular reports published in England. It is to be found only in the pages of the daily prints, notably in the *Times* of Tuesday, November 14th, 1876. We say *unfortunately* because the judgment of only one of Her Majesty's Judges is there given at length, viz. that of Lord Chief Justice Sir A. Cockburn, but when the case is fully reported we venture to think that the argument of Mr Justice Lindley on the opposite side will show how very much of Law, Reason and Expediency can be urged in favour of the view that the sea for three miles round the coast is subject to the jurisdiction of the Crown<sup>1</sup>.

Dominion  
over ad-  
joining  
seas.

The distance to which that exclusive claim extends is a marine league from the shore along all the coasts of the state, and such claim embraces the strait and sounds bounded on both sides by the territory of the state, so narrow as to be commanded by cannon-shot from both shores; but this exclusive claim over straits is qualified to this extent, that though there may be a right to exclude foreign ships of war, yet where these straits are communications between open seas, their navigation ought to be free: hence the legal objections to the attempts of the three northern powers in 1780, 1800 and in 1809, to close the Baltic, and hence on the discussion respecting the closing of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus by the Convention of the 13th July, 1841, the two principles of excluding ships of war and admitting merchant-vessels were kept distinctly apart, and forcibly insisted upon in the first two articles of the convention attached to the Treaty of Paris, and hence the objection urged against the maintenance of the dues claimed by Denmark from foreign vessels navigating the Sound—objections resulting in the total abolition of those dues in the year 1857<sup>2</sup>].

Right to  
exclude  
ships of  
war.

<sup>1</sup> A report of this case has appeared in the Law Journal since the above remarks were printed, see 46 L.J., MC. 17.

<sup>2</sup> See Articles x. to xiv. of the Treaty of Paris, 1856. Wheaton, Vol. i. pp. 326—339. See notes 108 and 110 for the portion of the Treaty of Paris above referred to, and for the discussions



Rights of  
commerce.

As the aim of international law is the happiness and perfection of the general society of mankind, it enjoins upon every nation the punctual observance of benevolence and good will, as well as of justice, towards its neighbours<sup>1</sup>. This is equally the policy and the duty of nations. They ought to cultivate a free intercourse for commercial purposes, in order to supply each other's wants, and promote each other's prosperity. The variety of climates and productions on the surface of the globe, and the facility of communication, by means of rivers, lakes, and the ocean, invite to a liberal commerce, as agreeable to the law of nature, and extremely conducive to national amity, industry and happiness<sup>2</sup>. The numerous wants of civilized life can only be supplied by mutual exchange between nations of the peculiar productions of each; and who that is familiar with the English classics, has not dwelt with delight on the description of the extent and blessings of English commerce, which Addison has given with such graceful simplicity, and such enchanting elegance, in one of the *Spectator's* visits to the Royal Exchange<sup>3</sup>? But, as every nation has the right, and is disposed to exercise it, of judging for itself, in respect to the policy and extent of its commercial arrangements, the general freedom of trade, however reasonably and strongly it may be inculcated in the modern school of political economy, is but an imperfect right, and neces-

The Treaty  
of London,  
1871.

relating to the Sound duties. Halleck, ch. vi. §§ 20 and 21. Phillimore, Vol. III. Appendix, p. 828. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1840—41, Vol. XXIX. p. 703. In the year 1871 that part of the Treaty of Paris which related to the Black Sea was submitted to discussion and revision at a Conference of the Signatories of the Treaty held in London in consequence of proposals made by Russia relative thereto. The result was that a fresh Treaty was agreed to, by which the eleventh, thirteenth, and fourteenth articles of the Treaty of Paris were abrogated and replaced by an article maintaining the principle of closing the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus as established by the Treaty of 1856, but giving power to the Sultan to open them in time of peace to the fleets of the friendly and allied Powers in the event of the execution of the stipulations of that Treaty requiring it. The text of the Sound dues convention, 13th July, 1857, will be found in Hertslet's *Collection of Treaties*, Vol. x. p. 745.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, *Prelim.* sect. 12, 13, B. II. ch. i. sect. 2, 3.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, B. II. ch. ii. sect. 21. *Manual of Political Economy* by H. Fawcett, ch. vii.

<sup>3</sup> *Spectator*, Vol. I. No. 69.

sarily subject to such regulations and restrictions as each nation may think proper to prescribe for itself. Every state may monopolize as much as it pleases of its own internal and colonial trade, or grant to other nations, with whom it deals, such distinctions and particular privileges as it may deem conducive to its interest<sup>1</sup>. The celebrated English navigation act of Charles II. contained nothing, said Martens, contrary to the law of nations, notwithstanding it was very embarrassing to other countries. When the United States put an entire stop to their commerce with all the world, in December, 1807, by laying a general embargo on their trade, without distinction as to nation, or limit as to time, no other power complained of it, and the foreign government most affected by it, and against whose interests it was more immediately directed, declared to the government of the United States<sup>2</sup>, that, "if the embargo was only to be considered as an innocent municipal regulation affecting none but the United States themselves, no foreign state had any concern with it, and the government of His Majesty (the King of England) did not conceive they had the right or pretension to make any complaint of it, and they had made none."

Restrictions on trade.

No nation has a right, in time of peace, to interfere with, or interrupt, any commerce which is lawful by the law of nations, and carried on between other independent powers, or between different members of the same state. The claim of the Portuguese, in the height of their maritime power in India, to exclude all other European people from commerce with Asia, was contrary to national law, and a just cause of war. Vattel called it a pretension no less iniquitous than chimerical<sup>3</sup>. The attempt of Russia to appropriate to herself an exclusive trade in the North Pacific met with a prompt resistance on the part of this country and of the United States, as we have seen;

<sup>1</sup> Puff. B. iv. ch. 5. sect. 10. Vattel, B. i. ch. viii. sect. 92, 97, Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, par Vergé, ed. 1858, §§ 140 and 142. 1 Chitty on *Commercial Law*, 76—81. Mr Canning's Letters to Mr Gallatin, of September 11th and November 13th, 1826; Mr Gallatin to Mr Canning, of September 22nd and December 28th, 1826; and Mr Clay to Mr Gallatin, November 11th, 1826. *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1826—27, pp. 500—589.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Canning's letter to Mr Pinkney, Sept. 23rd, 1808. *American State Papers, Foreign Relations*, Vol. III. p. 231.

<sup>3</sup> B. II. c. ii. sect. 24.

Restric-  
tions on  
trade.

both governments claiming the free right of commerce, whilst the latter power maintained a right for its citizens to carry on trade with the aboriginal natives on the north-west coast of America, who were not under the territorial jurisdiction of other nations, even in arms and munitions of war<sup>1</sup>.

Treaties of  
commerce.

Treaties of commerce, defining and establishing the rights and extent of commercial intercourse, have been found to be of great utility; and they occupy a very important title in the code of national law. They were considered, even two centuries ago, to be so conducive to the public welfare, as to overcome the bigotry of the times; and Lord Coke<sup>2</sup> admitted them to be one of the four kinds of national compacts that might, lawfully, be made with infidels. They have multiplied exceedingly within the last century, for it has been found by experience, that the general liberty of trade, resting solely on principles of common right, benevolence, and sound policy, was too vague and precarious to be consistent with the safety of the extended intercourse and complicated interests of great commercial states. Every nation may enter into such commercial treaties, and grant such special privileges, as it thinks proper; and no nation, to whom the like privileges are not conceded, has a right to take offence, provided those treaties do not affect its perfect rights. A state may enter into a treaty, by which it grants exclusive privileges to one nation, and deprives itself of the liberty to grant similar privileges to any other. Thus, in 1703, by what is well known in the history of this country's progress as the Methuen Treaty, England granted a monopoly against herself to the wines of Portugal, on payment of a lower duty than what she charged upon those of France<sup>3</sup>; and the Dutch formerly by a treaty with Ceylon

<sup>1</sup> Mr Adams' letter to the Russian Minister, March 30th, 1822. Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 308, and *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1821—22, p. 458, where the whole correspondence on the subject will be found.

<sup>2</sup> 4 Inst. 155.

<sup>3</sup> The treaty will be found in Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations*, Vol. ii. p. 370, and in Hertzslet's *Collection of Treaties*, Vol. ii. p. 24. It ceased to exist in 1831 by the simple process of equalizing the duties on French and Spanish wines. The injurious effects of the treaty are well told in McCulloch's *Dictionary of Commerce*, Art. "Wine," p. 1400. See also Vattel, by Pradier Fodéré, T. i. liv. i. ch. vii. p. 278, note 1. ed. 1863.

engrossed the cinnamon trade, having succeeded, at a later period, in obtaining with the Chinese a monopoly of the trade of Japan<sup>1</sup>, a monopoly that lasted until the year 1852, when the restrictions upon foreign commerce were removed by American diplomacy. These are matters of strict legal right; but, it is, nevertheless, in a moral sense, the duty of every nation to deal kindly, liberally, and impartially towards all mankind, and not to bind itself by treaty with one nation, in contravention of those general duties which the law of nature dictates to be due to the rest of the world. [Nor is it less the duty of every nation to protect and favour the progress of commerce by all means in its power, by the removal of unnecessary restrictions and burdens, the destruction of unfair because partial privileges, and the abolition of vexatious protective taxes; and if the material advantages conferred by free trade are great (as is abundantly proved by recent facts in this country) the moral advantages are equally powerful. For what greater moral gains can nations have than increased intercourse, substituting mutual friendships and peaceful aspirations in place of distrusts, jealousy and old hatreds, ever leading to war? These are the blessings that commerce brings with it; blessings all the more numerous and the greater in proportion to the freedom of that commerce. Such were the feelings which animated the framers of the old commercial treaty<sup>2</sup> with France of 1786, and such would have been the result of that treaty had the times been more propitious. Such too are the feelings which have prompted those, by whose efforts the work was commenced and brought to fruition, to cement the union of this country and France by the great commercial treaty of January, 1860<sup>3</sup>. An experience of six-

Treaties of  
commerce.

Advantages of  
free trade.

<sup>1</sup> *New American Encyclopedia*, Art. "Japan," p. 724, and *Encyclop. Brit.* Art. "Japan," p. 698. 1 Chitty on *Commercial Law*, 40, 41, 42. See also Hertslet's *Treaties*, Vol. xi. p. 396, for the Treaty of Peace, Friendship, and Commerce between Great Britain and Japan, signed August 26, 1858.

<sup>2</sup> Speech of Mr Pitt in introducing the treaty. *Parl. History of England*, Vol. xxvi. 1786—88, p. 392, and Chitty's edition of Vattel's *Law of Nations*, Book ii. ch. ii. § 21, note 97.

<sup>3</sup> The text of the treaty will be found in the *Annual Register* for 1860, p. 736, and in Hertslet's *Collection of Treaties*, Vol. xi. p. 165; a *résumé* of the opinions of the press of the two countries respecting its merits is given in the *Annuaire des deux Mondes* for 1860, p. 269, and an analysis of it appears in the *Times* newspaper,

Free  
trade.

teen years inspires the belief that the result has been proportioned to the magnitude of the work and the earnest devotion of the workers.]

Passage  
over  
foreign  
territory.

Every nation is bound, in time of peace, to grant a passage, for lawful purposes, over their lands, rivers, and seas, to the people of other states, whenever it can be permitted without inconvenience; and burthensome conditions ought not to be annexed to the transit of persons and property. If, however, any government deems the introduction of foreigners, or their merchandize, injurious to those interests of their own people which they are bound to protect and promote, they are at liberty to withhold the indulgence. The entry of foreigners and their effects is not an absolute right, but only one of imperfect obligation, and it is subject to the discretion of the government which tolerates it'. [And therefore it is not only the right

Restrictions upon  
the entry  
and exit  
of foreigners.

but may sometimes be the duty of states to establish checks upon the transit and sojourn of foreigners, however harsh those regulations may appear, or opposed to old-established policy. Indeed, in two countries where more freedom of entry and exit, and fewer restrictions are to be met with than elsewhere, within the last few years such regulations have been published. Thus during the revolutionary period of 1848, an act of parliament (11 and 12 Vict. c. 20) was passed in Great Britain on the ground of "providing for the due security of the peace and tranquillity of the country," by which power was given to the executive in England and Ireland to remove aliens from the realm<sup>1</sup>, and in the United States it was declared, by an order, dated 19th Aug. 1861, "that no person, if a foreigner, should be allowed to land in the United States without a passport from his own government, countersigned by a minister or consul of the United States<sup>2</sup>".]

January 26th, 1860. On the subject of Commercial Treaties the reader may consult with advantage a note to a recent French edition of Vattel by Mons. Pradier Fodéré, T. i. liv. ii. ch. ii. § 28, note 1.

<sup>1</sup> Puff. B. iii. ch. iii. sec. 5, 6, 7. Rutherford, B. ii. ch. ix. Vattel, B. ii. ch. viii. sec. 94; ch. viii. sec. 100; ch. ix. sec. 123, 130; ch. x. sec. 132. 1 Chitty, *Commercial Law*, 84—89.

<sup>2</sup> See also the *Alien Registration Act*, 6 and 7 Wm. IV. c. 11.

<sup>3</sup> *London Gazette*, Sept. 10, 1861. This order was afterwards rescinded, *London Gazette*, Feb. 28, 1862; but see the *Times*, January 2nd, 1865.

The state too may even levy a tax or toll upon the persons and property of strangers *in transitu*, provided the same be a reasonable charge, by way of recompense for the expense which the accommodation creates<sup>1</sup>. These things are now generally settled in commercial treaties, by which it is usually stipulated, that there shall be free navigation and commerce between the nations, and a free entry to persons and property, subject to the ordinary revenue and police laws of the country, and the special terms and conditions prescribed by treaty<sup>2</sup>.

Restrictions upon the entry and exit of foreigners.

A nation possessing only the upper parts of a navigable river, is entitled to descend to the sea without being embarrassed by useless and oppressive duties or regulations. It is doubtless a right of imperfect obligation, but one that cannot justly be withheld without good cause. When Spain, in the year 1792, owned the mouth and both banks of the lower Mississippi, and the United States the left bank of the upper portion of the same, it was strongly contended on the part of the United States, that by the law of nature and nations they were entitled to the navigation of that river to the sea, subject only to such modifications as Spain might reasonably deem necessary for her safety and fiscal accommodation. It was further contended, that the right to the end carried with it, as an incident, the right of the means requisite to attain the end; such, for instance, as the right to moor vessels to the shore, and to land in cases of necessity. The same clear right of the United States to the free navigation of the Mississippi, through the territories of Spain to the ocean, was asserted by the Congress under the confederation<sup>3</sup>. The claim in that case, with the qualifications annexed to it, was well grounded on the principles and authorities of the law of nations, [and settled in accord-

Naviga-  
tion of the  
Missis-  
sippi.

<sup>1</sup> Rutherford, B. II. ch. ix. Vattel, B. II. ch. x. sec. 134. 1 Chitty, *Comm. Law*, 103—106.

<sup>2</sup> De Cussy, *Phases et Causes Célèbres du Droit Maritime*, Liv. I. Tit. II. p. 55.

<sup>3</sup> Instructions given to Mr Jay in 1780, and again in 1785. Diplomatic Correspondence by Sparks, Vol. VII. p. 300. Resolution of Congress of September, 1788. Report of the Secretary of State to the President, March 18, 1792. The whole controversy from its commencement to its termination will be found in Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. Part II. ch. IV. pp. 352—356, ed. of 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

Navigation of the Mississippi.

General principles as to navigation of great rivers.

ance with those principles by the treaty of San Lorenzo el Real, 1795; however, after the acquisition of Louisiana and Florida by the United States the navigation of the Mississippi was vested exclusively in that power by the treaty of Ghent in 1814. But the political history of Europe and the various public treaties that form so large a part of that history at once attest the value of this right of free navigation, and exhibit the steady determination of the European states generally to resist attempts at impeding it. The following principles would seem to be now well established. First, that where a navigable river forms the boundary of contiguous states the middle of the channel is taken as the line of separation of the two states, the right of navigation being presumed to be common to both, though this presumption may be rebutted or destroyed by actual proof of the exclusive title of one of the riparian proprietors to the entire river<sup>1</sup>. Secondly, that the right of navigating a river which flows through the territory of different states is common to all the nations inhabiting its banks. But this right of innocent passage, as it has been sometimes called, may be modified according to the convenience of the parties affected by it, and must be secured by mutual conventions regulating its mode of exercise<sup>2</sup>. Thirdly, that this right of innocent passage draws with it that of using the banks, but here also the mutual convenience of the parties affected by it must be consulted<sup>3</sup>. Fourthly, that where a navigable river separates or runs through several states its navigation is free from the point where it first becomes navigable to the point of its discharge into the sea<sup>4</sup>. Fifthly, that while the free navigation of the rivers running through or bounding several states is maintained, the riparian states may exercise rights of sovereignty in such rivers<sup>5</sup>. And

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. Part ii. ch. iv. § 11, and Twee Gebroeders, 3 Rob. *Adm. Rep.* 338—340.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. Part ii. ch. iv. § 12. Heffter, *Droit Internat.* § 77. Halleck, *International Law*, §§ 26—28.

<sup>3</sup> Wheaton, Vol. i. Part ii. ch. iv. § 13. Halleck, *International Law*, § 27.

<sup>4</sup> Phillimore, Vol. i. § 144. Heffter, *Droit Internat.* § 77.

<sup>5</sup> [The navigation of the great rivers of Europe has been provided for by two modern treaties, that of Vienna in 1815, and that of Paris in 1856; by the former the Rhine, the Neckar, the Mayn, the Moselle, the Meuse, the Scheldt and the Vistula have been proclaimed free, and several regulations for them provided in the

lastly, that whilst the regulations for preserving and maintaining the proper navigation of these rivers must be drawn up and established in common by all the states interested in and connected with them, they cannot be changed or altered by any one separate state<sup>1</sup>.]

Naviga-  
tion of  
great  
rivers.

When foreigners are admitted into a state upon free and liberal terms, the public faith becomes pledged for their protection. The courts of justice ought to be freely open to them to resort to for the redress of their grievances. But strangers are equally bound with natives to obedience to the laws of the country during the time they sojourn in it, and they are equally amenable for infractions of the law<sup>2</sup>. It has sometimes been made a question, how far one government was bound by the law of nations, and independent of treaty, to surrender, upon demand, fugitives from justice, who, having committed crimes in one country, flee to another for shelter. It is declared by the public jurists<sup>3</sup>, that every state is bound

Extra-  
dition of  
foreigners.

11th annexe to the treaty. See the Annexe in Hertzet's *Treaties*, Vol. i. p. 2, and in Phillimore, Vol. i. p. 173, n. 3. By the latter the freedom of the Danube has been established. By the treaty of June 4, 1856, made between Great Britain and the United States, and known as the Reciprocity Treaty, the navigation of the St Lawrence, which had been in dispute between those two countries ever since 1826, was settled,—it being agreed in the fourth article of that treaty that the navigation of the St Lawrence and the canals in Canada, the means of communication between the great lakes and the Atlantic Ocean, should be free to the inhabitants of the United States, power being reserved to the British Government to suspend the privilege, and the navigation of Lake Michigan being thrown open to British subjects. (Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. Part i. ch. iv. p. 360, n. 114. *United States Statutes*, Vol. x. p. 1089, and 18 and 19 Vict. c. 3.)

In consequence of a discussion upon certain expressions in the Treaties of 1814 and 1815, relating to the navigation of the Rhine, the convention of March 31, 1831, settled that the navigation of that river should be free from the point where it becomes navigable into the sea, including its two principal outlets, the Leck and the Waal. See for the discussion Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. pp. 348—352.

<sup>1</sup> Heffter, *Droit Internat.* § 77.

<sup>2</sup> See *Debate, House of Lords*, March 1853, Hansard, 3rd series, cxxiv. p. 1046. Lord Lyndhurst's speech cited at length in Vol. i. of Phillimore's *International Law*, pp. 415, 416.

<sup>3</sup> Grotius, B. ii. ch. xxi. sec. 3, 4, 5, and Heineccius's *Com. h. t.* Burlamaqui, Part iv. ch. iii. sec. 19. Rutherford, B. ii. ch. 9. Vattel, B. ii. ch. vi. sec. 76, 77. See *Questions de Droit*, tit. *Étranger*, par Merlin, for discussions on this subject in France.



Extra-  
dition of  
foreigners.

to deny an asylum to criminals, and upon application and due examination of the case, to surrender the fugitive to the foreign state where the crime was committed. The language of the authorities is clear and explicit, and the law and usage of nations rest on the plainest principles of justice. It is the duty of the government to surrender up fugitives upon demand, after the civil magistrate shall have ascertained the existence of reasonable grounds for the charge, and sufficient to put the accused upon his trial. The guilty party cannot be tried and punished by any other jurisdiction than the one whose laws have been violated, and therefore, the duty of surrendering him applies as well to the case of the subjects of the state surrendering, as to the case of subjects of the power demanding the fugitive. The only difficulty, in the absence of positive agreement, consists in drawing the line between the class of offences to which the usage of nations does, and to which it does not apply, inasmuch as it is understood, in practice, to apply only to crimes of great atrocity, or deeply affecting the public safety. The act of the legislature of New York, of the 5th of April, 1822, ch. 148, gave facility to the surrender of fugitives, by authorizing the Governor, in his discretion, on requisition from a foreign government, to surrender up fugitives charged with murder, forgery, larceny, or other crimes, which, by the laws of this state, were punishable with death or imprisonment in the state prison; provided the evidence of criminality was sufficient, by the laws of the United States, to detain the party for trial on a like charge. Such a legislative provision was requisite, for the judicial power can do no more than to cause the fugitive to be arrested and detained, until sufficient means and opportunity have been afforded, for the discharge of this duty, to the proper organ of communication with the power that makes the demand<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> [In the following cases, for which we are indebted to the last American edition of Kent's *Commentaries*, will be found the English and American doctrines generally on the subject of extradition:—

ENGLISH.

- R. v. Hutchison, 3 Keble.
- Lundy's case, 2 Ventris.
- R. v. Kimberley, *Strange*, 848.
- East India Company v. Campbell, 1 Vesey, 246.
- Mure v. Kay, 1 Taunton, 34.

The European nations, in early periods of modern history, made provision by treaty for the mutual surrender of criminals seeking refuge from justice. Treaties of this kind were made between England and Scotland in 1174, and England and France in 1306, and France and Savoy in 1378, and the last treaty made special provision for the surrender of criminals, though they should happen to be subjects of the state to which they had fled. Mr Ward<sup>1</sup> considers these treaties as evidence of the advancement of society in regularity and order. [At the present time Great Britain has the following extradition treaties in force:—One with Austria, dated 3rd December, 1873; one with Belgium, 20th May, 1876; one with Brazil, 13th November, 1872; one with Denmark, 31st March, 1873; one with France, 13th February, 1843; one with Germany, 14th May, 1872; one with Hayti, 7th December, 1874; one with Honduras, 6th January, 1874; two with Italy, one dated 5th February, 1873, the other 7th May, 1873; one with the Netherlands, 10th June, 1874; one with Sweden and Norway, 26th June, 1873; one with Switzerland, 31st March, 1874; and one with the United States, 9th August, 1842, which provides under certain terms specified therein for the mutual surrender of all persons charged with the crime of murder, piracy, arson, robbery, and forgery, or utterance of forged paper. Two remarkable cases in which this latter Treaty has been involved are of somewhat recent date, and deserve a short notice. The first of these was in the matter of John Anderson, a fugitive slave, who having in the United States killed one of his pursuers, and taken refuge in Canadian territory, was claimed as a murderer under the Treaty. The case was carried into two of the Canadian courts. In the Queen's Bench, in answer to the argument for the prisoner, that as he was acting only in defence of his liberty there was no evidence on which to found a charge of murder, even if the alleged offence had

Extradition treaties.

3

British extradition treaties.

Case of Anderson.

## AMERICAN.

In the matter of Washburn, 4 Johnson, Ch. Rep. 106.  
Commonwealth v. Deacon, 10, Sergison and Rawle, 125.  
Holmes v. Jennison, 14 Peters, 540.

Ex parte Holmes, 12 Vermont Rep. 631.]

See also Ex parte Dubois alias Coppin, 36 L.J., MC. 10.

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of the Law of Nations*, Vol. II. 318—350.

Extradition.  
Anderson's case.

Case of  
Müller.

been committed in Canada, and that therefore he was not within the terms of the Treaty, it was held that he was liable to be surrendered<sup>1</sup> (Mr J. McLean dissenting from the opinion of the majority of the Court). Whilst in the Common Pleas it was held that the act committed by him did not come within the terms of the Treaty, and in consequence the prisoner was discharged; but between the appearance of these two opposite judgments an application had been made to and granted by the Court of Queen's Bench in England for a writ of *habeas corpus ad subjiciendum*<sup>2</sup>, and in consequence of this an act of Parliament was passed, the 25th and 26th Vict. c. 20, by which it was enacted that no writ of *habeas corpus* should issue out of England into a colony having a court authorized to grant the same. The other case was that of Franz Müller, who being charged with, and eventually found guilty and executed in England for the murder of Mr Briggs, on the North London Railway, near Hackney, had escaped from England and was captured in New York<sup>3</sup>. Some attempt was made by the prisoner's counsel to excite popular feeling in New York in favour of the prisoner, on the ground of the strong anti-federal feeling in England, the defence being that the Treaty was suspended by the action of the British government; but the case was held to be undoubtedly within the act, and the prisoner was at once remanded to the place where the crime was committed<sup>4</sup>. The Treaty of 1842 was the

<sup>1</sup> In the matter of John Anderson, 20 *Upper Canada Q. B. Reports*, p. 124, and 11 *Canada C. P. Reports*, 1, In Re John Anderson, and ex parte Dubois 36 L.J., MC. 10 and LR. 2, Charney, 47.

<sup>2</sup> 30, *Law Journal, C. L.*, Q. B. 129.

<sup>3</sup> See *Times* newspaper, September 9th and 13th, 1864.

<sup>4</sup> [For French views on the subject of extradition reference may be made to Ortolan, *Dipl. de la Mer*, L. II. ch. xiv. § 323. Merlin, *Répert. du Droit*, tit. *Souveraineté*. Massé, *Droit Comm.* T. II. § 44, and a note by M. Vergé to Martens' *Droit des Gens*, ed. 1858, T. I. pp. 267—273, and Calvo, *Le Droit Internat.* T. I, Liv. IX. sect. 1, §§ 374 et seq.

For German views, to De Marten, L. III. ch. iii. § 101. Bluntschli, §§ 395—401. Klüber, *Droit des Gens*, § 86, with M. Ott's note, ed. 1861. Heffter, *Droit Internat.* § 63.

English views:—Phillimore's *Internat. Law*, Vol. I. ch. xxi., and Earl Russell's letter to Mr Adams, June 12, 1862. *Official Papers* (North America), No. 4, p. 164.

American:—Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. I. Part II. ch.

subject of considerable discussion in the House of Lords in the year 1876, rising out of the language of the 3rd section of a general act upon the subject passed in the year 1870, and known as the act for amending the law relating to the extradition of criminals (33 and 34 Vict. c. 52). By this section certain restrictions are placed upon the surrender of criminals—one of them being to the effect that a fugitive criminal is not to be surrendered unless provision is made that he shall not be detained or tried in the foreign state (claiming his surrender), “for any offence committed prior to his surrender other than the extradition crime proved by the facts on which the surrender is grounded.” The question which gave rise to the debate arose in consequence of the solicitors of a Mr Lawrence having, in July, 1875, informed the Home Office that their client was about to be tried for a second offence in addition to his trial for the offence for which he had been surrendered. Lord Derby, our Foreign Secretary, protested that his surrender would be contrary to the above 3rd section, and contrary to the law and practice of the United States Government in extradition cases. This view, which in the debate in the House of Lords was warmly supported by the Lord Chancellor as well as by the Foreign Secretary, was strenuously opposed by Lords Granville, Grey, Kimberley, and Selborne. In consequence of the attitude of the English Government considerable correspondence ensued between the authorities in London and Washington. On the part of the United States it was contended that the Treaty of 1842 could not be newly construed at the will of only one of the two powers making it; that the attempt to force the United States to adopt such a new and arbitrary construction was a violation of the Treaty which made it impossible for the government of that country either to ask or grant extradition under it, until the claim set up by that of Great Britain was withdrawn,

Extradition.

ii. § 13. Story's *Conflict of Laws*, §§ 626—628. Halleck on *International Law*, § 28. There are two monographs on the subject of extradition which deserve special reference; one by a French author, Mons. A. Billot, *Traité de l'extradition*, 1874, the other by an English author, Mr E. Clarke, *a Treatise on the Law of Extradition*, 2nd ed. 1874, both of them, but more especially the latter, exhaustive of the subject.]

Extradition.

and that while the United States were not unwilling to entertain propositions for a new Treaty, it would be manifestly improper to do this so long as the British Government was violating the existing one. Numerous attempts were made by the latter power to overcome the resistance of the Washington authorities to the propositions of the British Foreign Office, but without avail. Finally, the terms insisted on by the President of the United States were accepted, and the English Ministers agreed to surrender three persons whose extradition had been claimed, without any conditions at all, save such as the Ashburton Treaty plainly provided, and which had always been accepted by both parties. So stands the matter at present. Whether a new treaty shall be framed depends upon the attitude of the British Cabinet and its inclination to waive the conditions which according to the arguments of Lords Granville and Selborne would be equivalent to putting an end to all hope of introducing such modifications in the Ashburton Treaty as would meet with the approval of the United States<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> See Hansard's *Debates*, Vol. cccxxx. part vii. p. 1768, &c., and Vol. cccxxx. part ii. p. 371, &c., and *Annual Register*, 1876, p. 56.

## CHAPTER III.

### AMBASSADORS AND CONSULS.

AMBASSADORS form an exception to the general case of foreigners resident in the country, and they are exempted absolutely from all allegiance, and from all responsibility to the laws of the country to which they are deputed. As they are representatives of their sovereigns, and requisite for negotiations and friendly intercourse, their persons, by the consent of all nations, have been deemed inviolable, and the instances are rare in which popular passions, or perfidious policy, have violated this immunity. Some very honourable examples of respect for the rights of ambassadors, even when their privileges would seem in justice to have been forfeited on account of the gross abuse of them, are to be met with in the ancient Roman annals, notwithstanding the extreme arrogance of their pretensions, and the intemperance of their military spirit<sup>1</sup>. If, however, ambassadors should be so regardless of their duty, and of the object of their privilege, as to insult, or openly attack the laws or government of the nation to whom they are sent, their functions may be suspended by a refusal to treat with them, or application can be made to their own sovereign for their recall, or they may be dismissed, and required to depart within a reasonable time. We have had instances within our own times of all these modes of dealing with ministers who had given offence, and it is not to be denied, that every government has a perfect right to judge for itself whether the language or conduct of a foreign minister be admissible. [Thus in 1793 the United States government demanded the recall of M. Genet, the French minister, for issuing commissions to privateers to commit hostilities on nations at peace with the United States,

Ambassadors.

Dismissal of ambassadors.

<sup>1</sup> Livy, B. II. c. 4, B. XXX. c. 25.

Ambassadors.

Inviolability of ambassadors.

and for other acts of similar misconduct. In 1809 the recall of Mr Jackson, the British minister at Washington, was insisted upon for alleged imputations upon the honour and veracity of the American government. In 1856 the British minister, Mr Crampton, received his passports from the President of the United States for violating their neutrality laws, by enlisting residents in the United States to serve in the British army. And in 1848 Sir Henry Bulwer received his dismissal from the court of Spain, for having insulted that country by reflecting on its internal administration.] The writers on public law go still further, and allow force to be employed to confine or send away an ambassador, when the safety of the state, which is superior to all other considerations, absolutely requires it, arising either from the violence of his conduct, or the influence and danger of his machinations<sup>1</sup>. This is all that can be done, for ambassadors cannot, in any case, be made amenable to the civil or criminal jurisdiction of the country<sup>2</sup>; and this has been the settled rule of public law ever since the attempt made in the reign of Elizabeth to subject the Scotch ambassador to criminal jurisdiction, and the learned discussions which that case excited<sup>3</sup>. By fiction of law, an ambassador is considered as if he were out of the territory of the foreign power; and it is an implied agreement among nations, that the ambassador, while he resides within the foreign state, shall be considered as a member of his own country, and the government he represents has exclusive cognizance of his conduct, and control of his person. ["He continues still subject," says Mr Wheaton, "to the laws of his own country, which govern his personal

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 437, n. 146.

<sup>2</sup> Except, says Blackstone, (on the authority of a case in Rolle's *Reports*,) he conspires the death of the king in whose land he is, when he may be condemned and executed for treason. *R. v. Owen*, 1 Rolle, p. 185. Stephen's *Comm.* Vol. ii. p. 508.

<sup>3</sup> [Vattel, B. iv. ch. vii. sec. 97—103. Ward's *History*, Vol. ii. p. 486—552; in which place, as well as in Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. ii. pp. 177—185, will be found the leading cases on this part of the subject. See also Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 395, note 131, and the reference there to Mahon's *History of England*, Vol. i. pp. 388—392, ed. 1836, for the account of Count Gyllenborg, the Swedish minister at London. In Halleck's *International Law*, Ch. ix. § 14, all the authorities on this topic are given.]

status and rights of property, whether derived from contract, inheritance, or testament, and his children born abroad are considered as natives<sup>1</sup>."] The attendants of the ambassador attached to his person, and the effects in his use, are under his protection and privilege, and equally exempt from the foreign jurisdiction, though there are strong instances in which their inviolability has been denied and invaded<sup>2</sup>. [In a recent case the true position and liability of a secretary of legation accredited to the court of England by a foreign sovereign, and acting in the absence of his ambassador as chargé d'affaires, were most elaborately discussed, and it was held, 1st, that such an official was entitled to all the privileges of an ambassador; 2ndly, that he did not forfeit his privilege by engaging in mercantile pursuits here; and 3rdly, that if a foreign minister voluntarily attorns to the jurisdiction of the courts of this country, he is estopped from applying to the courts to stay proceedings on the ground of his privilege; but it seems to have been doubted in the course of the arguments, whether the privileges of an ambassador or foreign minister extend to prevent his being sued in the courts of this country, or only to protect him from process which may affect the sanctity of his person, or his comfort or dignity. In the course of the case, the question as to the liability of a domestic servant of an ambassador, when engaging in mercantile transactions, being raised, it was held that the same privilege does not extend to them as to the ambassador; for as Mr J. Maule said, "the privilege is not that of the servant, but of the ambassador; it is based on the assumption that by the arrest of any of his household retinue, his personal comfort and state may be affected. Where these are not interfered with, the ambassador is not affected by the suit, and consequently the servant

Inviolability of ambassadors. Officials and servants.

Case of Taylor v. Best.

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 339, where will be found all the authorities in support of the statement, among them Vattel, *Droit des Gens*, Book iv. ch. vii. §§ 81—125; Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, Liv. vii. ch. v. §§ 214—218; Klüber, *Droit des Gens Moderne*, P. ii. Tit. ii. § 203. See also Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. ii. ch. viii. Calvo, T. premier, Livre xi. sect. ii. pp. 643—679.

<sup>2</sup> Rutherford, B. ii. ch. ix. Ward's *History*, Vol. ii. 552, 3. Vattel, B. iv. ch. viii. sect. 113 and 120. *United States v. Hand*, 2 Wash. Cir. R. 435:



Jurisdiction of ambassadors.

has no privileges<sup>1</sup>. As to the extent of jurisdiction in the matter of crimes over the personnel of the embassy, there appears to be a difference of opinion among some of our modern jurists. Mr Wheaton and Dr Twiss, following Vattel and the older writers, hold that a foreign minister can exercise criminal as well as civil jurisdiction over the personnel of the embassy, though both acknowledge that the modern usage is to arrest and send offenders for trial to their own country; whilst, on the other hand, Heffter maintains that the old extended jurisdiction of ambassadors over the members of their suite in cases of crime, is circumscribed within very narrow limits in the present day; limited, that is, to the power of arresting the accused, or demanding his extradition, and to the right of examining into the fact of the charge in strict conformity with the judicial regulations of his own country. Heffter, too, holds that at no court of Christian Europe are foreign ministers invested with the right of deciding upon the disputes among their countrymen, or even among those of their suites; their powers being confined exclusively to executing the commissions addressed to them, and with this view Mr W. B. Lawrence coincides<sup>2</sup>.] The distinction between ambassadors, ministers plenipotentiary, and envoys extraordinary, relates to diplomatic precedence and etiquette, and not to their essential powers and privileges<sup>3</sup>; [but as to that prece-

<sup>1</sup> Taylor v. Best, 14 *Common Bench Rep.* pp. 487 and 524. See also *Service v. Castenada*, 9 *Jurist*, 524; and 1 *Chitty's Statutes*, p. 27, note (a), ed. 1850.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. ed. 1863, p. 398, note 133. Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. i. p. 307. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, § 216. See also a note by M. Ch. Vergé to his edition of Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, 1850, T. ii. § 219, p. 123.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, B. iv. ch. vi. Martens, par Vergé, 1858, T. ii. § 191. Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. ii. ch. ix. and Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 380, n. 1. *Chargé d'affaires* is a diplomatic representative or minister of an inferior grade, and a *resident minister*, though of higher rank, seems not to be equal to a *minister plenipotentiary*. Nor is a minister plenipotentiary of equal rank and dignity with an *ambassador*, who represents the person of his sovereign. The United States have always been represented in Europe by ministers plenipotentiary, and they have never sent a person of the rank of ambassador in the diplomatic sense. The Prince of Orange once expressed to Mr Adams his surprise that the United States had not put themselves in that respect on a level with the crowned heads. *Diplomatic Correspondence*, edited by Mr Sparks, Vol. vii. 108.

dence and etiquette, uniform rules were laid down by the congress of Vienna, which have been adopted generally, and are to this effect. In the first place, public ministers are divided into four classes. 1. Ambassadors and papal legates or nuncios. 2. Envoys, ministers, or others accredited to sovereigns. 3. Resident ministers accredited to sovereigns. 4. *Chargés d'affaires* accredited to the minister of foreign affairs. Ministers of the first class have what is called the representative character, that is, they represent the sovereign or state by whom they are sent, and are entitled to the same honours: they are of two kinds, ordinary and extraordinary, the latter term being applied to those who are sent on particular missions. *Chargés d'affaires* are also of two kinds, being either *chargés d'affaires ad hoc*, i. e. originally sent and accredited by their governments, and *chargés d'affaires per interim*, i. e. substituted in the place of the minister of their respective nations during his absence; and in the next place, envoys extraordinary acquire no superiority of rank by their extraordinary mission. Public ministers in each class take rank among themselves according to the date of the official notification of their arrival at the court to which they are accredited; and all distinctions of rank between public ministers arising from consanguinity and family or political relations between their different courts are abolished.]

Precedence of public ministers. Rules laid down by the Congress of Vienna.

A government may, in its discretion, lawfully refuse to receive an ambassador, without affording any just cause for war, though the act would, probably, excite unfriendly dispositions, unless accompanied with conciliatory explanations. The refusal may be upon the ground of the ambassador's bad character, or former offensive conduct, or because the special subject of the embassy is not proper, or not convenient for discussion; [or, as in the case of Great Britain and the Papal States, because of difference of faith standing in the way of receiving the usual accredited minister of the Pope, an ecclesiastic<sup>1</sup>]. A state may also be divided and distracted by civil wars, so as to render it inexpedient to acknowledge the supremacy of either party. And though Bynkershoek says<sup>2</sup> that this right of sending ambassadors belongs to the ruling party,

Refusal to receive ambassadors.

In the case of civil war.

<sup>1</sup> Rutherforth, B. II. ch. IX. *Annual Register*, 1843, p. 160.

<sup>2</sup> *Quæst. J. Pub. Lib.* II. ch. 3.

Refusal to receive ambassadors in the case of civil war.

in whom *stet rei agendi potestas*, placing the right where all foreign governments place it, in the government *de facto*, which is in the actual exercise of power; [yet no modern writers would contend that when the proportions of the struggle are enlarged, and to use Grotius' words<sup>1</sup>, that which was one has become two states, when in fact it is no longer a revolt capable of being repressed, but a civil war waged between two parties, each of whom assumes an attitude of independence, the right of sending ambassadors attaches only to one side. Doubtless it is, as Sir R. Phillimore says, a question of circumstance when the citizen is to be considered as entitled to the privilege of an enemy, but when he has attained that position, he may, if he please, claim the right of sending diplomatic agents to others, but whether such agents shall be received, whether, in fact, they will recognize in this way the new government, is of course a question of expediency. Hence in a well-known recent case, where two persons, claiming to be ministers plenipotentiary of the Southern Confederate States of America, were stopped and arrested in their passage to Europe upon the high seas, Earl Russell, in his despatch to Lord Lyons, dated January 23rd, 1862, says, "the only distinction, arising out of the peculiar circumstances of a civil war and of the non-recognition of the independence of the *de facto* government of one of the belligerents, either by the other belligerent or by the neutral power, is this, that for the purpose of avoiding the difficulties which might arise from a formal and positive solution of these questions, diplomatic agents are frequently substituted, who are clothed with the powers and enjoy the immunities of ministers, though not invested with the representative character nor entitled to diplomatic honours<sup>2</sup>."] The state to whom the ambassador is sent may exercise its discretion in receiving, or refusing to receive him.

Whether the Sovereign is bound by acts of his Minister.

It sometimes becomes a grave question, in national discussions, how far the sovereign is bound by the act of his minister. This will depend upon the nature and terms of his authority<sup>3</sup>. It is now the usual course for every

<sup>1</sup> L. II. 18. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *North American Papers*, Nov. 4, 1862, p. 234.

<sup>3</sup> The discretion and reserve with which a public minister ought to act in relation to the country in which he resides, is

Government to reserve to itself the right to ratify or dissent from the treaty agreed to by its ambassador. A general letter of credence is the ordinary letter of attorney, or credential of the minister; and it is not understood to confer a power upon the minister to bind his sovereign conclusively. To do so important an act would require a distinct and full power, containing an express authority to bind the principal definitively, without the right of review or the necessity of ratification on his part. This is not the ordinary or prudent course of business. Ministers always act under instructions which are confidential, and which, it is admitted, they are not bound to disclose<sup>1</sup>; and it is a well-grounded custom, as Vattel observes<sup>2</sup>, "that any engagement which the minister shall enter into is of no force among sovereigns, unless ratified by his principal," [for, as Sir Wm. Scott says, "the ratification may be a form, but it is an essential one, for the instrument in point of legal efficacy is useless without it"<sup>3</sup>]. This is now the usage, although the treaty may have been signed by plenipotentiaries.

Ambassadors.  
How far  
their acts  
bind their  
Sovereigns.

Consuls are commercial agents appointed to reside in the seaports of foreign countries, with a commission to watch over the commercial rights and privileges of the nation deputing them.

Consuls.

[In tracing out the history of an institution which has done more to advance commercial enterprise than any other, it is unnecessary to go back to the records of those old nations whose laws and customs exercised so great an influence upon civilization prior to the fall of the Roman Empire. For if we are to trust the investigations of one of the soundest and most learned of the historians of mercantile law, Monsieur Pardessus<sup>4</sup>, there is not in the com-

History of  
the Institution.

strongly exemplified in the case of the *Sally Ann*. (Stewart's *Vice-Adm. Rep.* 367.) It was held that a license granted by the British minister at New York, after the commencement of the war of 1812, to an American citizen to export provisions to a British island, was inconsistent with his diplomatic character and duty, and void; [the vessel and cargo were given up by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury on the application of the British Minister to the United States].

<sup>1</sup> Wiequefort, *L'Amb.* T. i. § 14. Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, ed. 1858, T. ii. § 205.

<sup>2</sup> B. iv. ch. vi. § 77.

<sup>3</sup> The *Eliza Ann.* 1 Dodson's *Adm. Rep.* p. 248.

<sup>4</sup> Pardessus, *Collection des Lois Maritimes*, T. i. ch. iii. p. 52.

History of  
the Institution of  
Consuls.

mercial regulations or in the jurisprudence of ancient Greece and Rome, anything that resembles the consular jurisdiction and office of modern times, except perhaps the old proxenus of the Greeks, whose duty it was, among other things, to settle the disputes and regulate the transactions of merchants. The origin, or rather the first germ of the office whose history we are now sketching will be found in a quarter where we should be least likely to look for it, where the influence of the Romanized laws and institutions of Europe had not been felt, and where the necessary alliance of law and commerce could not be perceived and appreciated. It was from the Mussulman rulers of Palestine and Syria, so far back as the beginning of the ninth century, that this institution took its rise, not directly it is true, but through concessions and privileges granted to the Frankish residents, whose commercial pursuits led them to settle in large numbers in those countries, and whose presence and enterprise were of such material advantage to their rulers<sup>1</sup>. What precise shape the concessions thus granted to these foreign merchants, and ere long extended from Syria and Palestine to the whole of the Levant and Barbary, assumed, is not very clear; but that among them was the privilege of having officers whose duty it was to act as agents, referees, and arbitrators, and who gradually obtained a recognized position, is certain from the minute regulations to be found in the *Assises de Jerusalem*<sup>2</sup>; for the *Cour de la Fonde*, whose jurisdiction had supplanted the old Court of the Reis, or Baillis (established by Godfrey of Bouillon for the benefit of the Syrian merchants), had become so enlarged as to include a cognizance over all commercial matters; its judges being a mixed body of Franks and Syrians. How important was the agency of these Courts in aiding and furthering the commercial enterprise of the West through a large portion of the East is visible in the large number of documents relating to the establishment of Frankish consuls, and eventually of Frankish towns within the limits of Mussulman rule<sup>3</sup>, as well as in the fact that

<sup>1</sup> Pardessus, T. i. Pref. LXVI. and T. ii. Pref. CXXV. See Eginhard, *Chron. ad Annum*, 820 A.D.

<sup>2</sup> See Introduction to the *Assises de la Cour des Bourgeois: Assises de Jerusalem*, publiées par Beugnot, T. ii. p. XXIV.

<sup>3</sup> Massé, *Droit Maritime*, T. i. § 348, and Miltitz, *Manuel des Consuls*, T. ii. p. 400.

within 300 years from the time of the first concessions to the Franks above mentioned the office and name of consul had become fully recognized in the West; for so early as A.D. 1060 we find consuls, consuls de marchands and consuls de mer, firmly established in one of those great old towns on the Adriatic, Trani, whose fame is now a thing of the past, but whose laws and commerce once formed an era in the history of the world. From that period the institution thus started into life grew in strength, and spread through all the merchant cities of the Adriatic and the Mediterranean: and whilst in the statutes of Marseilles (A.D. 1255), Lucca (A.D. 1300), and Ancona (A.D. 1397), we find the consul spoken of as an officer of note, in the old statutes of Genoa (A.D. 1316) we meet with an elaborate statement of the duties of the consul; we read of his conseil and staff being prescribed for the town of Caffa, then the principal Genoese establishment in the Black Sea<sup>1</sup>; and in the very title of the finest of all these old maritime codes, the Consolato del Mare<sup>2</sup>, we have the influence of the institution visibly stamped upon its pages. The utility of such a mercantile office has been perceived and felt by all trading nations. Nor is there any place in the present day where, in consequence of the demands of foreign commerce and the influx of foreign merchants, such accredited agents are needed, that is without them. At the beginning of the century it was justly complained by an old writer, on the influence of Great Britain as a trading power in the Mediterranean, that she allowed herself to be outrivalled by others in the encouragement to trade, caused by the establishment of consular offices on the shores of that sea<sup>3</sup>; but that reproach has long ago been removed, and in the multitude of her ships and the number of her consular representatives, the trade between the Mediterranean and England shows a startling contrast to the days when Mr Jackson lamented over the supineness of this country.]

Consuls have been multiplied and extended to every part of the world where navigation and commerce can successfully penetrate, and their duties and privileges are

History of  
the Con-  
sular In-  
stitution.

Consuls,  
their  
powers  
and juris-  
diction.

<sup>1</sup> Pardessus, T. iv. p. 429.

<sup>2</sup> Published between 1340 and 1400, probably at Barcelona.

<sup>3</sup> Jackson, *On the Commerce of the Mediterranean*, ch. iv. p. 39 (published 1801).

Consuls,  
their  
duties  
and juris-  
diction.

now generally limited and defined in treaties of commerce, or by the statute regulations of the country which they represent. In some places they have been invested with judicial powers over the disputes between their own merchants in foreign ports; but in the commercial treaties made by Great Britain there is rarely any stipulation for clothing them with judicial authority, except in treaties with the Barbary powers, [the Ottoman Porte, the Emperor of China, and the government of Japan and Siam, for consular privileges are much less extensive in Christian than in Pagan and Mohammedan countries<sup>1</sup>]. In England too it has been held, that a vice-consul is not strictly a judicial officer, that he has there no judicial power<sup>2</sup>, [and that the certificate of such a person of the amount of the proceeds of damaged goods is not evidence to prove loss sustained by the deteriorations of such goods insured by policy (but see now the stat. 18 and 19 Vict. c. 42, ss. 2 and 3). So also in America, the doctrine holds that American consuls, having no judicial power, cannot take cognizance of the offences of seamen in foreign ports, nor exempt the master from his own responsibility<sup>3</sup>.] It has been urged by some writers, as a matter highly expedient, to establish rules requiring merchants abroad to submit their disputes to the judicial authority of their own consuls, particularly with reference to shipping concerns. But no Government can invest its consuls with judicial power over their own subjects, in a foreign country, without the consent of the Government of the foreign country founded on treaty. Much less can it assume a jurisdiction of this kind in a foreign country, in transactions where one of the parties is not a subject of such Government, unless by treaty, by long existing usage, or by a voluntary submission of the party himself, such jurisdiction has been established and acquiesced in<sup>4</sup>; nor is there an instance, in any nation of Europe, of the admission of criminal jurisdiction in foreign consuls. The laws of the United States, on the

<sup>1</sup> Fynn, *On Consuls*, p. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Mansfield, Ch. J., in *Waldron v. Coombe*, 3 Taunton, 162; 1 Chitty, *Commercial Law*, 50, 51. *Matthews v. Offley*, 3 Sumner (American), 115.

<sup>3</sup> *Toler v. White*, Ware's Rep. (American), 277.

<sup>4</sup> *The Greifswald*, 1 Swabey's Adm. Reports, 430.

subject of consuls and vice-consuls, specially authorize them to receive the protests of masters and others, relating to American commerce, declaring that their consular certificates, under seal, shall receive faith and credit in the courts of the United States<sup>1</sup>. It is likewise made their duty, where the laws of the country permit, to administer the personal estates of American citizens, dying within their consulates, and leaving no legal representative, and to take charge of and secure the effects of stranded American vessels, in the absence of the master, owner, or consignee; to direct a survey of American vessels putting into a port of necessity for repairs; to provide for destitute seamen within their consulates, and to send them at the public expense to the United States<sup>2</sup>. These particular powers and duties are similar to those prescribed to British consuls, and to consuls under the consular convention between the United States and France, in 1788; they are in accordance with the usages of nations, and are not to be construed to the exclusion of others, resulting from the nature of the consular appointment<sup>3</sup>. The former consular convention between France and the United States allowed consuls to exercise police over all vessels of their respective nations, "within the interior of the vessels," and to exercise a species of civil jurisdiction, by determining disputes concerning wages, and between the masters and crews of vessels belonging to their own country. The jurisdiction claimed under the consular convention with France was merely voluntary, and altogether exclusive of any coercive authority<sup>4</sup>; and until a very recent period the United States had no treaty which conceded even such consular functions; however, by the convention of the 23rd February, 1853, with France, which provided for the issue of the

Consuls,  
their  
duties  
and juris-  
diction.

<sup>1</sup> *Brown v. the Independence*, Crabbé's Reports, 54 (American). *Johnson v. the Coriolanus*, Crabbé, 239.

<sup>2</sup> *Acts of Congress* of 14th of April, 1792, ch. xxiv, and of Feb. 28, 1803, ch. lxii, and now the important statute on this subject is the "Act to regulate the Diplomatic and Consular System of the United States," Aug. 18, 1856. *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. xi. p. 52.

<sup>3</sup> Beawes, *L. M.* Vol. i. tit. Consuls, pp. 292, 293. *Potter v. Ocean Insurance Company*, Circuit Court, U. S.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Pickering to Mr Pinckney, Jan. 16, 1797. *American State Papers*, 1789—1815, Vol. ii. p. 182 (Boston, 1817).



Consuls,  
their  
duties  
and juris-  
diction.

necessary *exequatur* (the right to withdraw it for proper reasons being duly reserved), it was decreed that the consuls-general, consuls, vice-consuls, or consular agents, as well as the consular pupils, should enjoy in the two countries all the privileges usually accorded to their office and all the exceptions and immunities which might at any future time be granted to the agents of the same rank of the most favoured nation<sup>1</sup>. The doctrine of the American courts is<sup>2</sup>, that a foreign consul, duly recognised by their government, may assert and defend, as a competent party, the rights of property of the individuals of his nation, in the courts of the United States, and may institute suits for that purpose, without any special authority from the party for whose benefit he acts<sup>3</sup>. But the court, in that case, said, that they could not go so far as to recognise a right in a vice-consul to receive actual restitution of the property, or its proceeds, without showing some specific power, for the purpose, from the party in interest. Of course where the sovereign is represented by a resident minister, or ambassador, the consul's power of intervention in behalf of his sovereign ceases.

Consuls,  
how re-  
ceived.

No nation is bound to receive a foreign consul unless it has agreed to do so by treaty, and the refusal is no violation of the peace and amity between the nations. Consuls are to be approved and admitted in the usual form; and if any consul be guilty of illegal or improper conduct, he is liable to have his *exequatur*, or written recognition of his character, revoked, and to be punished according to the laws of the country in which he is consul<sup>4</sup>; or he may be sent back to his own country, at the discretion of the Government which he has offended. The French consuls (and Monsieur Massé says, the same prohibition exists in Austria, Holland, and Russia) are forbidden to be concerned in commerce, a rule that would seem to be somewhat relaxed by the 2nd article of the treaty between the United States and France; and, by the act of Congress of February 28th, 1803, American consuls re-

<sup>1</sup> *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. x. p. 992.

<sup>2</sup> Case of the *Bello Corrunes*, 6 Wheaton, 168.

<sup>3</sup> *Ship Adolph*, 1 Curt. C. C. 87 (American), and *Robson v. The Huntress*, 2 Wall Jr. C. C. 59 (American).

<sup>4</sup> This, however, is a position that can scarcely be admitted as consistent with the practice of the British Government.

siding on the Barbary coast are forbidden also; British Consuls. and American consuls have been generally at liberty to be concerned in trade; in such cases the character of consul was held not to give any protection to that of merchant, when these characters were united in the same person<sup>1</sup>. Though the functions of consul would seem to require that he should not be a subject of the state in which he resides, yet the practice of the maritime powers is not strict on this point, and it is usual, and sometimes most convenient, to appoint subjects of the foreign country to be consuls at its ports.

A consul is not such a public minister as to be entitled to the privileges appertaining to that character, nor is he under the special protection of the law of nations. He is entitled to privileges to a certain extent, such as for safe conduct, but he is not entitled to the *jus gentium*. Vattel thinks<sup>2</sup>, that his functions require that he should be independent of the ordinary criminal jurisdiction of the country; that he ought not to be molested, unless he violates the law of nations by some enormous crime; and that if guilty of any crime, he ought to be sent home to be punished. But no such immunities have been conferred on consuls by the modern practice of nations; and it may be considered as settled law, that consuls do not enjoy the protection of the law of nations any more than other persons who enter the country under a safe conduct; nor are they exempted from the operation of the laws of war, so as to lose the character of belligerents if residing as traders in an enemy's country, even though they be neutral, and invested with the office of consul of

Consuls,  
how far  
privileged.

<sup>1</sup> Beawes' *L. M.* Vol. i. tit. Consuls, p. 291, 1 Chitty, *Commerc. Law*, 57, 58, 3 Rob. *Adm. Rep.* 27. *The Indian Chief*. Massé, *Droit Commerc.* T. i. § 453; and Arnold and Ramsay v. U. Insurance Company, 1 Johnson's *Cases*, 363 (American). The inclination of modern legislation in England however is opposed to the continuance of this liberty to trade, and this privilege, if privilege it can be called, is being gradually discontinued, in consequence of a recommendation of the House of Commons, of July, 1858. See the *Report*, dated 27th July, 1858. No. 482. The prohibition against engaging in mercantile pursuits is now rigidly enforced in the United States by the Act 34th Congress, Sept. 1, ch. 127. *U. S. Statutes*, Vol. xi. p. 52. In England the privilege of engaging in trade is under the regulation of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

<sup>2</sup> B. II. c. 2, § 84.

Modern  
English  
doctrine  
as to  
Consuls  
trading

Consuls,  
how far  
privileged.

Consular  
privileges  
in Mo-  
hamme-  
dan coun-  
tries.

a neutral state in the place of their residence<sup>1</sup>. In civil and criminal cases they are equally subject to the laws of the country in which they reside<sup>2</sup>. The same doctrine, declared by the public jurists, has been frequently laid down in the English and American courts of justice<sup>3</sup>. It seems, however, from some decisions in France mentioned by Mr Warden<sup>4</sup>, that foreign consuls cannot be prosecuted before a French tribunal for acts done by them in France by order of their Government, and with the authorization of the French Government, and that in general a consul cannot be prosecuted without the previous consent of his Government. But if a Frenchman has a demand against the consul or vice-consul of his nation in a foreign country he can only sue him before a tribunal in France. Consular privileges are much less extensive in Christian than in Mohammedan countries, [the result, partly, of the abiding influence of the early concession of commercial privileges and exemptions in favour of Christian merchants in the East, and partly of treaty stipulations; the consequence has been that, whilst in Christian countries consuls have no judicial power or authority, in Turkey these officials are allowed to exercise a jurisdiction, civil as well as criminal, over their fellow-countrymen, even to the exclusion of the local magistrates and tribunals; moreover, they partake very

<sup>1</sup> Sorensen *v.* the Queen, 11 Moore, *Privy Council Cases*, 141.

<sup>2</sup> Wiequefort's *L'Amb.* B. i. ch. v. Bynk. *De foro legat.* ch. x. Martens' *Summ.* B. iv. ch. iii. § 8. Edn. by Wm. Cobbett, published 1802. Beawes, Vol. i. tit. Consuls. Pardessus, *Droit Comm.* T. iv. pp. 148, 183. Barbuit's Case. Cases temp. Talbot, 281. Valarino *v.* Thompson, 3 Seld. 576 (American).

<sup>3</sup> Barbuit's Case. Cases temp. Talbot, 281. Albrecht *v.* Sussman, 2 Veasey and Beames, 323. Clark *v.* Cretico, 1 Taunton, 106. Viveash *v.* Becker, 3 Maule and Selwyn, 284. Aspinwall *v.* Queen's Proctor, 2 Curteis, 241. The *Falcon*, 6 Robinson, 194. The *Hope*, 1 Dodson, 229. The *Grieswald*, 1 Swabey, 430. The following American cases are on the same subject: The *Anne*, 3 Wheaton, 446. United States *v.* Rovara, 2 Dallas, 297. The *Commonwealth v.* Korsloff, 5 Serg. and Raw. 545. Durand *v.* Halback, 1 Miles, 46. Davis *v.* Packhard, 7 Peters, 276. De la Foret's case, 2 Nott and McCord, 217. See also 1 Chitty's *Laws of Commerce*, 70. Wheaton's *Elements*, Part iii. ch. i. § 22. Philimore's *International Law*, Vol. ii. §§ 246—248.

<sup>4</sup> On Consuls, pp. 108—116. Chitty, *On Laws of Commerce*, p. 71. Massé, *Droit Comm.* T. i. § 448. Code Civil, Tit. ii. ch. i. § 3.

considerably of the character of resident ministers and diplomatic agents. According to Mr Cushing, the United States attorney-general, who has expounded his views in a very able state-paper, it appears, "that the consuls of Christian states in the countries not Christian still retain unimpaired, and habitually exercise, their primitive functions of municipal magistrates for their countrymen, their commercial or international capacity in those countries being but a part of their general capacity as the delegated administrative and judicial agents of their nation. This condition of things came to be permanent in the Levant, that is in Greek Europe and its dependencies, by reason of the tide of Arabic and Tartar conquerors having overwhelmed so large a part of the Eastern empire, and established the Mohammedan religion there; but the result was different in Latin Europe; and this difference in the powers of consuls in these countries was founded on the difference of law<sup>1</sup>." "Hence we find, as a consequence of the extra territoriality of foreign Christians, a complete system of peculiar legal and municipal administration existing in the Levant, consisting of (1) Turkish tribunals for questions between subjects of the Porte and foreign Christians. (2) Consular courts for the business of each nation of foreign Christians. (3) Trial of questions between foreign Christians of different nations in the consular court of the defendant's nation. (4) Mixed tribunals of Turkish magistrates and foreign Christians at length substituted by common consent, in part, for cases between Turks and foreign Christians: and (5) finally, for causes between foreign Christians the substitution also at length of mixed tribunals in place of the separate consular courts; an arrangement at first introduced by the legations of Austria, Great Britain, France, and Russia, and then tacitly acceded to by other foreign Christian legations<sup>2</sup>." In fact, from peculiar circumstances, European consuls in the Levant occupy a position entirely distinct from that of consuls in European countries. "There is," says a writer in an excellent foreign periodical<sup>3</sup>, "as much difference between

Consular  
privileges  
in Mo-  
hamme-  
dan coun-  
tries.

<sup>1</sup> *Opinions of Attorney-Generals*, Vol. VII. pp. 346—348.

<sup>2</sup> *Opinions of Attorney-Generals*, Vol. VII. p. 569.

<sup>3</sup> M. Domenico Gatteschi in the *Revue Historique de Droit Français et Étranger*, 8<sup>e</sup>. année, p. 533.

Consular  
jurisdiction in  
Moham-  
medan  
countries.

the position and duties of these two sets of officials as between the position and rights of the consulate of the middle ages and of these modern days. European consuls accredited to the Ottoman Porte, and its tributary countries, are looked upon as public ministers, enjoying the prerogatives of ambassadors, and, as such, receiving from the Sultan a diploma of investiture in which they are designated by the title of *baliosbey*. By virtue of these prerogatives their houses become an inviolable asylum from the pursuit of the local laws and authorities. They are exempt from every custom-house tax and from arrest, are beyond the jurisdiction of Mussulman judges and functionaries, and can grant letters of protection, not only to the individuals immediately attached to their person, but to any one they choose to shield. In the East generally, and in Egypt specially, consuls possess every fundamental right that public international law has conceded to foreign ministers: viz. personal inviolability, exemption from local jurisdiction, and diplomatic honours<sup>1</sup>. These privileges and this immunity have been received by treaty in countries where love of commerce and respect for Christian merchants were not very conspicuous. We find that in old times consuls resided in the Barbary states under the protection of treaties; and in the empire of Morocco (for the subjugation of Algeria to French rule has altered the political boundaries of that part of the world) consuls reside and exercise their functions under the same kind of protection<sup>2</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> The *exequatur* of European consuls, or permission to enter upon the discharge of his office and functions, is termed *barat* in the Levant.

<sup>2</sup> Shaler's *Sketches of Algiers*, pp. 39, 307. Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, Vol. i. p. 224 n. (74). See also in De Cussy, *Phases et Causes Célèbres*, T. i. p. 40, and following pages, a detailed enumeration of the edicts, ordinances, decrees, and regulations of every nation, and of the treaties concluded between them on the subject of consuls and their duties. The following authorities may also be consulted for the foreign law on this subject. General authorities: De Miltitz, *Manuel des Consuls*, Lond. 1837, 2 Volumes. F. de Cussy, *Règlements Consulaires des Principaux États Maritimes de l'Europe et de l'Amérique*, Leips. et Paris, 1851. and Bursotti, *Guide des Agents Consulaires*, 1837. Special authorities: For France, Laget de Podio, *Nouvelle Juridiction des Consuls de France à l'Étranger*, 1843. Tancoigne, *Le Guide de Chanceliers*, 1843. Moreuil, *Manuel des Agents Consulaires Français et Étrangers*, 1853: and *Dictionnaire des Chancel-*

Considering the importance of the consular functions, and the activity which is required of them in all great maritime ports, and the approach which consuls make to the efficacy and dignity of diplomatic characters, it was a wise provision in the constitution of the United States, which gave to the Supreme Court original jurisdiction in all cases affecting consuls, as well as ambassadors and other public ministers, and the federal jurisdiction is understood to be exclusive of the state courts<sup>1</sup>.

Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in the U. S. in respect of Ambassadors, Consuls, &c.

[The organization of the consular establishment in France depends on the "Ordonnances" of October and November, 1833, the law of the 28th March, 1836, and that of the 8th July, 1852, relating to the jurisdiction of consuls in China.

French regulations.

The consular establishment is composed of consuls, general consuls of the first and second class, vice-consuls, and pupil-consuls; the consular posts being divided into consulates-general and consulates of the first and second class.

In those states where France has no consulate-general, the consular duties are attached to the diplomatic mission; but a comparatively recent decree has provided for the position and duties of vice-consuls, placing them, for certain purposes, on a footing with those of consuls<sup>2</sup>.

As the character of consul is, according to French law, incompatible with that of merchant, consuls, pupil-consuls, and chancellor, nominated by the *chef du gouvernement*, are strictly forbidden to engage in any kind of trade, direct or indirect, under the penalty of being recalled. Consuls are authorized to nominate, out of the most respectable French residents in the place, delegates

*leries diplomatiques et Consulaires*, 1855. Declercy et Vallot, *Guide pratique des Consulats*, 1851. Dalloz, *Jurisprudence générale*, sub verbo *Consuls*. For the United States, Henshaw, *A Manual for the United States Consuls*, New York, 1849. For Austria, Neumann, *Handbuch des Consulatswesens*, Vienna, 1854. For Prussia, König, *Preussens Consulat-Règlement*, Berlin, 1854. For Portugal, Ribeiro Dos Santos, *Traité du Consulat*, Hamb. 1839. For Sardinia, Magnone, *Manuel des Officiels Consulaires*, &c. 1848; and see generally Calvo, *Le Droit Internat.* T. i. Liv. x. section ii. pp. 584—629.

<sup>1</sup> *Commonwealth v. Kosloff*, 5 Serg. and Raw. 545. Hall v. Young, 3 Pickering, 80. *Davis v. Packard*, 7 Peters' U. S. Rep. 276. *Sartori v. Hamilton*, 1 Green's N. I. Rep. 109 (all American).

<sup>2</sup> 22nd Dec. 1854.

Consuls.  
French  
regula-  
tions.

(*agents consulaires*, as they are called), for special purposes, but such right of delegation stops there. The power and duties of consuls vary in each country where they exist according to the legislation of such country. Certain general acts, however, they can do, such as giving passports to their countrymen, legalizing *les actes* drawn up by the public functionaries within the consular district, and discharging all the functions of an officer of the *état civil*. They may act as arbitrators where disputes happen between the subjects of their nation, or between such persons and the inhabitants of the country to which they are commissioned. So far as relates to the French mercantile marine, they act as guardians over French merchant-vessels in all the ports of their jurisdiction, subject, however, to the local rules and the authorities of the port where such vessels are lying. They are charged with the surveillance of the flag of France, to see that it is legally employed, and to represent and denounce any attempt to use it improperly. They are to take every possible means to prevent the traffic in slaves, and to see that all anti-slave-trade laws, where such exist, are fully carried out. Where any of their fellow-countrymen are arrested by the local authorities, their duty is to assist them by intercession, if available, and to see that they are humanely treated when in arrest, legally tried, and properly defended. Of course in these matters their duties may be more or less extensive by treaties. So far as the ships of war of their country are concerned, their office is to obtain assistance from the local authorities of the place to pursue and arrest deserters; and they are entitled, in the event of probable danger to the persons and property of their resident countrymen, to demand assistance from the commanders of the naval force or ships of war that may chance to be stationed at or near the place of danger. Lastly, they may be called upon, in the absence of diplomatic ministers, to discuss and settle questions of International Law<sup>1</sup>.

British  
regula-  
tions.

The position and duties of consuls, under the administration of the laws of Great Britain, are now more clearly

<sup>1</sup> For this sketch of the consular office under French law we are indebted to a note in the last French edition of Vattel, T. i. p. 622, n. 2, by the learned editor, Mons. Pradier Fodéré.

defined and better understood than they were some years back. Recent regulations and statutes have done much to remove the objections which were fairly levelled against the inattention of this country to so important an office in the days when Mr Chitty first published his great work on the laws of commerce<sup>1</sup>.

Consuls.  
British  
regula-  
tions.

The selection of consuls, which in old times emanated from the merchants themselves, subject of course to the approval of the Crown, now rests entirely with the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. And, on appointment, every consul is informed as to his general duties by printed instructions. Of the principal part of these duties the following is an abstract.

He must make it his particular study to become conversant with the laws and general principles which relate to the trade of Great Britain with foreign parts; must make himself acquainted with the language and laws of the country wherein he resides, and especially with such laws as have any connection with the trade between the two countries; and must do all in his power to protect and promote the lawful trade and trading interests of Great Britain, taking special notice of all prohibitions with respect to exports or imports, and cautioning all British subjects against illicit commerce and the violations of the laws and regulations of the state in which he resides, and of Great Britain. He must give his best advice and assistance, when called upon, to the trading subjects of Great Britain, conciliating the subjects of the two countries, as much as possible, on all points of difference which may fall under his cognizance, and upholding the rightful interests and treaty privileges of British subjects by due representations in the proper quarter; applying to Her Majesty's Consul-General or to Her Majesty's minister, if redress cannot be obtained from the local administration. He must keep Her Majesty's Ministers fully informed of all occurrences of national interest within his consulate respecting commercial matters, as well as, in time of war, respecting the arming, equipment, or sailing of armed vessels belonging to Her Majesty's enemies. He is to inform persons who are liable to be taken by due process of the laws of the country where they are residing, that they cannot obtain

Duties of  
Consuls  
according  
to British  
regula-  
tions.

<sup>1</sup> A.D. 1820.



Consuls.  
British  
regula-  
tions.

refuge on board British ships, lying in the ports of such country, from the due execution of its laws. He is to forward, within six months from the date of his arrival at his residence, a general report on the trade, market prices, differential duties, if any, tonnage and port-dues, facilities for warehousing goods, and the trading regulations of the place and district, together with the annual returns of trade, and quarterly returns of corn and grain, from the ports of his consulate. He is to see that every so-called British vessel is furnished with a register, and complies with the provisions of the Merchant Shipping Act, as to her ownership, crew, and other particulars. He is to afford to distressed British seamen<sup>1</sup>, and others of Her Majesty's subjects thrown upon the coast, or reaching by chance any place within his district, proper aid and assistance. It is his duty also to furnish intelligence to Her Majesty's ships touching upon the coast, and obtain for them supplies of water and provisions, assist in apprehending deserters, and in recovering all wrecks, cables, anchors, &c. belonging to the Queen's ships, when found at sea by fishermen or other persons, and brought into the port where he resides, paying to such persons the customary salvage<sup>2</sup>. And, lastly, he must not leave his post without permission from the Foreign Office, or from Her Majesty's representative in the country where he resides. But besides these powers and duties there are others no less important prescribed by statute; such as the power to administer oaths, and to be present at the taking of affidavits and affirmations, which on proof of the consul's seal, or signature, are admissible as evidence in this country<sup>3</sup>: and various powers and duties enjoined in several sections of the last Merchant Shipping Act of 1854<sup>4</sup>.

An account of the position and duties of the consular

<sup>1</sup> As to this, see 17 and 18 Vict. c. 104, §§ 211—213.

<sup>2</sup> See also 17 and 18 Vict. c. 104, §§ 486—496, for the duties of consuls in the matter of salvage service by Her Majesty's ships.

<sup>3</sup> 18 and 19 Vict. c. 42. See also 15 and 16 Vict. c. 86, § 22.

<sup>4</sup> 17 and 18 Vict. c. 104; see especially §§ 31, 79, 82, 103—105, 160, 195, 197, 205—213, 229, 232, 267—270, 279, and 486—495. Those who are specially interested in the matters above discussed are referred to "Consular Instructions," 1868, and "Supplementary Instructions to Consuls, 1871 and 1873," for which application must be made to the Foreign Office.

office of this country would be incomplete without a brief notice of a very peculiar and extensive jurisdiction connected therewith; viz. that of Her Majesty's consuls in the Levant. The history of the rise and progress of that jurisdiction lies in a small compass; and is, in fact, told in the preamble to the Stat. 6 Geo. IV. c. 23. From that it appears that a body corporate and politic had been established by letters patent of James I. with certain rights and privileges, termed "The Governor and Company of Merchants of England trading to the Levant Seas." These letters patent, and their rights, were confirmed and extended by various acts of Parliament, down to so late a period as 59 Geo. III. Some few years afterwards the legislature, thinking "it would be beneficial to the trade of the United Kingdom, and especially that carried on in the Levant Seas, to put an end to these rights and privileges, and to recall the letters patent;" the Act before mentioned<sup>1</sup> was passed to carry out that view, and to vest all the property, estate, and interest of the old Levant Company in the Crown, subject, of course, to the legal and equitable conditions specified in the Act. The consequence of this was the establishment of a direct communication and connection with and between Great Britain and the Ottoman Empire<sup>2</sup>, and the passing of another Act<sup>3</sup>, followed by an Order in Council, dated 2nd October, 1843, by which doubts as to the exercise of power and jurisdiction by Her Majesty within divers countries and places out of Her Majesty's dominions were removed, and the exercise of power and jurisdiction within such places was continued. In a circular to Her Majesty's consuls in the Levant, dated October 6th, 1843, it was said "that the effect of the Order was to relieve Her Majesty's consuls from the serious responsibility under which they had hitherto acted with regard to matters of jurisdiction, by giving to their proceedings the sanction and authority of law; which, in many instances, had till then been wanting."

Consuls.  
British  
regulations  
in  
the  
Le-  
vant  
and  
in  
Turkey.

Since the appearance of that circular several important Orders in Council have been published, from time to time, in which the whole subject of the British consulate in the Ottoman Empire has been reviewed, and a com-

<sup>1</sup> 6 Geo. IV. c. 23.

<sup>2</sup> 6 and 7 Wm. IV. c. 78.

<sup>3</sup> 6 and 7 Vict. c. 94.

Consuls  
in the  
Levant  
and in  
Turkey.  
British  
Orders,  
30th Nov.  
1864.

plete code of rules and regulations drawn up, based upon the provisions of the 6 and 7 Vict. c. 94. The last of these Orders, bearing date the 30th November, 1864<sup>1</sup>, however, having repealed the two that immediately preceded it, and having made further provision for the more effectually carrying out the objects of the Act of Parliament, and the Orders consequent upon it, a short analysis of its contents will exhibit the actual extent and condition of Her Majesty's jurisdiction in the Ottoman dominions.

I. All the jurisdiction exerciseable under the Order, both civil and criminal, is to be exercised in conformity with the Common Law, the Rules of Equity, the Statute Law, and other law in force in England, and pursuant to the course of procedure observed in England.

II. The constitution of Her Majesty's consular courts is as follows:

(1) There is to be a supreme consular court sitting at Constantinople, or at any other place within the Ottoman dominions approved of by one of Her Majesty's Secretaries of State, presided over by a judge, and having attached to it one law-secretary, and as many officers and clerks as shall seem good to one of Her Majesty's Secretaries of State.

The business of the law-secretary, who also is to hold the office of vice-consul, being to act as registrar of the court, to prosecute in criminal matters under the direction of the judge, to determine certain criminal charges in a summary way, and to settle certain suits and proceedings under the reference of the judge.

(2) In addition to this supreme court, provincial consular courts are established, presided over by Her Majesty's consuls-general, consuls, and vice-consuls.

In civil matters it is prescribed,

First. That every consular court and its officers are to promote, as far as possible, reconciliation, to facilitate the amicable settlement of suits, and refer, if necessary, suits or proceedings to arbitration.

Secondly. In the event of a trial, where the amount sought to be recovered is £50, or upwards, the suit is, on the demand of either party, to be tried by a jury of five,

<sup>1</sup> Published in *extenso* in the *London Gazette*, Dec. 2, 1864.

who may be challenged as in England, whose decision must be unanimous, and before whom all the proceedings must be in English.

Thirdly. In certain cases a provincial court is to hear and determine the matters with assessors. And,

Fourthly. Besides being courts of law and equity, the supreme and other consular courts are to be courts of bankruptcy. The supreme court is to be a court of vice-admiralty, a court for matrimonial causes, and a court of probate; whilst the provincial courts, if held before a legal vice-consul, are to have a vice-admiralty jurisdiction, and also power to grant probate or administration in non-contentious cases.

In criminal matters, the jurisdiction of the consular court extends to every British subject within the district of the court and charged with a crime or offence within the Ottoman dominions, or on board a British vessel within those dominions. And,

First. A consular court is to promote reconciliation and facilitate an amicable settlement of proceedings for assault, or offences not amounting to felony, on certain prescribed terms.

Secondly. Certain classes of criminal cases within the jurisdiction of the supreme courts, or of a provincial consular court, may, by direction of the judge of the supreme court, be heard and determined in a summary way.

Thirdly. Other crimes and offences above the degree of misdemeanour, tried before the judge, or law-secretary of the supreme court, or before a resident legal vice-consul in a provincial court, are to be tried by a jury of five, whose decision is to be unanimous, and before whom all the proceedings are to be in English.

Fourthly. Capital crimes are to be tried only by the judge of the supreme court; and in the case of convictions for murder, judgement of death is to be entered on the record, and a report of this and every other judgement to be sent to one of Her Majesty's Secretaries of State, for his direction as to the punishment actually to be imposed.

III. Provision is made for preventing any prospective breach of the public peace, and for the deportation of offenders, for the registration of residents and others, for

Orders in  
relation  
to the  
British  
Consulate  
in the  
Ottoman  
Empire.

British  
Consulate  
in the  
Ottoman  
Empire.

dealing with the property of British subjects non-resident and dying within the Ottoman dominions, for offences against the religion established or observed within the Ottoman dominions, and for opportunities to foreigners, so desiring it, to institute proceedings of a civil nature against British subjects, or *vice versâ* to British subjects.

IV. In civil cases, where the amount in dispute is of the value of £50, or upwards, appeals are allowed from the provincial courts to the supreme court; and where the amount or value is of £500, or upwards, from the supreme court to the Queen in Council.

In criminal cases, where the trial of the offence has been in a summary way, the supreme consular court may review the decision, in the shape of a special case; and where the trial has been otherwise than a summary one, questions of law may be reserved for the consideration of the supreme court.]

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF THE DECLARATION AND OTHER EARLY MEASURES OF A STATE OF WAR.

IN the preceding chapters we have considered the principal rights and duties of nations in a state of peace ; and if those duties were generally and duly fulfilled, a new order of things would arise, and shed a brighter light over the history of human affairs. Peace is said to be the natural state of man, and war is undertaken for the sake of peace, which is its only lawful end and purpose<sup>1</sup>. "Wars," says Lord Bacon<sup>2</sup>, "are no massacres and confusions, but they are the highest trials of right when princes and states shall put themselves upon the justice of God for deciding their controversies as it shall please Him to put on either side." The history of mankind is an almost uninterrupted narration of a state of war, and gives colour to the sarcastic theory of Hobbes<sup>3</sup>, who maintains that the natural state of man is a state of war of all against all ; and it adds plausibility to the conclusions of those other writers, who, having known and studied the Indian character, insist, that continual war is the natural instinct and appetite of man in a natural

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *de Off.* i. 11 and 23. Grotius, Book i. Chap. i. Burlamaqui, Part iv. Chap. i. § 4. Vattel, Book iv. Chap. i.

<sup>2</sup> Bacon's *Works*, edited by Basil Montague, Vol. v. p. 384.

<sup>3</sup> *Leviathan*, Part i. Chap. 13. The allusion in the text to an often cited though probably carelessly examined dictum of one of the most vigorous as well as one of the clearest thinkers England can boast of, affords an opportunity for a reference to an admirable exposition of the excellencies and errors of Hobbes as a teacher and guide in the science of Politics by one who himself was a sure and certain light in the science of Jurisprudence, the late Mr John Austin : see Vol. i. p. 248 (note) of the recent edition of his works (1861).

state. It is, doubtless, true, that a sincere disposition for peace, and a just appreciation of its blessings, are the natural and necessary result of science and civilization.

All pacific  
modes of  
redress to  
be ex-  
hausted.

The right of self-defence is part of the law of our nature, and it is the indispensable duty of civil society to protect its members in the enjoyment of their rights, both of person and property. This is the fundamental principle of the social compact. An injury either done or threatened, to the perfect rights of the nation, or of any of its members, and susceptible of no other redress, is a just cause of war. The injury may consist, not only in the direct violation of personal or political rights, but in wrongfully withholding what is due, or in the refusal of a reasonable reparation for injuries committed, or of adequate explanation or security in respect to manifest and impending danger<sup>1</sup>. Grotius condemns the doctrine, that war may be undertaken to weaken the power of a neighbour, under the apprehension that its further increase may render him dangerous. This would be contrary to justice, unless we were morally certain, not only of a capacity, but of an actual intention to injure us. We ought rather to meet the anticipated danger by a diligent cultivation, and prudent management, of our own resources. We ought to conciliate the respect and good will of other nations, and secure their assistance in case of need, by the benevolence and justice of our conduct. War is not to be resorted to without absolute necessity, nor unless peace would be more dangerous, and more miserable, than war itself. An injury to an individual member of a state, is a just cause of war, if redress be refused, but a nation is not bound to go to war on so slight a foundation; for it may of itself grant indemnity to the injured party, and if this cannot be done, yet the good of the whole is to be preferred to the welfare of a part<sup>2</sup>. [It is true that a just war, one that is undertaken for just causes, to repel or avert wrongful force, or to establish a right, cannot be impeached on any grounds, religious, moral, or political. And if it be carried to a successful issue, if force is repelled, wrong redressed, or

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Book II. Chap. I. and 22 Rutherforth, Book II. Chap. IX. Vattel, Book III. Chap. III. § 26.

<sup>2</sup> Grotius, Book II. Chap. XXII.—XXV. Rutherforth, Book II. Chap. IX.

impaired rights established, for the evils which in its progress war has necessarily inflicted, there is large compensation. Yet, however large that compensation may be, it must take years to remove the evils of war and to efface the traces of misery and sorrow it ever brings with it. It is therefore the bounden duty of every nation to pause before it resolves to renounce all means of obtaining a pacific solution of a difficulty that may arise between it and another state, to remember that the time bestowed upon efforts to avert war and its horrors, however long, is never time misspent, and to remember also that when once the sword is drawn and an appeal to arms is made, not only may the decision be prolonged indefinitely but the issue itself must be doubtful<sup>1</sup>.]

Pacific modes of redress to be exhausted.

Of course if the question of right between two powers be in any degree dubious they ought to forbear proceeding to extremities, for that nation would be condemned by the impartial voice of mankind which voluntarily went to war upon a claim whose legality it doubted. But on political subjects we know that the same rigorous demonstration is not to be expected, as does exist in the physical sciences; for policy is a science of calculations and combinations arising out of times, places and circumstances, and influenced largely by passing events, and therefore there are times when calm judgment is liable to be overthrown by views of fancied expediency and reason set at nought by passion. But against this frame of mind it behoves all nations earnestly to guard. [In doubtful claims, at all events, nations can never be too deliberate in their resolutions, or too diligent and careful in their examination of facts<sup>2</sup>. Nay, even in disputes where each side fancies it has a strong show of right, and therefore each is only too ready to watch with jealous distrustful eyes the attitude of the other, it is the bounden duty of each to strive calmly and temperately to investigate all the facts and to exhaust every pacific mode of redress before resorting to arms. Nor is the history of the last forty years without examples of such conduct on the part of three great nations in the case of claims and reclamations that might have produced terrible

<sup>1</sup> See *Annual Register* for 1842, p. 321.

<sup>2</sup> Schmalz, *Le Droit des Gens Européens*, traduit par le Comte de Bohm, Liv. vi. Chap. 1, p. 213.



Pacific  
modes of  
redress  
to be ex-  
hausted.

wars. Thus on two special occasions, when owing to peculiar circumstances the passions of the two nations were carried to an almost irrepressible point, the good sense and steady attitude of the Government of Great Britain and the United States saved the subjects of both from the miseries of war; about the same time too a judicious compromise settled a dispute relating to a question of boundary between the same powers that at one time wore a threatening and hostile look; whilst hostilities that were on the very verge of breaking out between Great Britain and France in consequence of an alleged insult to a British consul in Otaheite were averted by the calm judgment and the moderation of the statesmen by whom the two countries were ruled. A few words on these events will not be out of place here, because they are all of them most admirable examples of what some writers on International Law have classified as pacific settlements of disputes by way of friendly accommodation and compromise<sup>1</sup>.

The case  
of the  
*Caroline*

The first of the cases we are now engaged on arose out of the insurrectionary troubles that disturbed the Canadas in 1837 and 1838, and is known as the case of the *Caroline*, on account of the capture of a vessel of that name in American territory, followed by the arrest and trial of a British subject at New York, on the ground of implication in that affair. It would of course be out of place here to enter into the history of the events connected with the incident under discussion, and unnecessary, because a very clear and temperate account of the matter is given in Lord Ashburton's letter to Mr Webster, dated July 28, 1842, and to be found in the British and Foreign State Papers, 1841—2, Vol. xxx. p. 195. The only point of interest here lies in the fact, that a small passenger steamer, called the *Caroline*, was used by a number of insurgents and reckless people of the border to carry arms, and to transport armed men from the territory of the United States to that of the Canadas. This vessel the British officer in command (Colonel M<sup>c</sup>Nab) determined, at all hazards, to capture, expecting to find her moored on British ground, very near an island called

<sup>1</sup> See Halleck, Chapter xii. §§ 3 and 4. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 109. Vattel, Book II. Chap. xviii. §§ 226, 227.

Navy Island, on the Niagara River. It happened, however, that the *Caroline* had been moved from her usual moorings to the other shore, which was American territory. Undeterred by this, or by the preparations made to beat off an attack, the attempt was made, and after a short but fierce resistance, the vessel was captured by boarding, and at once carried off. It may be imagined that this most daring act excited intense indignation in New York and Washington, and throughout the United States. Probably the galling circumstance that a small force of volunteers, aided by a few seamen, should have so successfully carried out their plans in spite of a strong and well-armed resistance, and in the sight of American sympathizers with the rebellion, added fuel to a flame that the other fact of the capture taking place in American territory would alone have been sufficient to kindle, and it appeared scarcely possible to avert a war between the two countries, especially when the anger of the people of Great Britain and of the Canadian loyalists was roused by the arrest and imprisonment of Mr Macleod, and his trial on an indictment for murder, alleged to have been made in the attack upon the *Caroline*. On the side of Great Britain, then, the causes for complaint against the United States Government were, that a lawless expedition was allowed to be organized on American territory, without an effort, on the part of the Executive, to prevent or repress it; that the seditious movements against Canada were supported by bands of American citizens, and armed from American arsenals; and that a British subject was arrested and put upon his trial for a transgression of a public character, sanctioned by the constituted authorities of his government, in contravention of the universal practice of civilized nations. On the side of the United States it was complained, that the attack upon the *Caroline* went beyond the limits of the law that allows an act of this kind, under the necessity of self-defence, instant, overwhelming, leaving no choice of means, and no moment for deliberation; that it was an attack upon a passenger ship, and on unarmed passengers and crew, and at night; that even if justifiable on the ground of self-defence, it was a violation of the territory of the United States; and that though the case had immediately been brought to the attention of the British

The case  
of the  
*Caroline*.

Com-  
plaints of  
Great  
Britain.

Com-  
plaints  
of the  
United  
States.

The case  
of the  
*Caroline*.

Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, an unnecessary delay had taken place in the communication of his decision. Here, then, were complaints, charges, and counter-charges, that might have embroiled two great nations, "and produced reprisals, or even general war," to use Mr Webster's words; but, fortunately for both countries, there was an inclination on the part of those who were at the head of affairs, not only to examine all the facts carefully, and to proceed with calm deliberation, but to act with mutual courtesy; and though the matter was in suspense for five years and upwards, on the appointment of Lord Ashburton, as Commissioner to arrange the Maine Boundary question, it was happily settled. Her Majesty's Government having stated their regret at the violation of territory complained of, and at the omission, or neglect, to explain and apologize for that violation at the time of its occurrence; and having frankly explained the circumstances of the event, attributable entirely to the necessity of the case, the Government of the United States expressed their satisfaction at this exhibition of good feeling, and their readiness to receive these acknowledgments and assurances in the conciliatory spirit in which they were offered<sup>1</sup>. Not long after the affair of the *Caroline*, there were fresh complications between the same governments, in connection with what had often been a topic of animadversion, the slave trade; the case out of which they arose, briefly stated, was this. An American brig, called the *Creole*, of Richmond, Virginia, sailed on the 27th of October, 1841, from Hampton Roads to New Orleans, carrying, among other things, a cargo of slaves. On the 7th of November, while at sea, the slaves rose on the crew, murdered a passenger, wounded the captain and mate, and two of the crew; and, after obtaining possession of the brig, carried her into Nassau, New Providence. At the request of the American Consul, a guard was placed on board, and, after an investigation of the transaction by two magistrates, nineteen of the slaves were placed in confinement until further orders; but the proposition of the American Consul, that they should be sent to America, was refused; and the rest of the slaves, about 113 in all, were set at liberty,

The case  
of the  
*Creole*.

<sup>1</sup> See *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1840—41, Vol. xxix. pp. 1126—1142, and 1841—42, Vol. xxx. pp. 195—202.

on the ground that they became free the moment they landed on British territory, and that England could not recognize the right of dominion claimed by American owners. It is scarcely necessary to say that there was a furious storm of indignation in the Southern States against Great Britain, and loud denunciations of her, for aiding and abetting piracy and murder; and in a long despatch from Mr Webster to Lord Ashburton, dated August 1842, in which, whilst the facts of the case were not stated, but assumed to be known, it was specially urged that vessels driven by necessity into a friendly port and detained there, ought to be regarded as still pursuing their original voyage and turned out of their course only by disaster or wrongful violence; and that if driven into foreign waters by stress of weather or unavoidable force, those on board ought not to be held to be within the territorial jurisdiction of the foreign port. To this despatch, which was couched in a friendly and courteous style, though earnestly pressing for a settlement of this and other questions by a formal Treaty, Lord Ashburton replied in language equally courteous and friendly. While admitting the importance of the case, he pointed out its peculiar circumstances, dwelt on the desire of the British Government to respect the laws of their neighbours, and to listen to every possible suggestion of means of averting annoyance and injury, engaged that instructions should be given to the Governor of the British Colonies on the southern boundaries of the United States, to execute their own laws with careful attention to the wish of their government, to maintain good neighbourhood; and that there should be no officious interference with American vessels driven by accident, or by unlawful violence, into these ports; but pointed out the necessity of referring so important a matter as the consideration of a Treaty settlement to the home government. With this reply, Mr Webster declared his government satisfied; and thus, on two occasions, complications, that at one time threatened to end in war, by the forbearance of the leading authorities in Great Britain and the United States, terminated in what Vattel calls an amicable accommodation<sup>1</sup>.

The case  
of the  
*Creole*.

<sup>1</sup> Book II. Chap. XVIII. § 326. Indemnity was accorded in January, 1855, for the loss resulting to the owners of the *Creole*.

The Ta-  
hiti affair,  
1842.

In the autumn of 1842, the island of Tahiti had been placed under French protection by treaty. This was a measure that was so repugnant to the feelings of the islanders themselves, as well as of their Queen Pomaré, that the ill-will of the former was shewn by constant petty outbreaks, and of the latter, by her refusal to hoist the French flag over her own. In consequence of this hostility, the French authorities went to the length of placing a countryman of their own in the seat of power, and Monsieur D'Aubigny was installed as governor in November 1843. This step of course was not one that was likely to make matters smoother, and the breach between the two parties became wider than ever. Whether by design, or from ignorance, the state of ill-feeling on the part of the natives to the French was attributed, by the latter, to the English Protestant missionaries in the island; and as it happened that the recently appointed British consul, Mr Pritchard, had been a missionary, he was pitched upon as the arch agitator, or, to use Captain Bruat's words, "a dangerous man, exercising his influence over the natives against France." On the morning of the 3rd of March 1844, a French sentinel on guard at the harbour was knocked down by a blow of the fist, and an attempt was made to rob him of his musket. That attempt, however, was frustrated, and the would-be thief was captured. "Struck with this piece of audacity," says Monsieur D'Aubigny, "and convinced that all our strength lies in our moral superiority over the natives, persuaded too that the best means to put an end to such acts was to seize their director and instigator, I decided on causing Pritchard to be arrested." Accordingly, his arrest was effected at 5 o'clock that evening (the 3rd of March); he was sent to prison, and was only released on condition that he should not be again landed on the Society Islands: he was therefore removed to Valparaiso, and thence to England. Great was the indignation in England when the news of this affair arrived there; how serious the crisis was is visible in the correspondence

by the umpire appointed under the convention of February 8th, 1853. See *Report of the Proceedings of the Mixed Commission on Private Claims*, compiled by Edward Hornby, Esq., p. 392. For the American view of this affair of the *Creole*, the reader is referred to Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. p. 204 (n.) 70, ed. by W. B. Lawrence, 1863.

between Comte de Jarnac, the French Ambassador in England, and Monsieur Guizot. "Such an excitement," says the Count, in a despatch dated August 4th, 1844, "I have never seen caused by any political event since my sojourn here: the public press treat it as a proof of the evident hostility and animosity of our government towards England, whilst Lord Aberdeen, though anxious to preserve a friendly attitude towards me, is evidently much annoyed by this difficulty, and seems fully convinced that satisfaction for it is imperiously required." Sir Robert Peel too, in the House of Commons, declared "that a gross outrage, accompanied with gross indignity, had been committed upon Mr Pritchard." Fortunately, there was an anxious desire on the part of the French Government to investigate calmly the circumstances of the case, and a readiness to listen to reason and justice, rather than to give way to national vanity. Monsieur Guizot, therefore, in acknowledging the gravity of the situation, and urging the importance of calm discussion, after a temperate statement of what he conceived to be the right of the French Government, confessed that the arrest of Mr Pritchard had been a hasty act, and expressed to the British authorities the regret of his government for, and their disapprobation of, the circumstances attending it, and their willingness to give him an equitable indemnity; language and proposals that were at once accepted by Her Majesty's Government as completely satisfactory<sup>1</sup>.

The Ta-  
hiti affair,  
1842.

Here, then, we have three occasions on which, by the self-action of the parties concerned, by a cool and candid examination of the subject of dispute, and by a gentle method of terminating differences, three of the greatest countries in the world set examples of forbearance that deserve to be recorded as precedents worthy of imitation. But there is a second method of bringing disputes to a peaceful termination, produced also by the self-action of the parties concerned, one in which concessions are made on both sides<sup>2</sup>. This is the form of settlement known by the name *Compromise*; and of all the instances that may serve to illustrate it, there are none that better deserve a

Comprom-  
ise.

<sup>1</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1843—44, Vol. xxxii. 1063—1079.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Book II. Chap. xviii. § 327.

The  
Maine  
Boundary.

place in a treatise of this kind, as a precedent, than the settlement of the disputes relating to the Maine boundary. These disputes arose out of the treaty of 1783 between Great Britain and the United States, in which the frontier was arranged to be "a ridge dividing the waters that flow into the St Lawrence from those which flow into the Atlantic." Without describing them, or specifying the desires of both parties<sup>1</sup>, it will be sufficient to say that, after a reference by consent to the King of Holland in 1827, whose award in 1831, though by no means favourable to Great Britain, was rejected by the American Government; and after an elaborate enquiry by two Commissions, one in 1839 and another in 1841, sent out by Lord Palmerston to enquire into the merits of the lines claimed respectively by the two parties, it was determined by Sir Robert Peel, at the end of 1841, to try the effect of a Special Mission, presided over by a nobleman of high repute in the mercantile world, and of high esteem in the United States. Accordingly, Lord Ashburton left England early in 1842, and at once announced his purpose and the spirit with which he was actuated, in a despatch dated June 13th, 1842. He said, in effect, that any attempt to revive old discussions would be productive of fruitless labour; that the resort to arbitration was useless; and, therefore, that the present effort would have to rest for its success on the alternative of a compromise. To these views Mr Webster expressed his assent, admitting the importance of each side shewing a disposition to yield liberally to mutual convenience; and eventually, after a comparatively short, and certainly courteous, correspondence, the boundary was fixed, and a Treaty, agreed to settle it, drawn up. That this was a compromise, a mutual waiver of claims, and certainly on the side of Great Britain a liberal concession, is shewn by the debates in the Legislative Chambers of both countries. It is a remarkable fact that, on each side of the Atlantic, the Treaty was attacked as a settlement productive of injury to the honour and the mutual interests of each country; by Lord Palmerston it was stigmatized as the Ashburton Capitulation, whilst Mr

<sup>1</sup> They will be found at full length in the *Parliamentary Debates*, Hansard, Vol. LXVIII. pp. 599—678, and in the *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1841—42, Vol. xxx. pp. 141—181.

Webster was compelled to deliver a most elaborate defence of the policy of his government in concluding the Convention. To that speech we especially invite attention for two reasons; first, because it contains a most lucid and exhaustive narrative of the events that preceded and led to the Maine Boundary Compromise; and, secondly, because a perusal of it will shew that the action of the British Government was as disinterested as it was honest; that their expressed intention of compromising was strictly adhered to, and that they were willing even to yield what, in strict law, they might have retained. "For, if we had gone for arbitration," said Mr Webster, "we should inevitably have lost what the Treaty gave to Vermont and New York, because all that was clear matter of cession, and not adjustment of boundary<sup>1</sup>."

The  
Maine  
Boundary  
Compromise.

From the settlement of disputes and the averting of war by the self-action of nations in the way thus recorded, we advance to two other methods of obtaining a pacific solution of difficulties by the help of third parties, both of which are deserving of a few words of explanation and illustration.

"The approved usage of nations," says Mr Wheaton, "authorizes the proposal of one state of its good offices or mediation for the settlement of the intestine divisions of another state. When such offer is accepted it becomes a just title for the interference of the mediating power<sup>2</sup>. In one very important respect the mediator differs from the arbitrator, viz. in not giving a judgment, but only counsel and advice<sup>3</sup>. Sir James Mackintosh styles him a common friend who counsels both parties with a weight proportioned to his belief in their integrity and in their respect for his power<sup>4</sup>."

Mediation.

It is the undoubted business of every nation, that has

<sup>1</sup> See Webster's *Works*, Vol. v. p. 78, &c. The negotiations terminating in the treaty of 1846, in which the Oregon difficulty was formally disposed of, are cited by General Halleck as another modern example of compromise. Whatever doubts or difficulties survived this Treaty in connection with the Oregon question, they may be looked upon as entirely disposed of by the Treaty of Washington, July 4, 1871, the preamble of which provides for the amicable settlement of all causes of difference between the two countries.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. Part II. Chap. ii. § 13, ed. 1863.

<sup>3</sup> Gardien, *Traité de la Diplomatie*, Tome i. p. 436, note.

<sup>4</sup> Hansard, Vol. xxx. 326.



Media-  
tion.

sufficient power and influence to make its voice heard, when there is a danger of peace being disturbed to spare no trouble in efforts to preserve that peace. Hübner, with truth, affirms it to be the greatest duty neutrals have to discharge<sup>1</sup>; and though a modern writer, who professes to be the ardent champion of neutral rights, and who looks with just disfavour upon those who engage in war, maintains that the perils of mediation are greater than the advantages to be derived from it, and that it ends in an interference between two other people that neutrals ought to avoid, yet the practice of modern times happily is at variance with such cold-blooded views; and the expressed opinions of the leading statesmen by whom the peace of Europe in 1856 was settled, are in direct opposition to Monsieur D'Hautefeuille's recommendations<sup>2</sup>. To those who may wish to see an example of the attitude and the diplomatic language of a neutral nation eager to prevent war and pressing its good offices as a mediator between two neighbouring states on the verge of hostilities, we recommend a perusal of the documents containing the offer of Great Britain to mediate between France and Spain in 1823, an offer which, though rejected by the former for particular reasons, met with no unfriendly notice from both sides. Nor should the efforts of the Emperor of the French to put a stop to the late destructive war between the Northern and the Southern portions of the United States be forgotten<sup>3</sup>. For although the two powers whose aid he invoked did not consider the time had yet come for any prospect of success from the offer of mediation, yet was the offer itself not the less deserving of the highest commendation. But if we wanted any further proof of the importance and value of mediation as a method of putting a stop to international disputes, we have them in two remarkable modern instances. In

<sup>1</sup> Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. p. 12, &c., where the reader will find a very complete and clear statement of mediation as distinguished from arbitration. Hübner, *De la Saisie*, &c., Tome I. Part I. Chap. II. § 11.

<sup>2</sup> D'Hautefeuille, *Droits et devoirs des nations neutres*, Tome I. Tit. V. § 1.

<sup>3</sup> The despatch of the French Minister of Foreign Affairs (Oct. 30, 1862) will be found set out at length in the 2nd Vol. of Wheaton's *Elements*, edn. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence, p. 1009. Note 167, p. 501.)

the 23rd Protocol of the Treaty of Paris (1856) the Earl of Clarendon earnestly pressed upon the conference the necessity of seeking out every expedient calculated to prevent a return of the calamities of war: he pointed out the existence of a clause in the new treaty recommending mediation in the event of disputes between the Porte and the other signing powers, and then proposed to the conference to agree upon a resolution that should have a more general application and become a barrier to conflicts, which frequently only break out because it is not always possible to enter into explanations: in short, to initiate a policy of recognized international mediation. The proposition, it is true, owing to the opposition of Austria, did not meet with such an unanimous reception as to allow of its being recorded as an article of the Treaty; but the plenipotentiaries did not hesitate to express a wish that states should, before appealing to arms, have recourse, as far as circumstances might allow, to the good offices of neutral powers. In the same spirit Earl Russell suggested, and M. De Bismarck accepted the suggestion, in the course of the contest respecting the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, that the following principle ought to be laid down as the basis of any future experiment, viz. that all matters of international difference should be referred to the mediation of friendly non-German powers, with a view to a pacific and final settlement<sup>1</sup>.

Media-  
tion.

From mediation or the voluntary self-proposed action of a third power, either to prevent impending hostilities or to stay the further effusion of blood, we advance to the consideration of Arbitration, or, to use Vattel's words, "that reasonable and natural mode of deciding such disputes as do not directly interest the safety of a nation,—a third power chosen by common agreement." Vattel in enumerating one or two of the leading features of this form of settling difficulties dwells upon the necessity of having a specification of the subject in dispute precisely laid down in the arbitration articles, as well as the demands of one side and the objections of the other; and of the necessity also of the arbitrator's judgment being confined within these precise bounds. "If that is done," says he, "the contending parties are bound to abide by

Arbitra-  
tion.

<sup>1</sup> Papers relating to Denmark and Germany, laid before Parliament, No. 178, p. 168.

Arbitra-  
tion.

his decision, for if they pretend to evade it they must prove by incontestable facts that it was the offspring of corruption or flagrant partiality<sup>1</sup>." Monsieur Heffter, whose paragraph on this topic contains some very useful hints, states the following as valid grounds of objection to an arbitrator's judgment.

1st. If given without any sufficient agreement to refer, or beyond the terms of the agreement.

2ndly. If given by arbitrators who turn out to be utterly incapable.

3rdly. If the arbitrator or the other (that is the successful) party has not acted in good faith.

4thly. If the parties, or one of them, have not been understood.

5thly. If the judgment relates to things not in dispute. And

6thly. If its terms are absolutely at variance with the rules of justice, and cannot therefore form the object of any agreement<sup>2</sup>.

On this statement of grounds of objection two remarks may be made: first, that they should rather be termed *excuses* for not taking up an award that may turn out different to what was expected; and secondly, that if Vattel's rule, of laying down precisely the subject of the dispute, the propositions, and the counter propositions, be rigidly adhered to, there can be no legal reason (always assuming that a competent, upright, and impartial arbitrator is selected) for setting the award aside. But, as Monsieur Vergé<sup>3</sup> says, "Arbitration has of late years lost the important position in international disputes it once occupied, and modern practice shews that whilst its objects are generally only matters of secondary interest, objections, not always of the fairest or most substantial kind, can be and are found for refusing to abide by an arbitrator's judgment." Still there are questions that are pre-eminently fitted for arbitration. Thus, in disputes relating to boundaries between states—"The sense of modern

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Book II. chap. XVIII. § 329; see also Klüber, *Dr. des Gens mod. de l'Eur.* § 318, Martens, *Précis du Dr. des Gens mod.*, Tome II. §§ 176 and 327. Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. III. § 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Droit Internat. Public*, § 109.

<sup>3</sup> In a note to the French edition of Vattel by Pradier Fodéré, Tome II. Liv. II. chap. XVIII. § 229, p. 306.

times, the law of humanity, the honour of civilized states, and the authority of religion, all require that controversies of this sort which cannot be adjusted by the parties themselves, should be referred to the decision of some intelligent and impartial tribunal<sup>1</sup>." Again, in contested claims made by the subjects of one state for losses occasioned by the alleged misconduct or negligence of another state, or in reclamations by one state against another for violation of neutral territory, the calm decision of a competent and disinterested third power has been a valuable means of obtaining satisfaction. Instances are not wanting in recent times of such modes of settlement. Thus in the case of the claims of the British Government for losses sustained by its merchants trading to the coast of Portendic, in consequence of the blockade of that coast by France in 1834 and 1835, reference to His Majesty the King of Prussia was made by the consent of both the powers interested. By his award, dated the 30th November, 1843, France was held to be bound in equity to pay an indemnity for the alleged losses; the amount of compensation and mode of payment being left to two commissioners (one English and one French) and an umpire. Again in the case of the reclamations made by the United States Government upon that of Portugal for the destruction of the privateer, *General Armstrong*, in Fayal Harbour, in 1814, by an English squadron, being in effect a violation of neutral territory, the matter was referred to the arbitration of the Emperor Louis Napoleon, at that time President of the French Republic, who by his award dated the 30th November, 1852, having ascertained that the first shot was fired by the American commander, that the protection of the Portuguese Government was not appealed to until the fight had commenced, and that consequently the American captain had himself violated the neutral territory of the Portuguese sovereign, held that as on these grounds Portugal was not responsible for the result of the conflict, consequently no indemnity was due to the American Government<sup>2</sup>.]

Arbitration.

The Portendic claims.

Case of the *General Armstrong*.

<sup>1</sup> Webster's *Works*, Vol. II. pp. 325-26, speaking of the Maine Boundary question and defending the government for referring the matter to the arbitration of the King of the Netherlands.

<sup>2</sup> This award, as well as that of the King of Prussia above men-

Assist-  
ance by  
Treaty.

If one nation be bound by treaty to afford assistance, in a case of war between its ally and a third power, the assistance is to be given whenever the *casus fœderis* (or case of the alliance) occurs; [in other words, whenever the engagements thus contracted come in force; and the nation so bound is under an obligation to act in consequence of the alliance]. But a question will sometimes arise, whether the government which is to afford the aid, is to judge for itself of the justice of the war on the part of the ally, and to make the right to assistance depend upon its own judgment. Grotius is of opinion that treaties of that kind do not oblige us to participate in a war which appears to be manifestly unjust on the part of the ally; and it is said to be a tacit condition annexed to every treaty made in time of peace, and stipulating to afford succours in time of war, that the stipulation is only to apply to a just war. To give assistance in an unjust war, on the ground of the treaty, would be contracting an obligation to do injustice, and no such contract is valid<sup>1</sup>. But to set up a pretext of this kind in order to avoid a positive engagement is extremely hazardous, and it cannot be done, except in a very clear case, without exposing the nation to the imputation of a breach of public faith. In doubtful cases, the presumption ought rather to be in favour of our ally, and of the justice of his war<sup>2</sup>.

The doctrine that one nation is not bound to assist another, under any circumstances, in a war clearly unjust, is similar to the principle in the feudal law, to be met with in the *Book of Feuds*, compiled from the usages of the Lombards, and forming part of the common law of Europe, during the prevalence of the feudal system. [A vassal was bound to assist his lord in a just war; but though bound to defend him, might, if he pleased, abstain from helping him in offensive operations where the war was unjust<sup>3</sup>.]

tioned, will be found in the *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1852—53, pp. 1377—1380. Mr Lawrence has also commented on the *General Armstrong* decision in a note (217) to his last edition of *Wheaton's Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. chap. III. § 11, p. 720.

<sup>1</sup> B. 2, ch. XV. § 13; XXIV. § 4. Bynk. *Qu. Jur. Pub. Lib.* I. c. 9. Vattel, B. II. ch. XII. § 168; B. III. ch. VI. §§ 86, 87.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elem. of Int. Law*, Vol. I. Part III. ch. II. § 15, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>3</sup> *Feud. Lib.* II. tit. 28, § 1.

A nation which has agreed to render assistance to another, is not obliged to furnish it when the case is hopeless, or when giving the succours would expose the state itself to imminent danger. Such extreme cases are tacit exceptions to the obligation of the treaty; but the danger must not be slight, remote, or contingent, for this would be to seek a frivolous cause to violate a solemn engagement<sup>1</sup>. In the case of a defensive alliance, the condition of the contract does not call for the assistance, unless the ally be engaged in a *defensive* war, for in a defensive alliance, the nation engages only to defend its ally in case he be attacked, and even then we are to enquire whether he be not justly attacked<sup>2</sup>. The defensive alliance applies only to the case of a war first commenced, in point of fact, against the ally, and the power that first declares, or actually begins the war, makes what is deemed, in the conventional law of nations, an *offensive* war<sup>3</sup>. The treaty of alliance between France and the United States, in 1778, was declared, by the second article, to be a defensive alliance; and that declaration gave a character to the whole instrument, and consequently the whole guaranty, on the part of the United States, of the French possessions in America, could only apply to future defensive wars on the part of France. Upon that ground the Government of the United States, in 1793, did not consider themselves bound to depart from their neutrality, and to take part with France in the war in which she was then engaged<sup>4</sup>. The war of 1793 was first actually declared and commenced by France, against all the allied powers of Europe, and the nature of

Assistance by Treaty.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, B. III. c. vi. § 92.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, B. III. c. vi. §§ 79, 83, 90.

<sup>3</sup> A war may be *defensive* in its principles, though *offensive* in its operation, as where attack is the best mode to repel a menaced invasion, and the *casus fœderis* of a *defensive* alliance will apply. He who first renders the application of force necessary is the aggressor, though he may not be the one who first actually applies it. Vattel, B. III. ch. vi. §§ 91, 100. *Edin. Review*, No. 89, pp. 244, 5.

<sup>4</sup> See *Pacificus*, written in 1793, by Mr Hamilton, then Secretary of the Treasury, and the *Instructions from the Secretary of State to the American Ministers to France*, July 15th, 1797. See also Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. Part III. ch. ii. § 15. p. 490, note 165, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence, for a *résumé* of the discussion.

Assistance by Treaty.

the guaranty required the United States to look only to that fact.

[As there are points of contact in treaties of alliance and of guarantee, especially with reference to the *casus fœderis*, a few additional remarks upon each of these international engagements will not be out of place here.

Treaties of Alliance.

In defensive alliances (for these remarks are confined to them), although the *casus fœderis*, as we have seen, depends first on the justice and next on the defensive character of the war; yet, whilst on the one hand the presumption of the justice of his quarrel in doubtful cases always is in favour of the confederate, on the other this restriction of the obligation applies only to instances of clear and manifest injustice, and is never to be resorted to as a pretence for evading treaty obligations; and therefore even where the ally who appeals to the alliance, and calls for aid, has been wrong in the first instance, yet if he has made an offer of reasonable satisfaction, and that offer has been rejected by his enemy, the *casus fœderis* comes in force, and whatever has been promised in the treaty of alliance is due in the *casus fœderis*<sup>1</sup>. Where, therefore, the war is unaggressive, just, or inevitable, the allied state is bound in law and honour to render the assistance stipulated; for no matter what shape the danger, provided it be real, may assume, whether marked by open hostilities or confined to instigations to revolt and mutiny on the part of the enemy, whether the authority of the sovereign be denounced as an usurpation, the well-affected portion of his subjects being treated as enemies, the ill-affected as friends; or whether when the insurrection has broken out, money, provisions, arms, and military stores be supplied by another power to further the rebellious movement, in all these events the *casus fœderis* will arise, and the injured state may call upon its ally for the succour agreed upon by the treaty<sup>2</sup>.

France and the United Provinces, 1665.

Nor are there wanting in the public history of Europe excellent illustrations of the points above mentioned. Thus, so far back as the year 1665, when the United Provinces called upon France, at that time their ally, to

<sup>1</sup> Grotius *de J. et B.*, Lib. II. ch. xv. § 13; ch. xxv. § 4. Bynk. *Q. J. P.* Lib. I. ch. ix. Vattel, Book III. ch. vi. §§ 86, 87. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. Part III. ch. ii. § 15.

<sup>2</sup> *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. XLV. p. 243.

assist them in their contest with England, the answer they received was that the English Government had announced its intention of proving that the Dutch were the transgressors, "in which event," said France, "the *casus fœderis* would not arise<sup>1</sup>."

France  
and the  
United  
Provinces,  
1666.

Again, a hundred years or so later, when Great Britain, then in alliance with the states of Holland, appealed to the three treaties of alliance made in 1678, in 1709 and 1713, and in 1717 respectively, and invoked the aid of the states in consequence of the attack of France upon Minorca, then forming part of the possessions of Great Britain, the Dutch Government contended first that the *casus fœderis* had not arisen, Great Britain having been the aggressor, and next that the hostilities commenced by France were the consequence of hostilities previously commenced in America. Each of these objections Lord Liverpool, in what Mr Wheaton has characterized with truth as an irresistible reply, demolished in turn, pointing out the true nature of these alliances. "It is not presumed," said he, "that they who framed these treaties meant that either party should be obliged to support every act of violence or injustice which his ally might be prompted to commit through views of interest or ambition, but on the other hand they were cautious of affording too frequent opportunities to pretend that the case of the guarantees (that is, the *casus fœderis*) did not exist, and of eluding thereby the principal intention of the alliance; both these inconveniences were equally to be avoided." Again, with reference to the second objection, ("and his answer to that," says Mr Wheaton, "illustrates the good faith by which these contracts ought to be interpreted"), "If the reasoning on which this objection is founded," he urges, "were admitted, it would alone be sufficient to destroy the effects of every such treaty, and to extinguish that confidence which nations mutually place in each other on the faith of defensive alliances; it points out to the enemy a certain method of avoiding the inconvenience of such an alliance; it shews him where he ought to begin his attack<sup>2</sup>."

Treaties of  
Alliance,  
Great Bri-  
tain and  
Holland,  
1709.

<sup>1</sup> Flassan, III. p. 537. It must however be acknowledged that this was a somewhat shabby, and, as it turned out, interested evasion of treaty obligations.

<sup>2</sup> *Discourse on the Conduct of the Government of Great Britain in respect to Neutral Nations*, by the Earl of Liverpool. See also



Treaties of  
Alliance,  
Portugal,  
1826.

We have already had occasion in a former Chapter to notice the conduct and attitude of the British Government towards Portugal when in 1826 it was reminded of the ancient and still continuing treaties of alliance by which the two countries were bound together, and its assistance was demanded against the hostile designs of the Spanish court. We cited it then as a so-called instance of intervention, we cite it now as a proper and valuable illustration of the rule "that in defensive alliances every wrong which gives to one ally a just cause of war entitles him to succour from the other ally." It will be sufficient to quote the following words of Mr Canning, who after narrating the various treaties of alliance between the two countries, said "This being the state of our relations when the Regency of Portugal, in apprehension of the coming storm, called on Great Britain for aid, the only question we had to consider was whether the *casus fœderis* had arisen. In our opinion it had<sup>1</sup>."

In generalizing upon the subject of treaties of alliance one rule stands out in clearer relief than any of the others, and that is "that when once an engagement of this kind is contracted, if the *casus fœderis* can be shewn to arise, that engagement ought to be fulfilled at all risks." It is no answer to the demand for help to say that the assistance cannot be rendered nor the promised succour given because there will be imminent danger in so doing<sup>2</sup>. National honour, and that faith which is the foundation of all contracts, demand that treaties be strictly observed. If there is any prospect of danger arising out of their obligations the right course is to abstain from entering into them at all, but if they are entered into, then the danger must be set against the gains, and the maxim will apply, *qui sentiunt commodum sentire debent et onus*.

Guaran-  
tees.

It remains to add a few words on the subject of guarantees, that is, additional agreements (*pacta accessoria*) entered into by some powerful state or states, for the purpose of maintaining the integrity of a province or

Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. Part III. ch. II. § 15, pp. 483—485, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>1</sup> *Parliamentary Debates*, xvi. 356.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel holds a contrary opinion, Book III. ch. vi. § 92.

territory, the political existence or sovereignty of a state, the right of succession to a throne, or the terms and conditions of a treaty of peace—in fact being in themselves a kind of treaty in which help is promised in the shape of money<sup>1</sup> or arms to some one or more contracting powers. Such an undertaking however gives the guaranteeing state no right to interfere unasked in the execution of a treaty, for that would be to substitute for the mere act of guaranty, the power of interfering in the internal affairs of a state. On the other hand it lays no absolute obligation on the guaranteeing state to assist that one of the contracting parties in whose favour it may be bound, in the events of disputes between the contracting parties themselves—and most certainly, as a modern writer<sup>2</sup> urges, it lays no obligation upon and gives no right to the guaranteeing state or states to interfere in favour of or against subjects who may, by force of arms even, be attempting to make political changes or to alter a form of government<sup>3</sup>.

Guaran-  
tees.

Guaranty conventions are of frequent occurrence, and may be said have proved a fruitful source of trouble in the public history of Europe, from the time of the Treaty of Westphalia in 1648, down to the Treaty of Paris in 1856<sup>4</sup>. It is unnecessary to examine or even to enumerate them; many of them will be found in the modern editions of Vattel, Klüber, and Wheaton, and in the works of Phillimore and Twiss. Those who may be desirous of investigating the subject with reference to Great Britain will find, in the Return to an Address of the House of Commons, August 9, 1859,—“Copies of such parts of all Treaties and Conventions now existing, and still obligatory, as contain an engagement of guaranty, under which this country is in any way, or on any con-

<sup>1</sup> See the guaranties of Russia, England and France to Greece under the Convention of 7 May, 1832. *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. xix. 1831—32, p. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Twiss on *International Law*, Vol. i. § 230, p. 320.

<sup>3</sup> See Protocols Nos. 10 and 13, *Treaty of Paris*, 1856. *Parliamentary Papers*, Vol. lxi. pp. 42 and 51.

<sup>4</sup> The guaranteeing clause of the Treaty of Westphalia is in Art. xvii. See a short commentary on it in Schæll. *Hist. des Traités de Paix*, T. i. Part. i. ch. i. sect. 4, § 3, and a notice of the various treatises on it in *Ompteda Literatur*, ii. 619 f. The guaranteeing clauses of the *Treaty of Paris*, 1856, are Arts. vii. xxvii. xxviii.

Guaran-  
tees.

Treaty of  
Paris, 1856.

tendency bound<sup>1</sup>. It will not be out of place, ere we pass from the subject of guaranty conventions, to say a few words upon two of these conventions that have been concluded within the last twenty years, on account of the special importance of each of them. These are the guarantee clauses of the Treaty of Paris 1856, and the guarantee of the integrity of Luxembourg. The importance of the former arises out of that well-known bugbear of modern European politics "the Eastern Question," that of the latter out of the similar language of the late Lord Derby and his son, then Lord Stanley, in the Houses of Lords and Commons respectively in the year 1867. As regards the former we must go back to the year 1854, in which year (March 12th) a treaty of alliance had been entered into by England and France to guarantee the integrity of the Ottoman Empire. On the 10th April, 1854, these two powers agreed upon a common course to be taken by them for the purpose of restoring peace to Turkey and preserving Europe from the ambitious designs of Russia. The result in the shape of the Crimean War is too well known to require any detailed account here. Two other powers, however, were drawn into the strife. Sardinia (whose brilliant career ending in her elevation to a kingdom of Italy is also a matter of history) by the Convention of the 2nd January, 1855, threw in her lot with England and France and decided on declaring war against Russia, and Austria, though not offensively belligerent, acted in concert with these Western powers, and after signing a convention, 2nd December, 1854, proffered her aid in the shape of a military occupation of Moldavia and Wallachia, thereby checking any hostile advance of Russia in that direction. The war, as is well known, was settled by the capture of Sebastopol, and the disturbance of the peace of Europe put an end to by the Treaty of

<sup>1</sup> For full information on the subject of defensive alliances and guarantees the reader may consult Vattel, Book II. ch. XII. §§ 172—197, and ch. XVI., and Book III. ch. VI. §§ 87—101. Martens' *Précis du Droit des Gens*, Tit. II. Lib. VIII. ch. VIII. § 338. Klüber, §§ 148, 149, 157, 158, 159, ed. 1861, par M. A. Ott. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, §§ 96 and 97. Twiss on *International Law*, Vol. I. §§ 228—232. Phillimore, Vol. II. Wildman, *Institutes of International Law*, Vol. I. pp. 164—170. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. I. Part III. c. II. §§ 12—15. Halleck, §§ ch. 17 § 11, cf. also Calvo 7. II. Partie 2. L. III. § 825.

1856. The Powers by whom that Treaty was signed were Austria, England, France, Prussia (now the German Empire), Russia, Sardinia (now the kingdom of Italy), and Turkey. Now by the 7th and 8th Articles of the Treaty each of the other contracting parties engaged to respect the independence and the territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire, *to guarantee* in common the strict observance of that convention, and in the event of misunderstandings between the Porte and one or more of the other signing powers likely to endanger the maintenance of their relations, before having recourse to force to afford the other contracting Powers the opportunity of preventing such an extremity by means of mediation. By the 9th Article the Sultan declared his desire to give a proof of his "generous sentiments" towards the Christian population of his Empire, by communicating to the contracting parties a firman which he had issued ameliorating their condition without distinction of religion or race, the contracting powers at the same time letting it be understood, that whilst they recognized the high value of this communication, they were not to acquire by it the right to interfere either collectively or separately in the relation of the Sultan with his subjects, nor in the internal administration of the Empire. On the one hand, therefore, the Powers guaranteed the independence and territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire. On the other the Sultan declared his resolution to ameliorate the condition of his Christian subjects.

Guaran-  
tees.  
Treaty of  
Paris, 1856.

The amelioration thus promised was never carried out; the condition of the Christian population of the Sultan's Empire remained in the same wretched plight it had always been in, and at length their misery grew to such a pitch that in Bulgaria and the Herzegovina revolt, too feeble to be attended with success, broke out. This revolt was put down with such brutality and fury, that whilst the sympathies of their neighbouring Slavonic brethren were enlisted in favour of the insurgents, the attention of the rest of Europe was drawn not only to the attitude of the government of the Ottoman Empire towards its Christian subjects, but to the very probable danger of war between that power and Russia, among whose people the Slavonic sentiment was widely spread. Upon the declaration of war by Servia in the

Guarantees.

Treaty of Paris, 1856.

summer of 1876 against Turkey, and after a series of contests in which the former nation was worsted and by which the attitude of Russia became more and more hostile towards the Ottoman Porte, the rest of the signatories of the Treaty of Paris thought it time to step in and interfere. An Armistice was insisted upon and a Conference of the European powers was called. That Conference met early in December, 1876, at Constantinople, and terminated on the 18th January, 1877, when the Porte, taking its stand on the Treaty of Paris, peremptorily rejected the very slight demands made upon it by the Powers in Conference, every suggestion for the furnishing of material guarantees for the carrying out the reforms justly due to its Christian subjects having been refused. For an able and singularly lucid history of this affair our readers are referred to the *Times* Newspaper of Monday, January 22, 1877<sup>1</sup>.

Cession of Luxembourg, 1867.

In the matter of the cession of Luxembourg in the year 1867, the facts were as follows. The Duchy of Luxembourg prior to that year had belonged to the King of Holland as Grand Duke, and formed part of the German Confederation which was broken up at the close of the war between Austria and Prussia. The territory had been guaranteed by the King of Holland in April, 1839, by a treaty to which Great Britain, Austria, France, Prussia and Russia with Holland were parties. As part of the German Confederation, the city of Luxembourg had for some years past been garrisoned by Prussian troops, but the French government and the French people considered that the fortress whilst in the possession of Prussian forces would no longer be merely a defensive position for Germany, but would become an offensive position against France. Prussia being willing to refer the matter to counsel, the Great Powers agreed to a Conference in London, and after discussion a Treaty was signed (May 11th, 1867) by which the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg was thenceforth formed into a neutral state, ceasing to be a fortified city, and the high contracting powers, in engaging to respect the principles of neutrality

<sup>1</sup> For an account of the misgovernment of its population by Turkey prior to 1856, see Alison's *History of Europe*, 1815—53, Vol. III. ch. XIII. §§ 8—24, and for the rebellion in Herzegovina, *Annual Register* for 1875, pp. 273, &c.

thus stipulated for, "placed it under the sanction of the collective guarantees of the signatories of the treaty" (Great Britain, Austria, Belgium, France, Prussia, Russia, Holland and Italy). The subject was discussed in both Houses of Parliament in England. In the House of Lords, Lord Derby said, "The difference between a collective and an individual guarantee was well known. By the former, if there was a difference of opinion between the parties to the guarantee, no one party was called upon to undertake the duty of enforcing it. It depended on the union of all the parties." In the House of Commons his son Lord Stanley said, "All the Government had done was to guarantee the neutrality and possession of the country by the King of Holland, and that guarantee was a collective one essentially different from a separate guarantee. It was a case of limited liability, which had rather *the character of a moral sanction* than a contingent liability to go to war." It is to be hoped that this is not the true interpretation of guarantees of this sort. If it be, the question may well be asked, what is the use of them, why should nations enter into them at all seeing that they mean nothing and may come to nothing? Rather let us hold to the opinion of the German writer Bluntschli<sup>1</sup>, that to assign to a collective guarantee only a moral value is contrary to good faith. "In the case of a collective guarantee (says Bluntschli) if after all of the parties have been called upon to intervene in favour of the maintenance of order and of the matters guaranteed by them and they cannot agree, each of them is authorized and obliged to carry out bona fide the terms of the treaty in conformity with the interpretation that each one state ascribes to it." Surely this is the right view that ought to be maintained by all to whose hands is entrusted the power of sanctioning the publication of treaties of this kind. To hold otherwise is to render nugatory conventions that have hitherto been looked upon as real engagements, binding in honour upon all the parties interested. Moreover, what becomes of the solemn engagement entered into by the Great Powers at the London Conference in January, 1871, when it was declared to be an essential principle of the Law of Nations, that no Power can liberate itself from the en-

Guaran-  
tees.

Cession of  
Luxem-  
bourg, 1867.

<sup>1</sup> *Le Droit International*, § 440 note.

Guaran-  
tees.

Declara-  
tion of  
War.

gagements of a Treaty, nor modify the stipulations thereof unless with the consent of the contracting Powers by means of an amicable arrangement<sup>1</sup>.]

In the old republics of Greece and Italy, the right of declaring war resided with the people, who retained, in their collective capacity, the exercise of a large portion of the sovereign power<sup>2</sup>. Among the Ancient Germans it belonged also to the popular assemblies<sup>3</sup>, and the power was afterwards continued in the same channel, and actually resided in the Saxon Wittenagemote<sup>4</sup>. But in the monarchies of Europe, which arose upon the ruins of the feudal system, this important prerogative was generally assumed by the king, as appertaining to the duties of the executive department of government. Many publicists<sup>5</sup> consider the power as a part of the sovereign authority of the state, of which the legislative department is an essential branch. There are, however, several exceptions to the generality of this position; for in limited monarchies the king alone declares war, and yet the power, to apply an observation of Vattel to the case, is but a slender prerogative of the crown, if the parliaments or legislative bodies of those kingdoms will act independently, since the king cannot raise the money requisite to carry on the war without their consent. The wild and destructive wars of Charles XII. led the states of Sweden to reserve to themselves the right of declaring war; and in the form of government adopted in Sweden in 1772<sup>6</sup>, the right to make war was continued in the same legislative body. This was the provision in those ephemeral constitutions which appeared in Poland and France in the latter part of the last century; and as evidence of the force of public opinion on this subject, it may be observed, that in the constitution proposed by Bonaparte, on his reascension

<sup>1</sup> See Annex to the Protocols of Conference held in London respecting the Treaty of March 30, 1866. March 14, 1871.

<sup>2</sup> Thirlwall's *Greece*, ch. viii. xi. Niebuhr's *History of Rome*, Vol. ii. p. 184, ed. 1822. Fuss's *Roman Antiquities*, §§ 146—177 (Oxford, 1840).

<sup>3</sup> Tacit. *de M. G. c. ii.* Menzel's *Hist. of Ger.*, Vol. i. Part 1. Bohn's ed.

<sup>4</sup> Millar's *View of the English Government*, B. i. ch. vii.

<sup>5</sup> Puff. B. viii. ch. vi. § 10. Vattel, B. iii. ch. i. § 4.

<sup>6</sup> Art. 48. But this free constitution of Sweden was overturned before the end of the year 1772, and a simple despotism established in its stead.

of the throne of France in 1815, the right to levy men and money for war was to rest entirely upon a law, to be proposed to the House of Representatives of the people, and assented to by them. In the United States, the power of declaring war, as well as of raising the supplies, is wisely confined to the legislature of the Union; the presumption being that nothing short of a strong case deeply affecting essential rights, and which cannot receive a pacific adjustment, after all reasonable efforts shall have been exhausted, will ever prevail upon Congress to declare war. [In Great Britain, on the other hand, the right of making peace or war is the sole prerogative of the Crown, like all the other great prerogatives of the Crown, exercised by the advice and upon the responsibility of the State, and subject to the check of Parliamentary censure or impeachment<sup>1</sup>.]

Declara-  
tion of  
War.  
Ancient  
custom.

It has been usual to precede hostilities by a public declaration communicated to the enemy. It was the custom of the ancient Greeks and Romans to publish a declaration of the injuries they had received, and to send a herald to the enemy's borders to demand satisfaction, before they actually engaged in war; and invasions, without notice, were not looked upon as lawful<sup>2</sup>. War was declared with religious preparation and solemnity. According to Ulpian<sup>3</sup>, they alone were reputed enemies against whom the Roman people had publicly declared war. During the Middle Ages, a previous declaration of war was held to be requisite by the laws of honour, chivalry, and religion. Lewis IX. refused to attack the Sultan of Egypt until he made a previous declaration to him by a herald at arms, and one of his successors sent a herald with great formality to the Governor of the Low Countries, when he declared war against that power in 1635<sup>4</sup>. But, in modern times, the practice of a solemn

<sup>1</sup> See *Institutions of the English Government*, by Homersham Cox, M.A., Book III. ch. II. § 2.

<sup>2</sup> Schömann, *Antiq. Juris Publ. Græcorum*, Pars VI. §§ 1—4, pp. 364—371. Livy, B. I. ch. XXXII. Cic. *de Off.* B. I. ch. XI. Osenbrüggen, *De Jure belli et pacis Romanorum*, ch. I.

<sup>3</sup> Dig. 49. 15. 24. Cicero says, that under the Roman kings it was instituted law, that war was unjust and impious, unless declared and proclaimed by the heralds under religious sanction. *De Repub.* Lib. II. ch. XVII.

<sup>4</sup> Emerigon, *Traité des Ass.* ch. XII. § XXXV. p. 561. Translated by J. Meredith, ed. 1850, p. 437.



Declara-  
tion of  
War.  
Ancient  
custom.

declaration made to the enemy has fallen into disuse, and the nation contents itself with making a public declaration of war within its own territory, and to its own people. The jurists are, however, divided in opinion, in respect to the necessity or justice of some previous declaration to the enemy in the case of offensive war. Grotius<sup>1</sup> considers a previous demand of satisfaction, and a declaration, as requisite to a solemn and lawful war; and Puffendorf<sup>2</sup> holds acts of hostility, which have not been preceded by a formal declaration of war, to be no better than acts of piracy and robbery. Emerigon<sup>3</sup> is of the same opinion; and he considered the hostilities exercised by England in the year 1755, prior to any declaration of war, to have been in contempt of the law of nations, and condemned by all Europe. Vattel strongly recommends<sup>4</sup> a previous declaration of war, as being required by justice and humanity; citing the feacial law of the Romans as worthy of imitation for giving such moderation and religious solemnity to a preparation of war.

Modern  
custom.

Bynkershoek has devoted an entire chapter to this question<sup>5</sup>, maintaining, that a declaration of war is not requisite by the law of nations, and that though it may very properly be made, it cannot be required as a matter of right. The practice rests entirely on manners and magnanimity, being borrowed from the ancient Romans. All that he contends for is, that a demand of what we conceive to be due should be previously made. We are not bound to accompany that demand with threats of hostility, or to follow it with a public declaration of war; and he cites many instances to shew, that within the two last centuries, wars have been frequently commenced without a previous declaration. Since the time of Bynkershoek, it has become settled by the practice of Europe, that war may lawfully exist by a declaration which is unilateral only, or without a declaration on either side. It may begin with mutual hostilities<sup>6</sup>. Since the Peace of Versailles in 1763, formal declarations of war of any

<sup>1</sup> Book i. ch. iii. § 4.

<sup>2</sup> B. viii. ch. vi. § 9.

<sup>3</sup> *Traité des Ass.* Tom. i. p. 563.

<sup>4</sup> B. iii. ch. iv. § 51.

<sup>5</sup> *Quæst. J. Pub. B.* i. ch. ii.

<sup>6</sup> Sir Wm. Scott, 1 Dodson's *Adm. Rep.* 247. See Woolsey's *International Law*, § 115.

kind seem to have been discontinued, and all the necessary and legitimate consequences of war flow at once from a state of public hostilities, duly recognised, and explicitly announced, by a domestic manifesto or State paper. In the war between England and France in 1778, the first public act on the part of the English government, was recalling its minister, and that single act was considered by France as a breach of the peace between the two countries. There was no other declaration of war, though each government afterwards published a manifesto in vindication of its claims and conduct. The same thing may be said of the war which broke out in 1793, and again in 1803; and, indeed, in the war of 1756, though a solemn and formal declaration of war, in the ancient style, was made in June, 1756, vigorous hostilities had been carried on between England and France for a year preceding. In the war declared by the United States against England in 1812, hostilities were immediately commenced on their part as soon as the Act of Congress was passed, without waiting to communicate to the English government any notice of their intentions.

Declara-  
tion of  
War.

But, though a solemn declaration, of previous notice to the enemy, be now laid aside, it is essential that some formal public act, proceeding directly from the competent source, should announce to the people at home their new relations and duties growing out of a state of war, and at the same time apprize neutral nations of the fact, to enable them to conform their conduct to the rights belonging to the new state of things<sup>1</sup>. As Vattel says, War is often at present published and declared by manifestoes, and just as treaties of peace operate from their date to annul all hostile acts, so these manifestoes operate from their date to legalize [and distinguish them from naked wrongs, for which under certain circumstances reparation may be claimed<sup>2</sup>]. [In modern times, too, documents of this kind are used as formal and solemn

Mani-  
festoes.

<sup>1</sup> Twiss' *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. § 36. See also Calvo, *Le Droit International*, Tom. 2, Livre II. § 711, p. 30, n. 1, where all the authorities on the subject are collected. Bluntschli, §§ 519—528.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, B. III. c. IV. § 64. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. P. IV. ch. I. § 8, p. 526, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence. Klüber, *Droit des Gens Mod.* §§ 238, 239.

Declara-  
tion of  
War.  
Mani-  
festoes.

Recent  
Wars in  
Europe.

In the  
United  
States.

justifications to the rest of the world of the conduct and ulterior views of the belligerent immediately interested; they will therefore be generally found to contain other matters than a simple declaration of war, and to be intended not so much for a warning to the subjects of the belligerent nation of the fact of war as for an appeal to public opinion. The fact itself—thanks to the publicity given to the discussions and debates of nations on subjects of international importance by the press, and by the improved condition of international intercourse—is often known long before the last manifesto or declaration appears; and it not unfrequently happens that warlike intentions are proclaimed by other preliminaries than manifestoes or declarations, as for instance by the recall of ambassadors, by the tender of an ultimatum, or by peremptory language followed by hostile acts. Thus the war between Austria and Sardinia in 1859 was commenced by a peremptory demand upon Sardinia to disarm, followed by a warlike address of the Emperor of Austria to his troops and an invasion of Sardinian territory<sup>1</sup>. That between Denmark and the German Confederation in 1864<sup>2</sup> was heralded by the tender of an ultimatum, in which the recall of the common constitution of Nov. 18 was insisted upon; this was followed a few days afterwards by the advance of troops and the occupation of Schleswig<sup>3</sup>.]

As war cannot lawfully be commenced on the part of the United States without an Act of Congress, such an act is, of course, a formal official notice to all the world, and equivalent to the most solemn declaration. [But the war between that power and Mexico in 1846 was commenced by a conflict of armed forces in the disputed territory, and an Act of Congress was not passed till after such commencement<sup>4</sup>. Again, the immediate outbreak of hostilities between the Northern or Federal and the Southern or Confederate States of America was preceded by acts on

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1859, p. 223.

<sup>2</sup> *Times Newspaper*, January 19, 1864.

<sup>3</sup> For other instances of hostilities commenced before any declaration of war, see De Cussy, *Phases et Causes Célèbres*, T. I. pp. 182 and 362.

<sup>4</sup> Twiss, *On the Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. II. § 36, p. 69; citing Halleck's *International Law*, p. 354.

the part of the latter that amounted to such a defiance of constituted authority as almost to amount to a declaration of war<sup>1</sup>. On the 20th Dec. 1860, a convention was passed in South Carolina declaring the union between that and the other states dissolved. That line of conduct was imitated by six other states on the 4th March, 1861, the then president, Mr Buchanan, having meanwhile, in his message of December, 1860, denounced the act of Secession to be rebellion, and declared that such an emergency was to be met not by a declaration of war, for Congress had no power to declare and make war against a state, but by punishment. His successor, President Lincoln, in his inaugural address, 4th March, 1861, whilst differing in some important points from the views of his predecessor, declared his intention to maintain the constitution and laws of the Union without bloodshed, violence, or any attempt at invasion or force among the people anywhere. This declaration was followed by an effort on the part of the Confederate States to treat with the government at Washington; that however failed, and the Southern commissioners were refused an audience on the ground that the states whom they represented did not constitute a foreign power with whom diplomatic relations ought to be established. On 12th April, 1861, the first shot was fired in the attack upon Fort Sumter, and on the 15th a proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, calling out the militia to suppress the combinations of the seceding states, and to cause the laws to be executed. This was met by an Act of Congress of the Confederate States passed on the 6th of May, recognising a state of war with the Federal States<sup>2</sup>—a war which,

Declara-  
tion of  
War.

<sup>1</sup> *Annual Register*, 1859.

<sup>2</sup> [As to the effect of the Act of Congress of the 5th July, 1861, and the Proclamation of President Lincoln of the 16th August, 1861, upon the contest then commenced between the two divided portions of the United States, and the consequences resulting therefrom to neutral States as well as to the belligerents themselves, see the case of Peter Miller and other claimants of the bark *Hiawatha* v. United States, decided in the Supreme Court in December, 1862, and cited at full length in the Supplement to the last edition of Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Vol. II. Supplement, pp. 12—33. The whole subject of the Declaration of War as a proper mode of commencing hostilities is thoroughly discussed by Dr Twiss. See *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. II. §§ 35—41.]

Declara-  
tion of  
War.

after a long and bloody contest of five years' duration, terminated in the complete victory of the latter, and the reestablishment of the principle of Federal government in the United States.]

State of  
War binds  
subjects.

When war is duly declared, it is not merely a war between this and the adverse government in their political characters. Every man is, in judgment of law, a party to the acts of his own government, and a war between the governments of two nations is a war between all the individuals of the one, and all the individuals of which the other nation is composed. Government is the representative of the will of all the people, and acts for the whole society. This is the theory in all governments; and the best writers on International Law concur in the doctrine, that when the sovereign of a state declares war against another sovereign, it implies that the whole nation declares war, and that all the subjects of the one are enemies to all the subjects of the other<sup>1</sup>. Very important consequences concerning the obligation of subjects are deducible from this principle.

Enemy's  
Property  
within the  
country.

When hostilities have commenced, the first objects that naturally present themselves for detention and capture are the persons and property of the enemy, found within the territory on the breaking out of the war. According to strict authority, a state has a right to deal as an enemy with persons and property so found within its power, and to confiscate the property, and detain the persons as prisoners of war<sup>2</sup>. No one, says Bynkershoek, ever required that notice should be given to the subjects of the enemy, to withdraw their property, on pain of forfeiture. The practice of nations is to appropriate it at once, without notice, if there be no special convention to the contrary. But, though Bynkershoek lays down this, as well as other rules of war, with great harshness and severity, he mentions several instances arising in the 17th, and one as early as the 15th century, of stipulations in treaties, allowing foreign subjects a reasonable time

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, B. III. c. III. § 9; c. IV. § 8. Burlamaqui, P. IV. c. IV. § 20. Vattel, B. III. c. V. § 70; and see *Esposito v. Bowden*, 7 E. and B. 781.

<sup>2</sup> Grotius, B. III. c. IX. § 3; c. XXI. § 1. Bynk. *Quæst. Pub. J. Lib. I. c. II. and VII.* Martens, *Lib. VIII. c. IV. § 274*, ed. par Vergé, 1859. See Austrian and Prussian decrees respecting non-capture of private property at sea. *State Papers*, Vol. 58 (1867—68).

after the war breaks out, to recover and dispose of their effects, or to withdraw them. Such stipulations have now become an established *formula* in commercial treaties<sup>1</sup>. Emerigon<sup>2</sup> considers such treaties as an affirmation of common right, or the public law of Europe, and the general rule laid down by some of the later publicists is in conformity with that provision<sup>3</sup>. The sovereign who declares war, says Vattel, can neither detain those subjects of the enemy who are within his dominions at the time of the declaration of war, nor their effects. They came into the country under the sanction of public faith. By permitting them to enter his territories, and continue there, the sovereign tacitly promised them protection and security for their return. He is, therefore, to allow them a reasonable time to retire with their effects, and if they stay beyond the time, he has a right to treat them as disarmed enemies, unless detained by sickness, or other insurmountable necessity, and then they are to be allowed a further time. It has been frequently provided by treaty, that foreign subjects should be permitted to remain, and continue their business, notwithstanding a rupture between the governments, so long as they conducted it innocently; and when there was no such treaty, such a liberal permission has been often announced in the very declaration of war<sup>4</sup>. Sir Michael Foster<sup>5</sup> mentions several instances of such declarations by the King of Great Britain; and he says that aliens were thereby enabled to acquire personal chattels, and to maintain actions for the recovery of their personal rights, in as full a manner as alien friends.

State of  
War.  
Enemy's  
Property  
within the  
country.

Besides those stipulations in treaties, which have soft-

<sup>1</sup> See also in Wildman's *International Law*, Vol. II. ch. I. pp. 12—14, various instances of the same principle in treaties to which Great Britain was a party. A liberal provision of this kind is inserted in the treaty of amity and commerce between the United States and the Republic of Columbia, which was ratified at Washington, May 27, 1825; see also the treaties between the United States and Venezuela, May 27, 1836; and the United States and Chili, May 1832, Art. 23, where the protection is a permanent one.

<sup>2</sup> T. I. ch. XII. § 35, Meredith's edition, 1850, p. 468.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, B. III. c. IV. § 63. Azuni, P. II. ch. IV. Art. 2, § 7. *Le Droit Public de l'Europe*, par Mably, *Œuvres*, T. VI. p. 334.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, B. III. c. IV. § 63.

<sup>5</sup> *Discourse of High Treason*, pp. 185, 186.

State of  
War.  
Enemy's  
Persons  
and Pro-  
perty pro-  
tected by  
Special  
Laws.

ened the rigours of war by the civilizing spirit of commerce, many governments have made special provision, in their own laws and ordinances, for the security of the persons and property of enemy's subjects, found in the country at the commencement of war<sup>1</sup>.

It was provided by *Magna Charta*<sup>2</sup>, that, upon the breaking out of war, foreign merchants found in England, and belonging to the country of the enemy, should be attached, "without harm of body or goods," until it be known how English merchants were treated by the enemy; and "if our merchants," said the charter, "be safe and well treated there, theirs shall be likewise with us." It has been deemed extraordinary that such a liberal provision should have found a place in a treaty between a feudal king and his barons; and Montesquieu<sup>3</sup> was struck with admiration at the fact, that a protection of that kind should have been made one of the articles of English liberty. But this provision was confined to the effects of alien merchants, who were within the realm at the commencement of the war, and it was understood to be confined to the case of merchants domiciled there<sup>4</sup>. It was accompanied also with one very ominous qualification, and was at least equalled, if not greatly excelled, by an ordinance of Charles V. of France, a century afterwards, which declared that foreign merchants, who should be in France at the time of the declaration of war, should have nothing to fear, for they should have liberty to depart freely, with their effects<sup>5</sup>. The spirit of the provision in *Magna Charta* was sustained by a resolution of the judges, in the time of Henry VIII., when they resolved, that if a Frenchman came to England before the war, neither his person nor goods should be seized<sup>6</sup>. The statute of staples, of 27

<sup>1</sup> By the Spanish decree of February, 1829, making Cadiz a free port, it was declared that in the event of war, foreigners who had established themselves there for the purposes of commerce, becoming alien enemies by means of the war, were to be allowed a proper time to withdraw, and their property was to be sacred from all sequestration or reprisal. [Cf. Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. III. ch. I. §§ 78, 79.]

<sup>2</sup> Ch. xxx.

<sup>3</sup> *Esprit de Lois*, xx. 14. See Barrington *On the Statutes*, p. 25.

<sup>4</sup> Hale's *P. C.* 93.

<sup>5</sup> Henault, *Abreg. Chron.* T. I. 338.

<sup>6</sup> Broke's *Abridgement Tit. Property*, pl. 38. Jenk. *Cent.* 201, case 22.

Edw. III. c. 17, made a still more liberal and precise enactment in favour of foreign merchants residing in England when war commenced between their prince and the King of England. They were to have convenient warning of forty days, by proclamation, to depart the realm, with their goods; and if they could not do it within that time, by reason of accident, they were to have forty days more to pass with their merchandise, and with liberty, in the mean time, to sell the same<sup>1</sup>. The act of Congress of the 6th July, 1798, c. 66, was dictated by the same humane and enlightened policy. It authorized the President, in case of war, to direct the conduct to be observed towards subjects of the hostile nation, being aliens, and within the United States, and in what cases, and upon what security, their residence should be permitted; and declared, in reference to those who were to depart, that they should be allowed such reasonable time as might be consistent with the public safety, and according to the dictates of humanity and national hospitality, "for the recovery, disposal, and removal of their goods and effects, and for their departure<sup>2</sup>."

State of war. Enemy's persons and property.

But however strong the current of authority in favour of the modern and milder construction of the rule of national law on this subject, the point seems no longer open for discussion in America; and it has become definitely settled in favour of the ancient and sterner rule, by the Supreme Court of the United States<sup>3</sup>. The effect of war upon British property, found in the United States, on land, at the commencement of the war, was learnedly discussed, and thoroughly considered, in the case of *Brown*; and the Circuit Court of the United States, at Boston, decided<sup>4</sup>, as upon a settled rule of the law of nations, that the goods of the enemy found in the country, and all the vessels and cargoes found afloat in the ports of the United States at the commencement of hostilities, were liable to seizure and confiscation; the exercise of the right resting

Modern American Practice.

<sup>1</sup> [This was followed by a similar enactment in the reign of Henry V. Statute 4 Hen. V. c. 5. See Coke's 2 *Institute*, 205.]

<sup>2</sup> *Statutes at Large*, Vol. i. p. 577 (American).

<sup>3</sup> *Brown v. the United States*, 8 Cranch, 110. See also *Ib.* 228, 229. [Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. ix. Part iv. ch. i. § 9, p. 530, Ed. 1863.]

<sup>4</sup> The cargo of the ship *Emulous*, 1 Gallison, 563.



State of  
war.  
Enemy's  
persons  
and prop-  
erty.  
Modern  
American  
practice.

in the discretion of the sovereign of the nation. When the case was brought up, on appeal, before the Supreme Court of the United States, the broad principle was assumed, that war gave to the sovereign full right to take the persons, and confiscate the property of the enemy, wherever found; and that the mitigations of this rigid rule, which the wise and humane policy of modern times had introduced into practice, might, more or less, affect the exercise of the right, but could not impair the right itself. Commercial nations have always considerable property in the possession of their neighbours; and, when war breaks out, the question what shall be done with enemy's property found in the country, is one rather of policy than of law, and is properly addressed to the consideration of the legislature, and not to the courts of law. [The Supreme Court therefore proceeded to reverse the sentence of the court below, holding that an express act of Congress (which at that time had not been passed) was necessary in order to render effective the belligerent right to confiscate enemy's property found in the United States at the commencement of the war, and that its confiscation was not in consequence of the declaration of war, without further legislation.]

Though this decision established the right, contrary to much of modern authority and practice, yet a great point was gained over the rigour and violence of the ancient doctrine, by making the exercise of the right to depend upon a special act of Congress.

Hostile  
Embargo-  
goes.

The practice, so common in modern Europe, of imposing embargoes at the breaking out of hostility, has, apparently, the effect of destroying that protection to property, which the rule of faith and justice gives to it, when brought into the country in the course of trade, and in the confidence of peace. Sir William Scott, in the case of the *Boedes Lust*<sup>1</sup>, explains this species of embargo to be an act of a hostile nature, and amounting to an implied declaration of war, though liable to be explained away and annulled, by a subsequent accommodation between the nations. The seizure is at first equivocal, and if the matter in dispute terminates in reconciliation, the seizure becomes a mere civil embargo, but if it terminates otherwise, the subsequent hostilities have a retroactive effect,

<sup>1</sup> 5 Rob. 233.

and render the embargo a hostile measure, *ab initio*. [The property taken is liable to be used as the property of persons trespassers *ab initio*, and guilty of injuries which they have refused to redeem by any amicable alteration of their measures.] This species of reprisal for some previous injury, is laid down in the books as a lawful measure, according to the usage of nations<sup>1</sup>; but it is often reprobated, and it cannot well be distinguished from the practice of seizing property found within the territory upon the declaration of war. It does not differ in substance from the conduct of the Syracusans, in the time of Dionysius the Elder, (and which Mitford considered to be a gross violation of the law of nations,) for they voted a declaration of war against Carthage, and immediately seized the effects of Carthaginian traders in their warehouses, and Carthaginian richly laden vessels in their harbour, and sent a herald to Carthage to negotiate<sup>2</sup>. But this act of the Syracusans, near four hundred years before the Christian era, was no more than what was the ordinary practice in England, according to the observation of Lord Mansfield, in *Lindo v. Rodney*<sup>3</sup>. "Upon the declaration of war or hostilities, all the ships of the enemy," he says, "are detained in our ports, to be confiscated, as the property of the enemy, if no reciprocal agreement is made, [but they are only to be condemned in a prize court<sup>4</sup>]."

State of  
war.  
Embar-  
goes.

Another question respecting the effect of a declaration

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, B. II. ch. XVIII. §§ 342, 344. Martens, Lib. VIII. ch. III. § 268, Ed. par Vergé, 1858.

<sup>2</sup> Mitf. *Hist. of Greece*, Vol. v. pp. 402—4, and Grote, Vol. x. p. 671.

<sup>3</sup> Doug. 613. See also the *Santa Cruz*, 1 Rob. 63.

<sup>4</sup> [It is scarcely necessary to point out the distinction between these two cases. In the Syracusan case, which is rightly characterized as a gross violation of law, and it might be added of honour, there was more than a mere contingent seizure after a declaration of war or any hostile conduct on the part of the Carthaginians, there was, as Mr Grote's text shews, an audacious and cruel act of robbery; but the seizure specified by Lord Mansfield, in accordance with the practice of this country, was neither an unusual nor a sudden and unprovoked one, it was also contingent upon the conduct of our enemy, and, as the concluding words of Lord Mansfield shew, it did not necessarily import condemnation, because that had to be decided by the only proper tribunal, a prize court.]

State of  
war.  
Seizure *in  
transitu*.

of war upon property, arose in the case of the *Rapid*<sup>1</sup>. It was held, that after the commencement of war, an American citizen could not lawfully send a vessel to the enemy's country, to bring home his own property, without rendering it liable to seizure *in transitu*, as enemy's property. Every thing that issues from a hostile country, is, *prima facie*, the property of the enemy, and a citizen cannot lawfully be concerned in any commercial intercourse with the enemy. The English courts were formerly inclined to allow goods in the enemy's country, at the beginning of the war, to be brought home; but it is now the settled law, that it cannot be done safely, without a licence from the government<sup>2</sup>. [The rule however has been limited to this extent, that if a British subject be domiciled in a neutral state, he may legally trade even with the enemies of Great Britain, for as a domiciled member of a neutral state he has all the privileges of neutrality<sup>3</sup>.]

Confisca-  
tion of  
debts.

The claim of a right to confiscate debts, contracted by individuals in time of peace, and which remain due to subjects of the enemy at the declaration of war, rests very much upon the same principles as that concerning enemy's tangible property, found in the country at the opening of the war; though the objection to the right of confiscation, in this latter case, appears to be much stronger. In former times the right to confiscate debts was admitted as a doctrine of National Law, and Grotius, Puffendorf, and Bynkershoek, pronounce in favour of it<sup>4</sup>. It had the countenance of the civil law<sup>5</sup>, and even Cicero, in his *Offices*<sup>6</sup>, when stating the cases in which promises are not to be kept, mentions that of the creditor becoming the

<sup>1</sup> 8 Cranch, 155. See also the *St Lawrence*, 8 Cranch, p. 434.

<sup>2</sup> *Bell v. Potts*, 8 Term, 548. *The Harp*, 1 Rob. 196. *The Ocean*, 5 Rob. Rep. 90. *The Juffrow Catharina*, *Id.* 141.

<sup>3</sup> *Bell v. Reid*, 1 M. and S. 726. *The Danaos*, cited in 4 Rob. 225. [See also Tudor's leading cases in *Mercantile Law*, p. 690 (note to the *Hoop*), where all the cases on this point are collected.]

<sup>4</sup> Grotius, B. i. ch. i. § 6; B. iii. ch. viii. § 4. Puff. Lib. viii. ch. vi. xxx. xx. Bynk. Lib. i. ch. 7. Lord Hale also laid it down to be the law of England. 1 Hale's *P. C.* 95.

<sup>5</sup> *D.* 41. i. 5. 7, § 51, and *D.* 49. 15. [The passages here quoted do not bear out the dictum to the extent laid down in the text, but the practice of the ancient Romans certainly cannot be said to be opposed to the view thus ascribed to them by the learned author.]

<sup>6</sup> Lib. iii. c. 25, § 29.

enemy of the country of the debtor. Down to the year 1737, the general opinion of jurists was in favour of the right; but Vattel says, that a relaxation of the rigour of the rule has since taken place among the sovereigns of Europe, and that, as the custom has been generally received, he who should act contrary to it, would injure the public faith, for strangers trusted his subjects only from a firm persuasion that the general custom would be observed<sup>1</sup>. There has frequently been a stipulation in modern treaties, that debts should not be confiscated in the event of war; and as these conventional provisions are evidence of the sense of the governments which are parties to them, so the general inclination in modern times tends to show that the right of confiscation of debts and things in action, is against good policy, and ought to be discontinued. The treaty between the United States and Columbia contains such a provision; but that between the United States and Great Britain in 1795, went further, and contained the explicit declaration, that it was "unjust and impolitic" that the debts of individuals should be impaired by national differences. A very able discussion of this assumed right to confiscate debts, was made by General Hamilton, in the numbers of *Camillus*, published in 1795. He examined the claim to confiscate private debts, or private property in banks, or in public funds, on the ground of reason and principle, on those of policy and expediency, on the opinion of jurists, on usage, and on conventional law; and his argument against the justice and policy of the claim was exceedingly powerful. He contended that it was against good faith for a government to lay its hands on private property, acquired by the permission, or upon the invitation of the government, and under a necessarily implied promise of protection and security<sup>2</sup>. Vattel says, that every where, in case of a war,

State of  
war.  
Confisca-  
tion of  
debts.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, B. III. ch. v. § 77. [M. Massé's remarks on this passage in Vattel's work deserve to be read; they are too long for insertion here, but the writer successfully points out the mischievous consequences of maintaining a principle, that of confiscation, as Vattel does, in the face of the acknowledged opposition it met with in practice. Massé, *Droit Comm.* T. I. p. 117.]

<sup>2</sup> [The arguments of M. Massé are equally vigorous to the same effect. Massé, *Droit Commercial dans ses rapports avec le Droit des Gens*, T. I. p. 117, et seq. Heffter has also discussed the question in a somewhat elaborate argument and from the same

State of  
war.  
Confisca-  
tion of  
debts.

funds credited to the public are exempt from confiscation and seizure. Emerigon<sup>1</sup> and Martens<sup>2</sup> make the same declaration. The practice would have a very injurious influence upon the general sense of the inviolability and sanctity of private contracts; and with debtors who had a nice and accurate sense of justice and honour, the requisition of government would not be cheerfully or readily obeyed. Voltaire has given<sup>3</sup> a striking instance of the impracticability of confiscating property deposited in trust with a debtor, and of the firmness of Spanish faith. When war was declared between France and Spain, in 1684, the king of Spain endeavoured to seize the property of the French in Spain, but not a single Spanish factor would betray his French correspondent<sup>4</sup>.

Rule  
of the  
United  
States.

Notwithstanding the weight of modern authority, and of argument, against this claim of right on the part of the sovereign, to confiscate the debts and funds of the subjects

point of view. Heffter, *Le Dr. Int. Pub.* § 132. See also Twiss on *The Law of Nations*, Vol. II. pp. 100—108, and Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. I. §§ 11 and 12, pp. 532—543, ed. 1863.]

<sup>1</sup> *Des Ass. T. I. ch. XII. § 35*, pp. 552—555. Meredith's *Transl.* pp. 438, 439.

<sup>2</sup> B. VIII. c. IV. § 279, ed. par Vergé. [A reference to this passage, however, will show that Martens admits the lawfulness of confiscating public debts, but denies its expediency; his editor, M. Vergé, in a learned and able note takes him to task for the opinion thus laid down, and cites the example of England and the language of General Hamilton above referred to as opposed to so faithless a practice.]

<sup>3</sup> *Essai sur les Mœurs et l'Esprit des Nations*.

<sup>4</sup> The English Court of K. B. declared in the case of Wolff v. Oxholm (6 *Mau. and Selw.* 92), that an ordinance of Denmark in 1807, pending hostilities with England, which sequestered debts due from Danish to English subjects, and caused them to be paid over to the Danish government, was not a defence to a suit in England for the debt, and that the ordinance was not conformable to the usage of nations, and was void. It was observed by the Court, that the right of confiscating debts, contended for on the authority of Vattel, B. II. c. XVIII. § 344, B. III. c. V. § 77, was not recognised by Grotius (see Grot. Lib. III. c. VII. § 4, and c. VIII. § 4), and was impugned by Puffendorf (B. VIII. c. VI. § 22), and others; and that no instance had occurred of the exercise of the right, except the ordinance in question, for upwards of a century. [As to this, see Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. P. IV. ch. I. § 12, who doubts, though with no very good reason, the soundness of the judgment. See *ex parte Boussmaker*, 13 Vesey, Junior, 71, and *Furtado v. Rogers*, 3 Bos. and Pull. 191.]

of his enemy during war, the judicial language in the United States is decidedly in support of the right. In the case of *Brown v. The United States*<sup>1</sup>, already mentioned, Judge Story, in the Circuit Court in Massachusetts, laid down the right to confiscate debts, and enemy's property found in the country, according to the rigorous doctrine of the elder jurists; and he said the opinion was fully confirmed by the judgment of the Supreme Court in *Ware v. Hylton*<sup>2</sup>, where the doctrine was explicitly asserted by some of the judges, reluctantly admitted by others, and denied by none. Chief Justice Marshall, in delivering the opinion of the Supreme Court, in the case of *Brown*, observed, that between debts contracted under the faith of laws, and property acquired in the course of trade on the faith of the same laws, reason drew no distinction, and the right of the sovereign to confiscate debts, was precisely the same with the right to confiscate other property found in the country.

State of  
war.  
Confisca-  
tion of  
debts.  
Rule  
of the  
United  
States.

This right, therefore, was admitted to exist as a settled and decided right *stricto jure*, though at the same time it was conceded to be the universal practice to forbear to seize and confiscate debts and credits. It may, therefore, be laid down as a principle of public law, so far as the same is understood and declared by the highest judicial authorities in the United States, that it rests in the discretion of the legislature of the Union, by a special law for that purpose, to confiscate debts contracted by their citizens, and due to the enemy; but, as is asserted by the same authority, this right is contrary to universal practice, and it may, therefore, well be considered as a naked and impolitic right, condemned by the enlightened conscience and judgment of modern times<sup>3</sup>.

If property should have been wrongfully taken by the state before the war, and be in the country at the opening of the war, such property cannot be seized, but must be restored; because to confiscate that species of enemy's property, would be for the government to take advantage of

Restora-  
tion of  
Enemy's  
property  
wrong-  
fully  
seized.

<sup>1</sup> 8 Cranch, 110.

<sup>2</sup> 3 Dallas, 199.

<sup>3</sup> The practice of Great Britain with reference to the payment of debts due to an enemy in time of war is well illustrated by the debate upon the Russo-Dutch Loan in the year 1854, a short account of which will be found in Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. pp. 112—114.

State of  
war.

its own wrong. The celebrated *Report* of the English law officers of the crown in 1753, in *Answer to the Prussian Memorial*, stated, that French ships taken before the war of 1741, were, during the heat of the war with France, as well as afterwards, restored by sentences of the admiralty courts to the French owners. No such property was ever attempted to be confiscated; for had it not been for the wrong done, the property would not have been within the king's dominions. And yet even such property is considered to be subject to the rule of vindictive retaliation: for as Sir Wm. Scott observed, in the case of the *Santa Cruz*<sup>1</sup>, it was the constant practice of England to condemn property seized before the war, if the enemy condemns—and to restore, if the enemy restores; [and this rule, which is not without precedent or authority, both American and French, applies to the case of re-captures of the ships and cargoes of allies or co-belligerents<sup>2</sup>].

Trading  
with the  
Enemy.

One of the immediate and important consequences of the declaration of war, is the absolute interruption and interdiction of all commercial correspondence, intercourse, and dealing, between the subjects of the two countries. The idea that any commercial intercourse, or pacific dealing, can lawfully subsist between the people of the powers at war, except under the clear and express sanction of the government, and without a special license, is utterly inconsistent with the new class of duties growing out of a state of war<sup>3</sup>. [This interdiction is based on views of public policy alone, resting solely on the judgment of the state, and being adhered to out of regard to the welfare of the nation rather than on account of any special jealousy of private enterprise]: it flows necessarily, from the principles already laid down, that a state of war puts all the members of the two nations respectively in hostility to each other; and that to suffer individuals to carry on a friendly or commercial intercourse, while the two governments were at war, would be placing the act of government, and the acts of individuals, in contradiction to each other. It would counteract the operations of war,

<sup>1</sup> Rob. Rep. 63 (?).

<sup>2</sup> *Act of Congress*, 3rd March, 1800, ch. 14, *American Statutes at Large*, Vol. II. p. 16, and Valin, T. II. p. 262. See also chapter 6 *infra*.

<sup>3</sup> *The Hoop*, Rob. 196. *Esposito v. Bowden*, 7 E. and B. 793.

throw obstacles in the way of the public efforts, and lead to disorder, imbecility, and treason<sup>1</sup>. Trading supposes the existence of civil contracts and relations, and a reference to courts of justice; and it is therefore, necessarily, contradictory to a state of war. It affords aid to the enemy in an effectual manner, by enabling the merchants of the enemy's country to support their government, and it facilitates the means of conveying intelligence, and carrying on a traitorous correspondence with the enemy. These considerations apply with peculiar force to maritime states, where the principal object is to destroy the marine and commerce of the enemy, in order to force them to peace<sup>2</sup>. It is a well settled doctrine in the English courts, and with the English jurists, that there cannot exist, at the same time, a war for arms, and a peace for commerce. The war puts an end at once to all dealing and all communication with each other, and places every individual of the respective governments, as well as the governments themselves, in a state of hostility<sup>3</sup>. [And as it places every subject or citizen in hostility to the adverse party, and as each individual is bound by his personal efforts to assist his own government and to counteract the measures of the foe, so every mode of intercourse with the public enemy, whether by personal communication, correspondence, or otherwise, that can possibly tend to relieve him from the pressure of hostilities or aid him in the prosecution of the war, is a violation of duty, and is strictly prohibited<sup>4</sup>.] This is the doctrine of all the authoritative writers on the law of nations, and of the maritime ordinances of all the great

State of  
war.  
Trading  
with the  
Enemy.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Duer, *On Insurance*, p. 555. *The Julia*, 1 Gall. 601—3. *The Jonge Pieter*, 4 Rob. 79.

<sup>2</sup> Chitty, *On Commercial Law*, Vol. i. 378.

<sup>3</sup> *Potts v. Bell*, 8 Term, 548. [This case and that of the *Hoop*, 1 Rob. 196, further establish that it is illegal for a subject in time of war without licence to bring from an enemy's port even in a neutral ship goods purchased in the enemy's country after the commencement of hostilities, although not appearing to have been purchased from an enemy; in effect, that trading with the inhabitants of the enemy's country is trading with the enemy (per Willes J.) in *Esposito v. Bowden*, 7 E. and B. 780. See also *Reid v. Hoskins*, 4 E. and B. 979 and 6 E. and B. 953.] *Willison v. Paterson*, 7 Taunt. 439.

<sup>4</sup> *The Hoop*, 1 Robinson, 199, 200.



State of  
war.

powers of Europe<sup>1</sup>. It is also the received law of the United States, and frequent decisions in accordance with it by the Congress of the United States during the revolutionary war, and again by the Supreme Court of the United States during the course of the war of 1812, have attested its truth; nor is it easy to conceive of a point of doctrine more deeply or extensively rooted in the general maritime law of Europe, and in the universal and immemorial usage of the whole community of the civilized world<sup>2</sup>.

Contracts  
with the  
Enemy.

It follows, as a necessary consequence of the doctrine of the illegality of all intercourse or traffic, without express permission, that all contracts with the enemy, made during war, are utterly void. The insurance of enemy's property is an illegal contract, because it is a species of trade and intercourse with the enemy. The drawing of a bill of exchange, by an alien enemy, on a subject of the adverse country, is an illegal and void contract, because it is a communication and contract<sup>3</sup>. The purchase of bills on the enemy's country, or the remission and deposit of funds there, is a dangerous and illegal act, because it may be cherishing the resources and relieving the wants of the enemy. The remission of funds, in money or bills, to subjects of the enemy, is unlawful. The inhibition reaches to every communication, direct or circuitous. All endeavours at trade with the enemy, by the intervention of third persons, or by partnerships, have equally failed, and no artifice has succeeded to legalize the trade, without the express permission of the government<sup>4</sup>. Every relaxation of the rule tends to corrupt the allegiance of the subject, and prevents the war from fulfilling its end. The only exception to this strict and rigorous rule of international jurisprudence, is the case of ransom bills, and they are contracts of necessity, founded

<sup>1</sup> Duer, *On Insurance*, Vol. I. p. 553, ed. 1845.

<sup>2</sup> See also *Act of Congress*, July 6, 1812, II. Stats. at large, 784.

<sup>3</sup> But see *Antoine v. Morehead*, 6 Taunton, 237, where a bill of exchange drawn on England by a British prisoner in France for his own subsistence, and endorsed to an alien enemy, was held to be a valid contract.

<sup>4</sup> *Willison v. Patteson*, ut sup. *The Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 22. *The Jonge Pieter*, 4 Rob. 79. *The Franklin*, 6 Rob. 127. *The Nayade*, 4 Rob. 251.

on a state of war, and engendered by its violence. It is also a further consequence of the inability of the subjects of the two states, to commune or carry on any correspondence or business together, that all commercial partnerships existing between the subjects of the two parties, prior to the war, are dissolved by the mere force and act of the war, itself; though other contracts, existing prior to the war are not extinguished, but the remedy is only suspended, and this from the inability of an alien enemy to sue, or to sustain, in the language of the civilians, a *persona standi in judicio*<sup>1</sup>. The whole of this doctrine respecting the illegality of any commercial intercourse between the inhabitants of two nations at war, was extensively reviewed, and the principal authorities, ancient and modern, foreign and domestic, were accurately examined, and the positions which have been laid down established, in the case of *Griswold v. Waddington*<sup>2</sup>, decided in the Supreme Court of New York, and afterwards affirmed on error, [where it was held that a war between two powers *ipso facto* dissolves a partnership created before the war between two subjects of each belligerent, each residing in his own country. Mr Duer, in approving of the doctrine as applied to partnerships, thinks that in the case of other contracts a war suspends their existence without dissolving the obligation, the distinction arising from the nature of the contracts, which in one case are executory, in the other productive of a vested right<sup>3</sup>.]

State of  
war.  
Contracts  
with the  
Enemy.

This strict rule has been carried so far in the British admiralty, as to prohibit a remittance of supplies even to a British colony, during its temporary subjection to the enemy, and when the colony was under the necessity of supplies, and was only very partially and imperfectly sup-

Trade  
with the  
Enemy.  
English  
rule.

<sup>1</sup> [See *de Wahl v. Braune*, 1 Hurlstone and Norman, 178, where it was held that the wife of an alien enemy cannot maintain an action in her own name upon a contract made either before or during coverture; but see also *Alcinous v. Nygren*, 4 E. and B. 217, where the same principle as is above laid down in the text was held, that though by the law of England an alien enemy cannot *flagrante bello* maintain an action upon a contract entered into before the war, when peace is restored he will be well entitled to sue.]

<sup>2</sup> 15 Johnson's Rep. 57. 16 Johnson, 438, S. C. See *Esposito v. Bowden*, 7 E. and B. 785.

<sup>3</sup> Duer, *On Insurance*, Vol. i. p. 478.

State of  
war.  
Trade  
with the  
Enemy.  
English  
rule.

plied by the enemy<sup>1</sup>. The same interdiction of trade applies to ships of truce, or cartel ships, which are a species of navigation intended for the recovery of the liberty of prisoners of war. Such a special and limited intercourse is dictated by policy and humanity, and it is indispensable that it be conducted with the most exact and exclusive attention to the original purpose, as being the only condition upon which the intercourse can be tolerated. All trade, therefore, by means of such vessels is unlawful, without the express consent of both the governments concerned<sup>2</sup>. It is equally illegal for an ally of one of the belligerents, and who carries on the war conjointly, to have any commerce with the enemy. A single belligerent may grant licenses to trade with the enemy, and dilute and weaken his own rights at pleasure, but it is otherwise when allied nations are pursuing a common cause. The community of interest, and object, and action, creates a mutual duty not to prejudice that joint interest; and it is a declared principle of the Law of Nations, founded on very clear and just grounds, that one of the belligerents may seize, and inflict the penalty of forfeiture, on the property of a subject of a co-ally, engaged in a trade with the common enemy, and thereby affording him aid and comfort, whilst the other ally was carrying on a severe and vigorous warfare. It would be contrary to the implied contract in every such warlike confederacy, that neither of the belligerents, without the other's consent, should do any thing to defeat the common object<sup>3</sup>.

[In nearly all the topics above discussed, considerable changes and relaxations of the ancient harshness have

<sup>1</sup> Case of the *Bella Guidita*, in 1785, cited in the case of the *Hoop*, 1 Rob. Rep. 174.

<sup>2</sup> The *Venus*, 4 Rob. 355. The *Carolina*, 6 Rob. 336. The *Rose in Bloom*, 1 Dodson, 60.

<sup>3</sup> The *Nayade*, 4 Rob. 251. The *Neptunus*, 6 Rob. 403. The *Aina*, 1 Eccl. and Admiralty Reports (Spinks) 315. The subjects that are discussed in the text, beginning with that of enemy's persons and property within the country of the other belligerent and ending with that of contracts with an enemy, will be found treated at more or less length in the following modern works. Heffter, *Droit Intern.* §§ 120—128. Phillimore, Vol. III. §§ 67—75 and 87—89. Twiss, Vol. II. ch. I. §§ 11, 12, and ch. III. Wildman, Vol. II. ch. I. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. I. §§ 9—15. Halleck's *International Law*, ch. XV. §§ 8—20.

been introduced by the orders and regulations issued at the commencement of the late Russian war.

In answer to a deputation of Russian merchants who waited on Lord Clarendon in March 1854, his Lordship stated "that the British government were disposed to respect the persons and property of all Russian subjects residing as merchants in this country to the full extent promised by the Emperor of Russia towards British subjects; and that all necessary measures should be adopted to enable them to remain unmolested in the quiet prosecution of their business<sup>1</sup>." By a notice published in the *Moniteur*, it was announced that the subjects of Russia might continue their residence in France under the protection which the laws provide for foreigners on condition that they respected those laws; whilst the same protection was accorded by the Russian declaration of the 7th April, 1854, to all British and French subjects resident in Russia. The following important answer of Lord Clarendon to a question proposed by merchants interested in the Russian trade, whether produce of Russia brought over the frontier by land and shipped from thence by British or neutral vessels would be subject to seizure and confiscation, still further illustrates the present policy of this country with reference to commercial intercourse with the enemy. After stating that the question turned not on the place of origin, nor the mode of conveyance of the property but on the true ownership or interest, or risk in and destination of it, Lord Clarendon went on to say that, if shipped at neutral risk or after having become *bond fide* neutral property, it would not be liable to condemnation whatever its destination, but if it still remained enemy's property, notwithstanding it was shipped from a neutral port and in a neutral ship, it would be condemned whatever its destination. If it were British property or shipped at British risk, it would be condemned should it be proved to be really engaged in a trade with the enemy. "If there has been a *bond fide* and complete transfer of ownership to a neutral (as by purchase in a neutral market) the goods will not be liable to condemnation, notwithstanding they may have come to that neutral

State of war. Trade with the Enemy, as altered by the Russian War, 1854—56. Enemy's persons and property.

<sup>1</sup> 24th March, 1854.

State  
of war.  
Enemy's  
persons  
and prop-  
erty, as  
affected  
by the  
war with  
Russia,  
1854-56.  
Exemption  
of  
neutral  
goods and  
neutral  
ships.

market from the enemy's country either over land or by sea.<sup>1</sup>

Then came the adoption by England and France of the principle "free ships free goods," the complete adhesion to the rule exempting neutral goods in enemy's vessels from confiscation, and the Order in Council of the 15th April, 1854, allowing all vessels under a neutral or friendly flag, to import into and to export from any port or place in her Majesty's dominions to any port or place not blockaded, all goods and merchandize, and any cargo not contraband of war or requiring a special permission; thus largely relaxing, nay almost entirely removing the old restrictions upon trade with the enemy, and allowing such trade indirectly and through the medium of a neutral flag.

Nor are the rules and orders bearing upon the subject of the seizure of enemy's merchant shipping less remarkable for the liberal policy they have sanctioned. Thus by English and French orders bearing date the 24th, 28th and 29th of March respectively, protection was given to Russian vessels which had left Russian ports before the time fixed in the Order, and a delay of six weeks was granted such vessels to quit the ports of England and France, or where they had left the ports of Russia previous to the declaration of the war that they might enter and complete their cargoes; and by an order of the 15th April, 1854, the former one of the 29th of March was still farther extended. Not less liberal were the regulations published by Russia on the same subject, being in fact conceived in almost the same terms as those above described<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Times Newspaper*, March 25th, 1854; and see as to this doctrine the *Longe Pieter*, 4 C. Rob. 84. By the Russian Declaration issued upon the commencement of hostilities with Turkey it is among other things proclaimed that the subjects of neutral states may continue uninterrupted commercial intercourse with Russian Ports and Towns on condition that they observe the laws of the Empire and the principles of International Law. See *London Gazette*, June 3, 1877, and *Times Newspaper*, same date.

<sup>2</sup> See them described at length in the second volume of Wheaton, pp. 534, 535, note (173), ed. 1863, by W. B. Laurence. See also *State Papers*, Vol. 60, 1864-70, p. 899, for a similar declaration by the Federal Council at Berlin on the outbreak of the Franco-German War, 1870. See equally liberal provisions in the Russian Declaration cited in the preceding note in §§ I. and II.

As regards Embargo the order of the 29th of March declared that a general embargo or stop should be made of all Russian ships or vessels whatever within any of her Majesty's dominions, together with all persons and effects on board except such as came under the special circumstances of the exempting order of the 29th of March above specified. With reference to the confiscation of debts, the law of Great Britain has always pursued "a policy of a liberal and wise character," holding that the right of the original creditor to sue for the recovery of a debt is not extinguished but only suspended by the war, reviving again when peace is restored. Whatever prerogative the Crown may have to confiscate debts due from individuals before the commencement of the war, it has never adopted such a course of proceeding as to confiscate any debt due to an alien enemy from any of its subjects; "nor," as Lord Alvanley said in *Furtado v. Rodgers*, "is it very probable that such a course of proceeding will ever be adopted<sup>1</sup>."—And therefore when, some little time after the commencement of the civil war in America, by an act of the Confederate Congress of August 21, 1861, property of whatever nature save public stocks and securities held by an alien enemy was declared confiscated, Earl Russell, after appealing to the principle laid down by Mr Wheaton<sup>2</sup> as being in direct opposition to such conduct, and pointing out the peculiar application of that principle to the case of a civil war between different parts of the confederation, during whose union the subjects of foreign states were invited and induced to settle in its various states without any ground for contemplating such a disruption, protested in the strongest language against an act as rare in modern practice, as it was grossly unjust and faithless in principle<sup>3</sup>.]

State of war. Enemy's persons and property, as affected by the war with Russia, 1854—56. Embargo.

Confiscation of debts.

In the investigation of the rules of the modern law of nations, particularly with regard to the extensive field of maritime capture, the courts of the United States generally and freely refer to the decisions of the English courts. These latter courts are in the habit of taking

Judicial decisions on Public Law.

<sup>1</sup> 3 Bos. and Pull. 201. Ex parte Boussmaker, 13 Vesey 71.

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. I. § 9 apud finem.

<sup>3</sup> *Parliamentary Papers*, 1862. *Corresp. relating to the Civil War*, p. 108.

State  
of war.  
Judicial  
decisions  
on Public  
Law.

accurate and comprehensive views of general jurisprudence, and have been deservedly followed by those of the United States, on all the leading points of national law. The United States possess a series of judicial decisions made in England, and in their own country, in which the usages and the duties of nations are explained and declared with that depth of research, and that liberal and enlarged inquiry, which strengthen and embellish the conclusions of reason. They contain more intrinsic argument, more full and precise details, more accurate illustrations, and are of more authority, than the loose *dicta* of elementary writers. When those courts in the United States, which are charged with the administration of international law, have differed from the English adjudications, they must take the law from domestic sources; but such an alternative is rarely to be met with, and there is scarcely a decision in the English prize courts at Westminster, on any general question of public right, that has not received the express approbation and sanction of American national courts. "We have attained the rank of a great commercial nation (says Mr Chancellor Kent), and war, on our part, is carried on upon the same principles of maritime policy, which have directed the forces and animated the councils of the naval powers of Europe. When the United States formed a component part of the British empire, our prize law and theirs was the same; and after the revolution it continued to be the same, as far as it was adapted to our circumstances, and was not varied by the power which was capable of changing it." The great value of a series of judicial decisions, in prize cases, and on other questions depending on the law of nations, is, that they liquidate, and render certain and stable the loose general principles of that law, and show their application, and how they are understood in the country where the tribunals are sitting. They are, therefore, deservedly received with very great respect, and as presumptive, though not conclusive, evidence of the law in the given case. This was the language of the Supreme Court of the United States, so late as 1815<sup>1</sup>, and the decisions of the English High Court of Admiralty, especially since the year 1798, have been consulted and uniformly respected by that court, as enlightened

<sup>1</sup> 9 Cranch, 198.

commentaries on the law of nations, and affording a vast variety of instructive precedents for the application of the principles of that law. They have also this to recommend them: that they are pre-eminently distinguished for sagacity, wisdom, and learning, as well as for the chaste and classical beauties of their composition.

Judicial  
decisions  
on Public  
Law.

Many of the most important principles of public law have been brought into use, and received a practical application, and been reduced to legal precision, since the age of Grotius and Puffendorf; and it is acknowledged in the United States that resort must be had to the judicial decisions of the prize tribunals in Europe, as well as in their own country, for information and authority on a great many points, on which all the leading text-books have preserved a total silence. The complexity of modern commerce has swelled, beyond all bounds, the number and intricacy of questions upon national law, and particularly upon the very comprehensive head of maritime capture. The illegality and penal consequences of trade with the enemy; the illegality of carrying enemy's despatches, or of engaging in the coasting, fishing, or other privileged trade of the enemy; the illegality of transfer of property *in transitu*, between the neutral and belligerent; the rules which impress upon neutral property a hostile character, arising either from the domicil of the neutral owner, or his territorial possessions, or his connexion in a house in trade in the enemy's country, are all of them doctrines in the modern international law, which are either not to be found at all, or certainly not with any fulness of discussion, and power of argument, anywhere, but in the judicial investigations to which reference has been made, and which have given the highest authority and splendour to this branch of learning.



## CHAPTER V.

### OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF PROPERTY LIABLE TO CAPTURE.

Enemy,  
character  
how ac-  
quired.

It becomes important, in a maritime war, to determine with precision what relations and circumstances will impress a hostile character upon persons and property, and the modern international law of the commercial world is replete with refined and complicated distinctions on this subject. It is settled, that there may be a hostile character merely as to commercial purposes, and hostility may attach only to the person as a temporary enemy, or it may attach only to property of a particular description. This hostile character, in a commercial view, or one limited to certain intents and purposes only, will attach in consequence of having possessions in the territory of the enemy, or by maintaining a commercial establishment there, or by a personal residence, or by particular modes of traffic, as by sailing under the enemy's flag or passport. This hostile relation, growing out of particular circumstances, assumes, as valid, the distinction which has been taken between a permanent and a temporary alien enemy. A man is said to be permanently an alien enemy, when he owes a permanent allegiance to the adverse belligerent, and his hostility is commensurate in point of time with his country's quarrel. But he who does not owe a permanent allegiance to the enemy, is an enemy only during the existence and continuance of certain circumstances. A neutral, for instance, said Ch. J. Eyre<sup>1</sup>, can be an alien enemy only with respect to his acts done under a local or temporary allegiance to a power at war, and, when his temporary allegiance determines, his hostile character determines also.

<sup>1</sup> *Sparenburg v. Bannatyne*, 1 Bos. and Pull. 163.

It was considered by Sir Wm. Scott, in the case of the *Phoenix*<sup>1</sup>, and again in the case of the *Vrow Anna Catharina*<sup>2</sup>, to be a fixed principle of maritime law, that the possession of the soil impressed upon the owner the character of the country, so far as the produce of the soil was concerned, wherever the local residence of the owner might be. The produce of a hostile soil bears a hostile character for the purpose of capture, and is the subject of legitimate prize when taken in a course of transportation to any other country. The enemy's lands are supposed to be a great source of his wealth, and, perhaps, the most solid foundation of his power; and whoever owns or possesses land in the enemy's country, though he may in fact reside elsewhere, and be in every other respect a neutral or friend, must be taken to have incorporated himself with the nation, so far as he is the holder of the soil, and the produce of that soil is held to be the enemy's property, independent of the personal residence or occupation of the owner. The reasonableness of this principle will be acceded to by all maritime nations, and it was particularly recognised as a valid doctrine by the Supreme Court of the United States, in *Bentzon v. Boyle*<sup>3</sup>, [where, in strict accordance with and reliance upon the principles laid down by Lord Stowell in the two cases above mentioned, it was held that the produce of an enemy's colony or other territory is to be considered as hostile property, so long as it belongs to the owner of the soil, whatever may be his national character in other respects, or wherever may be his place of residence.]

Possession of the soil impresses character.

If a person has a settlement in a hostile country by the maintenance of a commercial establishment there, he will be considered a hostile character, and a subject of the enemy's country, in regard to his commercial transactions connected with that establishment. The position is a clear one, that if a person goes into a foreign country, and engages in trade there, he is, by the law of nations, to be considered a merchant of that country, and a sub-

Settlement in a hostile country.

<sup>1</sup> 5 Rob. Rep. 21.

<sup>2</sup> 5 Rob. Rep. 161.

<sup>3</sup> 9 Cranch, 191. [The reader will find this case cited at full length by Mr Wheaton in the 2nd Vol. of the *Elements of International Law*, Part iv. Ch. i. § 21. pp. 576—580, Edn. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence. See also the *Dree Gebroeders*, 4 Rob. 232.]

Settle-  
ment in a  
hostile  
country.

ject to all civil purposes, whether that country be hostile or neutral, and he cannot be permitted to retain the privileges of a neutral character during his residence and occupation in an enemy's country<sup>1</sup>. This general rule has been applied by the English courts to the case of Englishmen residing in a neutral country, and they are admitted, in respect of their *bonâ fide* trade, to the privileges of the neutral character<sup>2</sup>. In the case of the *Danous*<sup>3</sup>, the rule was laid down by the English House of Lords in 1802, in unrestricted terms, and a British born subject, resident in Portugal, was allowed the benefit of the Portuguese character, so far as to render his trade with Holland, then at war with England, not impeachable as an illegal trade. The same rule was afterwards applied<sup>4</sup> to a natural born British subject domiciled in the United States, and it was held, that he might lawfully trade to a country at war with England, but at peace with the United States.

Domicil  
the test of  
national  
character.

This same principle, that for all commercial purposes, the domicile of the party, without reference to the place of birth, becomes the test of national character, has been repeatedly and explicitly admitted in the courts of the United States. If he resides in a belligerent country his property is liable to capture as enemy's property, and if he resides in a neutral country he enjoys all the privileges, and is subjected to all the inconveniences, of the neutral trade. He takes the advantages and disadvantages, whatever they may be, of the country of his residence<sup>5</sup>. This doctrine is founded on the principles of

<sup>1</sup> *Wilson v. Maryat*, 8 T. R. 31. *McConnell v. Hector*, 3 Bos. and Pull. 113. *The Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 12. *The Anna Catharina*, 4 Rob. 107. *The President*, 5 Rob. 277. *The Matchless*, 1 Hagg, *Adm. Rep.* 103, 104. [*O'Mealey v. Wilson*, 1 Campb. 482. *Albrecht v. Sussmann*, 2 Ves. and B. 323. *The Aina*, 1 Spinks (*Ecc. and Adm.*) 315.]

<sup>2</sup> *McConnell v. Hector*, 3 Bos. and Pull. 113. *The Emanuel*, 1 Rob. 249.

<sup>3</sup> Cited in 4 Rob. 255, note.

<sup>4</sup> *Bell v. Reid*, 1 Maule and Selw. 726.

<sup>5</sup> Case of the sloop *Chester*, 2 Dallas, 41. *Murray v. Schooner Betsey*, 2 Cranch, 64. *Maley v. Shattuck*, 3 Cranch, 488. *Livingston v. Maryland Ins. Co.* 7 Cranch, 506. *The Venus*, 8 Cranch, 253. *The Frances*, 8 Cranch, 363. [*San Jose Indiano* and cargo, 2 Gallison, 28. The judgment in the case of the *Venus* is cited at

national law, and it accords with the reason and practice of all civilized nations. *Migrans Jura amittit ac Privilegia et immunitates domicilii prioris*<sup>1</sup>. A person is not however to be permitted to acquire a neutral domicile, that will protect such a trade in opposition to the belligerent claims of his native country, if he emigrates from that country *flagrante bello*. [Vattel denies the right of emigration in a war in which his country is involved. In the *Dos Hermanos* this doctrine was upheld as well settled law, and, in his remarks upon it, Mr Duer says, that the ground of the doctrine is that there rests upon every subject or citizen a moral obligation not to abandon his country in time of war without the express sanction of the government. "It is for these reasons," says the learned author here referred to, "that the principle in question has been sanctioned by many of the most approved writers on the law of nations, and although not expressly approved, as far as I can discover, by any decision of the English Admiralty, I doubt not that its authority would be promptly admitted and followed by the court." Mr Arnould, too, cites the principle with approval "as founded on a decision that seems thoroughly well founded<sup>2</sup>."]

Enemy,  
character.  
Domicil  
the test.

The only limitation upon the principle of determining the character from residence, is, that the party must not be found in hostility to his native country. He must do nothing inconsistent with his native allegiance, and this qualification is annexed to the rule by Sir William Scott in the case of the *Emanuel*, and the same qualification exists in the French law, as well since as before their revolution.<sup>3</sup> It has been questioned whether the rule does not go too far, even with this restriction; but it appears to be too well and solidly settled to be now shaken.

Limita-  
tion of  
the test  
from resi-  
dence.

full length in Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. pp. 565—572. Edn. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.]

<sup>1</sup> Voet, *Com. ad Pand.* Tom. I. 347, § 99. See also Story, *Conflict of Laws*, ch. III. § 48.

<sup>2</sup> The *Dos Hermanos*, 2 Wheaton, 76. [Vattel, Bk. I. Ch. XIX. §§ 220, 223. 1 Duer, *On Insurance*, 523. 1 Arnould, *On Insurance*, 113.]

<sup>3</sup> 1 Rob. Rep. 249. Code Napoleon, Articles 17, 21. [For a description of these Articles, the reader is referred to Macardé, *Explication du Code*, 5ième edn. T. I. pp. 209—226.] Pothier's *Traité du droit de Propriété*, No. 94.

Enemy,  
character.  
What is  
resi-  
dence?

It has been a question admitting of much discussion and difficulty, arising from the complicated character of commercial speculations, what state of facts constitutes a residence, so as to change or fix the commercial character of the party. [Mr Wheaton, whose remarks on this subject deserve to be cited, says, "that the text-writers are deficient in definitions and detail as to what species of residence constitutes such a domicile as will render the party liable to reprisals. Their defects are supplied by the precedents furnished by the British courts, which, if they have not applied the principle with undue severity in the case of neutrals, have certainly not mitigated it in its application to that of British subjects resident in the enemy's country on the commencement of hostilities." He then reviews at considerable length the leading cases on the subject, and winds up with an extract from Sir W. Scott's judgment in the case of the *Indian Chief*<sup>1</sup>, to the effect that the character that is gained by residence ceases by non-residence, and is an adventitious one, no longer adhering to the subject of it from the moment he puts himself in motion to quit the country *sine animo revertendi*.<sup>2</sup> From these precedents then the following positions may be specified.] First, that the most important test is the *animus manendi*. The presumption arising from actual residence in any place, is, that the party is there *animo manendi*, and it lies upon him to remove the presumption, if it should be requisite for his safety<sup>3</sup>. If the intention to establish a permanent residence be ascertained, the recency of the establishment, though it may have been for a day only, is immaterial. If there be no such intention, and the residence be involuntary or constrained, then a residence, however long, does not change the original character of the party, or give him a new and hostile one<sup>4</sup>. But the circumstances

The  
*animus*  
*manendi*.

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. Chap. I. § 16, p. 559.]

<sup>2</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. Ch. I. § 17, p. 561. Citing the *Harmony*, 2 Rob. 324. *The Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 12, and proceedings of the commissioners under the treaty of 1794, between Great Britain and the United States. See also the *Matchless*, 1 Hogg. *Adm. Rep.* 103.]

<sup>3</sup> *The Bernon*, 1 Rob. 86.

<sup>4</sup> *The Diana*, 5 Rob. 60. *The Ocean*, 5 Rob. 90. [*Bromley v. Heseltine*, 1 Campbell, 76. See also *Lord v. Colvin*, 28 *Law Journal Equity*, 373; and 4 *Drewry*, 366.]

requisite to establish the domicile are flexible, and easily accommodated to the real truth and equity of the case. Thus it requires fewer circumstances to constitute domicile in the case of a native subject, who returns to reassume his original character, than it does to impress the national character on a stranger<sup>1</sup>. The *quo animo* is, in each case, the real subject of inquiry, and when the residence exists freely, without force or restraint, it is usually held to be complete, whether it be an actual or only an implied residence<sup>2</sup>.

Enemy,  
character.  
Resi-  
dence.

[Secondly, to use Lord Stowell's language, "Of the few principles that can be laid down generally *time* is the grand ingredient in constituting domicile. It is the great agent in this matter (of domicile); which is to be taken in a compound ratio of time and the occupation, with a great preponderance on the article of time. Be the occupation what it may it cannot happen, save with few exceptions, that mere length of time shall not constitute domicile<sup>3</sup>."

Time.

But, thirdly, *permanency* is another important element in the affixing a national character by means of residence, for, as Lord Stowell observes in the *Diana*, "mere recency of establishment will not avail if the intention of making a permanent residence was fully fixed upon the party;" and therefore it follows that] when the residence is once fixed, and has communicated a national character to the party, it is not divested by a periodical absence, or even by occasional visits to his native country<sup>4</sup>. Nor is it invariably necessary that the residence be personal, in order to impress a person with a national character. The general rule undoubtedly is, that a neutral merchant may trade in the ordinary manner to the country of a belligerent, by means of a stationed agent there, and yet not contract the character of a domiciled person. If however the principal be trading, not on the ordinary footing of a foreign merchant, but as a privileged trader of the

Perma-  
nency.

Privileged  
trader.

<sup>1</sup> *La Virginie*, 5 Rob. 99.

<sup>2</sup> *Haldane v. Eckford*, L. R. 8 Eq. 631, and *Douglas v. Douglas*, *Douglas v. Webster*, 41 L. J. Chap. 74.

[<sup>3</sup> *The Harmony*, 2 Rob. 324. See also the *Anne Green* and cargo, 1 Gallison, 284.]

<sup>4</sup> *The Junge Ruiters*, 1 Acton, 116. *The Nereide*, 9 Cranch, 414. (Marshall, Ch. J.) *The Freundschaft*, 3 Wheaton, 14.

Enemy,  
character.  
Privileged  
trader.

enemy, such a privileged trade puts him on the same ground with their own subjects, and he would be considered as sufficiently invested with the national character by the residence of his agent. Sir William Scott, in the *Anna Catharina*<sup>1</sup>, applied this distinction to the case of a neutral invested with the privileges of a Spanish merchant and the full benefit of the Spanish character; and this case has been followed to its fullest extent in the United States, [where, to use Mr Duer's words, "in language that reflects the spirit and emulates the style of the illustrious judge whose doctrines he adopts and defends, Mr Justice Story asserts the principle to be deduced from the case, viz. that where a person is engaged in the ordinary or extraordinary commerce of an enemy's country upon the same footing and with the same advantages as native resident subjects, his property *so employed* is to be deemed incorporated into the general commerce of that country, and subject to confiscation, be his residence what it may<sup>2</sup>."] It affords a sample of that piercing and unwearied investigation which the courts of admiralty have displayed, in unravelling the intricate process by which an enemy's trade was attempted to be protected from hostile seizure, and in the application of sound principles of national law to new and complex cases. On the same ground it has been decided<sup>3</sup>, that an American consul general in Scotland, committing his whole duty to vice-consuls, was deemed to have lost his neutral character by engaging in trade in France; and it is well settled, that if a foreign consul carries on trade as a merchant, in an enemy's country, his consular residence and character will not protect that trade from interruption by seizure and condemnation as enemy's property<sup>4</sup>.

The national  
character  
reverts.

A national character acquired by residence may be thrown off at pleasure by a return to the native country. It is an adventitious character, and ceases by non-resi-

<sup>1</sup> 4 Rob. Rep. 107. See also the *Portland*, 3 Rob. 41.

<sup>2</sup> The *Indiano*, 2 Gallison, 268. [1 Duer, *On Insurance*, 527; and 1 Arnould, *On Insurance*, pp. 110—112.]

<sup>3</sup> The *Dree Gebroeders*, 4 Rob. 232.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. Ch. viii. § 114. The *Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 22. *Albrecht v. Sussman*, 2 Vesey and Beamers, 323. *Sorenson v. the Queen*, 11 Moore, Privy Council Cases, 141. *Arnold and Ramsay v. U. I. Company*, 1 *Johns. Cases*, 363 (American).



dence, or when the party puts himself in motion *bond fide* to quit the country *sine animo revertendi*; and such an intention is essential in order to enable the party to reassume his native character<sup>1</sup>; and so it has been decided by the Supreme Court of the United States, that a neutral leaving a belligerent country with his family at the commencement of war (he having been domiciled in such country) might carry with him the property which he had acquired there. His neutral character, as to his person and property, reverting as soon as he sails from the hostile port<sup>2</sup>. In the case of *Venus*<sup>3</sup>, the decisions of the English courts on the subject of national character acquired by residence, and on the consequences of such acquired character, were recognized as being founded on sound principles of public law. It was declared, that the law of nations distinguishes between a temporary residence in a foreign country for a special purpose, and a residence accompanied with an intention to make it the party's domicile, or permanent place of abode; and that the doctrine of the prize courts, and the common law courts of England, was the same on this subject with that of the public jurists. As a consequence of the doctrine of domicile, the court decided, that if a citizen of the United States should establish his commercial domicile in a foreign country, and hostilities should afterwards break out between that country and the United States, his property, shipped before knowledge of the war, and while that domicile continued, would be liable to capture, on the ground, that his permanent residence had stamped him with the national character of that country. The hostile character was deemed to attach to the American citizen, only in respect to his property connected with his residence in the enemy's country, and the converse of the proposition was also true, that the subject of a belligerent state, domiciled in a neutral country, was to be considered a neutral by both the belligerents, in reference to his trade. The doctrine of enemy's property, arising from a domicile in an enemy's country, is taken

National  
character  
reverts.

Strict  
construc-  
tion of  
the rule  
as to do-  
micle in  
enemy's  
country.

<sup>1</sup> The *Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 12. The *Freundschaft*, 3 Wheaton, 14.

<sup>2</sup> U. S. v. Guillem, 11 Howard's Rep. 60, cited in a note by Mr W. B. Lawrence to Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. p. 572.]

<sup>3</sup> 8 Cranch, 253. The *Mary and Susan*, 1 Wheaton's Rep. 54.



Domicil  
in enemy's  
country.

strictly; and equitable qualifications of the rule are generally disallowed, for the sake of preventing frauds on belligerent rights, and to give the rule more precision and certainty. [From this opinion of the court, however, Mr Justice Marshall dissented, contending that a commercial domicile wholly acquired in time of peace ceases at the commencement of hostilities; that the presumption of an intention to return to the native country at the first opportunity is to be entertained, and that this presumption ought to shield the property from condemnation until delay or circumstances destroy that presumption. Mr Duer and Mr Phillips both incline to this opinion; and whilst the former cites the judgment as one deserving of the highest consideration, the latter conceives that the learned judge's views are supported by Lord Stowell's language in the case of the *Ocean*<sup>1</sup>.]

Exception  
in the  
East.

In the law of nations as to Europe, the rule is, that men take their national character from the general character of the country in which they reside; and this rule applies equally to America. But in the East, says Lord Stowell, from the oldest times an immiscible character has been kept up; foreigners are not admitted into the general body and mass of the society of the nation; they continue strangers and sojourners as all their fathers were—*Doris amara suam non intermiscuit undam*; and trading under the protection of a factory, they take their national character from the establishment under which they live and trade, not acquiring any under the general sovereignty of the country<sup>2</sup>.

Trade  
in the  
enemy's  
country  
impresses  
hostile  
character.

National character may be acquired in consideration of the traffic in which the party is concerned. If a person connects himself with a house of trade in the enemy's country, in time of war, or continues, during a war, a connexion formed in a time of peace, he cannot protect himself by having his domicile in a neutral country. He is considered as impressed with a hostile character, in reference to so much of his commerce as may be connected with that establishment. The rule is the same, whether he maintains that establishment as a partner or

[<sup>1</sup> 1 Duer, *On Insurance*, p. 505. 1 Phillips, *On Insurance*, p. 63, note (a). The *Ocean*, 5 Rob. 90.]

<sup>2</sup> The *Indian Chief*, 3 Rob. 22.

as a sole trader<sup>1</sup>. The Supreme Court of the United States, referring to the English prize cases on this subject, observed, that they considered the rule to be inflexibly settled, and that they were not at liberty to depart from it, whatever doubt might have been entertained, if the case was entirely new.

Character  
derived  
from  
trade  
in the  
enemy's  
country.

But though a belligerent has a right to consider as enemies all persons who reside in a hostile country or maintain commercial establishments there, whether they be by birth neutrals, or allies, or fellow-subjects, yet the rule is accompanied with this equitable qualification: that they are enemies *sub modo* only, or in reference to so much of their property as is connected with that residence or establishment. This nice and subtle distinction allows a merchant to act in two characters, so as to protect his property connected with his house in a neutral country, and to subject to seizure and forfeiture his effects belonging to the establishment in the belligerent country. So there may be a partnership between two persons, the one residing in a neutral, and the other in a belligerent country, and the trade of one of them, with the enemy, will be held lawful, and that of the other unlawful, and consequently the share of the one partner in the joint traffic will be condemned, while that of the other will be restored. This distinction has been frequently sustained, notwithstanding the difficulties that may attend the discrimination between the innocent and the noxious trade; and the rule has been introduced into the maritime law of the United States<sup>2</sup>.

Equitable  
qualifica-  
tion of  
the rule.

<sup>1</sup> The *Vigilantia*, 1 Rob. Rep. 1. The *Portland*, 3 Rob. 41. The *Nina*, 1 Spinks, 276. The *Indiano*, 2 Gallison, 268. The *Antonia Johanna*, 1 Wheaton, 159. The *Freundschaft*, 4 Wheaton, 105.

<sup>2</sup> The *Portland*, 3 Rob. Rep. 41. The *Herman*, 4 Rob. 228. The *Jonge Classina*, 5 Rob. 297. The *San Jose Indiano*, 2 Gall. 268 (American). [On the foregoing subject, that of domicile and national character, the following accessible authorities may be consulted with advantage. English—*Laws of Maritime Warfare*, by Hazlitt and Roche, pp. 16—43. Phillimore, *On International Law*, Vol. i. §§ 315 et seq.—and Vol. iii. §§ 474 et seq. where the cases, both English and American, are all cited. Tudor's leading cases, in *Mercantile Law*, notes to the *Fortuna* and the *Santa Cruz*, pp. 808—814. Twiss, *On the Law of Nations*, Vol. ii. ch. viii. Westlake's *Private International Law*, §§ 7, 20, 22, 32, 35, 36, 40, 42, 43, 51—53. French—Calvo, *Droit Internat.* T. ii. Liv. ii. sect. ii. §§ 730—757, pp. 48—67. Dalloz, *Répertoire*, sub verb.

Colonial  
and coast-  
ing trade  
of the  
enemy.

The next mode in which a hostile character may be impressed, according to the doctrine of the English courts, is by dealing in those branches of commerce which were confined, in time of peace, to the subjects of the enemy. There can be no doubt, that a special license, granted by a belligerent to a neutral vessel, to trade to her colony, with all the privileges of a native vessel, in those branches of commerce which were before confined to native subjects, would warrant the presumption that such license was granted in fraud of the belligerent right of capture, and the property so covered may reasonably be regarded as enemy's property. This was the doctrine in the case of *Berens v. Rucker*, as early as 1760<sup>1</sup>. But the English rule went further, annexing a hostile character, and the penal consequences of confiscation, to the ship and cargo of a neutral engaged in the colonial or coasting trade of the enemy, not open to foreigners in time of peace, but confined to native subjects by the fundamental regulations of the state. This prohibition stood upon two grounds: 1st, That if the coasting or colonial trade, reserved by the permanent policy of a nation to its own subjects and vessels, were opened to vessels during war, the act would proceed from the pressure of the naval force of the enemy, and its object would be to obtain relief from that pressure. The neutral who should interpose to relieve the belligerent, under such circumstances, would rescue him from the condition to which the arms of his enemy might have reduced him, would restore him to those resources which had been wrested from him by the arms of his adversary, and would deprive that adversary of the advantages which successful war might have given him. This the opposing belligerent would pronounce a departure from neutrality, and an interference in the war, to his prejudice. 2nd, That if the trade should not have been opened by law, the neutral employed in a trade

'Domicile.' Merlin, *Répertoire*, sub verb. 'Domicile.' Massé, *Droit Commercial*, Tom. III. Fœlix, *Droit International Privé*, Liv. I. Tit. I. § 27. German—Heffter, *Le Droit International Public*, Edn. par Bergson, §§ 58—63. American—Story's *Conflict of Laws*, §§ 40—49. Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Edn. 1863, by W. B. Laurence, Vol. II. Part IV. pp. 557—585. Halleck's *International Law*, ch. XXIX. Story on *Prize Courts*, by Pratt, 1854, pp. 54—70.]

<sup>1</sup> 1 Wm. Black, *Rep.* 313.

reserved by the enemy to his own vessels, would identify himself with that enemy, and assume his character. These principles first became a subject of interesting discussion in the war of 1756, and are generally known in England and the United States by the appellation of the Rule of 1756, though the rule is said to have been asserted before that period.

Enemy,  
character.  
Colonial  
and coast-  
ing trade.  
Rule of  
1756.

In the letter of Puffendorf to Groningius, published in 1701<sup>1</sup>, he declares, that the English and the Dutch were willing to leave to neutrals the commerce they were accustomed to carry on in time of peace, but were not willing to allow them to avail themselves of the war to augment it, to the prejudice of the English and the Dutch. The French ordinances of 1704<sup>2</sup> and 1744, it has been considered, were founded upon the basis of the same rule, and regulations were made to enforce it, and to preserve to neutrals the same trade which they have been accustomed to enjoy in peace. There is some evidence, also, that in the reign of Charles II. neutral vessels were considered, both by England and Holland, to be liable to capture and condemnation for being concerned in the coasting trade of the enemy. The Dutch, at that day, contended for this neutral exclusion, on the authority of general reasoning and the practice of nations; and the same rule is said to have been asserted in the English courts, in the war of 1741, and the exclusion of neutral vessels from the coasting trade of the enemy was declared to stand upon the law of nations<sup>3</sup>. But it was in the war of 1756 that the rule awakened general and earnest attention. Mr Jenkinson, in his *Discourse on the conduct of Great Britain in respect to neutral nations*, written in 1757, considered it to be unjust and illegal for neutrals to avail themselves of the pressure of war to engage in a new species of traffic, not permitted in peace, and which the necessities of one belligerent obliged him to grant, to the detriment, or perhaps to the destruction of the other<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Puff. *Droit des Gens*, par Barbeyrac, Tom. II. 558, note (z).

<sup>2</sup> 2 Valin, *Com.* 248, 250.

<sup>3</sup> 6 Rob. Rep. 74, note, and 252, note. [Courtenay's *Life of Sir Wm. Temple*, Vol. I. p. 433.]

<sup>4</sup> In the British Memorial addressed to the Deputies of the States General of Holland, December 22, 1758, the injustice of neutrals in assuming the enemy's carrying trade was urged, and it was declared that their *high mightinesses had never suffered such*

Colonial  
and coast-  
ing trade.  
Rule of  
1756.

On the other hand, Hubner, who published his *Treatise* in 1759, is of opinion that neutrals may avail themselves of this advantage, presented by the war, though he admits the lawfulness of the trade to be a question of some uncertainty<sup>1</sup>.

English  
judicial  
interpre-  
tation of  
the rule.

Thus seemed to stand the authority of the rule of 1756<sup>2</sup>, when it was revived and brought into operation by England, in the war of 1793, and again upon the renewal of war in 1803. The rule was enforced by her, under occasional relaxations, during the long course of the wars arising out of the French revolution, and was frequently vindicated by Sir William Scott, in the course of his judicial decisions, with his customary ability and persuasive manner, as a rule founded in natural justice and the established jurisprudence of nations<sup>3</sup>. On the other hand, the government of the United States constantly and earnestly protested against the legality of the rule, to the extent claimed by Great Britain; insisting, in its diplomatic intercourse, that the rule was an attempt to establish "a new principle of the law of nations," and one which subverted "many other principles of great importance, which have heretofore been held sacred among nations." It insisted, that neutrals were of right entitled "to trade, with the exceptions of blockades and contrabands, to and between all ports of the enemy, and in all articles, although the trade should not have been opened to them in time of peace<sup>4</sup>." It was considered to be the right of every independent power, to treat, in time of peace, with every other nation, for leave to trade with its colonies, and to enter into any trade, whether new or old, that was not of itself illegal, and a violation of

Protests  
of the  
United  
States.

*a trade*, and that it had been opposed in all countries in like circumstances.

<sup>1</sup> *De la Saisie des Bâtiments Neutres*, i. ch. iv. § 6. It must not be forgotten that Hübner was an ardent and partial advocate of neutral rights and privileges.

<sup>2</sup> It stood upon loose grounds, in point of official authority, according to the able examination of the documentary evidence of the rule, given in a note to the first volume of Mr Wheaton's *Reports*, App. note 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Rob. Rep.* passim. And see 1 *Rob.* 296 and 6 *Rob.* 78 and 255. See also 4 *Rob. App.* 1—15.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Monroe's *Letter to Lord Mulgrave*, of Sept. 23, 1805, *American State Papers*, Vol. v. p. 297, and Mr Madison's *Letter to Messrs Monroe and Pinckney*, dated May 17, 1806.

neutrality. One state had nothing to do with the circumstances or motives which induced another nation to open her ports. The trade must have a direct reference to the hostile efforts of the belligerents, like dealing in contraband, in order to render it a breach of neutrality.

Colonial  
and coast-  
ing trade.  
Rule of  
1756.

The rule of 1756, especially in respect to colonial trade, has also been repeatedly attacked by writers in the United States with great ability and learning: and though the rule would seem to have received the very general approbation of British lawyers and statesmen, yet it was not exempted from severe criticism, even in distinguished publications in their country<sup>1</sup>. The principle of the rule of 1756 may, therefore, very fairly be considered as one unsettled and doubtful, and open to future and vexed discussion. The Chief Justice of the United States, in the case of the *Commercen*<sup>2</sup>, alluded to the rule, but purposely avoided expressing any opinion on the correctness of the principle. "It is very possible," said the learned author of these commentaries so far back as 1830, "that if the United States should hereafter attain that elevation of maritime power and influence, which their rapid growth and great resources seem to indicate, and which shall prove sufficient to render it expedient for her maritime enemy (if any such enemy shall ever exist) to open all his domestic trade to enterprising neutrals, we might be induced to feel more sensibly than we have hitherto done, the weight of the arguments in favour of the policy and equity of the rule."

[In Mr Tudor's excellent and carefully digested work, the reader will find most of the decisions that belong to this branch of international law stated and analyzed<sup>3</sup>, and in Mr Pritchard's analytical digest of Admiralty cases (1847) will be found all the cases relating to the interdictions on the colonial and coasting trade well classified<sup>4</sup>. It is therefore unnecessary to do more than

<sup>1</sup> [On this subject the following authorities may be consulted. Manning's *Law of Nations*, Chap. v. Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. II. Ch. XI. Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, pp. 722—731. Wheaton's *Elements*. Part IV. ch. III. § 27.]

<sup>2</sup> 1 Wheat. 396.

<sup>3</sup> See the notes to the *Immanuel* and the *Wilhelmina*. Tudor's *Leading Cases on Mercantile Law*, pp. 722—731.

<sup>4</sup> See also Phillimore, *On International Law*, Vol. III. p. 312,

Colonial  
and coast-  
ing trade.  
Rule of  
1764.  
The  
*Polly*.

Effect of  
breaking  
the conti-  
nuity  
of the  
voyage.

refer to those authorities, stopping only to notice] a point discussed in the case of the *Polly*<sup>1</sup>, whether the fact of a cargo consisting of Spanish colonial produce imported from the Havana (a colony belonging to a belligerent power) in a neutral (American) ship to the United States, and after being landed and duties paid, re-exported in the same vessel to Spain, was sufficient to break the continuity of the voyage from the enemy's colony to the mother country, and legalize the trade by the mere transshipment in the United States. Sir William Scott in that case thought, that landing the goods and paying the duties was a sufficient test of the bona fides of the transaction. Afterwards, however, it was held that merely touching at the neutral port and paying a nominal duty was a mere evasion, and not sufficient to exempt the voyage from the charge of a direct continued and unlawful trade between the mother country and the colony of the enemy<sup>2</sup>. The question is one of intent. Did the *animus importandi* terminate at the intermediate port, or look to an ulterior port? Was it, under the circumstances, a *bona fide* importation, ending at the intermediate port, or a mere contrivance to cover the original scheme of the voyage to an ulterior port? This is the true principle of the cases as declared by Sir William Grant in the *William*, 5 Rob. 385, and recognized in the United States<sup>3</sup>.

It is understood that the English and American commissioners at London in 1806 came to an agreement as to the proper and defined test of a *bona fide* importation of cargo into the common stock of the country, and as to the difference between a continuous and an interrupted voyage. But the treaty so agreed on was withheld by President Jefferson from the Senate of the United States, and never ratified. The doctrine of the English Admiralty is just and reasonable on the assumption of the British rule (of 1793), because we have no right to do covertly and insidiously, what we have no right to do openly and

and *Manual of the Law of Maritime Warfare*, Hazlitt and Roche, pp. 182—210.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Robinson, 361.

<sup>2</sup> The *Essex* and the *Maria*, 5 Rob. 365—369.

<sup>3</sup> *Opinions of the Attorneys-General of the United States*, Vol. I, pp. 359—362.

directly. But if that rule be not well founded, all the qualifications of it do not help it; and in the official opinion of Mr Wirt (the Attorney-General of the United States) to the executive department, while he condemns the legality of the rule itself, he approves, as just in the abstract, the English principle of continuity (that is, that landing the goods and paying the duties in the neutral country breaks the continuity of the voyage, and is such an importation as legalizes the trade)<sup>1</sup>.

Effect of breaking the continuity of the voyage.

[As the rule of 1756, and that which grew out of it in 1793, have an important bearing upon the law of marine insurance, a few words on this topic will not be out of place, before any further remarks are hazarded upon these rules and their future fate. Now if the doctrine exists as an acknowledged rule of law in this country, that where neutrals at the commencement of, or during the continuance of hostilities, engage in such a trade of the enemy (whether colonial or coasting) as is not open to them, or other foreigners, in time of peace, but is confined to native subjects by the fundamental law of the state, their ships and cargo shall be liable to condemnation as prize of war, then all trading of this kind is an attempt to break the law, and insurances to protect it would seem to be void. "There can be no doubt," says Mr Arnould, writing since the Russian war and the treaty of Paris, "that an insurance effected in this country in time of war to protect such privileged neutral trading would be treated as wholly illegal and void by our Courts, on the ground that trading to an enemy's colony, with all the privileges of an enemy's ship, causes a neutral vessel to be regarded as an enemy's ship<sup>2</sup>." But, according to a decision by Lord Chancellor Westbury<sup>3</sup>, those views must now be materially modified. It is true that the case itself relates to another topic altogether, viz. the legality of the trade in

The rules of 1756 and 1793 as affecting the law of marine insurance.

Ex parte Chavasse.

<sup>1</sup> *Opinions of Attorneys-General*, Vol. i. pp. 394—396.

<sup>2</sup> Arnould, *On Insurances*, 2nd edition, Vol. ii. p. 774, citing *Berens v. Rucker*, 1 W. Bl. 314.

<sup>3</sup> *Ex parte Chavasse re Grazebrook*. 34 L. J. Bankruptcy 17. In mentioning the subject of neutral trade in contraband of war, the Editor seizes the opportunity of drawing the reader's special attention to two Letters on that subject, and on *Marine Insurance on Contraband of War*, by Historicus. See *Historicus on International Law* (London, 1863), pp. 121—145.



*Ex parte*  
Chavasse  
and the  
rule of  
1756.

munitions of war and contraband articles by a neutral; but it is conceived that the following passage in his lordship's judgment is so general in its tendency, as to be capable of application to the point now in hand. "In the view of international law, the commerce of nations is perfectly free and unrestricted. The subjects of each nation have a right to interchange the products of labour with the inhabitants of every other country. If hostilities occur between two nations and they become belligerents, neither belligerent has a right to impose, or to require a neutral government to impose, any restrictions on the commerce of its subjects." On the one hand, then, we have the principle laid down as a clear and approved principle of the English prize courts, that neutrals are not to carry on in time of war a trade which is interdicted to them in time of peace: in support of this doctrine we have a large number of cases, and no modern case calling in question the propriety and expediency of retaining it. On the other, we have the strongly expressed dissatisfaction with the principle of writers on the continent, as well as on the other side of the Atlantic; we have the fact that even at the time when the rule of 1756 was looked upon with high favour, there were many intermissions and relaxations of it, caused by peculiar circumstances and suggested by varying policy; we have the latest opinion just cited of an eminent authority on this as well as other branches of the law of England, delivered not as a mere view of what the law ought to be, but as a judgment *ex cathedra* of what the relations between neutrals and belligerents now are; and we have also the fact, that the policy of Great Britain in time of peace, as well as in time of war, has undergone a great and beneficial change. That in peace her policy is that of free trade, her ports open to all comers, her colonial trade unrestricted, and her coasting trade free. That in war her inclination and expressed desire are to remove as much as possible from neutral trade the difficulties that war throws in its path<sup>1</sup>. It may be,

<sup>1</sup> See the order in Council of the 15th of April, 1854, allowing neutrals to trade to all ports and places wheresoever situated, that are not in a state of blockade. *B. & F. State Papers*, Vol. XLVI. p. 49. See in the *Edinburgh Review*, No. 203 (Vol. c.), p. 220, an excellent analysis and explanation of this important rule.

therefore, that the words of Mr Wheaton are true, in which he says the practical importance of the rule of 1756 is now much diminished, and that if there should be unhappily any occasion to test the truth of Mr Arnould's view of its effect upon marine insurances, the courts will refuse to recognise its existence, and to hold insurances even upon these voyages legal<sup>1</sup>.]

*Ex parte Chavasse and the rule of 1756.*

Sailing under the flag and pass of an enemy, is another mode by which a hostile character may be affixed to property; for, if a neutral vessel enjoys the privileges of a foreign character, she must expect, at the same time, to be subject to the inconveniences attaching to that character. This rule is necessary to prevent the fraudulent mask of enemy's property<sup>2</sup>. But a distinction is made, in the English cases, between the ship and the cargo. Some countries have gone so far as to make the flag and pass of the ship conclusive on the cargo also; but the English courts have never carried the principle to that extent, as to cargoes laden before the war. The English rule is, to hold the ship bound by the character imposed upon it by the authority of the government from which all the documents issue. But goods which have no such dependence upon the authority of the state may be differently considered; and if the cargo be laden in time of peace, though documented as foreign property in the same manner as the ship, the sailing under a foreign flag and pass has not been held conclusive as to the cargo<sup>3</sup>. The doctrine of the courts in the United States has been very strict on this point, and it has been frequently decided there, that sailing under the license and passport of protection of the enemy, in furtherance of his views and interests, was, without regard to the object of the voyage, or the port of destination, such an act of illegality as subjected both ship and cargo to confiscation as prize of war<sup>4</sup> [and rendered void an insurance made

*Sailing under flag and pass of the enemy.*

*English doctrine.*

<sup>1</sup> See Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, pp. 730, 731.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Industrie*, Spinks (Ecc. and Adm.), Reports, 444. The *Primus*, 1 Ecc. and Adm. 1; and Story on *Prize Courts*, by Pratt, pp. 61—63.

<sup>3</sup> The *Elizabeth*, 5 Rob. 2. The *Vreede Scholtys*, cited in the note to 5 Rob. 5.

<sup>4</sup> The *Julia*, 8 Cranch, 181. The *Aurora*, ib. 203. The *Hiram*, ib. 444. The *Ariadne*, 2 Wheaton, 143. The *Caledonia*, 4 Wheaton, 100. *Colquhoun v. New York Firemen Insurance*

Sailing  
under flag  
and pass  
of the  
enemy.

on such a voyage]. The federal courts placed the objection to the licenses on the ground of a pacific dealing with the enemy, and as amounting to a contract that the party to whom the license is given, should, for that voyage, withdraw himself from the war, and enjoy the repose and blessings of peace. The illegality of such an intercourse was strongly condemned; and it was held, that the moment the vessel sailed on a voyage, with an enemy's license on board, the offence was irrevocably committed and consummated, and that the *delictum* was not done away even by the termination of the voyage, but the vessel and cargo might be seized after arrival in a port of the United States, and condemned as lawful prize<sup>1</sup>.

Assign-  
ments in  
*transitu*

Having thus considered the principal circumstances which have been held by the courts of international law to impress a hostile character upon commerce, it may be here observed, that property which has a hostile character at the commencement of the voyage, cannot change that character by assignment, while it is *in transitu*, so as to protect it from capture. This would lead to fraudulent contrivances, to protect the property from capture, by colourable assignments to neutrals. During peace a transfer *in transitu* may be made, but when war is existing or impending, the belligerent rule applies, and the ownership of the property is deemed to continue as it was at the time of the shipment, until actual delivery. This illegality of transfer, during, or in contemplation of war, is for the sake of the belligerent right, and to prevent secret transfers from the enemy to neutrals, in fraud of that right, and upon conditions and reservations which it might be impossible to detect<sup>2</sup>. [For if such a rule did not exist, all goods shipped in the enemy's country would be protected by transfers, which it would be impossible to detect; and, therefore, it has been held, as a general rule, that property cannot be converted *in transitu* by an enemy.] So, property shipped from a neutral to the

Company, 15 Johnson, 352. *Ogden v. Barker*, 18 Johnson, 87, and see 1 Peters, C. C. Rep. 410.

<sup>1</sup> Duer, *On Insurance*, Vol. 1. pp. 582—589.

<sup>2</sup> *Vrow Margaretha*, 1 Rob. 336. *Jan Frederick*, 5 Rob. 128. See also 1 Rob. 1, 101, 122. 2 Rob. 137. 1 Rob. 16, note. 4 Rob. 32. *The Sechs Geschwistern*, 4 Rob. 100. *The Benedict*, Spinks, *Prize Cases* 314. *The Caroline*, ib. 252. *The Neptune*, ib. 281. *The Rapid*, ib. 80. *The Rapida*, ib. 172.

enemy's country, under a contract to become the property of the enemy on arrival, may be taken *in transitu* as enemy's property, for capture is considered as delivery. The captor, by the rights of war, standing in the place of the enemy, [and the capture being considered as delivery, the captor is entitled to a condemnation of the goods passing under such a contract, as of enemy's property<sup>1</sup>]. The prize courts will not allow a neutral and belligerent, by a special agreement, to change the ordinary rule of peace, by which goods ordered and delivered to the master are considered as delivered to the consignee. All such agreements are held to be constructively fraudulent, and if they could operate, they would go to cover all belligerent property, while passing between a belligerent and a neutral country, since the risk of capture would be laid alternately on the consignor or consignee, as the neutral factor should happen to stand in the one or the other of those relations. [In the ordinary course of affairs, as is well known, valid sales of ships and cargoes at sea are frequent; but, in times of war, all property at sea liable to confiscation, owing to hostilities either continued or broken out since its despatch, would be affected by colourable transfers in fraud of the belligerent's rights. It is a general rule, therefore, that transfer of the property, without actual delivery of the subject, is insufficient, under these circumstances, to change the rights and liabilities attaching thereto. Hence it follows, that if the subject of sale and transfer actually reach the hand of the purchaser anywhere, the *transitus* for this purpose is thereby determined, and the ownership effectually changed. But prize courts investigate claims founded on titles of that kind with great jealousy; and if they find that no reasonable proof in support of the genuineness of the transaction is adduced, or such proof only as is inadequate to satisfy the demand which the practice of the court and its rules require; if, in fact, it turns out that there is no sale but a transfer *in transitu flagrante bello*, all the authorities denounce such a transaction as illegal<sup>2</sup>.

Assignments *in transitu*.

Sales and transfers of ships during war.

<sup>1</sup> The *Anna Catharina*, 4 Rob. 107. The *Sally Griffiths*, 3 Rob. 300, *in notis*. The *Danckebaar Africaan*, 1 Rob. 107.

<sup>2</sup> The *Soglasie*, 2 Ecc. and Adm., 106; The *Ocean Bride*,

Transfers  
of ships  
during  
war.

Transfers of ships during war, or whilst it is imminent, from the enemy to a neutral, are transactions closely scrutinized by prize courts, and on the claimant lies the onus of proving the sale to be *bona fide*<sup>1</sup>. If *bona fide* title be shewn and the court be satisfied therewith, although it be acquired by gift from an enemy father to a neutral son, the absence of pecuniary consideration, or in case of a sale the fact of part of the money being still unpaid, is not a valid objection<sup>2</sup>.]

These  
rules of  
maritime  
jurispru-  
dence are  
strictly  
con-  
strued.

These principles of the English admiralty have been explicitly recognised and acted upon by the prize courts in the United States. The great principles of national law were held to require, that, in war, enemy's property should not change its hostile character *in transitu*; and that no secret liens, no future elections, no private contracts looking to future events should be able to cover hostile property while sailing on the ocean<sup>3</sup>. Captors disregard all equitable liens on enemy's property, and lay their hands on the gross tangible property, and rely on the simple title in the name and possession of the enemy. If they were to open the door to equitable claims, there would be no end to discussion and imposition, and the simplicity and celerity of proceedings in prize courts would be lost<sup>4</sup>. All reservations of risk to the neutral

Spinks (*Prize Cases*), 72; and see Story on *Prize Courts*, by Pratt, pp. 64, 65.

<sup>1</sup> See MacClachlan's *Treatise on the Law of Merchant Shipping*, p. 478, and the cases cited in note 7, beginning with the *Christine*, Spinks' *Prize Cases*, 82, and ending with the *Soglasie*; Story on *Prize Courts*, p. 63.

<sup>2</sup> The *Benedict*, Spinks' *Prize Cases*, 314, and *Sorensen v. the Queen*, 11 Moore, 118. As to colourable transfers see the *Johanna Christoph*. 2 Spinks (Ecc. and Adm.), 2; and see also the American view of the subject under discussion, viz. sales and transfers of ships during war, exhibited in the 7th Vol. of the *Opinions of Attorneys-General*, p. 538, where Mr C. Cushing's explanation of the law will be found to be identical with that of the English authorities. Mr Lawrence has collected some of the more recent cases, American and English, in a note (182) to Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. p. 581, edn. 1863, and contrasted the doctrines enunciated in them with the somewhat opposite doctrine of the French law on this subject; cf. Pistoye et Duverdy, *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, T. II. pp. 1 et 502.

<sup>3</sup> The *Frances*, 1 Gallison, 445. 8 Cranch, 335, 359, S. C. (American), and see the whole subject discussed in Vol. III. p. 539 of *The Opinions of Attorneys-General* (American).

<sup>4</sup> The *Josephine*, 4 Rob. 25. The *Tobago*, 5 Rob. 218. The

consignors, in order to protect belligerent consignees, are held to be fraudulent, and these numerous and strict rules of the maritime jurisprudence of the prize courts, are intended to uphold the rights of lawful maritime capture, and to prevent frauds, and preserve candour and good faith in the intercourse between belligerents and neutrals. The modern cases contain numerous and striking instances of the acuteness of the captors in tracking out deceit, and of the dexterity of the claimants in eluding investigation.

*Marianna*, 6 Rob. 24. *The Aina*, Spinks, *Prize Cases*, 81. *The Ida*, ib. 26. And the *American Cases* ubi sup.

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF THE RIGHTS OF BELLIGERENT NATIONS IN RELATION TO EACH OTHER.

THE end of war is to procure by force the justice which cannot otherwise be obtained ; and the law of nations allows the means requisite to the end. The persons and property of the enemy may be attacked, and captured, or destroyed, when necessary to procure reparation or security. There is no limitation to the career of violence and destruction, if we follow the earlier writers on this subject, who have paid too much deference to the violent maxims and practices of the ancients, and the usages of the Gothic ages. They have considered a state of war as a dissolution of all moral ties, and a license for every kind of disorder and intemperate fierceness. An enemy was regarded as a criminal and an outlaw, who had forfeited all his rights, and whose life, liberty, and property, lay at the mercy of the conqueror. Everything done against an enemy was held to be lawful. He might be destroyed, though unarmed and defenceless. Fraud might be employed as well as force, and force without any regard to the means<sup>1</sup>. But these barbarous rights of war have been questioned, and checked, in the progress of civilization. Public opinion, as it becomes enlightened and refined, condemns all cruelty, and all wanton destruction of life and property, as equally useless and injurious ; and controls the violence of war by the energy and severity of its reproaches<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. iv. and v. Puff., lib. II. ch. xvi. § 6. Bynk., *Q. J. Pub.* Bk. I. ch. i. ii. iii. Burlamaq., Part IV. ch. v.

<sup>2</sup> De Hautefeuille, *Droits et Devoirs des Nations Neutres*, T. I. tit. III. § 1, and Heffer, *Droit International*, § 125.

Grotius, even in opposition to many of his own authorities, and under a due sense of the obligations of religion and humanity, placed bounds to the ravages of war, and mentioned that many things were not fit and commendable, though they might be strictly lawful; and that the law of nature forbade what the law of nations (meaning thereby the practice of nations) tolerated. He held that the law of nature prohibited the use of poisoned arms, or the employment of assassins, or violence to women, or to the dead, or making slaves of prisoners<sup>1</sup>; and the moderation which he inculcated had a visible influence upon the sentiments and manners of Europe. Under the sanction of his great authority, men began to entertain more enlarged views of national policy, and to consider a mild and temperate exercise of the rights of war, to be dictated by an enlightened self-interest, as well as by the precepts of Christianity. And, though some subsequent writers, as Bynkershoek and Wolfius, contended for the restoration to war of all its horrors, by allowing the use of poison, and other illicit arms, yet such rules became abhorrent to the cultivated reason and growing humanity of the Christian nations. Montesquieu insisted<sup>2</sup> that the laws of war gave no other power over a captive than to keep him safely, and that all unnecessary rigour was condemned by the reason and conscience of mankind. Rutherford<sup>3</sup> [whose great-grandson is now (A.D. 1877) noticing his views] has spoken to the same effect, and Martens<sup>4</sup> enumerates several modes of war, and species of arms, as being now held unlawful by the laws of war. Vattel<sup>5</sup> has entered largely into the subject, arguing with great strength of reason and eloquence, against all unnecessary cruelty, or base revenge, and all mean and perfidious warfare; he recommends his benevolent doctrines by the precepts of exalted ethics and sound policy, and by illustrations drawn from some of the most pathetic and illustrious examples<sup>6</sup>.

War.  
Ancient  
rules of  
war con-  
demned.

<sup>1</sup> Bk. III. ch. iv. v. vii.

<sup>2</sup> *Esprit des Lois*, Bk. xv. ch. ii.

<sup>3</sup> *Inst.* Bk. II. ch. ix.

<sup>4</sup> *Summary*, Bk. VIII. ch. iii. § 3 (translation by William Cobbett, 1802); and see also the last edition of Martens' *Droit des Gens*, by Vergé, T. II. §§ 273, 274, with Pinheiro Ferreira's notes.

<sup>5</sup> Bk. III. ch. viii.

<sup>6</sup> In an admirable Essay on the *Growth and Usages of War*, by Professor Montague Bernard, published in the *Oxford Essays*



War.  
Plunder  
on land.

There is a marked difference in the rights of war carried on by land and at sea<sup>1</sup>. The object of a maritime war is the destruction of the enemy's commerce and navigation, in order to weaken or destroy the foundations of his naval power. The capture or destruction of private property is essential to that end, and it is allowed in maritime wars by the law and practice of nations. But there are great limitations imposed upon the operations of war by land, though depredations upon private property, and despoiling and plundering the enemy's territory, are still too prevalent a practice, especially when the war is assisted by irregulars<sup>2</sup>. Such conduct has been condemned in all ages by the wise and virtuous, and it is usually severely punished by those commanders of disciplined troops who have studied war as a science, and are animated by a sense of duty, or the love of fame. We may infer the opinion of Xenophon on this subject (and he was a warrior as well as a philosopher), when he states, in the *Cyropædia*<sup>3</sup>, that Cyrus of Persia gave

of 1856, the reader will find all that can be said in favour of the merciful and humane doctrines above eulogized, with a most complete sketch of the changes in the method of conducting war and the changes in sentiment and feeling with regard to the conduct of war, from the earliest well-recorded period in the history of war down to the Russian war of 1854.

How far there has been an improvement in the customs and established laws of war since the peace of Westphalia, has been discussed by two eminent writers: Mr Wheaton, who in his *History of the Law of Nations*, p. 760, maintains that an immense improvement has taken place in the laws of war since the days when Grotius endeavoured to mitigate the cruelty of warfare, and Mr Nassau Senior, who in his critique on Napier's *History of the Peninsular War*, *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. 72, p. 314, after dwelling on the high principles of humanity and honour which animated the author of the work reviewed, and the admirable example set by the armies of England and France of softened manners and chivalrous sentiment, notices some important and perplexing questions in connection with the conduct of warfare on the part of an invading army and of the people invaded. As to what are unlawful practices in war, see Bluntschli *L. viii. 4*, §§ 551—567. The reader will find in Appendix i. at the end of this work a short account of the Convention of Geneva, August, 1864.

[<sup>1</sup> For an elaborate examination of the difference between war by land and war by sea, the reader is referred to De Hautefeuille, *Droits et Devoirs des Nations Neutres*, T. i. tit. iii. sect. iii. § 1.]

<sup>2</sup> The *Johanna Emilie*, Spink, *Prize Cases*, 14; and see also Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, p. 804.]

<sup>3</sup> *Lib. v.*

orders to his army, when marching upon the enemy's borders, not to disturb the cultivators of the soil; and there have been such ordinances in modern times for the protection of innocent and pacific pursuits<sup>1</sup>. Vattel con-

War.  
Plunder  
on land.

<sup>1</sup> Emerigon *Des Ass.* ch. iv. § 9, and ch. xii. § 19 (Meredith's translation, pp. 105 and 364), refers to ordinances of France and Holland, in favour of protection to fishermen; and to the like effect was the order of the British Government in 1810, for abstaining from hostilities against the inhabitants of the Feroe islands and Iceland. General Brune stated to the Duke of York, in October, 1799, when an armistice in Holland was negotiating, that if the latter should cause the dikes to be destroyed, and the country to be inundated, when not useful to his own army, or detrimental to the enemy's, it would be contrary to the laws of war, and must draw upon him the reprobation of all Europe, and of his own nation. Nay, even the obstinate defence of a town, if it partake of the character of a mercantile place, rather than a fortress of strength, has been alleged to be contrary to the laws of war. (See the correspondence between General Laudohn and the Governor of Breslau, in 1760. Dodsley's *Ann. Reg.* 1760.) So, the destruction of the forts and warlike stores of the besieged in the post of Almeida, by the French commander, when he abandoned it with his garrison by night in 1811, is declared by General Sarrazin, in his history of the Peninsular war, to have been an act of wantonness which justly placed him without the pale of civilized warfare. [In his account of the evacuation of Almeida, General William Napier, so far from denouncing General Brennier's act as wanton and uncivilized, speaks of the whole affair as one that reflected credit upon the strategical skill and the military reputation of that officer, the result of whose successful evacuation was a junction of the garrison with Marmont, provoking a strong remonstrance from the British Commander, Lord Wellington, in a general order to the army. Napier's *History of the Peninsular War*, Vol. iii. pp. 520—522. A perusal of the general orders of the Duke of Wellington, when in command of the armies in Spain, will shew how war may be conducted vigorously and effectively, and yet with the utmost regard for feelings of humanity. One instance out of many will suffice for special notice:—that instance is the order issued to the army under his command upon the memorable occasion of crossing the frontiers of France and carrying the war into the enemy's country (9th July 1813): "The officers and soldiers must recollect that their nations are at war with France solely because the ruler of the French nation will not allow them to be at peace.... They must not forget that the worst of the evils suffered by the enemy in his profligate invasion of Spain and Portugal have been occasioned by the irregularities of the soldiers and their cruelties, authorized and encouraged by their chiefs, towards the unfortunate and peaceful inhabitants of the country." (See *The Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington*, Vol. xi. p. 169.)] When a Russian army under the command of Count Diebitsch had penetrated through the passes of the Balkan to the plains of Romelia, in the summer of 1829, the Russian commander

War.  
Plunder  
on land.

demns very strongly the spoliations of a country without palpable necessity, and speaks with a just indignation of the burning of the Palatinate by Turenne, under the cruel instructions of Louvois, the war minister of Louis XIV.<sup>1</sup> The general usage now is not to touch private property upon land, without making compensation<sup>2</sup>, unless in special cases dictated by the necessary operations of war, or when captured in places carried by storm, and which repelled all the overtures for a capitulation. Contributions are sometimes levied upon a conquered country, in lieu of confiscation of property, and as some indemnity for the expenses of maintaining order, and affording protection<sup>3</sup>. If the conqueror goes beyond these limits wantonly, or when it is not clearly indispensable to the just purposes of war, and seizes private property of pacific persons for the sake of gain, and destroys private dwellings, or public edifices, devoted to civil purposes only; or makes war upon monuments of art, and models of taste, he violates the modern usages of war, and is sure to meet with indignant resentment,

gave a bright example of the mitigated rules of modern warfare, for he assured the Mussulmans that they should be entirely safe in their persons and property, and in the exercise of their religion; and that the Mussulman authorities in the cities, towns and villages might continue in the exercise of their civil administration for the protection of person and property. The inhabitants were required to give up their arms, as a deposit, to be restored on the return of peace, and in every other respect they were to enjoy their property and pacific pursuits as formerly. This protection and full security to the persons and property of the peaceable inhabitants of conquered towns and provinces, is according to the doctrine and declared practice of modern civilized nations. [An admirable testimony to the discipline of European armies, and to the progress of civilization and humanity in the conduct of war, as evinced by the appearance of the country traversed by the French and Austrian armies in 1859, during the Italian campaign, is rendered by Mr W. B. Lawrence in a note (190) to Wheaton's *Elements*, p. 625, ed. 1863.]

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. ix. § 167. See Dodsley's *Ann. Register*, 1772, p. 37.

<sup>2</sup> See Phillimore's *International Law*, Vol. III. p. 135. Twiss, *on the Law of Nations*, Vol. II. p. 118. Halleck, *on International Law*, ch. xix. § 12, p. 456. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 5, pp. 596, 597, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence. Hautefeuille, *Des Nations Neutres*, T. II. tit. vii. ch. i. p. 176. Heffter, *Droit International*, § 133.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. ix. § 165. Halleck *on International Law*, ch. xix. §§ 15—18. Heffter, *Dr. Int.* §§ 135, 136.

and to be held up to the general scorn and detestation of the world<sup>1</sup>.

War on land.

Cruelty to prisoners, and barbarous destruction of private property, will provoke the enemy to severe retaliation upon the innocent<sup>2</sup>. Retaliation is said by Rutherford<sup>3</sup> not to be a justifiable cause for putting innocent prisoners or hostages to death; for no individual is chargeable, by the law of nations, with the guilt of a personal crime, merely because the community of which he is a member is guilty. He is only responsible as a member of the state, in his property, for reparation in damages for the acts of others; and it is on this principle that, by the law of nations, private property may be taken and appropriated in war. Retaliation, to be just, ought to be confined to the guilty individuals, who may have committed some enormous violation of public

Law of retaliation.

Views of the older writers.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. ix. § 168. In the case of the Marquis De Somerueles (Stewart's *Vice-Adm. Rep.* 482), the enlightened judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court at Halifax restored to the Academy of Arts in Philadelphia a case of Italian paintings and prints, captured by a British vessel in the war of 1812, on their passage to the United States; and he did it "in conformity to the law of nations, as practised by all civilized countries," and because "the arts and sciences are admitted to form an exception to the severe rights of warfare." [A short but able notice of the determination of the British Parliament to recommend the restitution of the works of art in the Louvre at Paris, in 1815, the reasons for that determination, and the views of those who were opposed thereto, will be found in Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 6, pp. 622—625, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence. On this topic see Halleck's *International Law*, ch. xix. §§ 11—27, and the authorities there cited, especially with reference to the jurisdiction of the English Court of Admiralty over questions of booty and captures made on land by military forces alone, § 27. For a very important case on the subject of booty of war, see the *Banda and Kirwee Booty* 35 and 9 Adm. 17, set out at length at the end of this chapter.]

<sup>2</sup> Hence during the progress of the civil war in Spain, in 1835, the Government of Great Britain drew attention to the charges of cruelty and sanguinary reprisals, alleged to have been perpetrated by the officers and partisans of Don Carlos, insisting upon the necessity and expediency of conducting the war in a manner more in accordance with feelings of humanity, and more consonant with modern practice: see *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. XXIV. (1835—36), pp. 396—416.

<sup>3</sup> *Inst.* Bk. II. ch. ix. and see Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 4, and Klüber, *Droit des Gens*, Part II. tit. 2, § 2, ch. i. §§ 245—247.

War.  
Retalia-  
tion.

law. On this subject of retaliation Professor Martens is not so strict<sup>1</sup>. While he admits that the life of an innocent man cannot be taken, unless in extraordinary cases, he declares that cases will sometimes occur, when the established usages of war are violated, and there are no other means, except the influence of retaliation, of restraining the enemy from further excesses. Vattel speaks of retaliation as a sad extremity, and it is frequently threatened without being put in execution, and, probably, without the intention to do it, and in hopes that fear will operate to restrain the enemy. Instances of resolutions to retaliate on innocent prisoners of war occurred in the United States during the revolutionary war, as well as during the war of 1812; but there was no instance in which retaliation, beyond the measure of severe confinement, took place in respect to prisoners of war<sup>2</sup>.

Enlight-  
ened con-  
duct of the  
United  
States  
Govern-  
ment in  
the civil  
war.

[In the course of the civil war in the United States, which was carried on with all the fierceness, but happily with comparatively little of the uncivilized brutality of a civil war, the subject of the treatment of Southern privateersmen, when taken prisoners, was more than once mooted. Very great loss, it is well known, was inflicted upon the merchants of the Federal States by the useless depredations of the cruisers who roamed the sea in the service of the Confederate States, burning, sinking, and destroying, wherever they sailed. It may well be conceived that the irritation caused by the losses thus inflicted on the trade of the Federal States was extreme, especially as all this destruction and loss affected only a few private individuals, and had not the slightest influence upon the war itself. It is not surprising, then, if that irritation at times found vent in threats of, and demands for, retaliatory vengeance, or if the Government

<sup>1</sup> *Summary of the Law of Nations*, Bk. viii. ch. i. § 3, note, Cobbett's translation (1802). The learned Professor, however, must have seen cause for altering his opinion, for the view above stated does not appear in the last edition of his work, and the whole subject is discussed in a different spirit: see Vergé's ed. 1858, T. II. Liv. viii. ch. ii. §§ 252, 262.

<sup>2</sup> *Journals of Congress under the Confederation*, Vol. II. p. 245, Vol. VII. p. 9, and 147. Vol. VIII. p. 10. British Orders in Canada of 27th October, and December 12th, 1813, and President's Message to Congress, of December 7th, 1813, and of October 28th, 1814. See *American State Papers*, Vol. IX. p. 276.

was called upon to treat as pirates those who were thus depredating. Fortunately the authorities at Washington, steadily rejecting the counsel of those who would have turned the war into a series of unrestrained acts of retaliation, and remembering that "the rights of belligerents having been conceded to the rebellious States, they were entitled to make use of all the means and appliances known to modern warfare," refused "to fall back into the barbarism of the middle ages, and resolved to observe in their own conduct those humane usages in the treatment and exchange of prisoners, which modern civilization has shewn to be equally the dictates of humanity and policy." "Let us remember," says Judge Daly, in the memorable and eloquent letter<sup>1</sup> we have been quoting from, "that the great duty we have in hand, viz. to put down this rebellion, imposes on us all the exigencies of war. War, when conducted in accordance with all the strictest usages of humanity, is, as all who have shared in the recent battles know, a sufficiently bloody business; and if we are to add to its horrors by hanging up all who fall into our hands as traitors or pirates, we leave to the South no alternative but resistance to the last extremity<sup>2</sup>." The following propositions, drawn from the instructions issued for the government of the army of the United States in the field, commend themselves to approval so much by their moderation and by their sound reason, that they are given here as rules that all enlightened powers recognise, accept, and act upon. Military necessity, as understood by modern civilized nations, consists in the necessity of those measures which are indispensable for securing the ends of war, and which are lawful according to the modern laws and usages of war. Military necessity admits of all direct destruction of life or limb of *armed* enemies, and of other persons whose destruction is incidentally unavoidable in the armed contests of the war. It allows of all destruction of property, and obstruction of the ways and channels of traffic, travel, or communication, and of all withholding of sustenance or means of life from the enemy, of the appropriation of whatever an enemy's country affords

War.  
Conduct  
of the  
United  
States  
during  
the civil  
war.

Judge  
Daly's  
Letter,  
Dec. 1861.

<sup>1</sup> To the Hon. Ira Harris, December 21st, 1861.

<sup>2</sup> Papers presented to both Houses of Parliament 1862, *North America*, No. 1.—No. 148.

War.

necessary for the safety and subsistence of the army, and of such deception as does not involve the breaking of good faith either pointedly pledged regarding agreements entered into during the war, or supposed by the modern law of war to exist. Military necessity does not admit of cruelty nor of torture to extract confession; nor of poison, nor of wanton devastation of a district. It admits of deception, but disdains acts of perfidy; and in general it does not include any act of hostility that makes the return to peace unnecessarily difficult.]

Regular  
commis-  
sions  
necessary  
for carry-  
ing on  
war.

Although war puts all the subjects of the one nation in a state of hostility with those of the other, yet, by the customary law of Europe, every individual is not allowed to fall upon the enemy. If subjects confine themselves to simple defence, they are to be considered as acting under the presumed order of the state, and are entitled to be treated by the adversary as lawful enemies, and the captures which they make in such a case are allowed to be lawful prize. But they cannot engage in offensive hostilities without the express permission of their sovereign; and if they have not a regular commission, as evidence of that consent, they run the hazard of being treated by the enemy as lawless banditti, not entitled to the protection of the mitigated rules of modern warfare<sup>1</sup>. If, therefore, men or squads of men commit hostilities, whether by fighting or by inroads for destruction or plunder, or by raids of any kind without commission, without being part and portion of the army, and without sharing continuously in the war, and acting thus with intermitting returns to their homes and avocations, or with the occasional assumption of the semblance of peaceful pursuits, divesting themselves of the character or appearance of soldiers, such men or squads of men are not public enemies, and if captured will not be entitled to the privileges of prisoners of war, but will be treated summarily as highway robbers or pirates. So, too, armed prowlers or persons on the enemy's territory, by whatever name called, who steal within the lines of the hostile army for the purpose of robbing, killing, or of destroying bridges, roads, or canals, or of robbing or destroying the mails, or of cutting the telegraph wires, will not be enti-

<sup>1</sup> Bynk., *Q. J. P.* ch. 20. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xv. § 226. *Journals of Congress*, Vol. VII. 187. Martens, Bk. VIII. ch. III. § 2.

tled to the privileges of prisoners of war. But *partisans*, when armed and wearing the uniform of their army, are soldiers, although they belong to a corps which acts detached from the main body for the purpose of making inroads into the territory occupied by the enemy, and as soldiers are if captured entitled to all the privileges of prisoners of war<sup>1</sup>.

War.  
Commis-  
sions ne-  
cessary.

It was the received opinion in ancient Rome, in the times of Cato and Cicero<sup>2</sup>, that one who was not regularly enrolled as a soldier could not lawfully kill an enemy. But the law of Solon, by which individuals were permitted to form associations for plunder, was afterwards introduced into the Roman law, and has been transmitted to us as part of their system<sup>3</sup>. During the lawless confusion of the feudal ages the right of making reprisals was claimed, and exercised, without a public commission. It was not until the fifteenth century that commissions were held necessary, and began to be issued to private subjects in time of war, and that subjects were forbidden to fit out vessels to cruise against enemies without license; and there were ordinances in Germany, France, and England, to that effect<sup>4</sup>. In later times it became the practice for maritime states to make use of the voluntary aid of individuals against their enemies, as auxiliary to the public force. Bynkershoek says, that the Dutch formerly employed no vessels of war but such as were owned by private persons, to whom the government allowed a proportion of the captured property, as well as indemnity from the public treasury. Until a very recent period among the European maritime states, it was customary to allow vessels to be fitted out and equipped by private adventurers, at their own expense, to cruise against the commerce of the enemy [a practice that was resorted to by the Confederate States in their contest with the Federal Government]. They were duly commissioned, and it was said not to be lawful to cruise without a regular commission<sup>5</sup>. Sir Matthew Hale

Ancient  
regula-  
tions on  
the sub-  
ject.

Non-com-  
missioned  
vessels.

<sup>1</sup> Bluntschli, L. VIII. sect. 4, §§ 568—574.

<sup>2</sup> *De Off.* Bk. I. ch. xi.

<sup>3</sup> *Dig.* 47. 22. 4. Bynk. *Q. J. P.* Bk. I. ch. xviii.

<sup>4</sup> *Code des Prises*, T. I. p. I. Martens, on *Privateers*, p. 18. Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 21; and see Ward's *Law of Nations*, Vol. I. pp. 293—297.

<sup>5</sup> Bynk. *ub sup.* Martens, Bk. VIII. ch. iii. § 27, Cobbett's



War.  
Non-com-  
missioned  
vessels.

held it to be depredation in a subject to attack the enemy's vessels, except in his own defence, without a commission<sup>1</sup>. The subject has been repeatedly discussed in the Supreme Court of the United States<sup>2</sup>, and the doctrine of international law is considered to be, that private citizens cannot acquire a title to hostile property, unless seized under a commission, but they may still lawfully seize hostile property in their own defence. If they depredate upon the enemy without a commission, they act upon their peril, and are liable to be punished by their own sovereign; but the enemy are not warranted to consider them as criminals, and, as respects the enemy, they violate no rights by capture.

English  
Law as to  
non-com-  
missioned  
vessels.

Such hostilities, without a commission, are, however, contrary to usage, and exceedingly irregular and dangerous; and they would probably expose the party to the unchecked severity of the enemy, but they are not acts of piracy. Vattel, indeed, says<sup>3</sup>, that private ships of war, without a regular commission, are not entitled to be treated like captures made in a formal war. The observation is rather loose, and the weight of authority undoubtedly is, that non-commissioned vessels of a belligerent nation may at all times capture hostile ships, without being deemed, by the rules of international law, pirates. They are lawful combatants, but they have no interest in the prizes they may take, and the property will remain subject to condemnation in favour of the government of the captor, as *droits of the admiralty*<sup>4</sup>. It is said, however, that, in the United States, the property is not strictly and technically condemned upon that principle, but *jure reipublicæ*; and it is settled law there that all captures made by non-commissioned captors are made for the government<sup>5</sup>. [The above remarks of the learned

United  
States  
Law.

translation (1802). Judge Croke in the case of the *Curlew*, Stewart's *Vice-Adm. Rep.* 326.

<sup>1</sup> Harg. *Law T.* 245, 246, 247.

<sup>2</sup> *Brown v. United States*, 8 Cranch, 132—135. The *Nereide*, 9 Cranch, 449. The *Dos Hermanos*, 2 Wheaton, 76, and 10 Wheaton, 306. The *Amiable Isabella*, 6 Wheaton, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Bk. III. ch. xv. § 226.

<sup>4</sup> The *Rebekah*, 1 Rob. 227. The *Melomane*, 5 Rob. 42. The *Charlotte*, 1 Dodson, 220.

<sup>5</sup> *Com. Dig.* tit. Admiralty, E. 3. 2 Wooddeson's *Lec.* 432. The *Georgiana*, 1 Dodson's *Adm.* 397. The brig *Joseph*, 1 Gall. *Rep.*

author are too important to pass by without some further notice. And first, according to an American writer, whose views have been frequently referred to, there is an apparent contradiction in the language here used; for if private individuals who engage in offensive hostilities on land without a regular commission are liable to be treated as lawless banditti, and if such hostilities on the high seas are exceedingly irregular and dangerous, and expose the party to the unchecked severity of the enemy, then, says General Halleck<sup>1</sup>, it is difficult to understand why the enemy is not warranted to consider them as criminals, and why such parties violate no right of capture as respects the enemy. The answer probably is to be found partly in the widely different nature of maritime and land warfare, already discussed, and partly in the fiction, or rather the assumption, that on the sea all the subjects of one belligerent are the enemies of all the subjects of the other, and entitled to do all such acts as war justifies between the belligerent powers themselves. Hence, whilst there may be impediments in the way of a private uncommissioned ship retaining the captures it may make, or disposing of them in any way it may please, those impediments arise from the enactments of municipal law, and are not imposed by international law, which in no way affects this question<sup>2</sup>. But, secondly, if a private ship belonging to one of the belligerents attack and capture the vessel of a neutral power, without a commission of war, the case is widely different; here the attacking vessel may be treated as a pirate by the vessel attacked, or by any vessel coming to her aid; and in the event of the neutral being captured, a prize court would decree a release, on account of the want of a commission<sup>3</sup>; therefore, thirdly, even if privateering be recog-

War.  
Subject  
reviewed.

Privateer-  
ing.

545. The *Dos Hermanos*, 10 Wheaton, 206. The American Commissioners at the Court of France, in 1778 (Benjamin Franklin, Arthur Lee, and John Adams), in a letter to the French Government, laid down accurately and with precision the law in the text, as to captures of enemy's property without a commission. *Diplomatic Correspondence*, by J. Sparks, Vol. i. 443.

<sup>1</sup> Halleck's *International Law*, ch. xvi. § 10.

<sup>2</sup> The *Rebekah*, 1 Rob. 227. The *Melomane*, 5 Rob. 42. See Twiss, *On the Law of Nations*, Vol. ii. § 190, p. 383.

<sup>3</sup> See a case cited by Dr Twiss from *The Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins*, Vol. ii. p. 727.

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

nised by a state or nation as a lawful mode of carrying on war, it is also a recognised principle in all codes of maritime law, that to cruise without a commission from some constituted authority is an illegal act, which, according to the naval instructions of Great Britain of 1730, 1806, and 1826, would render the crew of a vessel so engaged liable to be considered and treated as pirates<sup>1</sup>. Now as the determination that privateering shall henceforth be abolished, which was propounded at the Treaty of Paris, has not been universally accepted, it is still important to ascertain what does constitute a lawful commission to cruise, at least where there is any doubt as to the competency of the authority granting it; for, in the course of the civil war between the Northern and the Southern States of America, a question was raised in France, by certain insurance offices at Bordeaux, as to the quality of a vessel (the well-known *Alabama*), alleged to be cruising under a commission from the President of the Confederate States<sup>2</sup>. Assuming, then, that a belligerent has a right to commission and use private armed vessels, and that the right to issue letters of marque is inherent in the government of every independent state, being a part of its war-making power:—what is the rule in the case of a war between a revolted province and its mother country? How are third powers to act where there is a war between two bodies, neither of whom recognises the *de facto* political superiority of the other? Are the ships of the mother country alone to be considered as properly commissioned, and are those of her opponent to be treated as pirates? Fortunately the difficulty, if difficulty it be, has been solved by the high authority of the leading law officer of the United States, in a case arising out of the war between Texas and Mexico, in 1836<sup>3</sup>: “When a civil war,” says the Attorney-General of the United States, “breaks out in a foreign nation, and part of such nation erect a distinct and separate government, and the United States, although they do not ac-

<sup>1</sup> Twiss, *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. p. 385. Phillimore, Vol. III. § 383. See Halleck's *International Law*, ch. xxx. § 22, and the cases there cited.

<sup>2</sup> See *Times* Newspaper, Sept. 12, 1863.

<sup>3</sup> For this case, and its comment, we are indebted to Dr Twiss, See Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. p. 387.

knowledge the independence of a new government, do yet recognise the existence of a civil war, our courts have uniformly regarded each party as a belligerent nation in regard to acts done *Jure belli*; and the parties concerned in those acts are not treated as pirates. It is true that when persons acting under a commission from one of the belligerents make a capture ostensibly in the right of war, but really with the design of robbery, they will be held guilty of piracy<sup>1</sup>. When, therefore, the existence of a civil war is recognised by a neutral state, where official notice of this fact, and of the intention of such state to preserve its neutrality, has been given to the parent state, where such recognition has been frequently repeated by the executive, and where a proper commission to cruise is proved to exist, there a charge of piracy against the cruiser of the revolted state cannot be established<sup>2</sup>.]

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

In order to encourage privateering, it has been usual in Europe, until very recently, and still is so in the United States, to allow the owners of private armed vessels to appropriate to themselves the property, or a large portion of the property, they may capture; and to afford them, and the crews, other facilities and rewards for honourable and successful efforts. This depends upon the municipal regulations of each particular power, and as a necessary precaution against abuse, the owners of privateers are required, by the ordinances of the commercial states, where privateering is recognised, to give adequate security that they will conduct the cruise according to the laws and usages of war, and the instructions of the government, and that they will regard the rights of neutrals, and bring their prizes in for adjudication. These checks are essential to the character and safety of maritime nations<sup>3</sup>. Privateering, under all the restrictions

<sup>1</sup> *Opinions of Attorneys-General*, Vol. II. p. 1066.

<sup>2</sup> In conformity with these views the Federal Government early in the war announced its intention not to treat Southern privateersmen as pirates.

<sup>3</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.* ch. xix. *Journals of Congress*, 1776, Vol. II. 102—114. *Acts of Congress* of 26th June, 1812, ch. cvii., and April 20th, 1818, ch. lxxxiii. § 10. President's instructions to private armed vessels, 2 Wheaton, App. p. 80. Danish instructions of 10th March, 1810, Hall's *L. J.* Vol. IV. 263, and App. to 5 Wheaton, 91. Vattel, B. III. ch. xv. § 229. Martens's *Summ.*,

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

which have been adopted, is very liable to abuse. The object is not fame or chivalric warfare, but plunder and profit. The discipline of the crews is not apt to be of the highest order, and privateers are often guilty of enormous excesses, and become the scourge of neutral commerce<sup>1</sup>. They are sometimes manned and officered by foreigners, having no permanent connection with the country, or interest in its cause. This was a complaint made by the United States, in 1819, in relation to irregularities and acts of atrocity committed by private armed vessels sailing under the flag of Buenos Ayres<sup>2</sup>. Under the best regulations, the business tends strongly to blunt the sense of private right, and to nourish a lawless and fierce spirit of rapacity. [And even where it is resorted to as a powerful weapon of offence, "and a principal means of annoying a maritime nation," where the strongest motive and the fullest justification for using it are, that it is a valuable protection to a nation possessed of an extensive commerce spread through all seas, but unguarded by large standing fleets<sup>3</sup>; even there it may turn out to be a source of terrible annoyance, for "it is not enough that they be brave and gallant captors, there must be something to be captured;" and if, as Mr Webster most pointedly hypothesized<sup>4</sup>, an hypothesis that the contest in America converted into a stern reality, a war between the United States and any state without ships and commerce were existing, who would lose most by the practice of privateering in such a war? "There would be nothing," adds that able lawyer and diplomatist, "for the former to attack, while the means of attacking them would flow to their enemies from every part of the world. Capital, ships and men would be abundant

Cobbett's translation (1802), p. 297, note; and see Vergé's edition of Martens (Paris, 1858), T. I. L. VIII. ch. iv. § 289. Ord. of Buenos Ayres, May, 1817, in App. to 4 Wheaton, 28. Digest of the Code of British Instructions, App. to 5 Wheaton, 129. See also 2 Robinson's *Reports*, App. No. viii. p. 9, and Twiss, *On the Law of Nations*, Vol. II. pp. 393—397.

<sup>1</sup> *Reports of the United States Secretary of State*, March 2nd, 1794, and June 21st, 1797. *American State Papers*, Vol. III. p. 170.

<sup>2</sup> Mr Adams' *Letter of 1st January, 1819, to Mr De Forest*, and his *Official Report of 28th January, 1819*.

<sup>3</sup> *Works of John Adams*, Vol. VIII. p. 646.

<sup>4</sup> See Webster's *Works*, Vol. III. p. 212.

in all their ports, and their commerce, spread over every sea, would be the destined prey." Indeed, as Lord Clarendon well said at one of the Conferences in Paris in 1856, "Privateering is nothing less than an organized and legal piracy, and privateers are one of the greatest scourges of war, fostering a system which the present condition of civilization and humanity requires should be put an end to<sup>1</sup>." Efforts have been made, from time to time, to abolish the practice. In the treaty of amity and commerce between Prussia and the United States, in 1785, it is stipulated that, in case of war, neither party should grant commissions to any private armed vessel to attack the commerce of the other. But the spirit and policy of maritime warfare would not permit such generous provisions to prevail. That provision was not renewed with the renewal of the treaty. A similar attempt to put an end to the practice was made in the agreement between Sweden and Holland, in 1675, but the agreement was not performed. The French legislature, soon after the breaking out of the war with Austria, in 1792, passed a decree for the total suppression of privateering, but that was a transitory act, and it was soon swept away in the tempest of the Revolution. The efforts to stop the practice have, till recently, been very feeble and fruitless, notwithstanding that enlightened and enlarged considerations of national policy have shewn it to be for the general benefit of mankind, to surrender the licentious practice, and to obstruct as little as possible the freedom and security of commercial intercourse among the nations<sup>2</sup>.

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

Efforts to  
put down  
privateer-  
ing prior  
to the  
Treaty of  
Paris.

<sup>1</sup> Papers presented to Parliament, 1856, Paris Conferences. Protocol, No. 22, April 8th, 1856.

<sup>2</sup> Emerigon, *Des Assurances*, T. i. pp. 129—132, citing Mably, *Droit Public de l'Europe*, ch. xii. § 1, p. 308 (edn. 1742), Meredith's translation, ch. iv. § 9, p. 105. See also Cauchy, *Le Droit Maritime Internationale*, T. ii. p. 74. *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. viii. pp. 13—15. *North American Review*, N. S. Vol. ii. p. 166. During the war between the United States and Great Britain the legislature of New York went so far as to pass an act to encourage privateering associations, by authorizing any five or more persons who should be desirous to form a company for the purpose of annoying the enemy and their commerce by means of private armed vessels, to sign and file a certificate stating the name of the company and its stock, &c., and that they and their successors should thereupon become a body politic and corporate with the ordinary corporate powers. *Laws*, New York, 38, Sept. 12, Oct. 21, 1814.

War.  
Treaty of  
Paris as to  
privateer-  
ing.

[Fortunately the subject was renewed and discussed under happier auspices at the Treaty of Paris, for of all the four propositions relating to maritime law, none met with heartier support than that which stands at the head of the Declaration signed by the representatives of Great Britain, Austria, France, Prussia, Russia, Sardinia and Turkey, that "Privateering is and remains abolished." In Europe the adoption of the principle met with almost universal acceptance<sup>1</sup>, and by that adoption it is hoped, nay it must be assumed, that states according to its reception among themselves will on all future emergencies be bound. But in the United States its fate was different. In answer to a requisition made to the government of that country, it was urged by Mr Marcy that the adoption of the rule would give to a nation having a powerful military marine an immense preponderance over one with an equal commercial one, but which had discarded a permanent navy; that it was difficult to define what peculiar class of maritime force should be regarded as privateers, and that the proceedings of the Congress were in the nature of an act of legislation seeking to change a well-settled principle of international law. The resolution of the United States was declared to be not to surrender the practice, unless, in belligerent operations, the government and nation were entirely separated, and war was confined in its agencies and effects to the former<sup>2</sup>; that is, unless all the private property save contraband of war of the subjects or citizens of one belligerent should be exempt from capture by public armed vessels of the other belligerent. Mr Lawrence, in a review of the arguments contained in Mr Marcy's note and of the conclusion thus arrived at, as in duty bound, gives an unfeigned assent to all that is thus propounded, and thinks with President Pierce that there is no real gain so long as private property is still left to the depredations of armed cruisers. Against the peculiar line of reasoning he adopts in support of his view and in defence of Mr Marcy's position,

Mr W. B.  
Law-  
rence's  
defence  
of Mr  
Marcy's  
note ex-  
amined.

<sup>1</sup> The various Powers by whom the proposition was accepted will be found enumerated in the *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. XLVIII.

<sup>2</sup> President's Message and Documents, 1856—7, p. 35; *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. III. p. 2163 et seq.; and *Parliamentary Paper*, North America, No. 8, Appendix, p. 29.

we abstain from arguing; though it is not very easy to see what is meant by the assertion, that "the proposition for the abolition of privateering was a mistake in confounding one of the means for the accomplishment of an object with the end to be obtained." But we must express our strong dissent from the conclusion he draws, that Mr Marcy's proposed addition to the privateer clause "is a legitimate development of the true spirit of the declaration". Mr Lawrence has, we venture to think, here confounded two things entirely distinct. The true spirit, that is the intention of the Declaration, as the exordium or preamble shews, was directly to improve the condition of maritime law, by removing doubts and difficulties that had been the source of endless trouble and ill-will, and indirectly to soften the nature of maritime warfare. To abolish privateering, which, as we have shewn by abundant authority, was but a legal name for a most licentious system of robbery, was to act in complete accordance with the spirit of the Declaration, by getting rid of one of the worst blots by which maritime law and maritime warfare were disfigured; but the exemption of all property from seizure by public armed vessels is another and totally distinct act, neither connected with the abolition of privateering, nor capable of being developed from it; one that rests on different grounds altogether, and is affected by an entirely distinct line of argument; and one that, however desirable in the interests of commerce and private enterprise, cannot, unfortunately for those interests, be considered apart from views of expediency and state policy.

On the 24th April, 1861, Mr Seward, Secretary of State, in a circular note to the ministers of the United States in the principal courts of Europe, in referring to the insurrection of a portion of the American people then recently begun, expressed the desire of his government to waive their amendment upon the Declaration of Paris of 1856, and to accept the proposition relating to privateering. Mr Adams, the American minister in London, brought the matter before Earl Russell on the 11th July. In a note of the 18th July, Earl Russell signified the assent of the government of England to

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

Further  
corre-  
spond-  
ence be-  
tween Mr  
Seward  
and Earl  
Russell,  
April,  
1861.

<sup>1</sup> W. B. Lawrence's note to Wheaton's *Elements*, edition 1863, Vol. II. pp. 638, 639.



War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

conclude, instead of an accession to the Declaration, a convention to the same effect so soon as he was informed that a similar convention had been agreed on with France. Accordingly Mr Dayton, the American minister in Paris, being informed of this determination, notified to M. Thouvenel that he was in a position to sign a convention embodying the four points contained in the Declaration of Paris. A draft convention was therefore prepared, but prior to its presentment for signature, Earl Russell thought it advisable to add to it the following Declaration: "In affixing his signature, &c....Earl Russell declares by order of Her Majesty, that Her Majesty does not intend thereby to undertake any engagement which shall have any bearing direct or indirect on the internal differences now prevailing in the United States." M. Thouvenel having intimated to Mr Dayton that the French Government intended to make a similar declaration, the Convention, with its addition, was referred back to Mr Adams, who thinking first that the presentation of a written declaration, not being part of the Convention, was a novel and anomalous proceeding; and secondly, that, by the terms of the constitution of the United States, the matter was one for the cognizance of the Senate of that power, resolved to submit the whole question to the judgment of the authorities at Washington. This was done, and the result was that Mr Adams was directed by Mr Seward to break off the negotiation altogether, if the declaration were insisted upon; and accordingly the negotiation was broken off and completely at an end. Lord Lyons, in a despatch to Earl Russell, dated December 6th, 1861, enclosing a copy of the papers relating to the business with the President's message, winds up with these words: "From several of the papers now published it appears that it was only an act of common prudence on the part of the Governments of Great Britain and France not to accept the accession of this country (the United States) to the Declaration of Paris without stating distinctly what obligations they intended by doing so to assume with regard to the seceded States. Little doubt can remain after reading the papers, that the accession was offered solely with a view to the effect it would have on the privateering operations of the Southern States, and that a refusal

on the part of England and France, after having accepted the accession, to treat the Southern privateers as pirates, would have been made a serious grievance if not a ground of quarrel<sup>1</sup>."

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

Such is the history of the proposition relating to privateering in the declaration attached to the Treaty of Paris of 1856, and from that history it appears that, as the proposition did not meet with universal acceptance, the rules and decisions relating to privateering must still remain upon the pages of a treatise on International Law. An examination of some of those decisions will shew the truth of Mr Justice Story's observation, that the great object of maritime nations has been to restrain and regulate the conduct of privateers<sup>2</sup>. In the first place, then, every vessel claiming to act as a private ship of war must have her commission of war on board, for if without a commission she attacks a ship belonging to a neutral power, she may be treated as a pirate by the vessel attacked, or by any vessel coming to her aid: nor would a prize court adjudge the vessel she may capture good prize to her. Therefore the mere application for a letter of marque is not sufficient to invest her with authority to cruise<sup>3</sup>; and moreover, if at the time of capture the master of the privateer be not on board, the capture is considered as made without a commission, and enures to the government or its special grantee<sup>4</sup>. Nor should it be forgotten that every capture is at the peril of the captors, who are liable to a suit for restitution, and may also be mulcted in costs and damages should they seize without reasonable or justifiable cause<sup>5</sup>. Upon granting letters of marque the rule is for the captain to appear and with two sureties give security for his conduct. How far the liability of the owners and officers extends, whether beyond the amount of the security so given or not, has been variously discussed. Again, in the matter of constructive joint captures, an important difference has been established between public ships of war and privateers, that whereas the former are privileged in being allowed to share in the capture if they are in

Rules and  
decisions  
relating to  
privateer-  
ing.

<sup>1</sup> *Parliamentary Papers*, North America, No. 3 (1862).

<sup>2</sup> *The Thomas Gibbons*, 8 Cranch, 428.

<sup>3</sup> *The Spitfire*, 2 Rob. 285.      <sup>4</sup> *The Charlotte*, 5 Rob. 280.

<sup>5</sup> *Story, On Prize Courts*, p. 35.

War.  
Privateer-  
ing.

sight only at the time<sup>1</sup>, the latter have not the same benefit of a presumed *animus capiendi*: for with them that must be demonstrated by some overt act, such as actual intimidation, or actual or constructive assistance, or by some variation of conduct which would not have taken place save with reference to that particular object, and if the intention of acting against the enemy had not been entertained<sup>2</sup>. So too privateers are not within the terms of a capitulation protecting *private property* generally; for, as Lord Stowell said in the case cited below<sup>3</sup>, "Privateers are private property in one sense, but they have at the same time a public property impressed on them by their employment; though they are private property, they are still private property employed in the public service." On the other hand, *public property* ceded by capitulation, but not taken possession of by the captors and afterwards seized by a privateer, belongs to the crown, and not to the privateer<sup>4</sup>.

In addition to this very brief notice of some of the leading rules of law affecting privateers, there are two or three other points of sufficient importance to demand a short review.

Status of  
the com-  
missioned  
vessels of  
a revolted  
nation or  
colony.

The first we shall advert to will be the following: In the event of a revolt or of a civil war, what ought to be the conduct of neutral nations towards vessels of war which have received a commission from the *de facto* government of the revolted member or colony? Are they to concede to them the position and privileges of belligerents, and if so, when? At the risk of repeating what has already been said in a former portion of this work, we would remind the reader that "whilst a revolution is going on and the war arising out of it is being waged, foreign nations are not departing in the least from their position of neutrals if they treat the old government as sovereign, and that which is endeavouring to throw off its yoke as a society entitled to the rights of war against its enemy (indeed if they do so, they are acting strictly

<sup>1</sup> The *Dree Gebroeders*, 5 Rob. 339.

<sup>2</sup> Bynk. Q. J. Pub. L. i. ch. xviii. *Talbot v. Three Brigs*, 1 Dallas, 95. The *Santa Brigada*, 3 Rob. 52. *L'Amitié*, 6 Rob. 261.

<sup>3</sup> The *Dash*, 1 Edwards, 271.

<sup>4</sup> *Thorshaven and its dependencies*, 1 Edwards, 102.

within the law<sup>1</sup>);” we would also remind him that the recognition of belligerent rights is a very different thing from the recognition of a state as sovereign and independent, and that it not only may be accorded before that independence is achieved, or even near its achievement, but in the practice of nations has usually been so accorded; as, for instance, by France, the Netherlands and Spain, in the contest between Great Britain and her North American Colonies, in 1776<sup>2</sup>, and again by the United States in the revolt of Texas from Mexico, in 1836. An examination of the state papers connected with both these affairs will shew that, however annoying such recognition may be to the parent state or the mother country, as raising her opponent from the position of a mere rebel to the dignity of a rival, there is no real ground for remonstrance against those by whom such recognition is granted, for (to use Mr Forsyth’s argument in answer to the Mexican minister<sup>3</sup>), it has never been held necessary, as a preliminary to the extension of the rights of hospitality to either party, that the chances of war should be balanced and the probability of eventual success determined. It is enough if one of the combatants has actually declared his independence, and was at the time actually maintaining it. Hence then, whilst it is clear that in the event we are speaking of, viz. a revolt or civil war, it is right and proper for neutral nations to recognise as a belligerent the revolted state or colony, to treat its commissioned vessels of war as cruisers, to admit its privateers and cruisers to their ports, and to respect the immunity of its flag; it is also clear not only that there is nothing unneutral in doing so at the very earliest opportunity, but that such a line of conduct is most prudent and expedient<sup>4</sup>. And here the test laid down by Mr Canning is a sound one, that when a neutral state acknowledges the rights of either of the combatants to visit and detain its vessels for breach of blockade or for

War.  
Status of  
the com-  
missioned  
vessels of  
a revolted  
state.

<sup>1</sup> Martens, *Droit des Gens*, Liv. III. ch. ii. § 80. Wheaton’s *Elements*, Vol. I. Part I. ch. ii. § 7, p. 40, edn. 1863.

<sup>2</sup> *Annual Register*, 1776, p. 182, and 1779, p. 249.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Forsyth to Mr Gorostiza, Sept. 20, 1836. *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. xxv. p. 1166.

<sup>4</sup> The *Hiawatha*, 2 Black’s *Reports* (American), p. 636; and the *Santissima Trinidad*, 7 Wheaton, 538 (American).

War.  
Status of  
the com-  
missioned  
vessels of  
a revolted  
state.

carrying contraband of war<sup>1</sup>, it necessarily acknowledges that both of them are belligerents. Indeed when the proportions of the contest are so much enlarged that both the combatants come across the path of, and interfere with, neutral states, what are these latter to do? If they do not recognise both as belligerents, but treat one of them as rebels and its cruisers as pirates, they cease to be neutral, and become the allies or partisans of the other. When therefore at the outset of the rebellion in the United States, there was evidence that that rebellion would assume the proportions of a civil war, in consequence of there being a government *de facto* established, acts amounting to a declaration of hostilities, an army in the field powerful enough to resist the attack of the loyal troops, a line of coast to be blockaded, and cruisers ready to sally out and depredate upon the open sea; there can be no doubt that the government of Great Britain was not only justified in declaring, but was bound to declare, its neutrality and its resolution to allow to the Southern States a belligerent character; that its conduct in so doing was neither premature nor unjust; and in spite of what an American writer of ability has urged<sup>2</sup>, its motive was not to throw protection over Confederate privateers and their crews, or to aid the rebel cause, but to evince its determination to stand neutral, and to act with the impartiality of a neutral in the contest.

Such being the conduct that neutral governments ought to adopt towards a revolted state or colony and its regularly commissioned cruisers, there remains another question connected with, though varying in an important respect from it. What is to be the conduct of a neutral nation towards a vessel of war which has been illegally equipped within its territory, and has subsequently, by a trick or by force, escaped and received a commission from a recognised belligerent? Thus, suppose a war going on between Great Britain and France, America being friendly to both powers with a Foreign Enlistment

<sup>1</sup> Lord J. Russell, House of Commons, May 6, 1861.

<sup>2</sup> See Mr Bemis's letter of the 3rd May, 1865, in the *Boston Daily Advertiser*, in answer to a letter of Historicus in the *Times* newspaper, March 22, 1864, as to the advisability and propriety of early recognition, under analogous circumstances, by the United States government itself. See Webster's Works, Vol. III. p. 195. Speech on the Panama Mission.

Act to protect its neutrality. A vessel is built in an American dockyard, and armed, equipped and manned there for the purpose, as is well known, of cruising against British commerce. By trick or fraud, or, to make the case stronger, by a display of force which overpowers that of the American authorities at the port where she is being fitted out, the vessel escapes to sea, receives a commission from France, and then proceeds to cruise and to capture British ships. Some months afterwards she returns to an American port for repairs, and it turns out that the captain who carried her out to sea and commanded her during the whole cruise is not a Frenchman, but an American. Under these circumstances ought the American authorities to respect the immunity of her flag, or to treat her as an unlicensed rover? Are they bound to prohibit her entrance into their ports, or to punish the captain and the crew for their breach of the Foreign Enlistment Act? ought they to seize the ship, and surrender her to certain claimants who may attach her by suit? Now, if we are to be bound by the authority of the *Cassius*, a well-known and oft-quoted American case, they are bound to recognise her as a commissioned cruiser, to respect her flag, and to give her free ingress, and they may put a stop to the demands of the claimants, restore her to the government which own her as a cruiser, and suffer her to go to sea again, and resume her cruise against British commerce, without any hurt to their neutrality. It has been said indeed in two cases decided in the United States court, that the suits against the *Cassius* were taken cognizance of by the Federal courts, and that the vessel was finally condemned; but a careful perusal of the correspondence between Messrs Pickering and Pinckney will shew that such was not the case, but that in the month of October, 1796, the question against the *Cassius* was dismissed, the French minister was informed that she was ready to be delivered to his orders, and there the affair rested<sup>1</sup>. With this case then as our authority, as well as the general current of opinion, there can be little doubt that while a neutral nation is bound to maintain strictly her neutrality by preventing illegal equipments of vessels intended to issue from her shores

War.  
Status of  
the com-  
missioned  
vessels of  
a revolted  
state.

<sup>1</sup> *American State Papers*, Vol. II. pp. 187, 415 and 422; and *L'Invincible*, 1 *Wheaton's Rep.* 252 (American).

War.  
Status of  
the com-  
missioned  
vessels of  
a revolted  
state.

Responsi-  
bility of  
the own-  
ers of Pri-  
vateers  
and of  
Admirals,  
Com-  
manders  
and Cap-  
tains of  
Public  
Ships.

and prey upon the commerce of a friendly power, if by fraud or force a vessel so illegally equipped should escape from her ports, and obtain a commission, such vessel is a lawful cruiser, and is entirely free from the jurisdiction of the neutral nation whose principal regulations she has broken, and as little doubt that if she revisits the ports of that nation she cannot be detained<sup>1</sup>.

We now come to the second point that demands a short explanation, that of the responsibility of the owners of privateers for the acts of their captains and crew; but before stating the law thereon, it is as well to contrast it with the rules affecting the liability of admirals of fleets, commanders of squadrons, and captains of public ships of war for wrongful captures and other such torts committed by them and their vessels. Now in respect to public ships the general rule is clear, that for wrongful acts the actual wrong-doer and he only is responsible; that is to say, the individual by whom the act is ordered is liable for the damages, and not his superior in command (assuming that he is not cognizant of, or has not concurred in it), for this simple reason, that he is presumed to be acting within the scope of his general orders<sup>2</sup>. Hence, if a captain of a public ship of war has made a wrongful capture, and neither the admiral of the station has been privy to it nor the commodore of the squadron has given orders for it, each of these persons is exempt from a suit, and the person liable to it, and against whom only it can be brought, is the commander of the capturing vessel<sup>3</sup>. But where the commander of a squadron or the admiral of a fleet or station has been actually present at the time of the act complained of, or co-operated in it or given positive orders about it, each of these persons is liable to individuals for the wrongful acts, the trespasses of those under his command, unless the trespasses are unattended with a conversion to the use of the fleet or squadron, and so enure simply to the benefit of the individual captor<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> See the whole subject fully discussed and the case of the *Cassius* completely set out in a letter of Historicus, *Times Newspaper*, April 24th, 1865.

<sup>2</sup> *The Mentor*, 1 Rob. 181.

<sup>3</sup> *The Mentor*, ub. sup., and the *Eleanor*, 2 Wheaton (*American Reports*), p. 346.

<sup>4</sup> General Halleck specifies a distinction between the doctrine in England and in the United States; viz. that in the United

But with regard to the liability of privateers for illegal acts the rule is different, for not only are their masters responsible but their owners also for the damages and costs thus occasioned, and that to the extent of the actual loss and injury, even if it exceed the amount of the bond usually given upon the taking out of the commission.

War.  
Responsi-  
bility of  
owners of  
Privateers.

Nor is this a doctrine of modern times. Many of the older writers on International Law have so laid it down, and in accordance with their views it has become fixed in the jurisprudence of Great Britain and the United States;] among others Bynkershoek has discussed this point quite at large, and he concludes that the owner, master, and sureties, are jointly and severally liable, *in solido*, for the damages incurred; and that the master and owners are liable to the whole extent of the injury, though it may exceed the value of the privateer and her equipment, and the sureties are bound only to the amount of the sums for which they became bound. Of course the rule, like most other dogmatic principles, is liable to be modified by municipal regulations, but in the absence of such modifications, and where there is no positive local law on the subject, the general principle is that the liability is commensurate with the injury. The French law of prize was formerly identical with the rule laid down by Bynkershoek, but in the present day that is not the case, for the commercial code of France now exempts the owners of private armed vessels in the time of war from responsibility for trespasses at sea beyond the amount of the security they may have given, unless they were accomplices in the tort<sup>1</sup>.

Bynker-  
shoek's  
doctrine  
on this  
point.

French  
Law.

[On the other hand, in Great Britain and the United States the stricter rule has always prevailed. In the former country it is true that in the three statutes on the subject of the limitation of the responsibility of ship-owners which preceded the amending and consolidating

English  
Statute  
Law.

States the commander of the station or squadron is responsible for acts done under his permissive orders; whereas in England he is only responsible for actual orders. Halleck, *on International Law*, ch. xxx. § 30, p. 745.

<sup>1</sup> *Code de Commerce*, Art. 217. [Massé, *Droit Commercial*, T. i. p. 144, § 168, and T. iv. p. 488, § 2655. See also Pistoye et Duverdy, *Des Prises Maritimes*, T. i. p. 200.]



War.  
Responsi-  
bility of  
owners  
of Pri-  
vateers.

statute, the Merchant Shipping Act of 1854<sup>1</sup>, as well as in that statute, limitation of responsibility for embezzlement and other wrongful acts to the amount of the vessel and freight has been established, but that is confined to particular specified offences and to ships in the merchant service. In those statutes, nothing is said about privateers in time of war, their owners therefore are not to be included within the benefit of the acts.]

American  
Law.

In the United States the rule that the liability is commensurate with the injury has been declared by the Supreme Court in the Case of *Del Col v. Arnold*<sup>2</sup>, and though that case has since been shaken as to other points<sup>3</sup>, it has not been disturbed as to the one before us. We may therefore consider it to be a settled rule of law and equity, that the measure of damages is the value of the property unlawfully injured or destroyed, that each individual owner is responsible for the entire damages and not rateably *pro tanto*, and that a part owner cannot escape from his common liability by pleading compensation *pro tanto*, or a release of the claimant to him<sup>4</sup>. [Where however the torts complained of are *piratical* acts committed by the officers and crew of the privateer, there the civil liability of the owners is limited to the security given by law, and the loss of their vessel. They are liable only for the conduct of the officers and crew while in the execution of the business of the cruise<sup>5</sup>, and therefore when a neutral vessel was plundered of her papers by a privateer in consequence of which she was seized by another belligerent and proceeded against as prize, but made a compromise with her captors and paid a ransom and costs, it was held that the owners were not

Measure  
of dam-  
ages

forpirati-  
cal acts.

<sup>1</sup> 7 Geo. II. c. 15, 26 Geo. III. c. 86, and 53 Geo. III. c. 159, repealed and amended by 17 & 18 Vict. c. 104, see Part ix. §§ 502—506.

<sup>2</sup> 3 Dallas, 333. Wheaton, *on Captures*, p. 45.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Wheaton's Reports, 259. 1 Paine's Reports, 116, to the same point. (American Reports.)

<sup>4</sup> The *Karasan*, 5 Rob. 291. The *Anna Maria*, 2 Wheaton (American), p. 327. The reader will find a large collection of authorities, American, Continental, and English, cited in confirmation of the doctrine above stated in Halleck's *International Law*, ch. xxx. § 31, p. 746.

<sup>5</sup> *Dias v. Privateer Revenge*, 3 Washington Circuit Reports (American), p. 262.

liable for these items (there being no privity to the compromise), nor for any other injurious consequences flowing from the compromise<sup>1</sup>.]

Vattel, though admitting that an individual may with a safe conscience serve his country by fitting out privateers, holds it to be inexcusable and base to take a commission from a foreign prince to prey upon the subjects of a state in amity with his native country<sup>2</sup>.

[In the United States ample provision has been made on this subject by decisions of the courts, by treaty, and by municipal regulations], and the principles thereby adhered to may be considered as in affirmance of international law, and as prescribing specific punishment for acts which were before unlawful.

[The courts there have always been ready to discourage captures made in violation of neutrality, or partaking of a piratical character. Thus it has been held that in the case of the capture of a vessel of a country at peace with the United States by another fitted out in their ports, and commanded by one of their citizens, the district courts may inquire into the facts and decree restitution, and that if a privateer duly commissioned by a belligerent collude with such a vessel to carry her prizes and share with her their proceeds, this collusion is a fraud on the law of nations, and the claim of the belligerent must be rejected<sup>3</sup>. It has also been established that if a capture be made by a privateer illegally equipped in a neutral country, the prize courts of such neutral country have power, and it is their duty to restore the captured property, if brought within their jurisdiction, to the owner<sup>4</sup>.

By the various treaties with England, France, the Netherlands, Prussia, Spain, and Sweden, between the years 1778 and 1828<sup>5</sup>, it was provided that if any citi-

War.  
Measure  
of dam-  
ages for  
piratical  
acts.

Foreign  
commis-  
sions to  
cruise.

American  
doctrine.

Treaty re-  
gulations  
as to Pri-  
vateering.

<sup>1</sup> *Dias v. Privateer Revenge*, ut supra. N.B. The New York scheme (noticed in a preceding page) of making privateering companies actual corporations or bodies politic, would seem to exempt the members from the personal responsibility ordinarily incident to the owners of privateers.

<sup>2</sup> Bk. III. ch. xv. § 229.

<sup>3</sup> *Talbot v. Janson*, 3 Dallas, 133. *La Conception*, 6 Wheaton, 235.

<sup>4</sup> *The Brig Alerta v. Blas Moran*, 9 Cranch, 359.

<sup>5</sup> *United States Statutes at large*, Vol. VIII.

War.  
Treaty re-  
gulations  
as to Pri-  
vateering.

zen or subject of either of the contracting parties should take a commission, or letters of marque, for privateering against the other from any power with whom that other might be at war, the person so offending should be treated as a pirate; and the same provision was introduced into the more recent treaties of 1825 with Columbia, and of 1849 and 1851 with Guatemala and Peru. The treaties with England and France of 1778 and 1794 respectively having been suffered to expire without the renewal of the above principle by any subsequent act, so far as this branch of privateering regulations between those countries and the United States is concerned, the matter rests now not on special treaty enactments, but upon those ordinary neutrality obligations which international law upholds, and which are enforced by the municipal law by special orders of the respective States.

By two acts of Congress passed June 14, 1797, and April 24, 1818, the subject was also provided for. The title of the former was "an act to prevent citizens of the United States from privateering against nations in amity with, or against citizens of the United States<sup>1</sup>." This, however, was repealed, and to a large extent reenacted by the later Act<sup>2</sup>, the 3rd section of which prohibits the fitting out by any person within the United States, of any ship or vessel to cruise or commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property, of any foreign power or state, with whom the United States are at peace<sup>3</sup>.

French  
Rules on  
the same  
subject.

Similar prohibitions are contained in the laws of other countries<sup>4</sup>. In France the ordonnances of 1650 and 1681 contained very severe denunciations of the conduct we are now speaking of. "We forbid," is their language,

<sup>1</sup> *Statutes at large*, Vol. I. p. 520.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* Vol. III. pp. 448—450. These two Acts with the corresponding English Statutes will be noticed at length in another chapter.

<sup>3</sup> See W. B. Lawrence's note (192) to Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 11, pp. 633—635.

<sup>4</sup> See the Austrian Ordinance of Neutrality of August 7, 1803, Art. 2, 3, and of May 25, 1854. By the law of Plymouth colony in 1682 it was declared to be felony to commit hostilities on the high seas, under the flag of any foreign power upon the subjects of another foreign power in amity with England. Baylies, *Historical Memorial*, Vol. II. Part IV.

"all our subjects from taking commissions from any kings, princes, or foreign states, and cruising under their flags, save by permission of the crown, under pain of being treated as pirates" (and, therefore, of being punished with death). The punishment of death, however, for this offence, was repealed by the ordonnance of 1718, and now by the law of the 10th April, 1825, which regulates this among other maritime matters, the punishment for an illegal arming of this kind (which is still termed piracy) is imprisonment<sup>1</sup>.

War.  
French  
Rules on  
the same  
subject.

In Great Britain the doctrine maintained by Vattel (as above cited) has been upheld both by the courts and by the legislature from early times. Thus Molloy<sup>2</sup> says, that if it happen that those to whom letters of marque are granted, instead of taking the ships and goods of that nation against whom the same were awarded, wilfully take or spoil the goods of another nation in amity, this would amount to a downright piracy; and in the life of Sir L. Jenkins<sup>3</sup> we find him denouncing those who thus act, as instruments to irritate friends, undo subjects, and inflict little or no harm on the enemy. But it is scarcely necessary to refer to cases or to quote expressions of opinion to establish what is an admitted fact, approved by treaty, and now enforced by statute, that it is an illegal act for an English vessel to receive a commission as a cruiser from one of two belligerents, both of whom are at amity with Great Britain.

British  
regula-  
tions.

Such being the state of the law in Great Britain, France, and the United States upon this point, there remains another question which may also be discussed here.

What is the status of a cruiser furnished with a commission from two different powers? The learned author of these commentaries says,] "that the better opinion is that a vessel so acting is liable to be treated as a pirate." [The view thus adopted by him is based upon the authority of the older jurists: modern writers, however, have

Status of  
a cruiser  
commis-  
sioned by  
two dif-  
ferent  
powers.

<sup>1</sup> Pistoye et Duverdy, *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, T. I. ch. ii. § 1. pp. 174—5. The reader will find in the same chapter of this excellent treatise a short account of the legislation of the principal states of Europe on the subject.

<sup>2</sup> Bk. I. ch. ii. § 23, citing Rolle's abridgment, fol. 530, and Moor, 776.

<sup>3</sup> Sir Leoline Jenkins' *Life and Letters*, Vol. II. p. 714.

War.  
Commis-  
sioned  
cruisers.

dissented from that opinion<sup>1</sup>, which is not supported either by the recognised definition of piracy<sup>2</sup>, or strengthened by the reason given for it by the author himself, viz. that one of the two commissioning powers may be in amity with a state at war with the other. Now, in such a case as this, where a commissioned cruiser of Great Britain, for example, takes a commission from Denmark (say) to depredate upon the ships and vessels of Prussia, who may be at war with Denmark, though in amity with Great Britain, no one will for a moment think of terming such an act piratical. It would be, undoubtedly, a gross breach of neutrality on the part of Great Britain to allow it, and would come within the terms of the Foreign Enlistment Act, but its consequences would affect not the particular ship but the neutral nation to whom she belonged, who is responsible to other nations for the acts of its commissioned cruisers. And the slightest reflection will show that to treat the act as piratical, and the vessel as a pirate, provides a remedy in the case of a weak nation thus injured, of a far less useful nature than a direct appeal to the neutral obligations, and the neutrality laws and declarations of the state by whose vessel she is hindered. At the same time too it should never be forgotten that a state is not responsible for acts committed by cruisers or privateers illegally fitted out by belligerents in its ports, if there be neither cognizance nor collusion on its part<sup>3</sup>, so *à fortiori*, it is not responsible for the acts of unlicensed pirates professing to sail under its flag. On these grounds, therefore, it is expedient not to treat the acts of a cruiser professing to sail under a double commission as piratical<sup>4</sup>.]

Prizes.

The right to all captures vests primarily in the sovereign, and no individual can have any interest in a prize, whether made by a public or private armed vessel, but what he receives under the grant of the state. This is a general principle of public jurisprudence, *bello parta*

<sup>1</sup> Phillimore, Vol. 1. § 358.

<sup>2</sup> Piracy is the offence of depredating on the seas without the authority of any sovereign state, or with commissions from different sovereigns at war with each other.

<sup>3</sup> *American State Papers*, Vol. iv. p. 133.

<sup>4</sup> See Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. 1. Part II. ch. ii. § 15, pp. 250—254, edn. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

*cedunt reipublicæ*; the distribution of the proceeds of prizes depends upon the regulations of each state, and unless the local laws have otherwise provided, the prizes vest in the sovereign<sup>1</sup>. But the general practice under the laws and ordinances of the belligerent governments is, to distribute the proceeds of captured property, when duly pressed upon, and condemned as prize (whether captured by public or private commissioned vessels), among the captors, as a reward for bravery, and a stimulus to exertion<sup>2</sup>.

War.  
Prizes.

When a prize is taken at sea, it must be brought, with due care, into some convenient port, for adjudication by a competent court; though, strictly speaking, as between the belligerent parties the title passes, and is vested when the capture is complete; and that was formerly held to be complete and perfect when the battle was over, and the *spes recuperandi* was gone. *Voet*, in his commentaries upon the Pandects<sup>3</sup>, and the authors he refers to, maintain with great strength, as Lord Mansfield observed in *Goss v. Withers*<sup>4</sup>, that occupation of itself transferred the title to the captor, *per solam occupationem dominium prædæ hostibus acquiri*. The question never arises but between the original owner and a neutral purchasing from the captor, and between the original owner and a recaptor. If a captured ship escapes from the captor, or is retaken, or if the owner ransoms her, his property is thereby revested. But if neither of these events happens, the question as to the change of title is open to dispute, and many arbitrary lines have been drawn, partly from policy, to prevent too easy dispositions of the property to neutrals, and partly from equity, to extend the *jus postliminii* in favour of the owner. Grotius<sup>5</sup>, and

Title to  
Prize  
when  
complete.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. vi. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. ix. § 164. The *Elsebe*, 5 Rob. 173. *Home v. Earl Camden*, 2 H. Blacks. 533. At common law, the goods taken from an enemy belonged to the captor. Finch's *Law*, 28. 178. 12 Mod. 135. 1 Wils. 213.

<sup>2</sup> By Lord Loughborough in *Brymer v. Atkins*, 1 H. Blacks. 189—191, in which case will be found a most admirable historical resumé of the Prize Law of England from Charles the Second's reign.

<sup>3</sup> T. II. p. 1155.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Burr. 683.

<sup>5</sup> Bk. III. ch. 6, and see Ordonnance of 1681, Liv. III. Tit. IX. Valin, *Des Prises*, ch. vi. p. 84. Azuni, Tom. II. Art. II. ch. iv. § 6. Emerigon, *Des Assurances*, T. I. p. 495.

War.  
Title to  
prize.

many other writers, and some marine ordinances, as those of Louis XIV. and of Congress during the American war, made twenty-four hours' quiet possession by the enemy the test of title by capture. Bynkershoek<sup>1</sup> says that such a rule is repugnant to the laws and customs of Holland, and he insists, that a firm possession, at any time, vests the property in the captor, and that ships and goods brought *infra præsidia*, do most clearly change the property. But by the modern usage of nations, neither the twenty-four hours' possession, nor the bringing the prize *infra præsidia*, is sufficient to change the property in the case of a maritime capture\*. A judicial inquiry must pass upon the case, and the present enlightened practice of the commercial nations has subjected all such captures to the scrutiny of judicial tribunals, as the only sure way to furnish due proof that the seizure was lawful. The property is not changed in favour of a neutral vendee or recaptor, so as to bar the original owner, until a regular sentence of condemnation has been pronounced by some court of competent jurisdiction, belonging to the sovereign of the captor; and the purchaser must be able to show documentary evidence of that fact, to support his title. Until the capture becomes invested with the character of prize by a sentence of condemnation, the right of property is in abeyance, or in a state of legal sequestration. [The rights of the owner are not barred, and he is entitled to restitution at the hands of whomsoever he may find possessed of the property<sup>3</sup>.] It cannot be alienated or disposed of, but the possession of it by the government of the captor is a trust for the benefit of those who may be ultimately entitled. This salutary rule, and one so necessary to check irregular conduct and individual outrage, has been long established in the English admiralty<sup>4</sup>, and it is

<sup>1</sup> *Q. J. Pub. Bk.* i. ch. iv. and ch. v. See the *Ceylon*, 1 Dodson, 105, *L'Actif*, Edw. 185, and Martens, *On Recaptures*, ch. viii. p. 242.

[<sup>2</sup> See Mr Tudor's remarks on the subject here discussed at pp. 819—821 of his "Leading cases on Mercantile Law."]

<sup>3</sup> *Le Caux v. Eden*, Douglas, 613, 616. *Goss v. Withers*, ut supra. *The Flad Oyen*, 1 Rob. 135. *The Santa Cruz*, 1 Rob. 50. *L'Actif*, Edw. 185, and Story, *On Prize Courts*, p. 77, by Pratt (1854).

<sup>4</sup> Carth. 423. 10 Mod. 79. 12 Mod. 143. 2 Burr. 624. 3 Rob. 97, in notis.

now every where recognised as the law and practice of nations<sup>1</sup>.

[In connexion with some of the principles above discussed, the following comparatively recent case decided in the Supreme Court of the United States deserves notice<sup>2</sup>. The facts were as follows: During the war with Mexico, an American vessel was seized in a port of California by the commander of a vessel of war of the United States upon suspicion of trading with the enemy. She was condemned as a lawful prize by the captain belonging to one of the vessels of war upon that station, who had been authorized by the President of the United States to exercise admiralty jurisdiction in cases of capture, and upon a bill filed by the owners against the captain of the vessel of war, it was held on appeal, *inter alia*, that the condemnation in California was invalid, inasmuch as the prize court there established was not authorized by the laws of the United States, or the law of nations, and, in his judgment, Mr Justice Taney said, "All captures, *jure belli*, are for the benefit of the sovereign under whose authority they are made, and the validity of the seizure, and the question of prize or no prize can be determined in his own courts only upon which he has conferred jurisdiction to try the question. Under the constitution of the United States the judicial power of the general government is vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as Congress shall from time to time ordain and establish. Neither the President nor any military officer can establish a court in a conquered country, and authorize it to decide upon the rights of the United States or of individuals in prize cases."]

The condemnation must be pronounced by a prize court of the government of the captor, sitting either in the country of the captor or of his ally. Prize or no prize is a question belonging exclusively to the courts of the country of the captor. The reason of this rule is said to be<sup>3</sup>, that the sovereign of the captors has a right to

War.  
Title to  
Prize.  
Jecker v.  
Mont-  
gomery.

Courts of  
the Cap-  
tor's go-  
vernment  
only can  
condemn.

<sup>1</sup> *Flad Oyen*, 1 Rob. 117. *Henrick and Maria*, 4 Rob. 48. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xiv. § 216. Heineccii, *Opera*, edit. Geneva, 1744. T. II. 310, 361. 5 Rob. 294. Doug. 591. 6 Taunton, 25 (8 Cranch, 226. 4 Wheaton, 298. 2 Dallas, 1, 2, 4. American.)

<sup>2</sup> *Jecker v. Montgomery*, 13 Howard's Rep. 498.

<sup>3</sup> *Rutherforth's Institutes*, Bk. II. ch. ix. seq. p. 596.



War.  
Condem-  
nation in  
captor's  
courts.

inspect their behaviour, for he is answerable to other states for the acts of the captor. The prize court of the captor may sit in the territory of the ally [or a consul belonging to the nation of the captors may, within the territory of the ally, condemn a prize brought into the allied state on the ground that the allied state and that of the captors are considered as forming one community, but it is undoubted law] that no prize court of an ally can condemn<sup>1</sup>, and that it is not lawful for a prize court to act in a neutral country. Neutral ports are not intended to be auxiliary to the operations of the power at war, and the law of nations has clearly ordained, that a prize court of a belligerent captor cannot exercise jurisdiction in a neutral country. This prohibition not merely rests on the unfitness and danger of making neutral ports the theatre of hostile proceedings, but stands on the ground of the usage of nations<sup>2</sup>.

Condem-  
nation of  
Prizes  
lying in a  
neutral  
port.

It was for some time supposed that a prize court, though sitting in the country of its own sovereign, or of his ally, had no jurisdiction over prizes lying in a neutral port, because the court wanted that possession which was deemed essential to the exercise of a jurisdiction in a proceeding *in rem*. The principle was admitted to be correct by Sir William Scott, in the case of the *Henrick & Maria*<sup>3</sup>, and he acted upon it in a prior case<sup>4</sup>. But he considered that the English admiralty had gone too far, in supporting condemnations, in England, of prizes abroad in a neutral port, to permit him to recall the vicious practice of the court to the acknowledged principle; and the English rule is now definitively settled, agreeably to the old usage, and the practice of other nations. The Supreme Court of the United States has followed the English rule, and it has held valid the condemnations, by a belligerent court, of prizes carried

<sup>1</sup> See Abbott, *On Shipping* (last edition), p. 21, citing 2 Robinson, 210, and 2 East, 473.

<sup>2</sup> *Glass v. the sloop Betsey*, 3 Dallas, 6. *Flad Oyen*, 1 Rob. 114. *Havelock v. Rockwood*, 8 Term, 268. *Oddy v. Bovill*, 2 East, 475. Answer to the Prussian Memorial, 1753. *L'Invincible*, 1 Wheat. 228. *The Estrella*, 4 Wheat. 298. [*The Comet*, 5 Rob. 285. *The Victoria*, Edwards, 97. *Pistoye et Duverdy*, *Traité des Prises*, T. II. Tit. VIII. § 3. Halleck's *International Law*, ch. xxxi. § 10.]

<sup>3</sup> 4 Rob. 43.

<sup>4</sup> Note to the case of the *Herstelder*, 1 Rob. Adm. Rep. 118.

into a neutral port, and remaining there. This was deemed the most convenient practice for neutrals, as well as for the parties at war, and though the prize was in fact within a neutral jurisdiction, it was still to be deemed under the control, or *sub potestate*, of the captor<sup>1</sup>.

War.  
Condem-  
nation in  
neutral  
ports.

[Hence, in the course of the case above cited<sup>2</sup>, in answer to an objection to the authority of the District Court to adjudicate, because the property had not been brought within its jurisdiction, Mr Justice Taney said, "A prize court may always proceed, *in rem*, whenever the proceeds of the prize can be traced to the hands of any person whatever. As a general rule it is the duty of the captor to bring it within the jurisdiction of a prize court of the nation to which it belongs and to institute proceedings to have it condemned. But there are cases where, from existing circumstances, the captors may be excused from the performance of this duty, and may sell or otherwise dispose of the property before condemnation. And where the commander of a national ship cannot, without weakening inconveniently the force under his command, spare a sufficient prize crew to man the captured vessel; or where the orders of his government prohibit him from doing so, he may lawfully sell or otherwise dispose of the captured property in a foreign country, and may afterwards proceed to adjudication in a court of the United States<sup>3</sup>."]

Sometimes circumstances will not permit property captured at sea to be sent into port; and the captor, in such cases, may either destroy it, or permit the original owner to ransom it. It was formerly the general custom to redeem property from the hands of the enemy by ransom, and the contract is undoubtedly valid, when

Ransom.

<sup>1</sup> 6 Rob. Rep. 138. Note to the case of the schooner *Sophie*. *Smart v. Wolf*, 3 Term Rep. 823. Bynk. Q. J. P. Lib. i. ch. v. by Duponceau, p. 38, note. *Hudson v. Guestier*, 4 Cranch, 293. *Williams v. Armroyd*, 7 Cranch, 423. *The Arabella and the Madeira*, 2 Gallison, 368.

<sup>2</sup> *Jecker v. Montgomery*, 18 Howard, p. 115.

<sup>3</sup> On the subject above discussed, viz. the law and regulations relating to Prize, the reader is referred first to the letter of Sir W. Scott and Sir J. Nicholl, Sept. 10th, 1794, prefixed to Story, *On Prize Courts*: secondly, to that work, edited by Pratt (1854); and lastly, to the 17 Vict. c. 18, and 27 and 28 Vict. c. 25.

War.  
Ransom.

municipal regulations do not intervene. It is now but little known in the commercial law of England, for several statutes in the reign of Geo. III. absolutely prohibited to British subjects the privilege of ransom of property captured at sea, unless in a case of extreme necessity, to be judged of by the court of admiralty<sup>1</sup>. A ransom bill, when not locally prohibited, is a war contract, protected by good faith and the law of nations; and notwithstanding that the contract is considered in England as tending to relax the energy of war, and deprive cruisers of the chance of recapture, it is, in many views, highly reasonable and humane. Other maritime nations regard ransoms as binding, and to be classed among the few legitimate *commercium belli*. They have never been prohibited in the United States; and the act of Congress of August 2nd, 1813, interdicting the use of British licenses or passes, did not apply to the contract of ransom<sup>2</sup>.

The effect of a ransom is equivalent to a safe conduct granted by the authority of the state to which the captor belongs, and it binds the commanders of other cruisers to respect the safe conduct thus given, and under the implied obligation of the treaty of alliance it binds equally the cruisers of the allies of the captor's country<sup>3</sup>. From the very nature of the connexion between allies, their compacts with the common enemy must bind each other, when they tend to accomplish the objects of the alliance. If they did not, the ally would reap all the fruits of the compact, without being subject to the terms and conditions of it; and the enemy with whom the agreement was made, would be exposed, in regard to the ally, to all the disadvantages of it, without participating in the stipulated benefits. Such an inequality of obligation is contrary to every principle of reason and justice<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Chitty, *On Comm. Law*, 428. See the Statutes, 22 Geo. III. c. 25, 43 Geo. III. c. 160, 45 Geo. III. c. 72, 17 Vict. c. 18, §§ 42—44, and 27 and 28 Vict. c. 25, § 45, where the prohibitory enactments against ransom are repeated.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Azuni, *On Maritime Law*, ch. iv. art. 6. 1 Emérigon, ch. xii. § 21. 2 Valin, art. 66, p. 149. Le Guidon, ch. vi. art. 2. Grotius, Bk. III. ch. 19. Goodrich v. Gordon, 15 Johnson, 6.

<sup>3</sup> Miller v. the *Resolution*, 2 Dallas, 15.

<sup>4</sup> Miller v. Miller, 2 Dallas, 15. Pothier, *Traité du Droit de Propriété*, No. 134.

The safe conduct implied in a ransom bill, requires that the vessel should be found within the course prescribed, and within the time limited by the contract, unless forced out of her course by stress of weather, or unavoidable necessity<sup>1</sup>. If the vessel ransomed perishes by a peril of the sea before arrival in port, the ransom is, nevertheless, due, for the captor has not insured the prize against the perils of the sea, but only against recapture by cruisers of his own nation, or of the allies of his country. If there should be a stipulation in the ransom contract, that the ransom should not be due if the vessel was lost by sea perils, the provision ought to be limited to total losses by shipwreck, and not to mere stranding, which might lead to frauds, in order to save the cargo at the expense of the ship<sup>2</sup>.

War.  
Ransom.

If the vessel should be recaptured out of the route prescribed by the contract for her return, or after the time allowed for her return, and be adjudged lawful prize, it has been made a question whether the debtors of the ransom are discharged from their contract. Valin<sup>3</sup> says, that, according to the constant practice, the debtors are discharged in such case, and the price of the ransom is deducted from the proceeds of the prize, and given to the first captor, and the residue goes to the second taker. So, if the captor himself should afterwards be taken by an enemy's cruiser, together with his ransom bill, the ransom becomes part of the lawful conquest of the enemy, and the debtors of the ransom are, consequently, discharged<sup>4</sup>.

In the case of *Ricard v. Bettenham*<sup>5</sup>, an English vessel was captured by a French privateer in the war of 1756, (several years before the first prohibitory statute) and ransomed, and a hostage given as a security for the payment of the ransom bill. The hostage died while in possession of the French, and it was made a question in the K.B. in a suit brought upon the ransom bill after the peace, whether the death of the hostage discharged the contract, and whether the alien could sue on the ransom bill in the English courts. It was shewn, that such a

*Ricard v.  
Betten-  
ham.*  
Actionson  
ransom  
bills.

<sup>1</sup> Pothier, *Traité du Droit de Propriété*, Nos. 134, 135.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* No. 138.

<sup>3</sup> *Ord. de Prises*, art. 19.

<sup>4</sup> Pothier, *Traité du Droit de Propriété*, Nos. 139, 140.

<sup>5</sup> 3 Burr. 1734.

War.  
Actions on  
ransom  
bills.

contract was valid among the other nations of Europe, that the owner of the bill was entitled to sue upon it, and that it was not discharged by the death of the hostage, who was taken as a mere collateral security, and the plaintiff was, accordingly, allowed to recover. But it has been since decided, and it is now understood to be the law, that, during war, and while the character of alien enemy continues, no suit will lie in the British courts, by the enemy, in proper person, on a ransom bill, notwithstanding it is a contract arising *jure belli*<sup>1</sup>. The remedy to enforce payment of the ransom bill for the benefit of the enemy captor, is by an action by the imprisoned hostage, in the courts of his own country, for the recovery of his freedom. This severe technical objection would seem to be peculiar to the British courts, for it was shewn, in the case of *Ricard v. Bettenham* to be the practice in France and Holland, to sustain such actions by the owner of the ransom contract. Lord Mansfield considered the contract as worthy to be sustained by sound morality and good policy, and as governed by the law of nations, and the eternal rules of justice<sup>2</sup>. The practice in France<sup>3</sup>, when a French vessel has been ransomed, and a hostage given to the enemy, is for the officers of the admiralty to seize the vessel and her cargo, on her return to port, in order to compel the owners to pay the ransom debt, and relieve the hostage; and this is a course dictated by a prompt and liberal sense of justice.

Law re-  
lating to  
ransom  
bills.

The recapture of the ransom bill, according to Valin<sup>4</sup>, puts an end to the claim of the captor. He may be deprived of the entire benefit of his prize, as well as of the ransom bill, either by recapture or rescue, and the questions arising on them lead to the consideration of postliminy and salvage. Upon recapture from pirates, the property is to be restored to the owner, on the allowance of a reasonable compensation to the retaker, in the nature of salvage; for it is a principle of the law of nations, that a capture by pirates does not, like a capture by an enemy in solemn war, change the title, or divest the original

<sup>1</sup> *Anthon v. Fisher*, Doug. 649, note. *The Hoop*, 1 Rob. 169.

<sup>2</sup> *Cornu v. Blackburne*, Doug. 641.

<sup>3</sup> Pothier, *De Propriété*, No. 144.

<sup>4</sup> Tom. II. Liv. III. Tit. IX. art. 19.

owner of his right to the property, and it does not require the doctrine of postliminy to restore it<sup>1</sup>. In France, property may be reclaimed by the owner within a year and a day<sup>2</sup>; but in some other countries (and Grotius mentions Spain and Venice) the rule formerly was, that the whole property recaptured from pirates went to the retaker, and this rule was founded on the consideration of the desperate nature of the recovery.

War.  
Law re-  
lating to  
ransom  
bills.

The *jus postliminii* was a fiction of the Roman law, by which persons or things taken by the enemy were restored to their former state, upon coming again under the power of the nation to which they formerly belonged. *Postliminium fingit eum qui captus est, in civitate semper fuisse*<sup>3</sup>. It is a right recognised by the law of nations, and contributes essentially to mitigate the calamities of war. When, therefore, property taken by the enemy is either recaptured or rescued from him, by the fellow subjects or allies of the original owner, it does not become the property of the recaptor or rescuer, as if it had been a new prize, but it is restored to the original owner, by right of postliminy, upon certain terms. Moveables are not entitled, by the strict rules of the laws of nations, to the full benefit of postliminy, unless retaken from the enemy promptly after the capture, for then the original owner neither finds a difficulty in recognising his effects, nor is presumed to have relinquished them. Real property is easily identified, and therefore, more completely within the right of postliminy; and the reason for a stricter limitation of it in respect to personal property arises from its transitory nature, and the difficulty of identifying it, and the consequent presumption that the original owner had abandoned the hope of recovery<sup>4</sup>. This right does not take effect in neutral countries, because the neutral nation is bound to consider the war on each side as equally just, so far as relates to its effects, and to look upon every acquisition made by either party, as a lawful acquisition; with the exception of cases where the capture itself is an infringement of the jurisdiction

The *Jus*  
*Postlimi-*  
*ni*.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. ix. §§ 16, 17. Bynk. *Q. J. P.* ch. xv. and xvii.

<sup>2</sup> Valin, *Com.* Tom. II. 261.

<sup>3</sup> *Inst.* 1. 12. 5.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xiv. § 209.

War.  
*Jus Post-*  
*liminii.*

or rights of the neutral power<sup>1</sup>. If one party was allowed, in a neutral territory, to enjoy the right of claiming goods taken by the other, it would be a departure from the duty of neutrality. The right of postliminy takes place, therefore, only within the territories of the nation of the captor, or of his ally<sup>2</sup>; and if a prize be brought into a neutral port by the captors, it does not return to the former owner by the law of postliminy, because neutrals are bound to take notice of the military right which possession gives, and which is the only evidence of right acquired by military force, as contradistinguished from civil rights and titles. They are bound to take the fact for the law. Strictly speaking, there is no such thing as a marine tort between belligerents. All captures are to be deemed lawful, and they have never been held within the cognizance of the prize tribunals of neutral nations<sup>3</sup>. With respect to persons, the right of postliminy takes place even in a neutral country, so that if a captor brings his prisoners into a neutral port, he may, perhaps, confine them on board his ship, as being, by fiction of law, part of the territory of his sovereign, but he has no control over them on shore<sup>4</sup>.

In respect to real property, the acquisition by the conqueror is not fully consummated until confirmed by the treaty of peace, or by the entire submission or destruction of the state to which it belonged. If it be recovered by the original sovereign, it returns to the former proprietor, notwithstanding it may, in the mean time, have been transferred by purchase. The purchaser is understood to have taken the property at the hazard of a recovery or reconquest before the end of the war.

<sup>1</sup> M'Donough v. Dannery, 3 Dallas, 188, 198. The *Josefa Segunda*, 5 Wheaton, 338, 358.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. xiv. §§ 207, 208.

<sup>3</sup> *L'Amistad de Rues*, 5 Wheaton, 390.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 132. Bynk. by Duponceau, pp. 116, 117, notes. *Austrian Ord. of Neutrality*, August 7th, 1803, art. 19. See the ordonnance in Martens et Cussy, *Recueil de Traités*, T. ii. p. 301, and in Neumann, *Traité concl. par L'Autriche*, T. ii. p. 83. By one of the provisions of a commercial treaty between Carthage and Rome, in the earliest period of the Roman republic, soon after the expedition of Tarquin, it was stipulated, that if either party should bring into the ports of the other prisoners taken from an ally, the prisoners might be reclaimed and set free. Polybius, Bk. iii. ch. iii. See Hampton's *Translation*, Vol. i. p. 277.

But if the real property, as a town or portion of the territory, for instance, be ceded to the conqueror by the treaty of peace, the right of postliminy is gone for ever, and a previous alienation by the conqueror would be valid<sup>1</sup>.

War.  
*Jus Post-*  
*liminii.*

[Upon this subject Mr Wheaton's remarks may also be quoted: he says, "A different rule than that which governs the captor's title to personal property or moveables is applied to real property. The original owner of this species of property is entitled to the benefit of postliminy, and the title acquired by war must be confirmed by a treaty of peace before it can be considered as completely valid. This rule cannot be frequently applied to the case of mere private property, which by the general usage of modern nations is exempt from confiscation. It only becomes practically important in questions arising out of alienation of real property belonging to the government made by the opposite belligerent, while in the military occupation of the country. Such a title must be expressly confirmed by the treaty of peace, or by the general operation of the cession of territory made by the enemy in such treaty. Until such confirmation it continues liable to be divested by the *Jus Postliminii*."] ]

MrWhea-  
ton upon  
the *Jus*  
*Post-*  
*liminii.*

It is also a rule on this subject, that if a treaty of peace makes no particular provisions relative to captured property, it remains in the same condition in which the treaty finds it, and it is tacitly conceded to the possessor. The right of postliminy no longer exists, after the conclusion of the peace. It is a right which belongs exclusively to a state of war<sup>2</sup>, and therefore a transfer to a neutral, before the peace, even without a judicial sentence of condemnation, is valid, if there has been no recovery or recaption before the peace. The intervention of peace cures all defects of title, and vests a lawful possession in the neutral, equally as the title of the enemy captor

Right of  
*Postlimi-*  
*niuniam* after  
conclu-  
sion of  
Peace.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xiv. § 212. Wheaton's *Elements*, ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. ii. § 17. Martens, Bk. VIII. ch. iii. §§ 11, 12, edition of 1802, by W. Cobbett. See also Martens par Vergé, *Droit des Gens*, T. II. Bk. VIII. ch. iv. §§ 282 (a) 283, with Pinheiro Ferreira's *Commentary* (*loc. cit.*), p. 261. Klüber, *Droit des Gens Moderne*, §§ 256—258.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xiv. § 216.



War.  
*Jus Post-*  
*liminii.*

himself is quieted by the intervention of peace<sup>1</sup>. The title, in the hands of such a neutral, could not be defeated in favour of the original owner, even by his subsequently becoming an enemy. It would only be liable, with his other property, to be seized as prize of war<sup>2</sup>.

Moveable  
property  
how af-  
fected  
by war.

In a land war, moveable property, after it has been in complete possession of the enemy for twenty-four hours, (and which goes by the name of booty, and not prize)<sup>3</sup>, becomes absolutely his, without any right of postliminy in favour of the original owner; and much more ought this species of property to be protected from the operation of the rule of postliminy, when it has not only passed into the complete possession of the enemy, but been *bona fide* transferred to a neutral. By the ancient and strict doctrine of the law of nations, captures at sea fell under the same rule as other moveable property, taken on land, and goods so taken were not recoverable by the original owner from the rescuer or retaker. But the municipal regulations of most states have softened the rigour of the law of nations on this point, by an equitable extension of the right of postliminy, as against a recaption by their own subjects. [By the ordinances of several of the Continental powers the right of restoration on recaption was directly provided for], being generally confined to cases where the property had not been in the possession of the enemy above twenty-four hours.

French  
regula-  
tions.

[In France the first regulation on the subject is to be found in the 61st article of the ordonnance of 1584, the terms of which it is unnecessary to quote, because the article was renewed in the ordonnance of 1681<sup>4</sup>. An article in that ordonnance, in effect, provided that where a French-owned vessel (after capture and possession by the enemy for twenty-four hours) was recaptured it should be good prize in the captor's hands, but that if the twenty-four hours' possession had not elapsed, then it should be restored to the owner with all in it on pay-

<sup>1</sup> Schooner *Sophie*, 6 Rob. 138.

<sup>2</sup> The *Purissima Conception*, 6 Rob. 45.

<sup>3</sup> Genoa and its dependencies &c., 2 Dodson's *Adm.* 446. In which case Sir W. Scott said, "It is well known that a land force has no interest in prize properly so called; what a land force takes by itself is not prize but booty." Cf. also "*Banda and Kirwee* booty," within, p. 264.

<sup>4</sup> Liv. III. Tit. IX. Art. 8.

ment of a third (as salvage to the recaptors). In 1803 another marine ordonnance was promulgated, known as the "Arrêté du 2 Prairial, an xi." (22nd May, 1803.) By the 54th article, which was in the main a reproduction of the one just described, it was also enacted that as far as recapture by privateers of vessels owned by Frenchmen, or the subjects of countries in alliance with France was concerned, the vessel, after a twenty-four hours' possession by the enemy, should become the privateers' property (*en totalité*), but before the twenty-four hours' possession had expired the vessel and cargo should be restored to the owner minus a third of their value (as salvage). As far as recaptures by public ships of war are concerned it is there enacted that the vessel and cargo shall be restored on payment of a tenth part of her value if the twenty-four hours have elapsed, and a thirtieth if they have not. It does not appear that any alterations have been made upon this rule of 1803, and therefore by the French law there are three points on which the recaptors' title to and profit on ships owned by Frenchmen and their allies (*i. e.* non-neutral ships) depend. 1st, *Time*, viz. the completion or not of the twenty-four hours; 2nd, *Quality* of the captors from whom the vessel is recaptured, whether pirates<sup>1</sup> or qualified cruisers; and 3rdly, *Quality* of the recaptors, whether privateers or public ships of war; but as by the treaty of Paris privateering is declared to be abolished, so far as those nations are concerned who were parties to it, and as France was one of those parties it is presumed that the exception in favour of privateers under the above 54th article will have but little value<sup>2</sup>.

War.  
Move-  
ables: how  
affected.

The modern law of Spain on this subject is regulated by the prize ordinance of the 20th June, 1801, the 38th article of which enacts that when the recaptured ship belongs to a friendly nation, and is not laden for enemy's account, it shall, if recaptured by a privateer, be restored

Spanish  
regula-  
tions.

<sup>1</sup> This will be found in the 51st article of the Ord. 2 Prairial, an xi.

<sup>2</sup> For decisions upon these ordonnances, and for a discussion upon their application in the present day, the reader is referred to the *Traité des Prises Maritimes* by De Pistoye et Duverdy, T. ii. pp. 110—129. See also Emérigon, *Traité des Assurances*, ch. xii. 23. Valin, Liv. iii. Tit. ix. Art. 3, and Massé, *Droit Commercial*, T. i. Liv. ii. ch. ii. § iii., vi. pp. 337—349.

War.  
Move-  
ables: how  
affected.  
Spanish  
regula-  
tions.

on payment of the sixth of its value as salvage, if by a public vessel on payment of one-eighth, provided that the nation to whom the restored vessel belongs has adopted or agrees to adopt a similar line of conduct towards Spain. When, however, the recaptured vessel belongs to Spanish owners, then the test of twenty-four hours' possession is introduced with the same effect as in the French ordonnance, as well as the quality of the recaptors. The salvage-payment on restoration from a privateer is fixed at one-third of the value, from a public ship nothing is allowed<sup>1</sup>.

Dutch,

The Dutch law, which will be found with all its variations, recorded in Sir Robert Phillimore's work<sup>2</sup>, regulates restitution on payment of salvage at different rates, according to the length of time the property has been in the enemy's possession. The Danish law, which is governed by the ordinance of the 28th March, 1810, decrees restoration of Danish or allied property without regard to the time of possession on payment of one-third. That of Portugal allows restitution after the lapse of twenty-four hours on payment of one-eighth where the recapture is made by a public ship, of one-fifth by a privateer. Whilst Sweden, disregarding the test of time of possession, provides a uniform rate of salvage on Swedish property, viz. one-half the value<sup>3</sup>.

Danish,

Portu-  
guese,

and Swed-  
ish regu-  
lations.

From this short conspectus then of the ordinances and rules of the several continental powers thus specified, it would appear that whilst in most of them, some, if not all, of the three tests above mentioned are prescribed, in none does the right of restoration or recapture depend on condemnation, though, doubtless, what the learned author of this commentary says is correct, that the right continues until sentence of condemnation and no longer, but

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 12, pp. 661, 662, ed. 1863 by W. B. Lawrence. Phillimore, Vol. III. § 412, p. 513, where all the Spanish ordonnances are cited, and where also is noticed the Spanish regulation by which recaptures from Pirates by Privateers after a twenty-four hours' possession give a title to possession to the Privateer. Spain, be it also noticed, refused to adhere to the Privateer clause of the Treaty of Paris.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. III. pp. 514, 515.

<sup>3</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, and Phillimore, Vol. III., passages above cited. N.B. Denmark, Portugal and Sweden gave their adhesion to all the articles of the maritime clauses of the treaty of Paris. . .

condemnation will be decreed only upon the right application of the tests so described.] War.

Every power is obliged to conform to these rules of the law of nations relative to postliminy, where the interests of neutrals are concerned. But in cases arising between her own subjects, or between them and those of her allies, the principle may undergo such modifications as policy dictates. Thus by English Statute Law, as we shall presently see, the maritime right of postliminy as among English subjects subsists to the end of the war, and restoration to the original proprietor is decreed on certain terms. Nor does the maritime law of England withhold the benefit of the liberal rule of restitution which she thus gives her subjects from her allies, unless it appear that they act on a less liberal principle, in which case her law treats them according to their own measure of justice<sup>1</sup>. The allotment of salvage, on recapture or rescue, is a question not of municipal law merely, except as to the particular rates of it. It is a question of the *jus gentium*, when the subjects of allies or neutral states claim the benefit of the recapture. The restitution is a matter not of strict right, after the property has been vested in the enemy, but one of favour and relaxation; and the belligerent recaptor has a right to annex a reasonable condition to his liberality<sup>2</sup>. Neutral property, retaken from the enemy, is usually restored, without the payment of any salvage, unless, from the nature of the case, or the usages of the enemy, there was a probability that the property would have been condemned, if carried into the enemy's ports, and, in that case, a reasonable salvage ought to be allowed, for a benefit has been conferred<sup>3</sup>.

Modifications of the Rule as to Postliminy.

The United States, by the act of Congress of 3rd March, 1800, directed restoration of recaptured property, at sea, to the foreign and friendly owner, on the payment of reasonable salvage; but the act was not to apply when the property had been condemned as prize by a competent court, before recapture; nor when the foreign

<sup>1</sup> *The Santa Cruz*, 1 Rob. 49. *The San Francisco*, Edw. 279.

<sup>2</sup> *The Two Friends*, 1 Rob. 271. Marshall, *On Ins.* (4th ed. by W. Shee, 1861), p. 436. Abbott, *On Shipping* (by W. Shee), 10th ed. pp. 516, 517. *Corner v. Blackburne*, Doug. 649.

<sup>3</sup> *The War Onskan*, 2 Rob. 299. *The Charlotta*, 5 Rob. 54.

War.  
Modifica-  
tions as  
to Post-  
liminy.

government would not restore the goods or vessels of the citizens of the United States, under the like circumstances. [Provision was also made by it that in the event of the recaptured vessel appearing to have been set forth and armed as a vessel of war before its capture, or between its capture and recapture, the amount of salvage was to be increased. But by the last prize act<sup>1</sup>, 30th June, 1864, in which the whole subject of prize has been recast and by which prize proceedings and the distribution of prize-money are regulated, the above-mentioned act of the 3rd March, 1800, has been repealed, and the rule respecting salvage for recaptures is contained in the 29th section, which in effect enacts that upon recaptures, if it appear to the board that *the same has not been condemned as prize before its recapture by any competent authority*, the court shall award the amount of salvage according to the circumstances of each case; that if the recaptured property belongs to the United States, it shall be restored to the United States on payment of salvage and costs by the treasury; that if it belongs to persons residing within or under the protection of the United States, it shall be restored on payment of the salvage and costs decreed by the court, and if it belongs to persons resident within the territory and under the protection of a prince or state in amity with the United States, it shall be restored on such terms as would be exacted by the laws of that prince or state, if a citizen of the United States, or in the absence of such laws, on payment of the salvage decided by the court.]

From this statute, then, it appears that the *Jus Postliminii* is continued until the property is divested by a sentence of condemnation, and that while the old prize act of 1800 is repealed, by it no reference is made to the proviso in that act respecting the consequences of a setting forth as a vessel of war.

[But inasmuch as the only penalty for such an act was an increase to the amount of salvage payable on restitution, and as the court has the power by the new act of fixing the amount at its discretion, there is nothing to prevent the court taking such a setting forth into its

<sup>1</sup> 1 Session, ch. clxxiv.; see *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. XIII. p. 306.

consideration in order to increase the salvage and costs, if necessary.

War.  
Modifica-  
tions as  
to Post-  
liminy.

In contrasting these American acts, so far as salvage is concerned, with the corresponding portions of the English prize statutes, we shall find two important features of difference with respect to the right of postliminy as between owners and recaptors, one that whilst the American acts, as we have seen, continue the right until sentence of condemnation, the English statutes revive it even after a sentence of condemnation; the other, that whereas by the American act of 1800, the consequence of a captured vessel being set forth<sup>1</sup> as a vessel of war on recapture was merely an increase of the owner's liability for salvage—by the English statutes the consequence is condemnation as a prize of war. Those statutes are the following: the 45 Geo. III. c. 72, the 17 and 18 Vict. c. 18, and the 27 and 28 Vict. c. 25. The enactment of the § 9 of the former act was to the effect that if any vessel or goods therein, belonging to British subjects and taken as prize were recaptured, they should be restored to the former owners on payment of a salvage of one-eighth part of their value if recaptured by his majesty's ships, and if by privateers or other ships or vessels under his majesty's protection, of one-sixth part of such value. If recaptured by the joint operation of his majesty's ships and privateers, then such salvage was to be given as should seem just and reasonable to the proper court. But if the vessel so retaken should appear to have been set forth by the enemy as a ship of war, then the same was not to be restored to the former owners, but to be adjudged lawful prize for the captor's benefit. The 17 and 18 Vict. c. 18, in the 9th section was conceived in almost identical words, except that all allusion to privateers was dropped, as they were not to be employed during the Russian war, and that provision was made for the division and distribution of the salvage money in the same manner as in all prize cases; by the 10th section it was declared that all recaptured ships of her majesty's sub-

<sup>1</sup> For the construction of the term "setting forth by the enemy" in these acts, the reader is referred to the following case, the *Ceylon*, 1 Dodson, p. 115. The *Horatio*, 6 Robinson, p. 320. *L'Actif*, Edwards, p. 185.

War.  
Post-  
liminy.

jects before being carried into an enemy's port might be allowed to prosecute their voyage.]

On the subject of booty of war, the following case is so important as setting out the doctrine of the English admiralty court and for the authority attaching to it, that we give it here at some length.

The case is known as the *Banda and Kirwee Booty*, and is reported in 35 L. J. Adm. 17.

The facts were these: "Upon the arrival of Sir Colin Campbell (afterwards Lord Clyde) at Calcutta as commander-in-chief, for the purpose of suppressing the rebellion in India, in the year 1857, he and Lord Canning concerted a plan of military operations, the result of which was that certain columns were organized to operate upon the right and left banks of the Jumna. With Sir Colin's forces in Oude accordingly certain columns were formed under Sir Henry Roberts, Sir Hugh Rose, Sir G. C. Whitlock, Major-General Carthew, and Colonel G. V. Maxwell. The column under Sir H. Roberts and Sir H. Rose marched from the Bombay presidency northwards, that under Sir G. C. Whitlock meanwhile marching on their right in the same direction from Madras, and the three columns were engaged in operations on the south bank of the Jumna, while between the Jumna and the Ganges, along the strip of land forming the Doab, Major-General Carthew's and Colonel Maxwell's columns were operating in a transverse direction in order to hinder the escape of the rebels either southwards or northwards. During the campaign Kotah and Meesmuch were (among other places) taken by Sir H. Roberts; Garrakotta, Jhansi, Gwalior and Calpee by Sir Hugh Rose; and Banda and Kirwee by Sir G. C. Whitlock; and immediately to the right of the latter, in the Rewah country, and upon the Great Deccan road which runs from Madras to Mirzapore and Allahabad, a force of native troops under Lieutenant Osborne (afterwards Major Osborne, C.B.) were engaged in the pacification of Rewah to the eastward of General Whitlock, and in the capture of various strongholds upon the Great Deccan road, and in other operations in the neighbourhood of Banda and Kirwee. A certain amount of booty was taken by Sir H. Roberts and Sir Hugh Rose, but that taken at Banda and Kirwee by General Whitlock amounted to the sum of £720,000.

The booty captured by the other forces amounted only to about £80,000. The Treasury and the India office proposed to make a lump sum of the treasure captured by certain of the columns, and divide it among the forces engaged; but to this arrangement objection was taken by the prize agents of General Whitlock's force, who claimed the whole of the Banda and Kirwee treasure by reason of being the actual captors. Thereupon a long correspondence ensued, the result of which was that the matter was referred to the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty (Dr Lushington), under the provisions of 3 and 4 Vict. c. 65 and 22, and of an Order in Council, 16 June, 1864, before whom it was argued at great length, and by whom the following propositions were laid down.

War.  
Post-  
liminy.

"The Court of Admiralty has no original jurisdiction in matters of prize. That which it exercises is derived from a royal proclamation issued at the outbreak of each war, and a commission requiring the Lords of the Admiralty to give the necessary powers to the High Court of Admiralty to adjudicate upon the prize. The Court's jurisdiction with respect to booty commenced with the passing of the 3 and 4 Vict. c. 65 and 22. The enactment as to booty that the Court shall proceed in cases of prize of war refers only to the course of procedure, and does not mean that in all respects the distribution of booty should be assimilated to that of prize. Even if the property is not strictly booty, or is of unusually large value, the principles applicable to actual and joint capture are nevertheless to be followed. In considering the various claims to booty, the Court will not be influenced by opinions expressed by the civil and military authorities *ante litem motam*. The decisions in cases of prize and the usage in grants of booty should be regarded but not implicitly followed.

*The decisions in cases of prize considered.*

"All prize belongs to the Crown, which for at least 150 years has been in the habit of granting it to the takers. The takers are of two classes, "actual" or "constructive."

"Actual capture" is the rule always followed in the adjudication of prize, except in cases in which the application of constructive capture is well recognized and established.



War.  
Post-  
liminy.

The Prize Court has repeatedly expressed its intention not to enlarge the doctrine of actual capture.

"Joint captors" are those who not being themselves the actual captors, have assisted or are taken to have assisted the actual captors by conveying either encouragement to them or intimidation to the enemy.

Meritorious service is not in itself sufficient to constitute a person a joint captor. Claims of joint capture rest either upon association or co-operation.

"Joint captors by reason of association" claim in virtue of some bond of union existing between themselves and the actual captors. Claims by reason of co-operation are founded upon aid rendered on the particular occasion to the actual captors.

When association exists a capture made by one enures to the benefit of all. It is not necessary that the others should be co-operating further than that each at the time of the capture should be discharging the part assigned to him of the service for which all are associated. Union under the immediate command of the same officer, and that union alone, constitutes the title to joint sharing. If the bond of union has ceased to exist at the time of capture, community of enterprise is insufficient for a title to share by reason of association.

The limits of co-operation are those within which encouragement to the friend and intimidation to the enemy in fact co-operate.

The principles, though not all the rules applicable to prize, may be followed in the adjudication of booty."

*The previous usage in grants of booty considered.*

"The conditions of warfare on land and at sea are so different that a wider application of the term "co-operation" must be allowed in matters of booty than is recognized in cases of prize; but some practical limits must be assigned to the term.

The rule of right at sea and the extent of communication on land must be distinguished.

As all the ship's company are considered the actual captors of prize taken by any of its members, so the whole division of an army, if in the field, usually constitutes the actual captors of booty taken by any of its detachments.

"Association" for purposes of booty must be military and not political, and there must be some limits even to military associations. War.  
Post-  
liminy.

Troops are not associated together so as to be considered joint captors, because they are carrying out parts of a political plan involving military operations, or because their commanders receive instructions from the same political authority. The association must be under the immediate command of the same commander. "Co-operation" which will give a title to booty must directly tend to produce the capture in question.

What tends to produce the capture cannot be exhaustively defined. Generally strict limits must be observed of time, place and relation. Services rendered at a great distance from the place of capture, or acts done long before the capture was contemplated even though they affect the whole scene of operations, do not constitute legal co-operation."

NOTE. For a critical investigation of the right of Postliminy, as illustrated by the Roman Law and the older commentators on International Law, and as exhibiting the philosophical tendencies of the German school of International Jurists, the reader is referred to Heffter's work *Le Droit International Public*, traduit par Bergsen, ed. 1857, §§ 187—190.

See also Story, *On Prize Courts*, ed. by F. T. Pratt, D.C.L. (1854), p. 81, citing the *Santa Cruz*, the *San Francisco*, the *Adeline*, 9 Cranch, 246, and Valin, T. II. p. 262, for the law in the case of the country of the recaptor having no municipal regulations on the subject. For the views of German writers see Bluntschli, L. VIII. §§ 727—741, and for a review of modern continental authorities on the subject, see Calvo, T. II. 42me Partie, LIV. II. §§ 1316—1329.

## CHAPTER VII.

### FOREIGN ENLISTMENT ACTS.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.

[It is proposed in the present chapter to give a short account of the settlement and provisions of the Foreign Enlistment Acts of the United States and of Great Britain, and of the leading decisions upon them.

It is scarcely necessary to draw attention to the importance of the subject in connexion with the relations between neutrals and belligerents in time of war. The history of the great contest in the United States, the diplomatic correspondence between the authorities at Washington and London, and the well-known case of the *Alexandra*, will bear sufficient testimony to that fact; and, as from what has been said in the former chapter, the law relating to privateering is materially influenced by the municipal regulations we are about to describe, it will not be out of place to take that description in this intermediate chapter.

The history of the two principal American Foreign Enlistment Acts of 1794 and 1818 begins, strictly speaking, with the trial of Gideon Henfield on the 22nd of May, 1793; but the narrative of that event may fitly be preceded by a notice of two letters from Washington to Alexander Hamilton<sup>1</sup>. In the first, dated April the 12th, 1793, speaking of the war then commenced between Great Britain and France, the President said: "It behoves the government of this country to use every means in its power to prevent the citizens thereof from embroiling us with either of those powers by endeavouring to maintain a strict neutrality. I therefore require that you will give the subject mature consideration that such

<sup>1</sup> See Hamilton's *Works*, Vol. iv. pp. 357 and 359.

measures as shall be deemed most likely to effect this purpose may be adopted without delay, for I have understood that vessels are already designated as privateers, and are preparing accordingly." In the second, dated the 18th of April, he alludes to a meeting to be held the next day to discuss the measures necessary for preserving a strict neutrality, and specifies one question (among several others) as of paramount importance, viz. whether a proclamation should issue for the purpose of preventing interferences of the citizens of the United States in the war between France and Great Britain, and whether it should contain a declaration of neutrality. On the next day, the 19th, it was resolved that such a proclamation should issue, and by that proclamation the citizens were reminded of the neutral attitude of their government, of its intention strictly to preserve that attitude, and of the evil consequences to such of the citizens as should aid or abet hostilities in defiance of this proclamation. Within a month after its publication its effect and the neutral attitude of the United States were tested by the conduct of M. Genet, the minister plenipotentiary from the republic of France. The facts, as stated by Mr Hamilton<sup>1</sup>, were, that M. Genet, on his arrival at Charleston, caused two privateers to be fitted out, to which he issued proclamations to cruise against the enemies of France. There also the privateers were manned partly with citizens of the United States, who were enlisted or engaged for the purpose, without the privity or permission of the American Government. One or both of these privateers made captures of British vessels in the neighbourhood of the United States coasts, and brought or sent their prizes into their ports. The British minister demanded restitution of these prizes. With that demand, Mr Hamilton thought there should be a compliance; but this view was opposed both by Mr Jefferson and the then Attorney General. It is not necessary to dwell at any further length upon these facts, or upon the language and conduct of M. Genet<sup>2</sup>. What we have just stated is for the purpose of shewing the point in which the neutral attitude of the United States was imperilled, and the reasons and

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.

Case of M.  
Genet.

<sup>1</sup> Works of Alex. Hamilton, Vol. iv. p. 394.

<sup>2</sup> As to that see *American State Papers*, Vol. i. pp. 77—82.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.  
Gideon  
Henfield's  
trial.

necessity for the prosecution of Gideon Henfield. From the brief statement of the evidence against him, as set out in Wharton's *State Trials of the United States*<sup>1</sup>, it appears that Gideon Henfield was a citizen of the United States, and that his family resided in Salem, Massachusetts. Being a seafaring man, he had been absent from them some time; and, about the 1st of May, 1793, whilst at Charleston, South Carolina, and desirous of coming to Philadelphia, he applied to the master of a packet, who asked him more for his passage than he could afford to pay, whereupon he entered on board the *Citizen Genet*, a French privateer, commissioned by the French republic, and commanded by a Frenchman; by him Henfield, having been promised the post of prize-master on board the first prize captured, was put on board a ship belonging to, and captured from, British subjects, and in that capacity arrived at Philadelphia. Upon these facts he was indicted for a breach of the neutrality laws of the United States, by unlawfully and maliciously sailing and cruising on board a ship of war, called the *Citizen Genet*, and seizing and taking as prize a ship belonging to certain subjects of the king of Great Britain. After a long and anxious trial, and after a careful and impartial charge, and a still more careful and impartial summing up, Henfield was acquitted. In his life of Washington<sup>2</sup>, Chief Justice Marshall says: "By the acquittal of Gideon Henfield, the administration received additional evidence of the difficulty that would attend an adherence to the system commenced by them. As the trial approached a great degree of sensibility was displayed, and the verdict was celebrated with extravagant marks of joy and sensibility. It bereaved the executive of the strength to be derived from an opinion, that punishment might be legally inflicted on those who should openly violate the rules prescribed for the preservation of neutrality, and exposed that department to the obloquy of having attempted a measure which the laws would not justify." So grave was the crisis in Washington's opinion that, on the 3rd of August, 1793, he wrote to the heads of departments and the Attorney General to ask their advice

<sup>1</sup> Wharton's *State Trials*, p. 49.

<sup>2</sup> Vol. II. p. 273, 4.

whether it were proper or not to convene the legislature at an earlier day than that on which it was to meet by law<sup>1</sup>. On the 5th of June, 1794, an Act of Congress was passed to meet the difficulty into which the government was cast, and to protect its neutrality obligations and duties by municipal regulations<sup>2</sup>. It was not long before this Act, like the proclamation of neutrality above recorded, was tested.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.  
Henfield's  
case.

Etienne Guinet, a citizen of Philadelphia, and J. B. Le Maitre, of the same place, were indicted<sup>3</sup>, May 11, 1795, for being knowingly and unlawfully concerned in furnishing and fitting out and arming a ship called *Les Jumeaux*, with intent that she should be employed in the service of the French Republic, then at peace with the United States, to cruise and commit hostilities upon the subjects and property of the king of Great Britain; and the facts proved were that *Les Jumeaux* entered at the port of Philadelphia laden with merchandise from Port au Prince, and mounting four guns and two swivels, it being necessary to repair her (she being then owned by Le Maitre and others); the repairs were commenced and being prosecuted, when the master warden by order of the government instituted an inquiry, and on his report the government directed that all the equipment of a warlike nature should be dismantled and the vessel restored to the state in which she was on her arrival. In spite however of these efforts the vessel managed to make her way out of Philadelphia, and was brought up at Wilmington. There, it was deposed in evidence, she took on board by night muskets, lanterns, cans, &c. and thirty or forty additional men, intending to have received six more guns, for which a pilot boat had been despatched to Philadelphia; but that was prevented by the marshal seizing the boat and the guns and apprehending the persons on board her. In his summing up the learned judge, Patterson, after shortly specifying the nature of the charge, thus interpreted the language of the statute: "Much has been said upon the construction of

Guinet's  
trial.

<sup>1</sup> Washington's *Writings*, by Sparks, Vol. x. p. 362. The correspondence on this subject will be found in the Appendix to that volume.

<sup>2</sup> *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. i. p. 311.

<sup>3</sup> On the 3rd and 4th Sections of the Statute.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.  
Guinet's  
case.

the 3rd and 4th sections of the Act of Congress; but the Court is clearly of opinion that the 3rd section was meant to include all cases of vessels armed within our ports by one of the belligerent powers, to act as cruisers against another belligerent power in peace with the United States, converting a ship from her original destination with intent to commit hostilities, or, in other words, converting a merchant ship into a vessel of war, must be deemed an original outfit; for the act would otherwise become nugatory and inoperative. It is the conversion from the peaceable to the warlike purpose that constitutes the offence." He then told the jury that if it was intended so to convert this ship every man knowingly concerned in so doing was guilty in the eye of the law, and with reference to the defendant's knowledge, his defence being that he had acted only as an interpreter in a fair mercantile business, the learned judge reminded the jury of the secret nature of the transaction. The prisoner was found guilty'. In this trial then we have the first judicial exposition of the legal meaning of those clauses which in later days have in an English statute caused so much difficulty and provoked so much discussion.

American  
decisions  
upon the  
Act of  
1794.

But besides this case, valuable as it is for Justice Patterson's direction, there are several important decisions upon the American act of 1794, some of which we shall now briefly state. Thus, in a case where a vessel had been built in the United States for the purpose of being employed in a war with England, supposing such war had broken out, and was afterwards sold to a French citizen who used her as a privateer, the Supreme Court refused to hear counsel against the allegation that this was an original construction or outfit of the vessel for the purposes of war<sup>1</sup>. Again, where a French privateer had taken out her guns, masts and sails, which remained on shore until the general repairs were completed and were again put on board, after which she sailed on a cruise and captured a British vessel which she sent into Charleston; on a claim of restitution preferred by the British consul, on the ground that the vessel had been originally fitted out in the United States in a neutral port, the court

<sup>1</sup> Trial of Guinet and others, Wharton's *State Trials*, p. 94.

<sup>2</sup> *Moodie v. The Alfred*, 3 Dallas, 307.

decided that the mere replacement of her force could not be considered as an augmentation, even if an augmentation of force should be considered a cause for restoration<sup>1</sup>. On the other hand, it was laid down that, though a neutral nation may, if so disposed, without a breach of her neutrality, allow both belligerents to equip their vessels of war within her territories, if such permission be not given, the subjects of such belligerents have no right to equip vessels of war or to augment their force either with arms or men within the neutral territory. Not only do such unauthorized acts violate her sovereignty and her rights as a neutral and render all captures illegal in relation to such nation, but are directly at variance with the act of June 1794, which gave the courts of the United States power to punish the offender, and in the 7th section provided for all vessels fitted out in contravention of the act. So that as Mr Justice Washington said, "If there were any doubt as to the rule of the law of nations upon this subject, the illegality of equipping a foreign vessel of war within the territory of the United States is declared by the above law, and the power and duty of the courts of the United States to restore prizes made in violation of the law are clearly recognised<sup>2</sup>. So too it was held to be a violation of the Act to concert an expedition from the United States to commit hostilities against a power at peace with the United States, and it was declared to be unimportant that such expedition originated beyond seas if carried on from the United States, and equally unimportant whether the persons engaged in such a purpose took the whole vessel or departed as passengers<sup>3</sup>.

In several of these early cases too, the questions what constituted an illegal outfit in American ports, and what equipments therein amounted to a breach of the neutrality laws, were fully discussed. Thus in *Jansen v. Vrow Christina Magdalena*<sup>4</sup>, where an American vessel was equipped within the jurisdiction of the United States with eight guns, one hundred-weight of powder, and some

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1794.

<sup>1</sup> *Moodie v. Ship Phoebe Anne*, 3 Dallas, 319.

<sup>2</sup> *The Alerta v. Blas Moran*, 9 Cranch, 359.

<sup>3</sup> *Ex parte Needham*, 1 Peters, C. C. R. 437. See also *Williams v. The Betsy*, Bee's *Admiralty Decisions*, 67.

<sup>4</sup> Bee, 11, same case on appeal, 3 Dallas, 159. See also the same question discussed in *U.S. v. Guinet*, 2 Dall. 321.



Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1794.

shot, &c., taken to a French port and there sold to an American born but a naturalized French citizen of three days' standing, the American registry cancelled; and the vessel commissioned as a French privateer, commanded by a quasi-French citizen, commenced preying on the high seas on the commerce of enemies of the French republic, but allies of the United States; it was decided that this was an arming and equipment within the Act. So too where a privateer belonging to one of two powers hostile to each other, but at peace with the United States, came unarmed into an American port, received there some alterations (it does not appear what), applied for permission to arm, which was refused, and departed having trebled her crew there, and when at one hundred leagues from shore, on the third day of the voyage, was proved to have had both cannons and swivels mounted. All this it was said created the most violent presumptions that the guns were taken in in the United States, and the court held that there was such an augmentation of force as amounted to a breach of the Act of 1794<sup>1</sup>. Again, where a French privateer arrived at Philadelphia with only twelve guns mounted, and while in the river below the city opened new ports and mounted fourteen or sixteen more, every person concerned in such increasing of its armament or in procuring the same was held to be an offender<sup>2</sup>. In a later case an attempt was made to escape the consequences of the statute by contending that the arms and ammunition were cleared out as cargo, and the men hired for a common mercantile voyage, but the court held that of these facts the former did not vary the case and the latter was not material. The vessel being constructed for war and not for commerce, the whole of the cargo adapted for war, and the crew being too numerous for a merchant ship and sufficient for a privateer, were circumstances that demonstrated the intent with which the vessel sailed out of the American port<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *British Consul v. Nancy*, Bee, 76. See also on the same point *U.S. v. Grassin*, 3 *Washington's Reports*, 66.

<sup>2</sup> *Moodie v. Betty Cathcart*, Bee, 298. See on the other hand in *Moodie v. Ship Brothers*, Bee, 77, what does not amount to such equipment.

<sup>3</sup> *The Gran Para*, 7 *Wheaton*, 486. N.B. The Statute was held not to extend to vessels owned and repaired abroad though

The Act of 1794 with its amending statute of 1797 remained in full force and unaltered for several years<sup>1</sup>.

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
Necessity  
for a new  
Act.

In 1816, however, in consequence of complications arising out of the revolt and contest for independence carried on by the Spanish Colonies of South America, it became necessary to apply to Congress for a revision of the neutrality municipal regulations of the United States. Accordingly, on the 26th Dec. 1816, President Maddison addressed a message to Congress stating that the existing laws had not their proper efficacy, and that it would be expedient for Congress to devise further legislative provisions for detaining vessels actually equipped, or in the course of equipment, or for obtaining adequate securities against the abuse of armaments<sup>2</sup>. In introducing the desired bill to Congress Mr Forsyth stated that the Act of 1794 applied to certain things committed within the waters of the United States, and that of 1797 (a supplementary Act) to acts of the same character within the limits of the United States; but that there was no provision in either to forbid a citizen from arming and equipping a vessel within the United States, and then selling it to a foreigner to be taken out of the United States and used contrary to law: "In other words," said Mr Forsyth, "the citizen and foreigner might do that conjointly which neither of them could do separately under the former laws." The first section of the bill therefore was aimed at this defect, whilst the second section remedied another equally important, viz. that of not authorizing the interference of the executive to prevent the commission of the offence, or where there was not sufficient evidence to justify punishment for its commission. The remedy applied was that of calling on the owners to give security that they would not violate the neutral obligations of the United States.

American  
Act, 1818.

Delibera-  
tions in  
Congress  
thereon.

The bill encountered strong opposition in its passage through Congress, Mr Clay denouncing it as an act for

they might have been originally American bottoms. *Williams v. The Betsy*, Bee, 67.

<sup>1</sup> In the 2nd Volume of the *American State Papers*, p. 114, the reader will see a very interesting discussion of the matters contained in these Statutes, and a defence of the neutrality of the United States government against the reclamations of the French government.

<sup>2</sup> *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. III. p. 431—434.

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1818.

the benefit of his Majesty the King of Spain, as a measure calculated to affect the struggle going on in the South, and therefore as a partial unneutral piece of legislation; whilst Mr Robertson protested against it as going beyond the Act of 1794 in two points, first, in giving a collector power to stop a vessel for any cause justifying suspicion; and, secondly, in enabling the authorities to exact a bond from the owners of vessels manifestly built for war, though intended to be sold (as well as of armed vessels) ere they could be cleared out of American ports<sup>1</sup>. In spite of opposition the bill became law on the 20th April, 1818, and remains in the statute book as the existing Foreign Enlistment Act of the United States.

Provisions  
of the  
American  
Act of  
1818.

The Act contains thirteen clauses. By the 1st, punishment of fine and imprisonment is imposed for the offence of accepting a commission from a foreign belligerent against a prince or people at peace with the United States. By the 2nd, punishment of the same nature for enlisting or procuring another to enlist in the service of a foreign power. The 3rd, with the 5th, the 10th, and the 11th, relate specially to the offence of fitting out vessels within the limits of the United States to aid one foreign belligerent against another who is at amity with the United States, and will be noticed at a little more length further on. The 4th enacts the penalty of fine and imprisonment for fitting out privateers to cruise against the commerce of the United States. The 6th makes provision for the offence of setting on foot an expedition against a foreign power in amity with the United States<sup>2</sup>. And the 8th and 9th give power to the President to employ the forces of the United States to suppress such expeditions, and to compel, if necessary, foreign vessels to depart the United States.

The consideration of the 3rd, the 5th, the 10th, and the 11th sections, has been reserved in order that in the first place some of the leading American cases, and

<sup>1</sup> *Abridgement of Debates in Congress*, Vol. vi. p. 123.

<sup>2</sup> As to this section, see *Ex parte Needham*, Peters' *Circuit Cases*, 487, and more especially the comments on it in two charges to the Grand Juries of Indiana and Ohio, 5 Maclean's *Reports*, pp. 250 and 307, and in the Preface to 2 Wheeler's *Criminal Cases*, p. xlviii.

comments of writers, upon these important sections may be noticed, and next, that its distinctive features may be contrasted with those of the corresponding sections of the English act.

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1818.

The 3rd section is as follows :—If any person shall within the limits of the United States fit out and arm, or attempt to fit out and arm, or procure to be fitted out and armed, or shall knowingly be concerned in the furnishing, fitting out, or arming of any ship or vessel, with intent that such ship or vessel shall be employed in the service of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, to cruise or commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property, of any foreign prince or state, or of any colony, district, or people, with whom the United States are at peace ; or shall issue or deliver a commission within the jurisdiction of the United States for any ship or vessel to the intent that she may be employed as aforesaid, every person so offending shall be deemed guilty of a high misdemeanour, and shall be fined not more than ten thousand dollars, and be imprisoned not more than three years, and every such ship or vessel, with her ammunition and stores, which may have been procured for the building and equipment thereof, shall be forfeited ; one-half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the United States. The 5th section is directed in the same way against the offence of increasing or augmenting, or procuring to be increased or augmented, or being knowingly concerned in the increasing or augmenting, in the manner specified in this section, the force of any ship of war, cruiser, or other armed vessel, to be employed in the service of any foreign prince or state, &c., at war with another prince or state, &c., with whom the United States are at peace. Whilst in the 10th, it is provided that owners, &c., of armed vessels sailing out of the United States are to give a bond, &c., not to commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property of any friendly power. And in the 11th it is enacted that collectors of the customs shall detain vessels built for war-like purposes, and about to depart the United States, when circumstances render it probable that they are intended to commit hostilities against a friendly power.

Two cases upon the construction of this 3rd section of the Act of 1818, and its correspondent clause in the

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1818.  
Case of  
the *Santi-  
ssima Tri-  
nida-  
da*.

old Act of 1794, deserve to be set out and noticed at a little length. The first case is that of the *Santissima Trinidad*,<sup>1</sup> which was a libel filed by the Consul of Spain in the District Court of Virginia, in April, 1817, against part of the cargoes of two Spanish ships, the *Santissima Trinidad*, and the *St Ander*, alleged to have been unlawfully and piratically taken out of those vessels on the high seas, by a squadron consisting of two armed vessels, the *Independencia del Sud*, and the *Altravida*, manned and commanded by persons assuming themselves to be citizens of the United Provinces of Rio de la Plata; and three reasons were assigned for the restitution, two of them being that the capturing vessels were owned in the United States, and were originally equipped, fitted out, armed and manned in the United States, contrary to law, and that their force and armament had been illegally augmented within the United States. The evidence, as briefly stated by Mr Justice Story in his judgment, was as follows: "The *Independencia* was originally built and equipped at Baltimore as a privateer during the war with Great Britain, rigged as a schooner, and called the *Mammoth*, and cruised against the enemy. After the peace she was rigged as a brig and sold by her original owners. In January, 1816, she was loaded with a cargo of munitions of war by her new owners, inhabitants of Baltimore, and being armed with 12 guns, part of her original armament, she was despatched from that port under the command of the claimant, on a voyage ostensibly to the North-west Coast, but in reality to Buenos Ayres. By the written instructions to the supercargo he was authorized to sell the vessel to the government of Buenos Ayres if he could obtain a suitable price. She duly arrived at Buenos Ayres, having exercised no act of hostility, but sailed under the protection of the American flag during the voyage. At Buenos Ayres the vessel was sold to Captain Chaytor and two other persons, and soon afterwards she assumed the flag and character of a public ship, and was understood by the crew to have been sold to the government of Buenos Ayres. Captain Chaytor made known these facts to the crew, and asserted that he had become a citizen of Buenos

<sup>1</sup> 7 Wheaton, 284.

Ayres, having received a commission to command the vessel as a national ship; and having invited the crew to enlist in the service, the greater part of whom did enlist."

Upon these facts the first question was, whether the *Independencia* was a public ship. And as to that it was held that, independent of corroborative testimony adduced, the commission of the captain to command the ship afforded satisfactory evidence of her public character. The commission of a public ship, signed by the proper authorities of the nation to which she belongs, being, in general, complete proof of her national character. But the next and most important question was, whether the property in controversy was captured in violation of the neutrality of the United States, so that restitution should be decreed, and that upon the two reasons above set out. The judgment of the court, it was said, might be made apart from the testimony of the witnesses, for the case did not stand alone upon that evidence. "The question as to the original illegal armament and outfit may be dismissed in a few words. It is apparent that though equipped as a vessel of war, she was sent to Buenos Ayres on a *commercial adventure*, contraband, indeed, but in no shape violating our laws or our national neutrality. If captured by a Spanish ship of war during the voyage, she would have been justly condemned as good prize for being engaged in a traffic prohibited by the law of nations. But there is nothing in our laws, or in the law of nations, that forbids our citizens from sending armed vessels, as well as munitions of war, to foreign ports for sale. It is a commercial adventure which no nation is bound to prohibit, and which only exposes the persons engaged in it to the penalty of confiscation. Supposing, therefore, the voyage to have been for commercial purposes, and the sale at Buenos Ayres to have been a *bona fide* sale (and there is nothing in the evidence before us to contradict it), there is no pretence to say that the original outfit on the voyage was illegal, or that a capture made after the sale was for that cause alone invalid." So far for the point as to the illegal outfit: for that which concerned the augmentation of the force of the *Independencia*, the judgment of the court, that there was an illegal augmentation of her force in the United States ports by a substantial increase of her crew, was founded on regular

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1818.  
Case of  
the *San-  
tissima  
Trinida-  
da*.

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act. 1818.  
Case of  
the *San-  
tissima  
Trinida-  
da*.

evidence, as detailed by the learned Judge at pp. 341—344 ; the *onus probandi* being on the claimant, Chaytor, to show that the augmentation of force by enlistment was lawful; it was argued by the claimant that the augmentation complained of was not an infraction of the law of nations, or a violation of the neutrality of the United States, and that so far as it stood prohibited by their municipal laws the penalties were personal, and did not reach the case of restitution of captures made in the cruise during which such augmentation had taken place. To that the court replied that it had never been held that an augmentation of force or illegal outfit affected any captures made after the original cruise was terminated. By analogy to other cases of violation of public law the offence might well be deemed to be deposited at the termination of the voyage, and not to affect future transactions. But as to captures made during the same cruise, the doctrine of that court had long established that such illegal augmentation was a violation of the law of nations as well as of the municipal laws of the United States, and as a violation of their neutrality, by analogy to other cases, it infected the captures subsequently made with the character of torts, and justified and required a restitution to the parties who had been injured by such misconduct.

Case of  
United  
States v.  
Quincey.

The case of the United States *v.* Quincey<sup>1</sup> arose out of an indictment found against the defendant in the Circuit Court for the district of Maryland in May, 1829, framed on the 3rd section of the Act of Congress April 20, 1818. The indictment contained fifteen counts, on the 12th and 13th of which evidence was given. The 12th charged the defendant with being knowingly concerned in the fitting out of a certain vessel called the *Bolivar*, &c. with intent to be employed in the service of a foreign people, &c. to commit hostilities against the subjects of a foreign prince, &c.; whilst the 13th varied the charge by alleging an intention to cruise, &c. against the subjects and property of a foreign prince. It was proved on the part of the United States that the work of repairing and

<sup>1</sup> 6 Peters, 447. As to this see Baron Bramwell's criticisms in the case of Attorney-General *v.* Sillem (the *Alexandra* case), *Exchequer Reports*, Vol. II. p. 541 (1864). The learned Baron thinks the case was wrongly decided.

fitting her out was done at the request of one Henry Armstrong, and of the defendant, who superintended it; that sails and masts larger than a merchant-vessel required were fitted, and that alterations were made in her to suit her carrying passengers, and with a port for a gun. It was also proved that she sailed from Baltimore to St Thomas, having on board besides provisions, thirty-two water casks, one gun-carriage and slide, a box of muskets, and thirteen kegs of gunpowder. At St Thomas she was fitted as a privateer and sailed to St Eustatia, having changed her name to *Las Damas Argentinas*, the defendant being her captain during her subsequent cruise. From St Eustatia she proceeded under the Buenos Ayrean flag and captured several vessels, terminating, her cruise on the 1st of March, 1828.

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act, 1818.  
United  
States v.  
Quincey.

In delivering judgment, Mr Justice Thompson after shortly stating the case and noticing the section of the Act on which the indictment was founded, proceeded to examine in detail the instructions to the jury that were prayed for; they were as follows:—In the first place the court assented to the prayer on the part of the United States, that if the jury should find from the evidence that the defendant was, within the district of Maryland, knowingly concerned in fitting out the privateer with intent that she should be employed in the manner alleged in the indictment, then the defendant should be guilty of the offence charged, although the jury should find the equipments of the privateer were not complete within the United States, and that the cruise did not commence until men were recruited, and further equipments were made at St Thomas. To bring the defendant, said the court, within the words of the Act, it is not necessary to charge him with being concerned in fitting out *and* arming, either will do—it is sufficient if the indictment charges the offence in the words of the Act—an attempt to fit out and arm is made an offence, which is certainly doing something short of a complete fitting out and arming. The second and third instructions, which were given in favour of the defendant, were as follows:—That if the jury believed that when the *Bolivar* was fitted and equipped at Baltimore, the owner and equipper intended to go to the West Indies in search of funds with which to arm and equip the said vessel, and had no *present intention*



Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.  
American  
Act. 1818.  
United  
States v.  
Quincy.

of using and employing her as a privateer, but intended when he equipped her to go to the West Indies to endeavour to raise funds to prepare her for a cruise, then the defendant could not be guilty. Or if the jury believed that when the *Bolivar* was equipped at Baltimore, and when she left the United States the equipper *had no fixed intention to employ* her as a privateer, but had a wish so to employ her, the fulfilment of which wish depended on his ability to obtain funds in the West Indies for the purpose of arming and preparing her for war, then the defendant is not guilty. In assenting to this view the court pointed out that whilst the offence consisted principally in the intention with which the preparations were made, those preparations must be made within the limits of the United States; it being equally necessary that the intention with respect to the employment of the vessel should be formed before she left the United States, and should be fixed, not conditional or contingent on future arrangements. "The law," said the learned judge, "does not prohibit armed vessels of the United States from sailing out of our ports, it also requires the owners to give security that such vessels shall not be employed by them to commit hostilities against foreign powers at peace with the United States. The collectors are not authorized to detain vessels although manifestly built for warlike purposes, and about to depart from the United States, unless circumstances shall render it probable that they are intended to be employed by the owners to commit hostilities against some foreign power at peace with the United States."

U.S.  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act.

Such are some of the principal points in the judgments of these two cases, in which, as Lord Selborne, at that time the Attorney-General of England, said, the American act received a construction by the highest tribunal of that country<sup>1</sup>; and from these and the other American cases already noticed, it is clear that as in this country so in the United States<sup>2</sup>, "the act was a municipal statute, whose object was to give power to the neutral government for its own protection against the

<sup>1</sup> *Debate, House of Commons, March 27, 1863. Hansard's Debates, Vol. CLXX. p. 43.*

<sup>2</sup> See Letter of Historicus on the *Foreign Enlistment Act. Historicus on International Law, p. 171.*

intrusive belligerent, not to create any obligation towards, or to supply the means of, affording protection to the injured belligerent;" and above all, that its aim and object is not to control or limit neutral commerce or interfere with it in any way, but to restrain private war and forbid warlike enterprises. "These Acts are," as the writer just quoted tersely puts it, "directed not against the *animus vendendi*, but against the *animus belligerandi*, and are intended to prohibit a breach of allegiance by the subject against his sovereign, not to prevent transactions in contraband with the belligerent<sup>1</sup>."

Foreign  
enlist-  
ment.

From this sketch of the American acts and cases we proceed to examine the provisions of the British Foreign Enlistment Act of 1819. Between the statutes of the two countries will be found differences as well as resemblances of a close and striking nature both as regards their history and their detail. Like its American prototype of 1818 the British statute owed its birth to the revolutionary contest in the Spanish colonies, and whilst the effort of the United States government to maintain its neutrality in this way was denounced in the American Congress as a measure calculated to affect that struggle and to benefit the King of Spain, no less vigorously was the same reproach fixed upon our own statute in the memorable debate<sup>2</sup>, in which all its advantages and its drawbacks, the necessity for its admission into the Statute-book and the reasons for its rejection, were so earnestly and so eloquently advocated. It is not our purpose here to record at any length the arguments that on that occasion were pressed by the supporters and the

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act.

<sup>1</sup> Letters of Historicus, p. 169. A writer of a paper read before the Juridical Society, 4th May, 1863, contests strongly the truth of this conclusion, arguing that however freely subjects of the Queen may trade in other contraband articles, they cannot by the 7th section of the 59 Geo. III. c. v. contract to equip or arm and deliver a ship of war; but as the language of the section shows, and as the writer goes on to state, the prohibition is not levelled against the contract to sell, but against the intention to commit hostilities against another State. *Juridical Society's Papers*, Vol. II. p. 674. No doubt, as the writer says, the liberty of manufacturing or selling in this case is restricted, but it is because of the intent to take part in the hostilities—because in fact the *animus vendendi* is converted into the *animus belligerandi*.

<sup>2</sup> See Sir Jas. Mackintosh's speech, *Parliamentary Debates* (1819), Vol. XL. p. 366.

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

opponents of the bill. The small compass of a chapter does not of course permit any opportunity for extracting any part of the speeches of the great men who on both sides lent so much lustre to the birth of our English Foreign Enlistment Act, but to those who wish to discover the real motives that induced the government of the day with Canning and Lord Castlereagh in the van to enrol such a measure in the Statute-book, and to those who may not be of opinion that a Foreign Enlistment Act is a necessary or a useful addition thereto, the perusal of the speeches of Brougham, Denman, Scarlett, Wilson, and above all Mackintosh, is recommended<sup>1</sup>.

Debates  
on the  
Bill.

From those debates it will be seen that the bill was introduced to prevent two distinct acts, enlistments of troops and equipments of vessels for foreign service, part of its object being to amend two statutes that had been passed in the reign of George II. The first of these, the 9th of Geo. II. c. 30, was passed in the year 1736; a period of time when, as Sir James Mackintosh said, the unremitting efforts of the Jacobite party to carry out their schemes and plots induced them to enter into various foreign services, with the view of availing themselves of that spirit of discontent which they were perpetually fancying they observed at home. Whether the two Houses of Parliament were satisfied that the danger from such a cause was real and imminent, or whether the great minister, Sir Robert Walpole, who then ruled supreme, was enabled to carry the measure unchallenged, we cannot say. From the absence of debate or notice of any kind respecting it, the probability is that the fears of the Houses, or their knowledge of threatening danger, induced them to pass at once and without question an Act by which the enlisting or procuring his Majesty's subjects to enlist in foreign service was declared to be a felony punishable with death without benefit of clergy<sup>2</sup>. Twenty years later a danger similar in kind attracted the notice

<sup>1</sup> See the *Parliamentary Debates* (1819), Vol. XL pp. 362, 867, 1094, 1235. (Sir James Mackintosh, says the report, sat down amidst the loudest cheers from both sides of the House, which continued for several minutes, p. 1102.)

<sup>2</sup> There were two statutes of an older date punishing as felons those who entered into the service of another State. (3 Jac. I. c. 4 and Wm. and M. st. 1, c. 8.)

of the legislature, and accordingly an Act was passed in the year 1756<sup>1</sup>, the preamble of which states that whereas divers of his Majesty's subjects had been induced to serve as officers under the French king, which practice was highly to the dishonour and greatly prejudicial to the safety and welfare of the kingdom; as a remedy it should be enacted that the accepting of any military commission from, or otherwise entering the military service of that king without leave or license of his Majesty the King of Great Britain, should be a felony punishable with death without benefit of clergy. It was also provided by way of amendment upon the previous stat. (9 Geo. II. c. 30) that British subjects contracting or agreeing or engaging to enlist into foreign service, and persons engaging them without license from his Majesty, should be guilty of felony, and be punished with death as above mentioned. In the same statute provision was made for the case of British subjects accepting commissions in the Scotch Brigade in the service of the States General, who were required to take the oaths of allegiance and abjuration, and transmit a certificate thereof with the date of their commissions to the Secretary of State for War, and it was further declared that no attainder for any offence made felony by the statute should work a corruption of blood, loss of dower or disherison of heir. Such then was the second of these Foreign Enlistment Acts of Great Britain, "passed in the war of 1756 after France had seized a number of British ships, when the government were in possession of information that an invasion was intended either here or in Ireland, and when there was a Pretender to the throne residing near Paris with some thousand adherents to his person, or employed in the French service<sup>2</sup>."

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

One glance at their contents coupled with but a slight knowledge of the history of the time, shows how little these statutes owed, for their introduction, to any feeling of delicacy towards friendly powers at war with other states, or to any wish on the part of the government to preserve its neutrality, how much to the fear of a Pretender, and the succours he might obtain from foreign

<sup>1</sup> 29 Geo. II. c. 17.

<sup>2</sup> *Parliamentary Debates*, June 3, 1819, Vol. XL. p. 875. (Sir Robert Wilson.)

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act.  
1819.

princes. At the end of upwards of half a century the legislature again thought fit to recast in a different mould, and for another set of reasons, the regulations on the subject of Foreign Enlistment<sup>1</sup>.

In introducing the bill of 1819 it was argued by the government, that if a neutrality was to be preserved it should be preserved between states that claimed to themselves the right to act as states, as well as between those that were acknowledged to be states; that for this special reason, as well as with the view of reducing the quality of the crime and diminishing the punishment, the Stat. 29 Geo. II. c. 17 required alteration; and that as by the common law of the land it was a high misdemeanor to enter into the service of a foreign prince without the leave of the king, so it was important that that law should be made applicable to all powers acknowledged as well as unacknowledged. Besides it was advisable that this country should have the right, possessed by every legitimate country, of preventing its subjects from breaking the neutrality existing between it and all other states. And as it was found that the mere prohibition of enlisting in foreign service was not sufficient—for assistance might be rendered to foreign states by fitting out ships for purposes of war or by supplying vessels with warlike stores—a supplement to the enactments of former times was required. Accordingly that addition aimed at two objects; first, to prevent the fitting out of armed vessels, and secondly, to prevent the fitting out or supplying other ships with warlike stores in any of the king's ports. To the arguments in favour of the measure it was answered that such a change as was contemplated was unnecessary, because whilst every government could always protect its neutrality by preventing its subjects from engaging in the wars of other states, and by ordering them to abstain from any acts by which the relations with other states might be disturbed, those who engaged in the service of insurgent states might be treated as rebels; whilst the bill itself, it was urged, so far from being an impartial enactment in favour of neutrality,

<sup>1</sup> On the 16th of April, 1823, Lord Althorp moved for the repeal of the Foreign Enlistment Act, but the motion was rejected by a majority of 106, Mr Canning making a strong speech against the motion.

was nothing but a law of preference in favour of one of two contending parties. In spite, however, of the fierce denunciations of its opponents, and after prolonged debates, the bill was finally carried by a majority of 61 in the Lower, and 53 in the Upper House, and is known as the Foreign Enlistment Act of 1819<sup>1</sup>.

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

After reciting that the laws in force against enlistment or engagement in foreign service without his Majesty's license are not effectual, the Act proceeds to repeal the two statutes above mentioned passed in the reign of George the II<sup>nd</sup>, and the corresponding Irish Acts (11 Geo. II. and 19 Geo. II.). It then declares that all subjects enlisting or engaging to enlist or serve in foreign service military or naval, accepting commissions, engaging to go or going into foreign countries with intent to enlist, and retaining or procuring others to enlist shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and punishable with fine and imprisonment, or either at the discretion of the court, after conviction upon any information or indictment<sup>2</sup>.

Analysis  
of the  
Act.

Power is also given to justices of the peace to issue warrants for the apprehension of offenders under the Act, the offences being triable in his Majesty's court of King's Bench at Westminster, or at the assizes or sessions of Oyer and Terminer, or at any quarter and general sessions of the peace in and for the county where the offence was committed<sup>3</sup>.

By the fifth section it is enacted that vessels with persons on board engaged in foreign service may be detained in any port of his Majesty's dominions by the officers of the customs; and by the sixth section a penalty of fifty pounds for every person found on board is given against any master or person in command of a vessel, who shall take on board persons enlisted contrary to the Act. The seventh section makes it a misdemeanor punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either at the discretion of the court, for persons to fit out armed vessels in order to aid in military operations with any foreign powers without the leave and license of the crown, or to issue commissions for vessels to be employed as above mentioned. It also declares that every ship or vessel with the tackle, arms, ammunition, and stores then on board, shall be

<sup>1</sup> 59 Geo. III. c. 69.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.* s. 2.

<sup>3</sup> *Ib.* s. 4.

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

forfeited, and that the officers of customs and excise may seize such ship or vessel. And by the eighth section the aiding the warlike equipment of vessels of foreign states, &c. is made a misdemeanor punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either.

Such is a brief summary of an Act of Parliament that after becoming law, in spite of earnest and eloquent opposition; slumbered for nearly fifty years in the Statute-book undisturbed and unthought of; and certainly it is a remarkable fact that whereas in the law reports of the United States a large number of judicial decisions will be found wherein their Foreign Enlistment Acts have received constructions on various points, in England not one legal argument was heard, nor one judgment passed upon the British Act before the well-known case of the *Alexandra*. A sketch of the statute would therefore be incomplete without some notice of that important and, it must be confessed, unsatisfactory trial.

The first breach however of the Foreign Enlistment Act occurred in the escape to sea of a vessel built, as it was alleged, to the order and as it turned out for the service of the so-called Confederate government, and known afterwards as the notorious *Alabama*. It is not proposed here to dwell upon the facts of that case, they will be dwelt upon further on, for though as the correspondence shews it was one of a very grave nature, seriously affecting our position as a neutral nation, yet inasmuch as by the escape of the vessel no opportunity was given for testing the value, or construing the language of the Foreign Enlistment Act, we pass it by in order to consider the case of the *Alexandra*.

The  
United  
States'  
Act and  
that of  
Great  
Britain  
compared.

But ere we give that notice, it will not be out of place here to draw attention to two or three features by which the American is distinguished from the British Act. The first is that by the American Statute the owners or consigners of armed vessels sailing out of the United States are to give a bond to the United States with sufficient sureties prior to clearing out in double the amount of the value of the vessel and cargo on board not to employ them to cruise or commit hostilities against the subjects, citizens, or property, of any friendly power. The second is, that the collectors of customs are authorized and required to detain any vessel manifestly built for war pur-

poses and about to depart from the United States when circumstances render it probable her owner intends to cruise or commit hostilities, until the President's decision thereon be had, or until a bond be taken<sup>1</sup>. Whilst the third is, that by the British Act, the enlistment of troops and the armament of ships within the British dominions are not, as in the American Act of Congress, prohibited absolutely, but only if they take place without the leave and license of the Crown, signified by an order in Council, or by a Proclamation<sup>2</sup>. We now proceed to the case of the *Alexandra*<sup>3</sup>.

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

This was an information by the Attorney-General that, on the 5th of April, 1863, an officer of the customs at Liverpool, by law empowered to do so, did seize and arrest as forfeited a certain ship or vessel called the *Alexandra*, together with the furniture, tackle, and apparel, belonging to, and on board, the said ship or vessel. There were 98 counts in it, setting out in various ways that the defendants did equip and furnish and attempt and endeavour to equip and furnish the said vessel with intent to cruise and commit hostilities contrary to the form of the Statute; and the defendants pleaded that the said ship or vessel, furniture, tackle, &c. was not, nor any nor either of them, forfeited, for the several causes mentioned in the information. The trial took place in the Middlesex sitting, at Westminster, some time in June, 1863, the facts being that the ship was seized at Liverpool for a contravention of the 59 Geo. III. c. 69<sup>4</sup>; that she was built in the yard of Messrs Miller and Sons of Liverpool, who stated that she was built for Messrs Frasers, Trenholm, and Co., merchants of Liverpool, and agents of the Confederate States of America; was launched in March, and taken to Toxteth dock for completion, being strongly built of teak wood, with beams and hatches

The Alex-  
andra  
case.

<sup>1</sup> As to these two clauses, see a paper read before the Juridical Society, 9th Feb. 1863, by W. W. Kerr. *Juridical Society's Papers*, Vol. II. p. 648.

<sup>2</sup> See as to this the *Times Newspaper*, Sept. 6, 1863.

<sup>3</sup> *Attorney-General v. Sillem. Exchequer Reports*, Vol. II. p. 481 (1864).

<sup>4</sup> The claimants carried on business as engineers at Liverpool, under the firm of Fawcett, Preston, and Co., and were allowed to defend on their attorney making the affidavit prescribed by the Customs Consolidation Act, 16 and 17 Vict. c. 107, s. 309.



British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.  
The Alex-  
andra  
case.

stronger and wider apart than those in merchant-vessels; that at the time of her seizure workmen were engaged in fitting her with stanchions for hammock nettings; that she had besides iron stanchions in the hold, cooking apparatus for 150 or 200 people, with complete accommodation for men and officers, but only stowage room sufficient for her crew, supposing them to be 32 men; and that she was apparently built for a gun-boat with low bulwarks, over which pivot guns could play. The Commander of Her Majesty's ship *Majestic*, stationed at Liverpool, stated that she certainly was not intended for mercantile purposes, that she might be used for a yacht, and was easily convertible into a man of war. In his direction to the Jury, the learned Judge told them, the question he should submit was, whether the *Alexandra* was merely in the course of building, in order to be delivered in pursuance of a contract, an act which was perfectly lawful; or whether there was any intention that, in the port of Liverpool or any other English port, the vessel should be equipped, fitted out, and furnished or armed for the purpose of aggression. His Lordship, after stating that the object of the Statute was not the protection of belligerents, but the prevention of equipments for war, finally left the question thus to the Jury: "Was there any intention of equipping, furnishing, &c. in the port of Liverpool, or in any other port, in order to take part in the contest? If you think the object was to equip, furnish, fit out, or arm, the vessel at Liverpool, that is a sufficient matter; but if you think the object really was to build a ship in obedience to an order and in compliance with a contract, leaving to those who bought it to make what use they thought fit of it, then it appears to me that the Foreign Enlistment Act has not been broken." The Jury found a verdict for the Defendants, and a rule *nisi* for a new trial was obtained by the Attorney-General on seven grounds, amounting practically to two; first, that the Lord Chief Baron had misdirected the Jury, or had insufficiently directed them in point of law; and secondly, that the verdict was against the weight of evidence. The rule was argued in the Michaelmas Term 1863; and, after a very long hearing, the Court being equally divided in opinion as to whether the rule ought to be made absolute, on Baron Pigott withdrawing his judgment, it was

discharged. It would of course be impossible here to do more than notice very briefly some of the positions that were laid down by the judges, and utterly impossible to do justice to the arguments of counsel, in a case of nearly 150 pages in length. What was actually decided was as follows. That the building, in pursuance of a contract with intention to sell and deliver to a belligerent power, the hull of a vessel suitable for war, but manned and not equipped, furnished or fitted out with anything which enables her to cruise or commit hostilities, or do any warlike act whatever, is not a violation of the Foreign Enlistment Act. The Lord Chief Baron Pollock and Baron Bramwell holding, that what is forbidden is an equipment of such a warlike nature as shall enable the ship on leaving a port in this kingdom to cruise or commit hostilities, Baron Channell maintaining, that if the equipment be such as renders the ship capable of being used for war, though at the time she leaves the port she may not be in a condition at once to commit hostilities, when the intent is clear that she is to be used for war, then that case is within the Statute; whilst Baron Pigott held, that any act of equipping, furnishing or fitting out, done to the hull or vessel, if done with the prohibited intent, is within the language and spirit of the Act. We have said that in consequence of Baron Pigott withdrawing his judgment, the rule was discharged. Upon that result, the Crown appealed to the Exchequer Chamber; but as it appeared that, before the Common Law Procedure Act 1854, there could be no appeal, and that the power of appeal under that Act applied only to personal actions commenced by writ of summons, the Court of Exchequer Chamber held that the 26th section of the Queen's Remembrancer's Act<sup>1</sup> did not confer a power by rule or order, to extend, apply or adapt, to the revenue side of the Court of Exchequer, the provisions of the Common Law Procedure Act 1856 as to appeal<sup>2</sup>. Such was the termination of the only case in which the British Act of Parliament received anything like an interpretation or construction<sup>3</sup>; a termination to be regretted be-

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.  
The Alex-  
andra  
case.

<sup>1</sup> 22 and 23 Vict. c. 21.

<sup>2</sup> *Exchequer Reports*, Vol. II. (1864), p. 581.

<sup>3</sup> As to the meaning of the word 'equip,' see Gibbs' *Foreign Enlistment Act*, London, 1863, "a pamphlet well worth perusing, as

British  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment Act,  
1819.

cause of its incomplete nature. Yet from this case, and the American decisions above noticed, thus much is clear, that the main point of an enquiry under the Statute, apart from the question as to whether there has been an equipment or fitting out, would be, What was the owner's intent at the time of such equipping, whether a fixed and present intention to commit a hostile act, or simply to prosecute a mercantile operation? And of all Foreign Enlistment Acts such as we have been engaged in examining, it may be said, that by making municipal regulations of this kind, a nation changes its whole mode of proceeding, points out a specific and technical method of punishing its citizens for this class of breaches of neutrality, and is bound by all the niceties and difficulties of such a technical remedy.

Something must now be said upon a question of no little gravity and moment connected with this subject—Whether a nation is liable to make compensation for injuries committed by cruisers fitted out in violation of a Foreign Enlistment Act.

Liability  
of State  
to make  
compen-  
sation.

This question, as will be seen from the correspondence between Earl Russell and Mr Adams, commencing April 7, and ending Sept. 18, 1865<sup>1</sup>, gave rise to a very complete examination of the whole law and practice of the two countries upon this subject. In that important correspondence two matters were pressed upon the attention of the British authorities, (1) that the recognition of the Confederate States by according to them belligerent rights was precipitate and partial, (2) that compensation was due by the British Government for the injuries inflicted upon the mercantile marine of the United States by vessels built in British ports, and afterwards equipped with an armament from the British coast. As regards the first question, there is no necessity to notice it here. It has been already discussed in a previous Chapter, and is so thoroughly examined in the correspondence, that it is suf-

collecting all the authorities in a convenient form" (see the Chief Baron's judgment in *Attorney-General v. Sillem*). As to the meaning of the words, 'equip,' 'furnish,' 'fit out,' &c. see the judgments of the Lord Chief Baron and Baron Channell in the case above discussed at pages 526 and 555; and as to the construction of the statute looked upon as a penal statute, see the able remarks of Baron Bramwell at page 531.

<sup>1</sup> Supplement to the *London Gazette* of Oct. 13, 1865.

sufficient to refer to that correspondence, as well as to the letter of Historicus, and the pamphlet published by Mr Bemis, at Boston, who does battle with that writer. But to the second will be devoted the remainder of this chapter. Now there can be no doubt that if a nation professing neutrality, and either by Proclamation or by municipal regulations, prohibiting its subjects from enlisting in the service of one or other of the belligerents, or aiding either of them by equipments of armed vessels, does knowingly and wilfully allow what it professes to prohibit, "if it does not act with due diligence or shew good faith and honesty in the maintenance of the neutrality it proclaims," it is guilty of partial and unneutral conduct, which will render it liable to be treated by the offended belligerents as an enemy, and for which in honour it is bound, where it escapes the direct consequences of that hostile attitude, to make compensation for the injuries it has thus caused. But the case is different where such a nation has faithfully and conscientiously performed its obligations as a neutral. It may, and frequently will be, that in spite of Proclamation, in spite of Statute, its subjects, for the sake of the great gains thereby resulting, will use every artifice to evade the provisions thus published. It is as impossible for a government entirely to defeat their efforts, as for the legislature to prevent its most carefully drawn enactment from being evaded. If, therefore, when the government "has done all in its power to prevent and to punish<sup>1</sup>," its honest efforts to maintain neutrality are set at nought, to hold it liable for the deceits and frauds of its subjects would be most burdensome and dangerous, would render a maritime nation (to use Earl Russell's words), whose people occupy themselves in constructing ships and cannon and arms, responsible for the whole damages of a war in which that nation had no part, and would, as the well considered and approved language of the United States, both diplomatic and judicial, shews, be introducing a doctrine new to politics, and new to International Jurisprudence. All that a neutral nation possessed of a Foreign Enlistment Act has to do is to draw the public attention of its subjects to its provisions, to warn them of the consequences of a breach

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment.  
Breach of  
neutrality.  
Liability  
to make  
compensation.

<sup>1</sup> Earl Russell's *Letter* to Mr Adams, May 4, 1865.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment.  
Liability  
to make  
compen-  
sation for  
breach.

thereof, itself to put the law in force on sufficient proof of its intended infraction, either by detaining and seizing the vessels, whose owners are obnoxious to the provisions of the statute, or by exacting a bond, or adopting whatever other kind of precaution may be established, and to give every facility for prosecuting and punishing offenders against the Statute. If this has been the course of proceedings on the part of the neutral state, if its attitude and conduct have in this way been irreproachable, then in the diplomatic and judicial language of the United States, so aptly cited in the correspondence above referred to, and so ably expressed, the neutral state may thus reply to demands for compensation: "This government, having used all the means in its power to prevent the fitting out and arming of vessels in their ports to cruise against any nation with whom they are at peace, and having faithfully carried into execution the laws enacted to preserve inviolate its neutral and pacific obligations, cannot consider itself bound to indemnify individual foreigners for losses by captures over which it has neither control nor jurisdiction. For such events no nation can in principle, nor does in practice, hold itself responsible. A decisive reason for this, if there were no other, is the inability to provide a tribunal before which the facts can be proved<sup>1</sup>, as in the case of two steam rams in the Mersey, and of another called the *Pumpero*, in the Clyde<sup>2</sup>."

As we have already alluded to the depredations on the commerce of the United States committed by the *Alabama*, and have drawn attention to the correspondence between the Governments of Great Britain and the

<sup>1</sup> *Despatch* from Mr Adams to the Portuguese minister at Washington, March 14, 1818. For the practice of the United States Courts see Mr Justice Story's judgment in the case of the *Amistad de Rues*, 5 Wheaton, 388, to the effect that a neutral state is not bound to do more than restore property captured by cruisers in fraud of the Foreign Enlistment Act if found within its ports. See also the *Alerta*, 3 Curtis's *Rep.* p. 382.

<sup>2</sup> In the Supplement to the *London Gazette* of Friday, Nov. 10th, 1865, appeared a correspondence between Mr Adams and Earl Russell, in the last letter of which his lordship enumerates all the cases in which the British Government had by detention of vessels and prosecutions of individuals endeavoured to maintain its neutrality; according to that document proceedings were taken against five vessels and eight persons were prosecuted under the Foreign Enlistment Act, six of whom were convicted.

United States on the subject, and as the well-known *Alabama* claims resulted in an arrangement whereby this country assented to refer the matter to arbitration, the subject deserves a somewhat extended notice.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment.  
Liability  
to make  
compen-  
sation for  
breach.

The correspondence between Lord Russell and Mr Adams was for the time closed by Lord Russell's successor at the Foreign Office, Lord Clarendon, who objected to continue a discussion that in his opinion was exhausted, and that might, if prolonged, trouble the harmony up to that time existing between the two countries. But inasmuch as that correspondence and the case it gave rise to shewed blots in our then existing Foreign Enlistment Act, and a danger in the future of similar complications, a special commission was appointed to examine and report upon the Act. This commission having met, and after mature deliberation recommended several important alterations and additions to it, their report was taken into consideration, and a new Statute was passed through both Houses and received the Royal Assent in August 1870, known by the title "Foreign Enlistment Act of 1870" (33 and 34 Vict. c. 90). It repealed the Act of 1819, and made provisions on the subject of Illegal Enlistment, Illegal Shipbuilding, and Illegal Expeditions and Illegal Prize. It also laid down rules of procedure in respect of offences under it. It is unnecessary here to do more than advert to its leading features, because the reader will find it set out at length in the Appendix. All that need be said is that whilst it far surpasses its predecessor in the strictness with which it insists upon the observance of neutral *bona fides* on the part of British subjects, it is not inferior to the American Act of Congress in the remedies against illegal acts and illegal intentions<sup>1</sup>.

The *Alabama* controversy, however, was not ended yet. Mr Reverdy Johnson, who had succeeded Mr Adams as Minister from the United States to the Court of St James, undertook the task of bringing about an amicable settlement.

<sup>1</sup> The following cases are among the most recent decisions respecting the Foreign Enlistment Acts of 1819 and 1870. *Burton v. Pinkerton*, 36 L. J. Exch. 137. *R. v. Carlin, The Salvador*, 39 L. J. Adm. 33 and L. R. 3 P. C. 218. *R. v. Corbett*, 4 Foster and Finlason 555. *R. v. Elliott, The Gauntlet*, 41 L. J. Adm. 65. *The International*, 40 L. J. Adm. 1, and L. R. 3 Adm. and Ecc. 321.

Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment.  
Liability  
to make  
compen-  
sation for  
breach.

The correspondence was renewed, and after long discussion Lord Stanley (now Lord Derby), who was then head of the Foreign Office, accepted the proposal to refer all contentious questions arising out of the American claims to a mixed commission, save and except the question whether Great Britain was right or wrong in according the quality of belligerent at the commencement of the Civil War to the Southern States. Upon this basis a protocol was signed on the 14th January, 1869, by Lord Clarendon, then Foreign Secretary to Great Britain, and Mr Johnson, the United States Ambassador. That protocol was laid before the Senate by President Grant, and rejected by 54 votes to 1, for divers reasons which it is unnecessary to repeat here. Nothing more was done till the year 1871, when in the month of January the English Cabinet took the initiative in an endeavour to procure an amicable settlement of the difference between the two countries. The overtures thus commenced were met in a friendly spirit by the authorities at Washington, and the result was the Treaty of Washington (8th May, 1871), by which all the claims growing out of acts committed by the *Alabama* and other vessels escaping from British ports and preying upon American commerce were referred to a tribunal composed of five Arbitrators nominated by the United States, by her Britannic Majesty, by the King of Italy, by the President of the Swiss Confederation, and by the Emperor of Brazil, to meet at Geneva. The Conference commenced its sittings in the month of June, 1872, and terminated them in September. With the exception of Sir Alexander Cockburn, the arbitrators, who were, it should be noticed, entirely agreed as to the inadmissibility of the indirect claims advanced on behalf of the United States, signed an award which will be found in one of the Appendices of the present work, together with an extract from the separate and independent decision of Sir A. Cockburn<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> For some valuable remarks on the arguments of the agents of the United States Government and on a portion of Sir A. Cockburn's decision, see Mr Amos's recent edition of *Manning's Law of Nations*, p. 241; and for the views of a foreign writer on the subject of the indirect claims, together with a critique on the whole affair, the reader is referred to Calvo, *Le Droit Intern.* T. II.

Liv. i. §§ 1037, 1088, pp. 372—377. Mr Caleb Cushing has published a collection of the documents relating to the Alabama claims in one small volume. This work is of use in respect of its containing the papers on the subject, but it is disfigured by harsh and unjust criticisms and personal remarks on some of the principal actors in the scene, as well as by partial national prejudices of a very strong nature. *The Treaty of Washington*, by Caleb Cushing, New York, 1873.



## CHAPTER VIII.

### ON THE GENERAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL NATIONS<sup>1</sup>.

THE rights and duties which belong to a state of neutrality form a very interesting title in the code of international law. In the United States they ought beyond all doubt to be objects of particular study, because whilst it is the true policy of that country to cherish a spirit of peace, so it has ever been the avowed aim of its government to keep itself free from those political connexions which would tend to draw it into the vortex of European contests<sup>2</sup>. [Nor should they be less regarded with attention and respect in Europe, where, if on the one hand, owing to the complications arising out of family compacts, political confederations or alliances for mutual aid and defence, many of the powers find no little difficulty in keeping out of hostilities when war breaks out; on the other, in case they do succeed in standing aloof therefrom and maintaining a neutral attitude, they experience a fact which war soon makes patent, that their neutrality is by the belligerents considered as a stumblingblock in their paths, and that these watch with the most jealous suspicion the conduct of all who profess neutrality, contest with energy the rights they claim, and insist upon the strictest attention

<sup>1</sup> On the general principles connected with neutrality and neutrals see Heffter, *Liv. II. ch. iii. §§ 144—154*, where most of the leading continental authorities are cited. Ortolan, *Règles Internationales et Diss. de la Mer*, *Liv. III. ch. iv.* Wheaton, *Vol. II. Part IV. ch. iii. §§ 1—5.* Halleck *On International Law*, *ch. xxvi. §§ 1—4.* Phillimore, *Vol. III. Twiss, On the Law of Nations*, *Vol. II. ch. xi.*

<sup>2</sup> Heffter, *Liv. II. ch. iii. § 145.*

to the obligations by which as neutrals they are bound<sup>1</sup>. A correct appreciation therefore of the rights and duties attaching to a state of neutrality is a matter of primary importance, in the upholding of which both neutrals and belligerents are equally concerned.] For whilst every nation that maintains a firm and scrupulously impartial neutrality, and commands the respect of all other nations by its prudence, justice, and good faith, has the best chance to preserve unimpaired the blessings of its commerce, the freedom of its institutions, and the prosperity of its resources; so belligerents are interested in the support of the just rights of neutrals, for the intercourse which is kept up by means of their commerce contributes greatly to mitigate the evils of war. The public law of Europe has established the principle, that, in time of war, countries not parties to the war, nor interposing in it, shall not be materially affected by its action; but shall be permitted to carry on their accustomed trade, under the few necessary restrictions which we shall hereafter consider<sup>2</sup>.

Rights  
and duties  
of neu-  
trals.

[There is one restriction upon the inviolability of neutral property when found in an enemy's country that must be noticed here, because there is no better place for its insertion. It is a peculiar claim set up by belligerents to seize the vessels of neutrals in the ports or waters of one of the hostile parties, and to employ them for warlike operations on condition of paying an indemnity for their use or for injury to them. It is known by the name of *Droit d'angarie*, *Jus angariæ*, and by some writers is classed with the right of embargo, of which something has already been said. This claim, which Azuni looks upon as a prerogative founded upon the supreme power enjoyed by nations in their own territory, is allowed only in cases

<sup>1</sup> In support of this statement English writers and Englishmen generally may appeal to the attitude of the government of the United States during the late civil war in that country, the constant reclamations and sometimes the harsh charges of want of faith and breach of neutrality then made, and the extravagant demands at one point of the *Alabama* negotiations pressed against us, shew how hard is the position of a neutral, and how difficult it is to avoid causes of offence to one or other of the belligerents.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 104. Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. iii. § 1. De Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, Liv. I. tit. iii. § 9, and *Opinions of Attorneys-General* (American), Vol. II. p. 87.

Rights  
and duties  
of neu-  
trals.

of strong necessity. It is, as Massé with great force urges, less the exercise of a right than the abuse of that power which a sovereign disposes of in places within his dominion—but it has been recognized both by Treaty and by special agreement as a necessary part of war. A very remarkable instance of the claim to and concession of it was exhibited in the Franco-German War of 1870. Some English vessels were seized by the German General in command at Rouen and sunk in the Seine at Duchair, in order to prevent French gunboats from running up the river and interfering with the operations of German troops on its banks. In answer to the reclamations of the English government the measure was justified by Count Bismarck on the ground of necessity, however exceptional it was in its nature. "It did not" he said "overstep the bounds of international warlike usage, and was, so far as a neutral state was concerned, entirely a matter for indemnification for the damage done." To this proposition the British Government assented, and after some correspondence between the two countries a sum of money something like £7,000 was offered and agreed to be accepted as compensation. This indemnity, be it noticed, covered<sup>1</sup>

1. The value of the ships with 25 per cent. addition for the effect of a seizure that was in the nature of a forced sale so far as the owners of the vessels were concerned.

2. The highest market value of the cargoes at the place of shipment at the time of seizure, minus port dues and charges for unloading, which at the time of seizure had not been paid.

3. Small sums for expenses incurred by the seamen on account of protests and counter certificates.

4. 5 per cent. interest on the above items from the 1st May to the end of April.

In addition to the claims under the above four heads two others were also sent in to the British authorities.

One was that of the master and seamen for loss of employment and effects: but that part of it which relates to loss of employment was rejected by the British government, and not sent in. For loss of effects a small allowance only was recognized as claimable, viz. for such

<sup>1</sup> See *Annual Register* for 1871, "Public Documents, &c.," pp. 255–259.



damage as might fairly have been sustained in consequence of rapid and hasty removal, and of the natural difficulty experienced in the conveyance of the goods from Rouen to London. The other, which was admitted on both sides as fair, was for charges incurred by the government of her Majesty the Queen of England in transmitting the seamen to their homes<sup>1</sup>.]

Rights  
and duties  
of neu-  
trals.

It belongs not to a common friend to judge between the belligerent parties, or to determine the question of right between them<sup>2</sup>. The neutral is not to favour one of them to the detriment of the other; and it is an essential character of neutrality, to furnish no aids to one party, which the neutral is not equally ready to furnish to the other<sup>3</sup>. A nation which would be admitted to the privileges of neutrality, must perform the duties it enjoins. A loan of money to one of the belligerent parties is considered to be a violation of neutrality<sup>4</sup>, [if contracted by the act, consent, advice of, or even collusion on the part of the neutral state. But so far as this country, at all events, is concerned, as the judgment in *ex parte Chavasse re Grazebrook* shews<sup>5</sup>, the acts of individuals independent of, and unknown to, their government, cannot in the matters of loans any more than sales of munition of war, be considered violations of neutrality<sup>6</sup>.] A fraudulent neutrality

Neutrals  
must be  
impartial.

<sup>1</sup> On the subject of Angaria, see Azuni, *Droit Maritime de l'Europe*, Tom. i. ch. iii. art. 5, §§ 1, 2, and *Droits des Nations Neutres*, T. iii. tit. xiv. pp. 416—431. Heffter, *Das. Eur. Volk.* § 150. Massé, *Droit Commercial*, T. i. Liv. ii. tit. i. ch. ii. sec 2, § vi. *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. viii. pp. 92, 170, 384, 470. *State Papers*, 1871, lxxx. c. 251.

<sup>2</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.* Lib. i. ch. ix. Burlamaqui, Vol. ii. Pt. iv. c. v. §§ 16, 17.

<sup>3</sup> Manning's *Law of Nations*, p. 180.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Pickering's *Despatch to Messrs Pinckney, Marshall, and Gerry*, Envoys and Ministers Plenipotentiary to the French Republic, March 2nd, 1798. *American State Papers*, Vol. iv. p. 142. [This document however shews that what was prohibited was an advance of money by loan or otherwise from the *representatives of a neutral state* to one of the belligerent parties. "In no event," says Mr Pickering, "is a treaty to be purchased with money by loan or otherwise."]

<sup>5</sup> 34 *Law Journal*, Bankruptcy Cases, p. 17.

<sup>6</sup> The following cases have been cited by Mr Chancellor Kent and other writers, in support of the doctrine of the learned Chancellor's, as to the illegality of a loan of money; but as to the first (*De Wutz v. Hendricks*) it is sufficient to say that the statement in it to the effect that it is contrary to the law of nations, for per-

Rights  
and duties  
of neu-  
trals.

is no neutrality. But the neutral duty does not extend so far as to prohibit the fulfilment of antecedent engagements, which may be kept consistently with an exact neutrality, unless they go so far as to require the neutral nation to become an associate in the war<sup>1</sup>. If a nation be under a previous stipulation, made in time of peace, to furnish a given number of ships or troops to one of the parties at war, the contract may be complied with, and the state of peace preserved. In 1788, Denmark furnished ships and troops to Russia, in her war with Sweden, in consequence of a previous treaty prescribing the amount, and this was declared by Denmark to be an act consistent with a spirit of amity and commercial intercourse with Sweden. It was answered by the latter in her counter declaration, that though she could not reconcile the practice with the law of nations, yet she embraced the Danish declaration, and confined her hostility, so far as Denmark was concerned, to the Danish auxiliaries furnished to Russia<sup>2</sup>. But if a neutral power be under contract to furnish succours to one party, he is said not to be bound if his ally was the aggressor; and in this solitary instance the neutral may examine into the merits of the war, so far as to see whether the *casus fœderis* exists<sup>3</sup>. An inquiry of this kind, instituted by the party to the contract, for the purpose of determining on its binding obligation,

sons residing in England, to enter into engagements to raise money by way of loan, for the purpose of supporting subjects of a foreign state in arms against a government in friendship with England, was but an *obiter dictum* of the learned Judge who delivered the judgment of the Court of Common Pleas, and that the case itself did not turn upon that point at all. As to the others, on reference to them, it will be found that whilst they have little or no bearing upon the subject referred to in the text, they certainly do not support the learned author's statement in its broad and unlimited sense—these cases are: *De Wutz v. Hendricks*, 9 Moore's *C. B. Reports*, 586. *Yrisarri v. Clement*, 11 Moore, *C. B. Reports*, 308. *Thompson v. Powles*, 2 Simon, 194. *Jones v. Garcia Del Rio*, 1. Turner and Russell, 297.]

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vi. § 101; ch. vii. §§ 104, 105. Mr Jefferson's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, Sept. 7, 1793, Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. IV. p. 61; and see also Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. III. § 5, and Twiss, *On the Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. XI. § 212.

<sup>2</sup> *New A. Reg.* for 1788, tit. Public Papers, p. 99.

<sup>3</sup> This subject has already been discussed in a preceding chapter (III). Bynk. *Q. J. P. Lib.* I. ch. IX. Vattel, Bk. II. ch. XII. § 168. Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. XII. § 129.

holds out strong temptations to abuse; and, in the language of Mr Jenkinson<sup>1</sup>, "when the execution of guaranties depends on questions like these, it will never be difficult for an ally who hath a mind to break his engagements, to find an evasion to escape."

Rights  
and duties  
of neu-  
trals.

A neutral has a right to pursue his ordinary commerce<sup>2</sup>, and he may become the carrier of the enemy's goods, without being subject to any confiscation of the ship, or of the neutral articles on board; though not without the risk of having the voyage interrupted by the seizure of the hostile property. As the neutral has a right to carry the property of enemies in his own vessel, so, on the other hand, his own property is inviolable, though it be found in the vessels of enemies.

Neutral  
territory  
inviol-  
able.

But the general inviolability of the neutral character goes further than merely the protection of neutral property. It protects the property of the belligerents when within the neutral jurisdiction. It is not lawful to make neutral territory the scene of hostility, or to attack an enemy while within it; and if the enemy be attacked, or any capture made, under neutral protection, the neutral is bound to redress the injury, and effect restitution<sup>3</sup>. [But beyond this, Mr Justice Story in the case of *La Amistad de Rues* said<sup>4</sup>, it is not obliged to interpose, for were it otherwise there would be no end of the difficulties and embarrassments of neutral tribunals.] The books are full of cases recognising this principle of neutrality. In the year 1793, the British ship *Grange* was captured in Delaware Bay by a French frigate, and, upon due complaint,

<sup>1</sup> *Discourse on the Conduct of the Government of Great Britain in respect to Neutral Nations*, 1757; see Jenkinson's *Treaties*, Vol. I. p. 36.

<sup>2</sup> See Jefferson's *Letter to Pinckney*, above cited. Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. xi. § 215, and the case of the Ionian ships, Spink's *Prize Cases*, p. 208.

<sup>3</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. iv. § 8, n. 2. Bynk. Lib. I. ch. viii. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 132. Burlamaqui, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. v. § 19. [The case of the *General Armstrong* (noticed in Chap. IV. p. 157) may be referred to in connection with the subject discussed in the text above. The principle to be extracted from it would seem to be that if, in the event of a capture in neutral territory the commander of the captured vessel chooses to resort at once to force instead of demanding the protection of the neutral state, by his act the neutral state is released from all responsibility.]

<sup>4</sup> 5 Wheaton's *Reports* (Amn.), p. 385.

Inviolability of neutral territory.

the American Government caused the British ship to be promptly restored<sup>1</sup>. So, in the case of the *Anna*<sup>2</sup>, the sanctity of neutral territory was fully asserted and vindicated, and restoration made of property captured by a British cruiser near the mouth of the Mississippi, and within the jurisdiction of the United States. Again, in the case of the *Chesapeake*, recaptured from a piratical adventurer named Wade, during the late Civil War in the United States (1863), by the commander of the *Elba and Annie*, a cruiser belonging to the Northern States, within the territory of the Nova Scotian authorities. The Cabinet of Washington, upon the representation of the British Government, held that the recapture was not sustainable in law, and the vessel was given up to her proper owners<sup>3</sup>.

It is a violation of neutral territory, for a belligerent ship to take her station within it, in order to carry on hostile expeditions from thence, or to send her boats to capture vessels being beyond it. No use of neutral territory, for the purposes of war, can be permitted. This is the doctrine of the Government of the United States<sup>4</sup>. It was declared judicially in England, in the case of the *Twée Gebrœders*<sup>5</sup>; and though it was not understood that the prohibition extended to remote objects and uses, such as procuring provisions and other innocent articles, which the law of nations tolerated, yet it was explicitly declared, that no proximate acts of war were in any manner to be allowed to originate on neutral ground; and for a ship to station herself within the neutral line, and send

<sup>1</sup> Mr Jefferson's *Letter to M. Ternant* of 15th May, 1793. *American State Papers*, Vol. i. p. 77.

<sup>2</sup> 5 Rob. 373, and *Soult v. L'Africaine*, Bee's *Reports* (American), p. 204.

<sup>3</sup> See *Diplomatic Correspondence* (American), 1864, Pt. II. pp. 474, 535, 538. Calvo, T. II. Livre iii. § 1078, pp. 411—413; and Dana's *Wheaton*, § 428, note 207.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Randolph's *Circular to the Governors of the several States*, April 16, 1795. The American Commissioners to the Court of France (Messrs Benjamin Franklin, Silas Deane, and Arthur Lee), in their Circular Letter, in 1777, to the Commanders of American armed vessels, carried very far the extension of neutral protection, when they applied it indiscriminately to all captures "within sight of a neutral coast." *Diplomatic Correspondence*, by J. Sparks, Vol. II. 110. *Vide supra*, Chap. II.

<sup>5</sup> 3 Rob. 162. See this case commented on in Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, pp. 622—642.

out her boats on hostile enterprises, was an act of hostility much too immediate to be permitted. No act of hostility is to be commenced on neutral ground. No measure is to be taken that will lead to immediate violence. The neutral is to carry himself with perfect equality between both belligerents, giving neither the one nor the other any advantage<sup>1</sup>; and if the respect due to neutral territory be violated by one party, without being promptly punished by just animadversion, it would soon provoke a similar treatment from the other party, and the neutral ground would become the theatre of war<sup>2</sup>.

Invio-  
lability of  
neutral  
territory.

If a belligerent cruiser inoffensively passes over a portion of water lying within neutral jurisdiction, that fact is not usually considered such a violation of the territory as to affect and invalidate an ulterior capture made beyond it. The passage of ships over territorial portions of the sea, is a thing less guarded than the passage of armies on land, because less inconvenient, and permission to pass over them is not usually required or asked. To vitiate a subsequent capture, the passage must at least have been expressly refused, or the permission to pass obtained under false pretences<sup>3</sup>.

Passage  
of ships  
over  
neutral  
waters.

The right of a refusal of a pass over neutral territory to the troops of a belligerent power, depends more upon the inconvenience falling on the neutral state, than on any injustice committed to the third party, who is to be affected by the permission or refusal. It is no ground of complaint against the intermediate neutral state, if it

Refusal of  
passage of  
troops  
over  
neutral  
territory.

<sup>1</sup> Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, &c., pp. 62 and 64.

<sup>2</sup> When Don Miguel, in 1828, ascended the throne of Portugal by a vote of the Portuguese Cortes, in violation of the title by succession of his niece Donna Maria, England declared herself neutral as between those claimants in their domestic quarrel for the crown. Having declared her neutrality, England maintained it with fidelity and vigour. She would not allow any warlike equipments by either party in her ports, and when an armament had been fitted out in disguise, and sailed from Plymouth, in support of the claims of Donna Maria, England sent a naval force, and actually intercepted the Portuguese armament in its destination to the island Terceira. [Alison's *History of Europe from the Fall of Napoleon*, Vol. iv. ch. xxii. § 13, and *Annual Register* for 1829, Vol. lxxi. p. 189. Cf. Phillimore, Vol. iii. ch. ix. §§ 159, 160, where will be found a short abstract of the discussions upon this case in the British Houses of Parliament.]

<sup>3</sup> The *Twee Gebraders*, 3 Rob. 336.



Inviolability of neutral territory.

Bynkershoek's exception.

grants a passage to belligerent troops, though inconvenience may thereby ensue to the adverse belligerent. It is a matter resting in the sound discretion of the neutral power, who may grant or withhold the permission, without any breach of neutrality<sup>1</sup>.

Bynkershoek<sup>2</sup> makes one exception to the general inviolability of neutral territory, and supposes that if an enemy be attacked on hostile ground, or in the open sea, and flee within the jurisdiction of a neutral state, the victor may pursue him *dum fervet opus*, and seize his prize within the neutral state. He rests his opinion entirely on the authority and practice of the Dutch, admitting that he had never seen the distinction taken by the publicists, or in the practice of nations. It appears, however, that Casaregis, and several other foreign jurists mentioned by Azuni<sup>3</sup>, held a similar doctrine. But d'Abreu, Valin, Emerigon, Vattel, Azuni, and others, maintain the sounder position, that when the flying enemy has entered neutral territory, he is placed immediately under the protection of the neutral power. The same broad principle that would tolerate a forcible entrance upon neutral ground or waters, in pursuit of the foe, would lead the pursuer into the heart of a commercial port. There is no exception to the rule, that every voluntary entrance into neutral territory, with hostile purposes, is absolutely unlawful<sup>4</sup>. The neutral border must not be used as a shelter for making preparations to renew the attack; and though the neutral is not obliged to refuse a passage and safety to the pursued party, he ought to cause him to depart as soon as possible, and not to lie by and watch his opportunity for further contest. This would be making the neutral country directly auxiliary to the war, and to the comfort and support of one party. In the case of the *Anna*<sup>5</sup> Sir William Scott was inclined to agree with Bynkershoek to this extent: that if a vessel refused to submit to visitation and

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. II. ch. ii. § 13. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 119, 123, 127. Sir William Scott, 3 Rob. 353.

<sup>2</sup> *Q. J. P.* Bk. I. ch. viii.

<sup>3</sup> *Droit Maritime*, Tit. II. ch. iv. art. i, § 5, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 133. 1 Emerig. *Traité des Ass.* 449. Azuni, vol. ut supra, § 6. Valin, *Traité des Prises*, ch. iv. § 3, No. 4, art. 1. D'Abreu, Pt. I. ch. iv. § 15; and see in support of this doctrine Jefferson's *Correspondence*, Vol. III. p. 243.

<sup>5</sup> 5 Rob. 365.

search, and fled within neutral territory, to places which were uninhabited, like the little mud islands before the mouth of the Mississippi, and the cruiser, without injury or annoyance to any person, should quietly take possession of his prey, he would not stretch the point so far on that account only, as to hold the capture illegal. But, in this, as well as in every other case of the like kind, there is, *in stricto jure*, a violation of neutral jurisdiction, and the neutral power would have a right to insist on a restoration of the property. It was observed by the same high authority, in another case, depending on a claim of territory, "that when the fact is established, it overrules every other consideration. The capture is done away; the property must be restored, notwithstanding that it may actually belong to the enemy<sup>1</sup>."

Inviolability of neutral territory. The *dum ferret opus* doctrine.

A neutral has no right to inquire into the validity of a capture, except in cases in which the rights of neutral jurisdiction were violated; and, in such cases, the neutral power will restore the property, if found in the hands of the offender, and within its jurisdiction, regardless of any sentence of condemnation by a court of a belligerent captor<sup>2</sup>. It belongs solely to the neutral government to raise the objection to a capture and title, founded on the violation of neutral rights. The adverse belligerent has no right to complain, when the prize is duly libelled before a competent court<sup>3</sup>. If any complaint is to be made on the part of the captured, it must be by his government to the neutral government, for a fraudulent, or unworthy, or unnecessary submission to a violation of its territory, and such submission will naturally provoke retaliation. In the case of prizes brought within a neutral port, the neutral sovereign exercises jurisdiction so far

Prizes brought into neutral ports.

<sup>1</sup> The *Vrow Catharina*, 5 Rob. 25. [See also, in confirmation of the above view, Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. III. § 10. Manning's *Law of Nations*, p. 386. Phillimore, *Comm. on Internat. Law*, Vol. III. § 154. Heffter, *Le Droit Internat. Pub.* §§ 146, 147. See also for a full discussion of the doctrine above examined, Calvo, *Le Droit Intern. T.* II. Liv. III. § 1078.]

<sup>2</sup> *La Amistad de Rues*, 5 Wheaton, 390. The *Arrogante Barcelones*, 7 Wheaton, 496. The *Austrian Ordinance of Neutrality*, August 7, 1803, art. 18. Martens' *Treaties*, Vol. VIII. p. 111; and see as to this subject Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. § 236, pp. 491—494.

<sup>3</sup> The *Eliza Ann*, 1 Dodson, 244. The *Diligentia*, 1 Dodson, 413.

Right to  
seize  
foreign  
ships on  
the open  
sea ques-  
tioned.

Case of  
the *Cag-  
liari*.

as to restore the property of its own subjects, illegally captured; and this is done, says Valin<sup>1</sup>, by way of compensation for the asylum granted to the captor and his prize. It has been held, in the United States, that foreign ships offending against the laws of that country, within its jurisdiction, may be pursued and seized upon the ocean, and rightfully brought into its ports for adjudication, [but in such a case the party seizes at his peril. If he establishes the forfeiture he is justified. If he fails he must make full compensation in damages<sup>2</sup>. There can be little doubt, however, that such a claim of authority as is here advanced would not only be vigorously resisted by foreign powers, but would in all probability be given up as tending to throw upon the nation that maintained it a grave and serious responsibility. Indeed within a very few years an attempt was made by one nation to insist upon its right to execute its authority upon the high seas over a ship belonging to another nation for an offence alleged to have been committed within its own jurisdiction. The case alluded to is that of the *Cagliari*, which was a steam-ship trading between Genoa and Tunis. On the 25th June, 1857, when on her regular voyage, the captain and crew were overpowered by some of the passengers on board, and diverted from their course to Ponza, an island belonging to the king of Naples and used as a state prison. There the prison was broken open by the insurgent passengers and the prisoners allowed to land at Sapri on the Italian coast. The *Cagliari* was then restored to the captain, who was making sail for Naples to report the affair, when at a considerable distance, more than six miles from the mainland, he was met by two Neapolitan frigates, who fired a gun across his bows, took him prisoner, seized and carried off to a Neapolitan dungeon two engineers (Englishmen) who were on board, and towed the ship into Naples in order to have her condemned as a prize. Strong remonstrances were made both by the British and the Sardinian authorities, and the restoration of the ship, captain and engineers was urgently demanded, the act being denounced as piracy, the legality of the whole proceedings being disputed and the pretended jurisdiction of the Neapolitan

<sup>1</sup> *Com. Tom.* ii. p. 274.

<sup>2</sup> *Marianna Flora*, 11 *Wheaton's Reports*, 42.

Government being positively denied. On the 8th June, 1858, the *Cagliari* and her crew were delivered up to the English Government, and by them restored to the king of Sardinia. The two engineers, Messrs Parker and Watts, were set at liberty, and as a compensation for all they had suffered the sum of £3000 was paid by the Neapolitan Government. Here then we have a case of seizure and detention of the ship of one state on the high seas for an offence against the laws of another state, followed by an immediate remonstrance against it as an act of violence illegal and unjustifiable, and an acknowledgment on the part of the offending power, "that it had neither argument to propound in favour of the act nor opposition to make to the demand of restitution." Mr Lawrence in commenting upon the affair of the *Cagliari*, in connexion with the subject of the right of search<sup>1</sup>, cites with approval the remarks of Dr Twiss and Sir R. Phillimore, and therefore it may be presumed is opposed to the doctrine laid down in the *Marianna Flora* being taken without reservation. And in truth a moment's reflection will shew that were a summary remedy of this kind to be permitted, and each nation allowed thus to execute its laws upon the high seas, the remedy would soon be worse than the original offences, and the ocean, instead of being a peaceful highway open to the commerce of the world, would become a scene of strife and confusion where every nation that was sufficiently powerful to do so would execute its laws not for real grievances only, but for imaginary or even pretended ones. But the remedy thus preferred would be far less satisfactory than what International Law offers and international practice opposes, "for the privilege of the flag is the privilege of the state; and when there is *mala fides* in the wrong doers the state through courtesy waives its privileges, and either permits the nation which has been injured to avenge the breach of its laws, through its own tribunals, or will assist it to obtain redress against the wrong doers before the courts of their own country, if they have in any way made themselves amenable to punishment for a breach of their own laws<sup>2</sup>;" or else it listens to the remonstrances and reclamations of

Claim of right to seize foreign ships on open seas. The *Cagliari*.

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. i. Edition 1863, pp. 266—268 (note).

<sup>2</sup> Opinion of Dr Travers Twiss, the *Cagliari*, March 22, 1858.

The Cagliari.

Arming in neutral ports.

the offended government, and gives redress for the wrongful acts committed.]

The government of the United States was warranted by the law and practice of nations, in the declarations made in 1793, of the rules of neutrality, which are particularly recognised as necessary to be observed by the belligerent powers, in their intercourse with that country<sup>1</sup>. These rules were, that the original arming or equipping of vessels in American ports, by any of the powers at war, for military service, was unlawful; and no such vessel was entitled to an asylum in those ports. The equipment by them of government vessels of war, in matters which, if done to other vessels, would be applicable equally to commerce or war, was lawful. The equipment by them of vessels fitted for merchandise and war, and applicable to either, was lawful; but if it were of a nature solely applicable to war, it was unlawful. And if the armed vessel of one nation should depart from the jurisdiction of the United States, no armed vessel, being within the same, and belonging to an adverse belligerent power, should depart until twenty-four hours after the former, without being deemed to have violated the law of nations<sup>2</sup>. In the United States, as we have seen, Congress have repeatedly, by statute, made suitable provision for the support and due observance of similar rules of neutrality, and given sanction to the principle of them, as being founded in the universal law of nations. [These statutes have been already discussed at length in the preceding

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 104. Wolfius, § 1174. *Austrian Ordinance of Neutrality*, August 7, 1803. *Martens' Treaties*, Vol. viii. p. 111. *Cours de Droit Public*, par M. Pinheiro Ferreira, Tom. ii. p. 44—47.

<sup>2</sup> *Instructions to the Collectors of Customs*, August 4, 1793. Mr Jefferson's *Letters to M. Genet*, 5th and 7th June, 1793; his *Letter to Mr Morris*, 16th August, 1793. Mr Pickering's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, Jan. 16, 1797. His *Letter to M. Adet*, Jan. 20, 1796. [The French doctrine identical with that contained in the text will be found in Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, &c. Tome ii. Liv. iii. ch. viii. p. 255, and in Pistoye et Duverdy, *Des Prises Maritimes*, Tit. i. ch. i. § 3. In the civil war in the United States the delay of twenty-four hours above specified was insisted on by the British Government. See the *London Gazette*, 31st Jan. 1862, and *Parl. Papers*, 1862, *North America*, No. vi. pp. 19 and 29; see also Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Vol. ii. Part iv. ch. iii. § 9, p. 716 (n. 216), ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.]

chapter. It is therefore unnecessary to do more in this place than to refer to those sections which provide against the setting on foot or preparing any military expedition against the territory of any foreign nation with whom the United States are at peace ; or the hiring or enlisting troops or seamen for foreign military or naval service<sup>1</sup>.

Arming  
in neutral  
ports.

[Upon these sections of the old statute of 1794 and the later one of 1818, there have been several state prosecutions, two or three of which are sufficiently important to deserve a short notice. In Smith and Ogden's case<sup>2</sup>, which arose out of an attempt to assist the revolutionizing of the Spanish South American province of Caracas by Miranda and his party, the facts proved being held to be sufficient to constitute the offence contemplated by the Act, the court intimated that provided the expedition was begun and the means were prepared to carry it on within the United States, it was not necessary it should be consummated without deviation from its course. In the case of Workman and Kerr, jointly indicted<sup>3</sup>, for unlawfully beginning and setting on foot a hostile expedition and military enterprise from the United States against the Spanish provinces of East and West Florida and those in Mexico, the court decided that the means of such an expedition might be prepared by enlisting men, or inducing others to enlist them. Whilst in the famous prosecution of two of the Cuban expeditionists, O'Sullivan and Lewis, in "his able and elaborate charge" the learned judge who presided at the trial gave a most complete and exhaustive analysis of the Act of 1818 and its object and aim, a most eloquent denunciation of all attempts to fritter away the laws established by the United States for the maintenance of their neutrality, and a most luminous exposition of the words of the section on which the indictment was framed. As to the facts the jury were directed as follows :

American  
cases  
upon the  
acts of  
17<sup>th</sup> and  
1818.

<sup>1</sup> *Acts of Congress*, 5th June, 1794, and 20th April, 1818. *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. i. p. 381 and Vol. iii. p. 447. Another Act was passed March 10, 1838, to extend the provisions of that of 1818, but that Act expired by limitation at the end of two years.

<sup>2</sup> Tried in the U. S. C. C. for New York in July, 1806. See the case noticed at some length in Wharton's *American Criminal Law*, pp. 903—905.

<sup>3</sup> About the same time. See Wharton's *American Criminal Law*, p. 905.

American  
cases on  
their  
Foreign  
Enlist-  
ment  
Acts.

1st. To be satisfied beyond any reasonable doubt that persons were combined to begin, or set on foot a military expedition in the city of New York, to be carried on from thence against a territory with which the United States were at peace.

2ndly. That if from the evidence they found such a combination or agreement to have been made or understood by them, what any one of those persons might have said or done in relation to the expedition, became evidence against all.

3rdly. That the proof must establish that the expedition or enterprise was a military expedition; but that if the evidence shewed that the ends and objects were hostile or forcible against a nation at peace with the United States, then it would be to all intents and purposes a military expedition.

4thly. That the prosecution was bound to prove the act of beginning or setting on foot, or that the means were provided or procured within the Southern District of New York, and

Lastly. That the defendants had done the acts charged, or participated in their being done<sup>1</sup>.]

Prizes in  
neutral  
ports.

Though a belligerent vessel may not enter within neutral jurisdiction, for hostile purposes, she may, consistently with a state of neutrality, until prohibited by the neutral power, bring her prize into a neutral port, and sell it<sup>2</sup>. [“For in general,” says Justice Story, in the case here cited, “neutral nations allow an asylum in their ports to the ships of belligerents. They may indeed prohibit their entry into their ports, or the sale of their prizes there, from motives of policy or public convenience (and if they do so, as Mr Chancellor Kent says in reference to this judgment and its purport, the refusal

<sup>1</sup> See the whole of Judge Judson’s Charge set out at length in Wharton’s *Criminal Law*, pp. 905—910. See also a very elaborate review of the subject of foreign enlistment within a neutral state by the United States Attorney-General Cushing, *Opinions of Attorneys-General*, Vol. vii. p. 367.

<sup>2</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.* Liv. i. ch. xv. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 132. Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, &c., Tom. II. Liv. III. ch. viii. p. 274. The reader may also refer to the *Times Newspaper*, June 16th, 1863, in order to see the use made of this passage by Captain Semmes of the *Alabama*. See also the letter of Historicus, *Times Newspaper*, January 11th, 1865.

should be made, as the privilege ought to be granted to both parties or to neither). Unless they do thus refuse, where is the principle of the law of nations which prohibits such a sale?.....If there be no prohibition, the right to sell arises silently from the general operations of commercial intercourse. A *bona fide* possessor of property may traffic with it in every country where the sovereign does not choose to establish a different rule; and this is the settled conclusion of jurists of high character<sup>1</sup>."]

Prizes  
brought  
into  
neutral  
ports.

The United States, while a neutral power, frequently asserted the right to prohibit, at discretion, the sale, within their ports, of prizes brought in by the belligerents, and the sale of French prizes were allowed as an indulgence merely, until it interfered with the treaty with England of 1794, in respect to prizes made by privateers<sup>2</sup>. In the opinion of some jurists, it is more consistent with a state of neutrality, and the dictates of true policy, to refuse this favour; for it must be very inconvenient to permit the privateers of contending nations to assemble, together with their prizes, in a neutral port. The edict of the States General of 1656 forbade foreign cruisers to sell their prizes in their neutral ports, or cause them to be unladen; and the French ordinance of the marine of 1681, contained the same prohibition, declaring that such vessels should not continue in port longer than twenty-four hours, unless detained by stress of weather<sup>3</sup>. The admission into neutral ports of the public ships of the belligerent parties, without prizes, is considered to be a favour, required on the principle of hospitality among friendly powers, and it has been uniformly conceded on the part of the United States<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.* ch. xv. Dufonceau's ed. pp. 113, 120. Valin, *T. II. Des Prises*, ch. vii. § 24. Wheaton, *On Captures*, ch. ix. p. 260, § 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Instructions to the American Ministers to France*, July 15th, 1797. Mr Pickering's *Letters to M. Adet*, May 24th, and November 15th, 1796; his *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, January 16th, 1797.

<sup>3</sup> Valin's *Com.* Tom. II. 272, and Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, &c., Tom. II. Liv. viii. p. 279.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Jefferson's *Letter to Mr Hammond*, Sept. 9th, 1793. *Instructions to the American Commissioners to France*, July 15, 1797. *Cours de Droit Public*, par M. Pinheiro Ferreira, Tom. II. p. 47. Such public vessels are exempt from the jurisdiction of the local authorities, but this exemption does not extend to private vessels.



Sale of  
prizes in  
neutral  
ports.

[At the commencement of hostilities between the Northern and Southern portions of the United States, some of the Governments of Europe, in announcing their intention to observe a strict neutrality, insisted strongly upon their determination to prohibit the entry of the belligerent cruisers with their prizes into any of their ports. Thus, by an order dated 13th June, 1861, M. Thouvenel, on behalf of the French Imperial Government declared—1st. That no ship of war or privateer belonging to either of the belligerents should be allowed to enter any French port with its prize or prizes and remain for more than twenty-four hours, unless compelled by stress of weather. 2nd. That no sale of property whatever belonging to such prizes should take place in any French port. A similar order, and worded nearly in the same language, was published by Spain<sup>1</sup>; whilst Great Britain herself set the example, having, a few days before either of the above orders, issued injunctions prohibiting armed ships and privateers belonging to the United Federal or the Confederate States of America, from carrying their prizes into British ports<sup>2</sup>. In the course of the war an attempt was made, and not unsuccessfully, to infringe the British order by Captain Semmes of the *Alabama*, who having captured a barque with a cargo of wool on board, sent her in with the cargo to Simon's Bay, under the pretence that she was not a prize but an armed tender to the *Alabama*, her armament consisting of two small rifled guns. Doubts however arose as to her real character, the United States Consul at the Cape of Good Hope protesting against her entry and that of the *Alabama* into port on the ground that she was a prize to the latter. A correspondence ensued between the Governor of the Cape, Sir P. Wodehouse, and the Duke of Newcastle. Two questions were raised, and answers to them thus given. The first question was whether the *Tuscaloosa*, for so the barque was named, was a prize or not<sup>3</sup>. Upon that ques-

See *Opinions of Attorneys-General* (American), Vol. VII. pp. 130, 131, case of the *Sitka*.

<sup>1</sup> 17 June, 1861.

<sup>2</sup> *Letter of Lord John Russell to the Admiralty*, June 1st, 1861. See *Debates in the House of Commons*, 3rd June, 1861, Hansard, 3rd series, Vol. CLXIII. p. 471.

<sup>3</sup> The *Tuscaloosa* had never been condemned in a prize court.

tion the British authorities held that the *Tuscaloosa* did not lose the character of a prize merely because at the time of her capture she was armed with two small rifled cannons, was under the charge of an officer and crew from the *Alabama*, and was used as a tender to that ship; they also held that Captain Semmes's contention that it was open to him to convert the *Tuscaloosa* into a vessel of war, and so render her admissible into a neutral port, was bad, in spite of the passages cited by him from Wheaton's *Elements*<sup>1</sup>, which the British authorities contended had no bearing upon the case.

Prizes  
brought  
into  
neutral  
ports.

The second question was, whether the British interdiction, wherein prizes only were mentioned, and nothing was said of their cargoes, was intended to prevent the introduction of captured property picked up at sea and tendered for entry at the Custom House in the usual form from a neutral ship. In answer to that it was held that her Majesty's orders applied as much to prize cargoes of every kind which might be brought by any armed ships or privateers of either belligerents into British waters as to the captured vessels themselves. They did not however apply to any articles which might have formed part of any such cargoes if brought within British jurisdiction not by armed ships or privateers of either belligerent, but by other persons who might have acquired or might claim property in them by reason of any dealing with the captors<sup>2</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. II. § 11, pp. 629—633, and § 12, p. 663, "What constitutes a setting forth as a vessel of war," ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> Duke of Newcastle to Sir P. Wodehouse, Nov. 4, 1863. *Parliamentary Papers, North America*, No. 6. [Unfortunately the following question put by Sir P. Wodehouse, and pressed as of grave importance, was not solved by the home authorities: "Whether the character of prize, within the meaning of her Majesty's orders, would or would not be merged in a national ship of war, in the case of a vessel duly commissioned as a ship of war after being made prize by a belligerent government without being first brought *infra præsidia*, or condemned by a Court of Prize." According to the passage in Wheaton, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. III. pp. 663—664, it would seem that such a commission is a setting forth as a vessel of war within the meaning of the Prize Act; but if so, the whole effect of the interdictory orders above set out would be annulled, the territory of neutrals would cease to be under their jurisdiction, and a commander of a cruiser like the *Alabama* might defy neutral rules and neutral authority.]

Enemy's  
property  
on board  
neutral  
ships.

But neutral ships do not afford protection to enemy's property, and it may be seized if found on board a neutral vessel, beyond the limits of the neutral jurisdiction. This is a clear and well-settled principle of the law of nations<sup>1</sup>. It was formerly a question, whether the neutral ship conveying enemy's property was not liable to confiscation for that cause. This was the old law of France<sup>2</sup> in cases in which the master of the vessel knowingly took on board enemy's property; but Bynkershoek truly observes, that the master's knowledge is immaterial in this case, and that the rule in the Roman law, making the vessel liable for the fraudulent act of the master, was a mere fiscal regulation, and did not apply; and for the neutral to carry enemy's goods is not unlawful, like smuggling, and does not affect the neutral ship<sup>3</sup>. If there be nothing unfair in the conduct of the neutral master, he will even be entitled to his reasonable demurrage, and his freight for the carriage of the goods, though he has not carried them to the place of destination. They are said to be seized and condemned, not *ex delicto*, but only *ex re*. The capture of them by the enemy is a delivery to the person, who, by the rights of war, was substituted for the owner<sup>4</sup>. Bynkershoek<sup>5</sup> thinks the master is not entitled to freight, because the goods were not carried to the port of destination, though he admits that the Dutch lawyers, and the *Consolato*, give freight. But the allowance of freight in that case has been the uniform practice of the English Admiralty for near two centuries past, except when there was some circumstance of *mala fides*, or a departure from a strictly proper neutral conduct<sup>6</sup>. The freight is paid, not *pro rata*, but *in toto*, because capture is considered as delivery; and the captor pays the whole freight because

Freight  
in such  
cases.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Lib. iii. ch. vi. § 6. Heinec. *de Nav. ob. vect.* ch. ii. § 9. Bynk. *Q. J. P.* ch. 14. Loccenius, *De Jur. Mar. et Nav.* Lib. ii. ch. ii. § 2. Molloy, *de Jure Maritimo*, Bk. i. ch. i. § 18. Lampredi, *Commerce des Neutres*, §§ 10, 11. Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 115. *Answer in 1753 to the Prussian Memorial. Consulat de la Mer*, par Boucher, Tom. ii. ch. 273, 276, § 1004.

<sup>2</sup> *Ord. de la Marine*, Liv. iii. Tit. ix. *des Prises*, art. 7.

<sup>3</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.* Lib. i. ch. xiv.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 115.

<sup>5</sup> Lib. i. ch. 14.

<sup>6</sup> Jenkinson's *Discourse* in 1757, p. 13. The *Atlas*, 3 Rob. 304 (note). *Answer to the Russian Memorial*, 1713. See also Maud and Pollock's *Law of Merchant Shipping*, p. 246 n. (u).

he represents his enemy, by possessing himself of the enemy's goods *jure belli*, and interrupts the actual delivery to the consignee<sup>1</sup>.

The right to take enemy's property on board a neutral ship, has been much contested by particular nations, whose interests it strongly opposed. This was the case with the Dutch in the war of 1756, and Mr Jenkinson (afterwards Earl of Liverpool) published, in 1757, a discourse, very full and satisfactory, on the ground of authority and usage, in favour of the legality of the right, when no treaty intervened to control it. The rule has been steadily maintained by Great Britain. In France it has been fluctuating. The ordinance of the marine of 1681 asserted the ancient and severe rule that the neutral ship, having on board enemy's property, was subject to confiscation. The same rule was enforced by the arrêts of 1692 and 1704, and relaxed by those of 1744 and 1788<sup>2</sup>. In 1780, the Empress of Russia proclaimed the principles of the Baltic code of neutrality, and declared she would maintain them by force of arms. One of the articles of that code was, that "all effects belonging to the subjects of the belligerent powers should be looked upon as free on board of neutral ships, except only such goods as were contraband." The principal powers of Europe, as Sweden, Denmark, Prussia, Germany, Holland, France, Spain, Portugal and Naples, and also the United States, acceded to the Russian principles of neutrality<sup>3</sup>. But the want of the consent of a power of such decided maritime superiority as that of Great Britain, was an insuperable obstacle to the success of the Baltic conventional law of neutrality; and it was soon abandoned, as not being sanctioned by the existing law of nations, in every case in which the doctrines of that code did not rest upon positive compact. During the whole course of the wars growing out of the French Revolution, the government of the United States admitted the English rule to be valid, as the true and

Enemy's  
property  
on board  
neutral  
ships.  
Discus-  
sion of the  
question.

<sup>1</sup> The *Copenhagen*, 1 Rob. 289. The cases, English and American, on this point are collected in the note above cited from Maud and Pollock's work on *Merchant Shipping*.

<sup>2</sup> Valin's *Com.* i. 3. Tit. ix. *des Prises*, art. 7.

<sup>3</sup> *N. A. Reg.* for 1780, tit. *Public Papers*, pp. 113—120. *Journals of Congress*, Vol. vii. pp. 68, 185. Heeren's *Manual of the Political Systems of Europe*, Bohn, 1846, p. 285. Schæll. *Hist. des Traités de Paix*, T. iv. p. 1, ed. 1817.

Enemy's  
property  
on board  
neutral  
ships.

settled doctrine of international law; and that enemy's property was liable to seizure on board of neutral ships, and to be confiscated as prize of war<sup>1</sup>. It has, however, been very useful in commercial treaties, to stipulate, that free ships should make free goods, contraband of war always excepted; but such stipulations are to be considered as resting on conventional law merely, and as exceptions to the operation of the general rule, which every nation not a party to the stipulation is at perfect liberty to exact or surrender. The Ottoman Porte was the first power to abandon the ancient rule; she stipulated, in her treaty with France in 1604, that free ships should make free goods, and afterwards consented to the same provision in her treaty with Holland in 1612; according to Azuni<sup>2</sup>, Turkey has, at all times, on international questions, given an example of moderation to the more civilized powers of Europe<sup>3</sup>.

The effort made by the Baltic powers, in 1801, to recall and enforce the doctrines of the armed neutrality in 1780, was met, and promptly overpowered, and the confederacy dissolved, by the naval power of England. Russia gave up the point, and by her convention with England of the 17th June, 1801, expressly agreed, that enemy's property was not to be protected on board of neutral ships. The rule has for a long period been very generally acquiesced in; and was expressly recognized in the Austrian ordinance of neutrality, published at Vienna the 7th of August, 1803. Its reason and authority have been ably vindicated by English statesmen and jurists, particularly by Mr Ward, in his treatise of *the relative rights and duties of belligerent and neutral powers in maritime*

<sup>1</sup> Mr Jefferson's *Letter to M. Genet*, July 24th, 1793. Mr Pickering's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, January 16th, 1797. *Letter of Messrs. Pinckney, Marshall, and Gerry, to the French Government*, January 27th, 1798.

<sup>2</sup> *Droit Maritime*, Tom. II. ch. iii. Art. 1, § 8. Flassan, in his *Hist. de la Diplomatie Française*, Tom. II. 226, says that it was not the object of the Ottoman Porte, in the instance mentioned in the text, to abandon the ancient rule, and that it was not a treaty, but a concession to France of privileges and exemption from pure liberality.

<sup>3</sup> It is to be regretted that on another important question, viz. humanity in the conduct of war, she has not shewn more moderation, *e. gr.* in the Bosnian and Herzegovinian revolt, 1875—76.

*affairs*, published in 1801, which exhausted all the law and learning applicable to the question<sup>1</sup>.

It is also a principle of the law of nations relative to neutral rights, that the effects of neutrals found on board of enemy's vessels shall be free; and it is a right as fully and firmly settled as the other, though, like that, it is often changed by positive agreement<sup>2</sup>. The principle is to be met with in the *Consolato del Mare*, and the property of the neutral is to be restored without any compensation for detention, and the other necessary inconveniences incident to the capture. The former ordinances of France of 1543, 1585, and 1681, declared such goods to be lawful prize: and Valin<sup>3</sup> justifies the ordinances, on the ground, that the neutral, by putting his property on board of an enemy's vessel, favours the enemy's commerce, and agrees to abide the fate of the vessel. But it is fully and satisfactorily shewn, by the whole current of modern authority, that the neutral has a perfect right to avail himself of the vessel of his friend, to transport his property; and Bynkershoek has devoted an entire chapter to the vindication of the justice and equity of the right<sup>4</sup>.

Enemy's property on board neutral ships. Goods of neutrals on enemy's vessels.

The two distinct propositions, that enemy's goods found on board a neutral ship may lawfully be seized as prize of war, and that the goods of a neutral found on board of an enemy's vessel were to be restored, have been explicitly incorporated into the jurisprudence of the United States, and declared by the Supreme Court<sup>5</sup> to be found in the law of nations. The rule, as it was observed by the court, rested on the simple and intelligible principle, that war

Enemy's goods on neutral ships and neutral goods on Enemy's ships distinct rules.

<sup>1</sup> Mr Manning has discussed the question, whether free ships make free goods, quite at large and with great strength of reasoning, *Law of Nations*, pp. 203—244. He vindicates the belligerent right against the doctrine of the Baltic powers upon solid principle, and on the authority of the *Consolato del Mare*, and of the most eminent European jurists who have written on the law of nations.

<sup>2</sup> Grotius, Bk. iii. ch. vi. and xvi. Bynk. ch. xiii. Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 116. *Answer to the Prussian Memorial*, 1753. Mr Jefferson's *Letter to M. Genet*, July 24th, 1793. Mr Pickering's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, January 10, 1797.

<sup>3</sup> *Com. Bk. iii. tit. 9. des Prises*, art. 7.

<sup>4</sup> *Consulat de la Mer*, par Boucher, Tom. ii. ch. 276, §§ 1012, 1013. Heineccius, *de Nav. ob. vect.* ch. ii. § 9. Opera, Tom. ii. Pt. i. pp. 349—355. Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 116. Bynk. ch. xiii.

<sup>5</sup> *The Nereide*, 9 Cranch, 388.

Enemy's  
goods on  
neutral  
ships and  
neutral  
goods on  
Enemy's  
ships.

gave a full right to capture the goods of an enemy, but gave no right to capture the goods of a friend. The neutral flag constituted no protection to enemy's property, and the belligerent flag communicated no hostile character to neutral property. The character of the property depended upon the fact of ownership, and not upon the character of the vehicle in which it is found. After vindicating the simplicity and justice of the original rule of public international law, against the speculations of modern theorists, and the *ultima ratio* of the armed neutrality, which attempted to effect by force a revolution in that law; the court stated, that nations have changed this simple and natural principle of public law, by conventions between themselves, in whole or in part, as they believed it to be for their interest, but that the one proposition, that free ships should make free goods, did not necessarily imply the converse proposition, that enemy's ships should make enemy's goods. If a treaty established the one proposition, and was silent as to the other, the other stood precisely as if there had been no stipulation, and upon the ancient rule. The stipulation that neutral bottoms should make neutral goods, was a concession made by the belligerent to the neutral, and it gave to the neutral flag a capacity not given to it by public law. On the other hand, the stipulation subjecting neutral property found in the vessel of an enemy to condemnation as prize of war, was a concession made by the neutral to the belligerent, and took from the neutral a privilege he possessed under this law; but neither reason nor practice rendered the two concessions so indissoluble, that the one could not exist without the other. It rested entirely in the discretion of the contracting parties, whether either or both should be granted. The two propositions are distinct and independent of each other, and they have frequently been kept distinct by treaties, which stipulated for the one, and not for the other<sup>1</sup>.

Treaty  
regula-  
tions on  
the sub-  
ject.

The government of the United States, in their negotiations with the republics in South America, pressed very earnestly for the introduction and establishment of the principle of the Baltic code of 1780, that the friendly flag

<sup>1</sup> The *Cygnets*, 2 Dodson's *Adm.* 299. S. P.

should cover the cargo ; and this principle is incorporated into the treaty between the United States and Columbia, in 1825, and into the treaty of navigation and commerce between the United States and the Republic of Chili in 1825<sup>1</sup>. The introduction of those new republics into the great community of civilized nations, was justly deemed a very favourable opportunity to inculcate and establish, under their sanction, more enlarged and liberal doctrines on the subject of national rights. It had been the desire of the United States' government to obtain the recognition of the fundamental principles, consecrated by the treaty with Prussia in 1785, relative to the perfect equality and reciprocity of commercial rights between nations ; the abolition of private war upon the ocean ; and the enlargement of the privileges of neutral commerce. The rule of public law, that the property of an enemy is liable to capture in the vessel of a friend, was declared, on the part of government, to have no foundation in natural right ; for the usage rests entirely on force. Though the high seas are a general jurisdiction, common to all, yet each nation has a special jurisdiction over its own vessels ; and all the maritime nations of modern Europe have, at times, acceded to the principle, that the property of an enemy should be protected in the vessel of a friend. No neutral nation, it is said, is bound to submit to the usage ; and the neutral may have yielded, at one time, to the usage, without sacrificing the right to vindicate, by force, the security of the neutral flag at another. The neutral right to cover enemy's property is conceded to be subject to this qualification : that a belligerent nation may justly refuse to neutrals the benefit of

Treaty regulations on the subject of enemy's goods on neutral ships, and the converse.

<sup>1</sup> It was stipulated in these treaties that as between the parties, free ships should make free goods—that the flag should cover the cargo even of enemies, contraband goods excepted, and should also cover the persons, though enemies, unless they were officers or soldiers in actual service, but the provision was only to apply to those persons who recognized the principle ; and neutral property found on board enemy's vessels was under the above stipulation liable to capture. If, however, the neutral flag did not protect enemy's property then the goods of a neutral on board of an enemy's vessel were to be free. Treaty with Columbia, Art. 12, 13 ; with Chili, Art. 12, 17 ; with Venezuela, Art. 15 ; with the Peru Bolivian Confederation, Art. 11, 12 ; with Ecuador, in 1839, Art. 15. *United States Statutes at Large*, Vol. VIII. pp. 306, 424, 487, 534.



Enemy's  
goods on  
neutral  
ships, and  
the con-  
verse.

this principle, unless it be conceded also by the enemy of the belligerent to the same neutral flag<sup>1</sup>.

But, whatever may be the utility or reasonableness of the neutral claim, under such a qualification, "I should apprehend," says the learned author, "that the belligerent right is no longer an open question; that the authority and usage on which that right rests in Europe, and the long, explicit, and authoritative admission of it by this country, have concluded us from making it a subject of controversy; and that we (Americans) are bound, in truth and justice, to submit to its regular exercise, in every case, and with every belligerent power who does not freely renounce it."

Change  
in the  
practice  
of nations  
since the  
Russian  
war.

[The subject just discussed has, like several other points of maritime law, been materially affected by the war between Russia and the two great European powers. Previous to that war, says Mr Tudor in his excellent work already quoted<sup>2</sup>, it became necessary that the respective navies of England and France should act upon the same rules in matters of prize. This was effected by means of a compromise, for while by a legal declaration dated March 28th, 1854, followed by an order in council of the 15th April, 1854, England announced her intention of waiving the right of seizing enemy's property on board a neutral vessel unless it were contraband of war<sup>3</sup>; France, on the other hand, by a declaration of the same date, acceded to the principle that neutral property on board enemy's ships should not be liable to confiscation. The same principle was adopted by the plenipotentiaries who signed the treaty of Paris; for in that treaty it was declared that the neutral flag covers enemy's goods with the exception of contraband of war (Art. 2), and that neutral goods with the exception of contraband of war are not liable to capture under the enemy's flag (Art. 3)<sup>4</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> Letter of Mr Adams, Secretary of State, to Mr Anderson, 27th May, 1823. President's Message to the Senate of 6th December, 1825, and to the House of Representatives, March 15th, 1826. Statesman's Manual, pp. 678 and 728.

<sup>2</sup> Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, Notes to the *Fortuna*, the *Bremen Fluge*, and the *Santa Cruz*, p. 805.

<sup>3</sup> Lesur, *Annuaire Historique*, 1854; Appendice, p. 51.

<sup>4</sup> On the subject of free ships, free goods, see *American State Papers*, Vol. II. p. 114; Jefferson's *Works*, Vol. IX. p. 443; Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part IV. ch. III. §§ 19—23, pp. 736—765, edn.

[The doctrine of the courts in both countries on the subject of freight may be summed up shortly as follows. First, as a general rule, in ordinary cases freight, or the price which is payable for the carriage of goods to their destination on a legal voyage<sup>1</sup>, does not become due unless the voyage is completed and the goods are carried to their destination<sup>2</sup>. Secondly, freight *pro rata itineris* is due when the ship by inevitable necessity is unable to prosecute her voyage and is forced into a port short of her destination, where the owner of the goods voluntarily accepts them<sup>3</sup>. But thirdly, the shipowner will not necessarily lose his freight because there has been an interruption (without any fault on his part) of the voyage which is afterward completed<sup>4</sup>. Now as far as such interruption by means of capture and restoration are concerned, the principles to which the courts have adhered are these: As the captor succeeds to the rights and some of the liabilities of the shipowner and the freighter immediately upon his becoming possessed of the prize, when (1) a ship is condemned as a prize, but not the cargo, in order to entitle himself to freight the captor must carry the cargo to its port of destination; (2) when however the cargo is condemned as prize, but not the ship, then the master's meritorious service is held to be complete, capture being in the eye of the law looked upon as equivalent to delivery, and so the captor is liable to the master for the full freight of the original voyage; (3) when there is no condemnation of either, and the ship and cargo are both

Summary  
of the  
doctrines  
as to  
Freight.

1863. And for a sketch of the armed neutrality and conventions since that period, see Manning's *Law of Nations*, (recently edited by Professor L. Amos), ch. vi. § 4; and see especially a very careful and well-drawn resumé of what has been written on the subject by the principal authors thereon, in Dr Travers Twiss's *Law of Nations*, Vol. II. ch. v. §§ 81—89, 156—170.

<sup>1</sup> Freight denotes the price of *carriage*, not of receiving goods to be carried. N.B. Freight must be insured *eo nomine*, and is not covered by a policy on goods. *Baillie v. Mondigliani*, Park on *Insurance*, p. 116, 8th edn.; cf. *Arnould on Insurance*, Vol. I. ch. xi. sect. 1, Art. 1, §§ 99—101.

<sup>2</sup> *Mashiter v. Bullar*, 1 Campbell, 84. *Crozier v. Smith*, 1 M. and Gr. 407.

<sup>3</sup> *Luke v. Lyde*, 3 Burrows, 882. *Mitchell v. Dorthy*, 2 Bingham, N. C. 555. *The Copenhagen*, 1 Robinson, 289.

<sup>4</sup> *The Race Horse*, 3 Robinson, 101. *Beale v. Thompson*, 3 Bosan. and Puller, 405.

Summary  
of the  
doctrines  
as to  
Freight.

restored, supposing there has been no authoritative separation of the one from the other, the original contract is not dissolved (the captor's rights until condemnation being but inchoate), and the parties to that contract are again at large, after a temporary inability, to fulfil their obligations and enforce their rights'. And here the following recent cases deserve notice, as illustrative not only of the principles which according to well received practice govern questions concerning the effect of the non-prosecution or interruption of the voyage owing to alleged necessity, but of the proper method of interpretation of contracts wherein a conflict between English and Foreign Law may arise. In the first of these, the *Teutonia*, the master had agreed to carry cargo to the port of Dunkirk; he arrived off that port on the 16th July, 1871, when war was imminent between France and Prussia. Owing to other causes he was unable to reach that port until the 17th, and therefore brought the ship on to the Downs, where she remained till the 19th, when war was formally declared. It was held that the interval between the 17th and the 19th was only a reasonable time which the master was entitled to take to make enquiries as to the danger, and that after that time had elapsed the contract could not by reason of the war have been executed. Also that the master was not bound to deliver the cargo at Dover without being paid something for carrying the cargo thus far.

To the same effect are the decisions in the cases of the *Express* and the *San Roman*, in which latter case it was also laid down that an apprehension of capture calculated to affect the mind of a master of ordinary courage, judgment and experience, would justify delay.

The next case for notice is that of the *Patria*. There a German master of a German ship chartered by German charterers signed bills of lading which were in the English language, and stipulated for payment of freight in English money by English consignees of goods to be carried to a German port. Upon the question how the contract was to be construed, the following rules were laid down; (1) that the rights and obligations of the parties are to be determined by the law which they have declared them-

<sup>1</sup> MacClachlan, *Laws of Merchant Shipping*, p. 418.

selves to intend; (2) that where there is no express declaration of intention the presumption as to the law contemplated must be gathered from the circumstances of the case; (3) that when the contract is plain in its language that language must receive the ordinary and natural construction, and does not admit the introduction of a law *dehors* the contract; (4) that the contract must be executed according to its terms, or abandoned with due compensation to the party injured, unless supervening unforeseen circumstances have rendered the execution legally impossible; (5) that the happening of such circumstances may justify a reasonable delay in the execution of the contract, though not an abandonment. The case of the *San Roman* may also be referred to upon this particular head of law<sup>1</sup>.

Summary  
of the  
doctrines  
as to  
Freight.

Under the head of capture in connection with freight, there are two classes of cases which also deserve notice. One where, as frequently happens, enemies' goods are found on board neutral ships, the other where neutral goods are found on board an enemy's ship. In the first of these two classes, as a general rule, the captors take *cum onere*, and if the neutral's conduct has been entirely fair and impartial the prize courts in both countries allow him his full freight just as though the original voyage had been performed<sup>2</sup>; but the freight so allowed is only what is reasonable, not necessarily that which the parties have agreed on if it be inflated by extraordinary circumstances<sup>3</sup>. The fact of the enemies' goods thus carried by the neutral being carried to the other belligerent does not prevent the neutral carrier from claiming and obtaining his freight, for though so far as the subjects of the enemy are concerned the trade with the other is illegal, yet that is not so as regards neutrals, and therefore even if the voyage be from the port of one enemy to that of the other the neutral's trade is legal, and his claim for freight allowed<sup>4</sup>. But in order to entitle himself to freight the

Freight in  
connection  
with cap-  
ture.

<sup>1</sup> The *Teutonia*, 41 L. J. Adm. 4, and L. R. 2 Adm. and Ecc. 394. The *Express*, 41 L. J. Adm. 79, and L. R. 3 Adm. and Ecc. 597. The *San Roman*, 41 L. J. Adm. 72, and L. R. 3 Adm. and Ecc. 583. The *Patria*, 41 L. J. Adm. 23.

<sup>2</sup> The *Hoop*, 1 Robinson, 196, 219. The *Antonia Johanna*, 1 Wheaton's Reports, 159.

<sup>3</sup> The *Twilling Riget*, 5 Robinson, 82.

<sup>4</sup> The *Hoop*, 1 Robinson, 196, 219. The *Wilhelmina*, 2 Rob. 101, note.

Freight  
in con-  
nection  
with cap-  
ture.

conduct of the neutral must be entirely free from fraud or unfairness; for fraud, or unfairness, or violation of belligerent rights, will, under ordinary circumstances, work the forfeiture of his freight and expenses; in flagrant cases will even cause the confiscation of the ship itself and all on board her<sup>1</sup>. Therefore where he has used false papers, or carried contraband goods, or wilfully destroyed his ship's papers, he will be refused freight; and the same consequence follows where the cause of capture was the ship, not the cargo<sup>2</sup>. So far for the question of freight where the carrier is a neutral and the goods are those of a belligerent. In the next class of cases, where the position is reversed, the goods being neutral and the carrier a belligerent, it has been a matter of discussion, whether the captor of the enemy's vessel be entitled to freight from the owner of the neutral goods found on board and restored. As a general rule, he is not entitled to freight, unless he performs the voyage and carries the goods to the port of original destination; a rule that holds notwithstanding there may have been a sale of the goods beneficial to the owner]. Under certain circumstances, too, the captor has been considered to be entitled to freight even though the goods were carried to the claimant's own country and restored<sup>3</sup>. [So also if the captors bring the cargo to the country where the claimants ultimately designed to send it, though compelled to take a circuitous route under existing circumstances, notwithstanding the ship was actually destined to another country there to land it. Or if the cargo be brought to the same country, but not to the port of actual destination, in both these cases the captors are entitled to freight<sup>4</sup>.] But in no other case is freight due to the captor, and the doctrine of *pro rata* freight is entirely rejected, because it would

<sup>1</sup> Story on *Prize Law*, ed. 1854, by Dr Pratt, p. 93. *Burke v. Rogerson*, 18 *L. T.* ns. 115, and *Hobbs v. Hemming*, 34 *L. J. C. P.* 117.

<sup>2</sup> The *Atlas*, 3 Robinson, 299—304, note. The *Sarah Christian*, 1 Robinson, 237. The *Mercurius*, 1 Rob. 288. The *Commercen*, 1 Wheaton's *Reports*, 382. The *Rising Sun*, 2 Rob. 104. The *Fortuna*, Edwards, 56.

<sup>3</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. P.*, B. 1. ch. xii. The *Fortuna*, 4 Robinson, 278. The *Diana*, 5 Rob. 67. The *Vrouw Anna Catharina*, 6 Rob. 264.

<sup>4</sup> The *Diana*, *ut supra*. The *Vrouw Henrietta*, in 5 Rob. 75, note. See also Story on *Prize Law*, pp. 94, 95.

involve a prize court in a labyrinth of minute inquiries and considerations, in the endeavour to ascertain, in every case, the balance of advantage or disadvantage which an interruption and loss of the original voyage, by capture, might have produced to the owner of the goods.

Freight  
in con-  
nection  
with cap-  
ture.

In the case of the *Nereide*<sup>1</sup>, the Supreme Court of the United States carried the principle of immunity of neutral property on board an enemy's vessel, to the extent of allowing it to be laden on board an *armed* belligerent cruiser; and it was held that the goods did not lose their neutral character, not even in consequence of resistance made by the armed vessel, provided the neutral did not aid in such armament or resistance, notwithstanding he had chartered the whole vessel, and was on board at the time of the resistance. The act of arming was the act of the belligerent party, and the neutral goods did not contribute to the armament, further than the freight, which would be paid if the vessel was unarmed, and neither the goods nor the neutral owner were chargeable for the hostile acts of the belligerent vessel, if the neutral took no part in the resistance. A contemporary decision of an opposite character, on the same point, was made by the English High Court of Admiralty, in the case of the *Fanny*<sup>2</sup>; and it was there observed, that a neutral subject was at liberty to put his goods on board the merchant vessel of a belligerent; but if he placed them on board an armed belligerent ship, he shewed an intention to resist visitation and search, by means of the association, and, so far as he does this, he was presumed to adhere to the enemy, and to withdraw himself from his protection of neutrality. If a neutral chooses to take the protection of a hostile force, instead of his own neutral character, he must take (it was observed) the inconvenience with the convenience, and his property would, upon just and sound principles, be liable to condemnation along with the belligerent vessel.

The  
*Nereide*.

The  
*Fanny*.

The question decided in the case of the *Nereide* is a very important one in prize law, and of infinite importance in its practical results; and it is to be regretted that the decisions of two courts of the highest character, on such a point, should have been in direct contradiction to

<sup>1</sup> 9 Cranch's *Reports*, 398.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Dodson, 443.

Freight  
and cap-  
ture.  
The  
*Fanny*  
and the  
*Nereide*.

each other. The same point afterwards arose, and was again argued, and the former decision repeated, in the case of the *Atalanta*<sup>1</sup>. It was observed in this latter case, that the rule of the United States was correct in principle, and the most liberal and honourable to the jurisprudence of that country. The question may, therefore, be considered there as at rest, and as having received the most authoritative decision that can be rendered by any judicial tribunal in the United States.

Mr Duer's  
criticism  
on the  
case of  
the *Nereide*.

[On these two cases Mr Duer's remarks deserve to be quoted: he says<sup>2</sup>, "The authority of the decision in the *Nereide*, as a just exposition of the law of nations, is greatly impaired by the dissent of a learned judge (Mr J. Story), by whom the principles and doctrines of that law are known to have been profoundly studied, and whose decisions evince his masterly knowledge of the entire system to which they belong." In support of his opinion, which was in accordance with the view taken by Sir Wm. Scott in the case of the *Fanny* above mentioned, Mr. J. Story referred to the cases, then recent, of American ships captured, while under British convoy, by the Danes, and condemned by the highest prize tribunal in Denmark, and cited with approval the grounds of the decision in the case of the *Samson Barney*<sup>3</sup>. In spite therefore of the decision of the rest of the court in the *Nereide*, and in spite of Mr J. Johnson's elaborate vindication of that decision in his judgment in the *Atalanta*, Mr Duer doubts whether any change will be produced in the conviction that the arguments of Sir William Scott and Mr J. Story are fitted to impress<sup>4</sup>. It should, however, be noticed that the American government pressed their claims upon that of Denmark for the condemnation of the American ships above referred to. These claims, after a peremptory refusal in the first instance, and a long and elaborate argument in support of a renewal of them, were settled by a treaty between the two countries in 1830, by which the

<sup>1</sup> 3 Wheaton's Reports, 409.

<sup>2</sup> Duer on Insurance, Vol. 1. lect. viii. § 14. p. 731.

<sup>3</sup> Quoted in the *Maria*, 1 Robinson, 346.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Duer, p. 774. For the view of a Spanish Jurist on the principles discussed in the cases of the *Nereide* and the *Atalanta*. see Calvo, *Le Dr. Int. T. 2, Liv. iii. § 1217*, where at p. 624 all the leading (English and Foreign) authorities are cited.

latter power agreed to indemnify the American claimants for the loss of their property by the payment of a fixed sum, to be apportioned by commissioners appointed by the American government<sup>1</sup>.]

Freight  
and cap-  
ture.  
The  
*Fanny*  
and the  
*Nerside*.

<sup>1</sup> For a full account of the transaction, and the arguments involved in it, see Wheaton's *Elements*, Vol. II. Part 4, ch. iii. § 32, pp. 858—867. Lawrence's ed. of 1863.



## CHAPTER IX.

### OF RESTRICTIONS UPON NEUTRAL TRADE.

Contra-  
band.

THE principal restriction which the law of nations imposes on the trade of neutrals, is the prohibition to furnish the belligerent parties with warlike stores, and other articles which are directly auxiliary to warlike purposes<sup>1</sup>. Such goods are denominated contraband of war; but in the attempt to define them the authorities vary, or are deficient in precision, and the subject has long been a fruitful source of dispute between neutral and belligerent nations. For whilst, on the one hand, the list is an extensive one, and the catalogue has varied so much at times, as to make it very difficult to assign the reason for the variation<sup>2</sup>, on the other, it is scarcely possible to lay down any general test that shall enable us at once to say what are, or are not, contraband articles.

Ancient  
rules on  
the sub-  
ject.

In the time of Grotius, some persons contended for the rigour of war, and others for the freedom of commerce. As neutral nations are willing to seize the opportunity which war presents, of becoming carriers for the belligerent powers, it is natural that they should desire to diminish the list of contraband as much as possible. Grotius distinguishes<sup>3</sup> between things which are useful only in war, as arms and ammunition, things which serve merely for pleasure, and things which are of a mixed

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. i. ch. viii. § 90. On this subject generally the reader may refer with advantage to Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, &c. T. ii. Liv. iii. ch. vi., especially for an historical account of the French regulations on the subject to Cauchy, *Droit Marit. Intern.* T. ii. ch. vi. § 3, and to Massé, *Droit Commercial*, T. i. Liv. ii. ch. ii. § 11. Art. ii.

<sup>2</sup> The *Jonge Margaretha*, 1 Robinson, 183.

<sup>3</sup> Bk. iii. ch. i. § 5.

nature, and useful both in peace and war. He agrees with other writers in prohibiting neutrals from carrying articles of the first kind to the enemy, as well as in permitting the second kind to be carried. As to articles of the third class, which are of indiscriminate use in peace and war, as money, provisions, ships and naval stores, he says that they are sometimes lawful articles of neutral commerce, and sometimes not; and the question will depend upon circumstances existing at the time. They would be contraband if carried to a besieged town, camp or port. In a naval war, it is admitted, that ships, and materials for ships, become contraband, and horses and saddles may be included<sup>1</sup>. Vattel speaks with some want of precision, and only says, in general terms<sup>2</sup>, that commodities particularly used in war are contraband, such as arms, military and naval stores, timber, horses, and even provisions, in certain junctures, when there are hopes of reducing the enemy by famine. Loccenius<sup>3</sup>, and some other authorities referred to by Valin, consider provisions as generally contraband; but Valin and Pothier insist that they are not so, either by the law of France or the common law of nations, unless carried to besieged or blockaded places<sup>4</sup>. The marine ordinance of Louis XIV.<sup>5</sup> included horses, and their equipage, transported for military service, within the list of contraband, because they were necessary to war equipments, and this is, doubtless, the general rule. They are included in the restricted list of contraband articles mentioned in the treaty between the United States and Columbia in 1825. Valin says, that naval stores have been regarded as contraband from the beginning of the last century, and the English prize law is very explicit on this point. Naval stores, and materials for ship-building, and even corn, grain, and victuals of all sorts, going to the dominions of the enemy, were declared contraband by an ordinance of Charles I. in 1626<sup>6</sup>. Sailcloth is now held to be universally contraband, even on a destination to ports of mere mer-

Restrictions on neutral trade. Contraband.

<sup>1</sup> Rutherford's *Inst.* Bk. II. ch. ix.

<sup>2</sup> Bk. III. ch. vii. § 112.

<sup>3</sup> *De Jure Maritimo*, Lib. I. c. iv. n. 9.

<sup>4</sup> Valin's *Com. T.* II. p. 264. Pothier, *de Propriété*, No. 104.

<sup>5</sup> *Des Prises*, Art. II.

<sup>6</sup> Robinson's *Collec. Mar.* p. 63.

Restrictions on  
neutral  
trade.  
Contraband.

cantile naval equipment<sup>1</sup>; and in the case of the *Maria*<sup>2</sup>, it was held, that tar, pitch, and hemp, and whatever other materials went to the construction and equipment of vessels of war, were contraband by the modern law of nations, though, formerly, when the hostilities of Europe were less naval than at the present day, they were of a disputable nature. The executive government of the United States has frequently conceded, that the materials for the building, equipment, and armament of ships of war, as timber and naval stores, were contraband<sup>3</sup>. But it does not seem that ship-timber is, *in se*, in all cases, to be considered a contraband article, though destined to an enemy's port. In the case of the Austrian vessel *Il Volante*, captured by the French privateer *L'Etoile de Bonaparte*, and which was carrying ship-timber to Messina, an enemy's port, it was held by the Council of Prizes at Paris, in 1807, upon the opinion of the Advocate General, M. Collet Descotils, that the ship-timber in that case was not contraband of war, it being ship-timber of an ordinary character, and not exclusively applicable to the building of ships of war<sup>4</sup>.

War of  
1793.

Questions of contraband were much discussed during the continuance of the neutral character maintained by the United States in the war between England and France, commencing in 1793, and the authorities in the United States professed to be governed by the modern usage of nations on this point<sup>5</sup>. The national convention of France, on the 9th of May, 1793, decreed, that neutral vessels, laden with provisions, destined to an enemy's port, should be arrested, and carried into France; and one of

<sup>1</sup> The *Neptunus*, 3 Rob. 108.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Rob. 287, Phil. ed.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Randolph's *Letter to M. Adet*, July 6th, 1795, *American State Papers*, Vol. ii. pp. 259—264. Mr Pickering's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, January 16th, 1797, *American State Papers*, Vol. ii. pp. 114—187. *Letter of Messrs. Pinckney, Marshall, and Gerry, to the French Minister*, January 27th, 1798, *American State Papers*, Vol. iv. pp. 37—81.

<sup>4</sup> *Répertoire universel et raisonné de Jurisprudence*, par M. Merlin, Tom. ix. tit. *Prise Maritime*, § 3, Art. iii. and *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, par Pistoye et Duverdy, T. i. Tit. vi. ch. ii. § 3, p. 409.

<sup>5</sup> President's *Proclamation of Neutrality*, April 22nd, 1793, *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. i. p. 133.

the earliest acts of England, in that war<sup>1</sup>, was to detain all neutral vessels going to France, and laden with corn, meal, or flour. It was insisted, on the part of England<sup>2</sup>, that, by the law of nations, all provisions were to be considered as contraband, in the case where the depriving the enemy of those supplies was one of the means employed to reduce him to reasonable terms of peace; and that the actual situation of France was such, as to lead to that mode of distressing her, inasmuch as she had armed almost the whole labouring class of her people, for the purpose of commencing and supporting hostilities against all the governments of Europe. This claim on the part of England was promptly and perseveringly resisted by the United States; and they contended, that corn, flour, and meal, being the produce of the soil, and labour of the country, were not contraband of war, unless carried to a place actually invested<sup>3</sup>. The treaty of commerce with England, in 1794, in the list of contraband, stated, that whatever materials served directly to the building and equipment of vessels, with the exception of unwrought iron, and fir-planks, should be considered contraband, and liable to confiscation; but the treaty left the question of provisions open and unsettled, and neither power was understood to have relinquished the construction of the law of nations which it had assumed. The treaty admitted that provisions were not generally contraband, but might become so, according to the existing law of nations, in certain cases, and those cases were not defined. It was only stipulated, by way of relaxation of the penalty of the law, that whenever provisions were contraband, the captors, or their government, should pay to the owner the full value of the articles, together with the freight, and a reasonable profit. The American government has repeatedly admitted, that, as far as that treaty enumerated contraband articles, it was declaratory of the law of nations, and

Contra-  
band.  
A.D. 1793.  
Provi-  
sions.

Treaty of  
1794  
between  
Great  
Britain  
and the  
United  
States.

<sup>1</sup> *Instructions of 8th June, 1793. Martens' Recueil des Traités, T. v. p. 596.*

<sup>2</sup> Mr Hammond's *Letter to Mr Jefferson*, September 12th, 1793, and his *Letter to Mr Randolph*, 11th April, 1794, *American State Papers*, Vol. i. p. 398, and Vol. ii. p. 16.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Jefferson's *Letter to Mr Pinckney*, September 7th, 1793, and Mr Randolph's *Letter to Mr Hammond*, May 1st, 1794, *American State Papers*, Vol. i. p. 392, and Vol. ii. p. 19.

Contra-  
band.  
Doctrine  
of the  
English  
Admiralty  
as to  
Provi-  
sions.

that the treaty conceded nothing on the subject of contraband<sup>1</sup>.

The doctrine of the English admiralty, on the subject of provisions being considered contraband, was laid down very fully and clearly in the case of the *Jonge Margartha*<sup>2</sup>. It was there observed, that the catalogue of contraband had varied very much, and, sometimes, in such a manner as to make it difficult to assign the reasons of the variations, owing to particular circumstances, the history of which had not accompanied the history of the decisions. In 1673, certain articles of provision, as corn, wine, and oil, were deemed contraband, according to the judgment of a person of great knowledge and experience in the practice of the admiralty; and, in much later times, many other sorts of provisions have been condemned as contraband. In 1747 and 1748, butter and salted fish and rice were condemned as contraband; and those cases shew that articles of human food have been considered as contraband, when it was probable they were intended for naval or military use. The modern established rule is, that provisions are not generally contraband, but may become so, under circumstances arising out of the particular situation of the war, or the condition of the parties engaged in it. Among the circumstances which tend to preserve provisions from being liable to be treated as contraband, one is, that they are of the growth of the country which produces them. Another circumstance to which some indulgence is shewn by the practice of nations, is when the articles are in their native and unmanufactured state. Thus, iron is treated with indulgence, though anchors and other instruments fabricated out of it are directly contraband. Hemp is more favourably considered than cordage; and wheat is not considered as so noxious a commodity, when going to an enemy's country, as any of the final preparations of it for human use. The most important distinction is, whether the articles were intended for the ordinary use of life, or even

<sup>1</sup> Mr Pickering's *Letter* to Mr Monroe, September 12th, 1795. His *Letter* to Mr Pinckney, January 16th, 1797. *Instructions* from the Secretary of State to the American Ministers to France, July 15th, 1797, *American State Papers*, Vol. II. p. 264, and Vol. III. pp. 457—473.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Rob. 190.

for mercantile ships' use, or whether they were going with a highly probable destination to military use. The nature and quality of the port to which the articles are going, is not an irrational test. If the port be a general commercial one, it is presumed the articles are going for civil use, though occasionally a ship of war may be constructed in that port, or though there may be an unusually large and effective demand for warlike stores thereat in consequence of its contiguity to one or other of the belligerent countries<sup>1</sup>. But if the great predominant character of that port, like Brest in France, or Portsmouth in England, be that of a port of naval military equipment, it will be presumed that the articles were going for military use, although it is possible that the articles might have been applied to civil consumption. As it is impossible to ascertain the final use of an article *ancipitis usus*, it is not an injurious rule which deduces the final use from the immediate destination; and the presumption of a hostile use, founded on its destination to a military port, is very much inflamed, if at the time when the articles were going a considerable armament was notoriously preparing, to which a supply of those articles would be eminently useful.

Contraband.  
Admiralty  
regulations of  
Great  
Britain.

These doctrines of the English prize law were essentially the same with that adopted by the American Congress in 1775, for they declared, that all vessels, to whomsoever belonging, carrying provisions, or other necessaries, to the British army or navy, within the colonies, should be liable to seizure and confiscation<sup>2</sup>. They were likewise

<sup>1</sup> See the judgment of Erle C. J. in *Hobbs v. Hemming*, 34 *L. J. C. P.* at p. 121. In that case, to a declaration on a policy of insurance on goods from London to a port not alleged to be neutral, it was pleaded that the goods were contraband of war and shipped for the purpose of being sent to and imported into a belligerent port, and also that the ship was carrying goods and papers which rendered her liable to be seized, and that she was seized accordingly, which was the loss complained of; of all which the defendant at the time of signing the policy was ignorant. This was held to be a bad plea, as upon the true interpretation of the first allegation it was consistent therewith that the ship was on her voyage to a neutral port, in which case there was no breach of neutrality, and that the allegation that she was carrying goods and papers which rendered her liable to seizure was insufficient, because it was not shewn that the goods were the plaintiff's goods, or that he was responsible for the ship's papers.

<sup>2</sup> *Journals of Congress*, Vol. I, 241.

Contra-  
band.  
American  
regula-  
tions.

fully adopted by the Supreme Court of the United States, when that country came to know and feel the value of belligerent rights, by becoming a party to a maritime war. In the case of the *Commercen*<sup>1</sup>, a neutral vessel, captured by a United States cruiser, in the act of carrying provisions for the use of the British armies in Spain, the court held, that provisions, being neutral property, but the growth of the enemy's country, and destined for the supply of the enemy's military or naval force, were contraband. The court observed, that, by the modern law of nations, provisions were not generally contraband, but that they might become so on account of the particular situation of the war, or on account of their destination. If destined for the ordinary use of life, in the enemy's country, they were not contraband; but it was otherwise if destined for the army or navy of the enemy, or for his ports of military or naval equipment. And if the provisions were the growth of the enemy's country, and destined for the enemy's use, they were to be treated as contraband, and liable to forfeiture, even though the army or navy were in a neutral port, for it would be a direct interposition in the war.

This case followed the decisions of Sir William Scott, and carried the doctrine of contraband, as applied to provisions, to as great an extent. It held the voyage of the Swedish neutral so illegal, as to deserve the infliction of the penalty of loss of freight.

The *usus*  
*bellicus*  
the test.

It is the *usus bellici* which determine an article to be contraband, and as articles come into use as implements of war which were before innocent, there is truth in the remark, that as the means of war vary and shift from time to time, the law shifts with them; not, indeed, by the change of principles, but by a change in the application of them to new cases, and in order to meet the varying uses of war. [Such being the doctrines laid down in both countries on this subject, and the rational test of the contraband quality of certain articles being the nature and quality of the port of destination, it may happen that articles which in themselves are innocent may from peculiar circumstances change their nature. Now of some things there can be no doubt, their very name and appear-

<sup>1</sup> 1 Wheaton, 332.

ance proclaim them contraband quality, such as warlike instruments or materials by their own nature fit to be used in war. There are however others which may be used for ordinary civil purposes as well as for war; and if it be impossible to give an exhaustive catalogue of them, the doubtful nature of articles not hitherto called contraband will be best settled by Lord Stowell's test, what is the port of destination.

Contra-  
band.  
The *usus  
bellici*  
test.

The following articles have been held in several cases to be undoubtedly contraband. Pitch and tar, unless protected by treaty, or the produce of the country whence they are exported, in which case they may be purchased by the government of the captor for its own use and not confiscated. Sailcloth, hemp, not the produce of the importing country (in which case the same privilege of pre-emption is conceded), unless unfit for naval purposes. Ships constructed so as to be convertible into privateers. Anchors and other instruments converted out of iron, and masts for ships.

Contra-  
band  
quality of  
various  
articles.

The quality of the following articles depends upon the port of destination. Rosin and tallow, ship-timber, iron in its unmanufactured state, and in all probability coal<sup>1</sup>. As to provisions, their contraband quality, as we have seen, will depend not only on the test of the port of destination, but also on the circumstances arising out of the particular situation of the war, or the conditions of the parties engaged in that war; it is therefore useless to attempt to catalogue them<sup>2</sup>.]

[<sup>1</sup> See all the cases collected in Tudor's *Leading Cases on Merc. Law*, pp. 188 and 739. As to coal, in answer to an enquiry whether the Queen's Proclamation of the 13th May, 1859, contemplated coal as contraband, it was said "The Prize Court of the captor is the competent tribunal to decide whether coal is or is not contraband of war, and it is obviously impossible for her Majesty's government as a neutral sovereign to anticipate the result of such decision. It appears however to Her Majesty's government that, having regard to the present state of naval armaments, coal may in many cases be rightly held to be contraband of war, and therefore that all who engage in the traffic must do so at a risk from which her Majesty's Government cannot relieve them." (*The Jurist*, 1859, Vol. v. Part II. p. 203.) See also *Parliamentary Debates*, House of Lords, May 26, 1861, and *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. c. p. 203.]

<sup>2</sup> By a decree issued by the Russian Government a short time after the outbreak of the Russo-Turkish war of 1877, and published in the *Times* of Wednesday, June 6th, the following articles



Contra-  
band.  
Confisca-  
tion the  
conse-  
quence of  
carrying  
contra-  
band.

When goods are once clearly shewn to be contraband, confiscation to the captor is the natural consequence. This is the practice in all cases, as to the article itself, excepting provisions; and as to them, when they become contraband, the ancient and strict right of forfeiture is softened down to a right of pre-emption, on reasonable terms<sup>1</sup>. But, generally, to stop contraband goods, would, as Vattel observes<sup>2</sup>, prove an ineffectual relief, especially at sea. The penalty of confiscation is applied, in order that the fear of loss might operate as a check on the avidity for gain, and deter the neutral merchant from supplying the enemy with contraband articles. The ancient practice was, to seize the contraband goods, and keep them, on paying the value. But the modern practice of confiscation is far more agreeable to the mutual duties of nations, and more adapted to the preservation of their rights. It is a general understanding, grounded on true principles, that the powers at war may seize and confiscate all contraband goods, without any complaint on the part of the neutral merchant, and without any imputation of a breach of neutrality in the neutral sovereign himself<sup>3</sup>. It was contended, on the part of the French nation, in 1796, that neutral governments were bound to restrain their subjects from selling or exporting articles, contraband of war, to the belligerent powers. But it was successfully shewn, on the part of the United States, that neutrals may lawfully sell, at home, to a belligerent purchaser, or

were declared to be considered contraband of war. Small arms and artillery, mounted or in detached pieces, ammunition for fire arms, such as projectiles, fuses for shells, balls, priming cartridges, cartridge cases, powder, saltpetre and sulphur, explosive materials and ammunition, such as mines, torpedoes, dynamite, pyroniline and other fulminating substances; artillery, engineering and transport materials, such as gun carriages, caissons, cartridge boxes, campaigning forges, canteens, pontoons, &c., articles of military equipment and attire, such as pouches, cartridge boxes, bags, cuirasses, sappers' tools, drums, saddles, and harness, articles of military dress, tents, &c., and generally everything destined for military or naval forces. The following actions forbidden by neutrals will be treated in the same way as the carriage of contraband of war: the transport of enemy's troops, of despatches and correspondence, and the furnishing of ships of war to the enemy.

<sup>1</sup> Case of the *Haabet*, 2 Rob. 182, and see De Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, Liv. I. Tit. III. § 18.

<sup>2</sup> Bk. III. ch. vii. § 113.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 113.

carry, themselves, to the belligerent powers, contraband articles, subject to the right of seizure, *in transitu*<sup>1</sup>. This right has since been explicitly declared by the judicial authority of that country<sup>2</sup>. The right of the neutral to transport, and of the hostile power to seize, are conflicting rights, and neither party can charge the other with a criminal act<sup>3</sup>.

Contra-  
band.

Contraband articles are said to be of an infectious nature, and they contaminate the whole cargo belonging to the same owners. The innocence of any particular article is not usually admitted, to exempt it from the general confiscation. By the ancient law of Europe, the ship also was liable to condemnation; and such a penalty was deemed just, and supported by the general analogies of law, for the owner of the ship had engaged it in an unlawful commerce, and contraband goods are seized and condemned *ex delicto*. But the modern practice of the courts of admiralty, since the age of Grotius, is milder; and the act of carrying contraband articles is attended only with the loss of freight and expenses, unless the ship belongs to the owner of the contraband articles or the carrying of them has been connected with malignant and aggravating circumstances; and among those circumstances, a false destination and false papers are considered as the most heinous. In those cases, and in all cases of fraud in the owner of the ship, or of his agent, the penalty is carried beyond the refusal of freight and expenses, and is extended to the confiscation of the ship, and the innocent parts of the cargo<sup>4</sup>. [Both ship and cargo too

Contra-  
band  
articles  
infectious.

<sup>1</sup> M. Adet's *Letter* to Mr Pickering, March 11th, 1796, *American State Papers*, Vol. II. pp. 438—451. Mr Pickering's *Letter* to M. Adet, January 20th, and May 25th, 1796, *American State Papers*, Vol. II. pp. 446—461, and 460—467. *Circular Letter* of the Secretary of the Navy to the Collectors, August 4th, 1793, query 1798; see *Statesman's Man*. Vol. I. p. 221, and *American State Papers*, Vol. IV. p. 152. [In confirmation of this statement, the reader is referred to the arguments on behalf of the claimants in the case of the *Peterhoff*, heard and decided in the United States Prize Court at New York, July 1862. See Report of that case (published by L. H. Biglow, New York), p. 225.]

<sup>2</sup> *Richardson v. Marine Ins. Company*, 6 *Mass. Rep.* 113. The *Santissima Trinidad*, 7 Wheaton, 283, and see President Pierce's message, Dec. 31st, 1855, *Statesman's Manual*, Vol. III. pp. 2111, 2112.

<sup>3</sup> See the remarks of Historicus on the whole of this passage, and in condemnation of Monsieur De Hautefeuille's absurd doctrine on this subject. *Letters of Historicus* (1863), p. 129.

<sup>4</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. Pub. Bk.* I. ch. XII. and XIV. *Heinec. de Nav.*

Infectious  
nature of  
contra-  
band  
articles.

are liable to confiscation on the homeward as well as the outward voyage, notwithstanding she may have discharged and loaded again several times in the intermediate ports, and is at the time of capture clear of contraband on board'.] This is now the established doctrine; but it is sometimes varied by treaty, in like manner as all the settled principles and usages of nations are subject to conventional modification<sup>2</sup>.

Law of  
blockade.

A neutral may also forfeit the immunities of his national character by violations of blockade; and, among the rights of belligerents, there is none more clear and incontrovertible, or more just and necessary in the application, than that which gives rise to the law of blockade. Bynkershoeck<sup>3</sup> says it is founded on the principles of natural reason, as well as on the usage of nations; and Grotius<sup>4</sup> considers the carrying of supplies to a besieged town, or a blockaded port, as an offence exceedingly aggravated and injurious. They both agree that the neutral may be dealt with severely; as Vattel says, he may be treated as an enemy<sup>5</sup>. The law of blockade is, however, so harsh and severe in its operation, that, in order to apply it, the fact of the actual blockade must be established by clear and

*ob. Vect. Merc. vetit. Com. ch. ii. § 6. Opera, T. ii. 348. The Staadt Embden, 1 Rob. 23. The Jonge Tobias, 1 Rob. 277. The Franklin, 3 Rob. 217. The Neutralitat, 3 Rob. 295. The Edward, 4 Rob. 68. The Ranger, 6 Rob. 125. The Ernst Merck, Spink's Prize Cases, p. 103. The Mercurius, 1 Rob. 288. The Ringende Jacob, 1 Rob. 89. [See all these cases most carefully examined and ably commented on in the American case of the Stephen Hart, decided in the United States District Court of Admiralty, and reported in the year 1863, Reports of Maritime Law Cases, Vol. ii. Part ii. p. 89. (See Part iii. p. 88.) London, 1864. The reader will find all the law on the subject of contraband so carefully and ably arranged in Mr Tudor's excellent work already cited, Leading Cases in Mercantile Law, in the note to the case of the Jonge Margaretha, pp. 737—748, that it is quite sufficient here to refer to those pages.]*

<sup>1</sup> The Margaret, 1 Acton, 333. Santissima Coração de Maria, 2 Acton, 91. The Nancy, 3 Rob. 122. The Charlotte, 6 Rob. 386, note.

<sup>2</sup> In the treaty between the United States and the Republic of Columbia, it is provided, that contraband articles shall not affect the rest of the cargo, or the vessel, for it is declared that they shall be left free to the owner.

<sup>3</sup> Q. J. P. Bk. i. ch. iv. § 11.

<sup>4</sup> Bk. iii. ch. i. § 5.

<sup>5</sup> Bk. iii. ch. vii. § 117.

unequivocal evidence; the neutral must have had due previous notice of its existence; the squadron allotted for the purposes of its execution must be fully competent to cut off all communication with the interdicted place or port; and the neutral must have been guilty of some act of violation, either by going in, or attempting to enter, or by coming out with a cargo laden after the commencement of the blockade. The failure of either of the points requisite to establish the existence of a legal blockade, amounts to an entire defeasance of the measure, even though the notification of the blockade had issued from the authority of the government itself<sup>1</sup>.

Law of  
blockade.

A blockade must be existing in point of fact, and, in order to constitute that existence, there must be a power present to enforce it. All decrees and orders, declaring extensive coasts, and whole countries, in a state of blockade, without the presence of an adequate naval force to support it, are manifestly illegal and void, and have no sanction in public law. The ancient authorities all referred to a strict and actual siege or blockade. The language of Grotius<sup>2</sup> is *oppidum obsessum vel Portus clausus*; the investing power therefore must be able to apply its force to every point of the blockaded place, so as to render it dangerous to attempt to enter, nor is there any blockade of that part where its power cannot be brought to bear<sup>3</sup>. The definition of a blockade given by the convention of the Baltic powers in 1780, and again in 1801, and by the ordinance of Congress in 1781, required that there should be actually a number of vessels stationed near enough to the port to make the entry apparently dangerous. The government of the United States have uniformly insisted, that the blockade should be effective by the presence of a competent force, stationed, and present, at or near the

Blockade  
defined.

<sup>1</sup> The *Betsey*, 1 Rob. 93. 1 Chitty on *Commercial Law*, 450. Letter from Mr Clay the Secretary of State to Mr Tudor, dated October 23rd, 1827.

<sup>2</sup> Bk. III. ch. i. § 5.

<sup>3</sup> The *Mercurius*, 1 Rob. 82. The *Betsey*, 1 Rob. 78. An important English case, not reported but referred to in the *Mercurius*, is that of the West Indian Blockade of 1794, decided by the Lords of Appeal and particularly commented on in the *Edinburgh Review*, Vol. XIX. p. 299. The *Stert*, 4 Rob. 65. The *Arthur*, 1 Dodson, 425. Letter of the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Preble, February 4th, 1804.

Blockade defined.

entrance of the port, having protested with great energy against the application of the right of seizure and confiscation to ineffectual or fictitious blockades<sup>1</sup>. [Whilst by the 4th article of the declaration attached to the Treaty of Paris, bearing date 15th April, 1856, the neutrality Powers stipulated that blockades, in order to be binding, must be effective; that is to say, maintained by a force sufficient really to prevent access to the coast of the enemy<sup>2</sup>.]

Accidental absence of blockading squadron.

The occasional absence of the blockading squadron, produced by accident, as in the case of a storm, and when the station is resumed with due diligence, does not suspend the blockade, provided the suspension, and the reason of it, be known; and the law considers an attempt to take advantage of such an accidental removal, as an attempt to break the blockade, and as a mere fraud<sup>3</sup>. The American government seemed disposed to admit the continuance of the blockade in such a case<sup>4</sup>; and the language of the judicial authorities in New York has been in favour of the solidity and justness of the English doctrine of blockade on this point<sup>5</sup>. But if the blockade be raised by the enemy, or by applying the naval force, or part of it, though only for a time, to other objects, or by the mere remissness of the cruisers, the commerce of neutrals to the place ought to be free. The presence of a sufficient force is the natural criterion by which the neutral is enabled to

<sup>1</sup> By the decree of the Russian Government issued in June, 1877, this and the other articles of the Declaration of Paris of the 4th April, 1856, it was stated would be adhered to with respect to neutral commerce, privateering also being abolished and letters of marque forbidden. It was also announced that these dispositions would be applicable not only to the powers adhering to the Treaty of Paris, but to the United States of North America and Spain.

<sup>2</sup> Mr King's *Letter* to Lord Grenville, May 23rd, 1799, *American State Papers*, Vol. vii. p. 391. Mr Marshall's *Letter* to Mr King, September 20th, 1800, *American State Papers*, Vol. vii. p. 391. Mr Madison's *Letter* to Mr Pinckney, October 25th, 1801. *Letter* of the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Preble, February 4th, 1804. Mr Pinckney's *Letter* to Lord Wellesley, Jan. 14th, 1811, *American State Papers*, Vol. viii. pp. 139—147.

<sup>3</sup> The *Frederick Moltke*, 1 Rob. 72. The *Columbia*, 1 Rob. 180. The *Juffrow Maria Schroeder*, 3 Rob. 155. The *Hoffnung*, 6 Rob. 116, 7.

<sup>4</sup> Mr Marshall's *Letter* to Mr King, September 20th, 1800.

<sup>5</sup> Radcliff, J. 2 Johnson's *Cases in the Supreme Court*, 187. *Radcliff v. U. Ins. Co.* 7 Johnson's *Rep.* 38, and 53.

ascertain the existence of the blockade. He looks only to the matter of fact, and if the blockading squadron is removed when he arrives before the port, and he is ignorant of the cause of the removal, or if he be not ignorant, and the cause be not an accidental one, but voluntary, or produced by an enemy, he may enter, without being answerable for a breach of the blockade. When a blockade is raised voluntarily, or by a superior force, it puts an end to it absolutely; and if it be resumed, neutrals must be charged with notice *de novo*, and without reference to the former state of things, before they can be involved in the guilt of a violation of the blockade<sup>1</sup>.

Blockade.  
Absence  
of block-  
ading  
squadron.

The object of a blockade is not merely to prevent the importation of supplies, but to prevent export as well as import, and to cut off all communication of commerce with the blockaded port. The act of egress is as culpable as that of ingress, if it be done fraudulently; [though if there be merely a maritime blockade of a place, it will not be violated by any egress or communication by means of inland navigation to which the blockade is not applied<sup>2</sup>.] A ship therefore coming out of a blockaded port is, in the first instance, liable to seizure, and, in order to obtain a release, the party must give satisfactory proof of the innocence of his intention. But, according to modern usage, a blockade does not rightfully extend to a neutral vessel found in port when the blockade was instituted, nor prevent her coming out with the cargo, *bona fide* purchased, and laden on board before the commencement of the blockade. [If she afterwards takes on board a cargo, it is a fraudulent act, and a violation of the blockade<sup>3</sup>.] The modern practice does not require that the place should be invested by land as well as by sea, in order to constitute a legal blockade; and, as we have seen, if a place be block-

Egress as  
well as  
ingress  
forbidden.

<sup>1</sup> Williams v. Smith, 2 Caines, 1. Letter of the Secretary of State to Mr King, September 20th, 1800, *American State Papers*, Vol. vii. p. 391. The *Hoffnung*, 6 Rob. 112. The *Tisketeir*, 6 Rob. 65.

<sup>2</sup> Bynk. Q. J. P. Bk. i. ch. iv. The *Frederick Moltke*, 1 Rob. 72. The *Neptunus*, 1 Rob. 144. The *Vrouw Judith*, 1 Rob. 126. The *Stert*, 4 Rob. 65.

<sup>3</sup> The *Betsey*, 1 Rob. 78. The *Vrouw Judith*, 1 Rob. 151. The *Comet*, 1 Edw. 82. The *Neptunus*, 1 Rob. 170. The *Johanna Maria*, Spinks, 307, *Cremidi v. Powell*, 11 Moore, P. C. C. 116. *Olivera v. Union Ins. Com.* 3 Wheaton's Reports, 183.

Blockade.  
Egress  
and  
ingress.

Notice of  
blockade  
necessary.

Question  
of notice,  
one of  
evidence.

aded by sea only, it is no violation of belligerent rights for the neutral to carry on commerce with it by inland communications<sup>1</sup>.

It is absolutely necessary that the neutral should have had due notice of the blockade, in order to affect him with the penal consequences of a violation of it. This information may be communicated to him in two ways: either actually, by a formal notice from the blockading power; or constructively, by notice to his government, or by the notoriety of the fact. It is immaterial in what way the neutral comes to the knowledge of the blockade. If the blockade actually exists, and he has knowledge of it, he is bound not to violate it. A notice to a foreign government, is a notice to all the individuals of that nation, and they are not permitted to aver ignorance of it, because it is the duty of the neutral government to communicate the notice to their people. [Therefore a neutral master cannot be allowed to aver against a notification of blockade that he is ignorant of it. If he really be so, it may be a subject of representation to his own government, and may raise a claim of compensation from them, but it can be no plea in the court of the belligerent<sup>2</sup>.] In the case of a blockade without regular notice, notice in fact is generally requisite; and there is this difference between a blockade regularly notified, and one without such notice: that, in the former case, the act of sailing for the blockaded place, with an intent to evade it, or to enter contingently, amounts, from the very commencement of the voyage, to a breach of the blockade, for the port is to be considered as closed up, until the blockade be formally revoked, or actually raised; whereas, in the latter case, of a blockade *de facto*, the ignorance of the party as to its continuance may be received as an excuse for sailing to the blockaded place, on a doubtful and provisional destination<sup>3</sup>. The question of notice is a question of evidence, to be determined by the facts applicable to the case. The

<sup>1</sup> The *Ocean*, 3 Rob. 297. The *Stert*, *ibid.* 299, note. Letter of the Secretary of State to Mr King, Sept. 20th, 1800, *American State Papers*, Vol. VII. p. 391.

<sup>2</sup> The *Neptunus*, 2 Rob. 111. The *Adelaide*, 2 Rob. 111, n. The *Spes* and *Irene*, 5 Rob. 76. The *Welvaart van Pillaw*, 2 Rob. 131.

<sup>3</sup> The *Columbia*, 1 Rob. 130. The *Neptunus*, 2 Rob. 110.

notoriety of a blockade is of itself sufficient notice of it to vessels lying within the blockaded port. In the case of the *Adelaide*<sup>1</sup>, it was the doctrine of the English admiralty, that a notification given to one state, must be presumed, after a reasonable time, to have reached the subjects of neighbouring states, and it affects them with the knowledge of the fact, on just grounds of evidence. And after the blockade is once established, and due notice received, either actually or constructively, the neutral is not permitted to go to the very station of the blockading force, under pretence of inquiring whether the blockade had terminated, because this would lead to fraudulent attempts to evade it, and would amount, in practice, to a universal license to attempt to enter, and, on being prevented, to claim the liberty of going elsewhere. Some relaxation was very reasonably given to this rule, in its application to distant voyages, from America; and ships sailing for Europe before knowledge of the blockade reached them, were entitled to notice, even at the blockaded port. If they sailed after notice, they might sail on a contingent destination for the blockaded port, with the purpose of calling for information at some European port, and be allowed the benefit of such a contingent destination, to be rendered definite by the information. But in no case is the information, as to the existence of the blockade, to be sought at the mouth of the port<sup>2</sup>. [It is scarcely necessary to say that the notice of the blockade must not be more extensive than the blockade itself. If therefore a belligerent has proclaimed a blockade of several ports, when he has in truth only blockaded one, a neutral is at liberty to disregard such a notice, and is not liable to the penalties attending a breach of blockade for afterwards attempting to enter the port which really is blockaded<sup>3</sup>.]

Blockade.  
Notice.

A neutral cannot be permitted to place himself in the vicinity of the blockaded port, if his situation be so near that he may, with impunity, break the blockade whenever he pleases, and slip in without obstruction. If that were to be permitted, it would be impossible that any blockade

<sup>1</sup> 2 Rob. 113, *in notis*.

<sup>2</sup> The *Spes and Irene*, 5 Rob. 76.

<sup>3</sup> The *Henrick and Maria*, 1 Rob. 148. *Northcote v. Douglas*, 10 Moore, P. C. C. 59.



Blockade.  
Notice.

could be maintained. It is a presumption, almost *de jure*, that the neutral, if found on the interdicted waters, goes there with an intention to break the blockade; and it would require very clear and satisfactory evidence to repel the presumption of a criminal intent<sup>1</sup>.

By whose  
authority  
is a block-  
ade esta-  
blished?

The judicial decisions in England, and in the United States, have given great precision to the law of blockade, by the application of it to particular cases, and by the extent, and clearness, and equity of their illustrations. They are distinguished, likewise, for general coincidence and harmony in their principles. [Of those principles none is clearer than that which decides upon the offender's guilt or innocence, according to his knowledge of the existence of the blockade. It is therefore a matter of primary importance, first, to ascertain by whose authority a blockade is established. Now a declaration of blockade being a high act of sovereign authority, it cannot in general be either imposed or extended by a commander without special authority<sup>2</sup>; but as it may happen that hostilities are carried on in such distant parts of the world, that the sovereign power cannot be at hand to superintend and direct the course of operations; then, under such circumstances, a commander may reasonably be supposed to carry with him a portion of delegated sovereign authority, sufficient to provide for the exigencies of the service in which he is employed. Hence a blockade, imposed by him as a necessary means of more effectually reducing the enemy, would be to all intents and purposes effective, and must be observed<sup>3</sup>.] That being so, another doctrine of equal weight follows upon it. For all the cases admit, that the neutral must be chargeable with knowledge, either actual or constructive, of the existence of the blockade, and with an intent, and with some attempt, to break it, before he is to suffer the penalty of a violation of it. The evidence of that intent, and of the overt act, will greatly vary, according to circumstances; and the conclusion to be drawn from those circumstances will depend, in some degree, upon the cha-

Intent as  
well as an  
attempt  
to break  
blockade  
necessary.

<sup>1</sup> The *Neutralitat*, 6 Rob. 30. The *Charlotte Christine*, *ibid.* 101. The *Gute Erwartung*, *ibid.* 182. Bynk. *Q. J. Pub. Bk.* i. ch. xi. The *Arthur*, 1 Edw. *Rep.* 202. *Radcliff v. U. Ins. Co.* 7 Johnson's *Rep.* 47. *Fitzsimmons v. Newport Ins. Co.* 4 Cranch, 185.

<sup>2</sup> The *Henrick and Maria*, 1 Rob. 148, and 6 Rob. 138, n. (a).

<sup>3</sup> The *Rolla*, 6 Rob. 364, 366.

racter and judgment of the prize courts; but the true principles which ought to govern have rarely been a matter of dispute. The fact of clearing out or sailing for a blockaded port, is, in itself, innocent, unless it be accompanied with knowledge of the blockade. Such a vessel, not possessed of such previous knowledge, is to be first warned of the fact, and a subsequent attempt to enter constitutes the breach. This was the provision in the treaty with England in 1794, and it has been declared in other cases, and is considered to be a correct exposition of the law of nations<sup>1</sup>.

Blockade.  
How estab-  
lished.

It has been a question in the courts of the United States, whether they ought to admit the law of the English prize courts, that sailing for a blockaded port, knowing it to be blockaded, was in itself an attempt, and an act sufficient to charge the party with a breach of the blockade, without reference to the distance between the port of departure and the port invested, or to the extent of the voyage performed when the vessel was arrested<sup>2</sup>. But in *Yeaton v. Fry*<sup>3</sup>, the Supreme Court of the United States coincided essentially with the doctrine of the English prize courts; for they held, that sailing from Tobago for Curaçoa, knowing the latter to be blockaded, was a breach of the blockade; and, according to the opinion of Mr Justice Story, in the case of the *Nereide*<sup>4</sup>, the act of sailing with an intent to break a blockade, is a sufficient breach to authorize confiscation. The offence continues, although, at the moment of capture, the vessel be by stress of weather driven in a direction from the port, for the hostile intention still remains unchanged. The distance, or proximity of the two ports, would certainly have an effect upon the equity of the application of the rule. A Dutch ordinance, in 1630, declared that vessels bound to the blockaded ports of Flanders were liable to confiscation, though found at a distance from them, unless they had voluntarily altered the voyage before coming in sight of the port; and

Is sailing  
for a  
blockaded  
port an  
attempt?

<sup>1</sup> *Fitzsimmons v. Newport Ins. Co.* 4 Cranch, 185. British Instructions to their fleets on the West India station, 5th of January, 1804. *Letter of the Secretary of the Navy to Commodore Preble*, February 4th, 1804. *Philips on Insurance*, 459, Art. 832.

<sup>2</sup> *Fitzsimmons v. Newport Ins. Co.* 4 Cranch, 185. *Voss and Graves v. U. Ins. Co.* 2 Johnson's Cases, 180, 469.

<sup>3</sup> 5 Cranch, 335.

<sup>4</sup> 9 Cranch, 440, 446.

Blockade.  
Sailing  
for a  
blockaded  
port.

Case of  
the  
*Stephen  
Hart*.

Bynkershoek contends for the reasonableness of the order<sup>1</sup>. What that distance must be is not defined; and if the ports be not very wide apart, the act of sailing for the blockaded port may reasonably be deemed evidence of a breach of it, and an overt act of fraud upon the belligerent rights. [The case of the *Stephen Hart*<sup>2</sup>, decided in the prize courts of the United States, is not only pertinent to this part of our subject, but bears upon the rule which lays down the *usus bellicus* as the test of the contraband nature of goods. The *Stephen Hart*, it appears, was captured as lawful prize of war by the United States vessel of war *Supply*, off the northern coast of Florida, when about 25 miles from Key West. Her cargo was a large and valuable one of a contraband quality, viz. arms and munitions of war, uniforms, cloth, boots, &c. This cargo she had loaded in England, her destination being Cardenas. And the main question for the court to decide was, whether she was attempting to introduce contraband goods into the enemy's territory by breach of blockade. It was urged, among other points, by the claimants against the libellants, that if a neutral vessel with a cargo belonging to neutrals be in fact on a voyage from one neutral port to another, as was the case here, she cannot be seized and condemned as lawful prize, though laden with contraband of war, unless it be determined that she was actually destined to a port of the enemy upon the voyage in which she was seized, or unless taken in the act of violating a blockade. To that the libellants replied, that if the facts should turn out to be, as they maintained they were, that the cargo was entirely contraband, and was destined, when the ship left London, to be delivered to the enemy, either directly by being carried into an enemy's port, or indirectly by being transhipped at Cardenas to another vessel, and that the papers were simulated and fraudulent in respect to destination and cargo, then the vessel would be properly

<sup>1</sup> *Q. J. P.* Bk. I. ch. xi. 5 Rob. 326, *in notis*.

<sup>2</sup> See the case reported at full length in Vol. II. of *Maritime Cases*, pp. 73—89, London, October, 1864; and see also the case of the *Peterhoff* above mentioned, which vessel was condemned (*inter alia*), for that though ostensibly on a voyage between the neutral ports of London and Matamoras she was laden with a cargo composed largely of contraband goods destined to be delivered either directly or indirectly by transshipment to the enemy's port and market and for the enemy's use.

subject to condemnation. The court, in a very long and elaborate judgment in decreeing condemnation, having based its decision upon the instructions delivered to the United States Naval Commanders of the 18th August, 1862, noticed, with approval, and, as by way of confirmation, the following documents: 1st, Earl Russell's statement in the House of Lords, 1863, as to the profitable nature of blockade running, and the use made of Nassau for that purpose; 2ndly, Sir R. Palmer's statement in the House of Commons, 29th June, 1863, respecting the cases of the *Dolphin* and the *Pearl*, captured while sailing from Liverpool to Nassau; and 3rdly, to the letter from the Foreign Office, addressed by Earl Russell to the owners of the *Peterhoff*, and bearing date the 3rd April, 1863; and then laid down the following principles as the rules by which the prize courts of the United States would be guided. First, with reference to the broad issue, whether the adventure of the *Stephen Hart* was the honest voyage of a neutral vessel with neutral goods from one neutral port to another, or a simulated voyage with a contraband cargo for the enemy's use; the court said, the commerce in such a case is in the destination and intended use of the property, not in the incidental, ancillary and temporary voyage; and the question must turn, not on whether the vessel is documented for and sailing upon a voyage from one neutral port to another, nor whether the immediate destination of the goods is to a port of the enemy<sup>1</sup>, but the true test is this, "Are the contraband goods destined for sale or consumption in the neutral market, or is the direct and intended object of their transportation to supply the enemy with them?" In the second place, the court held that the division of a continuous transportation of contraband goods into several intermediate voyages cannot make any of the parts of the entire transportation a lawful transport.

Thirdly, it was ruled that if the guilty intention existed when the goods left their own port, such guilty intention cannot be obliterated by the innocent intention of shipping at a neutral port in the way<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Halleck on *International Law*, ch. vi. § 11, p. 576.

<sup>2</sup> Duer on *Insurance*, 630. The *Commercen*, 1 Wheaton's *Report*, 388, 389.

<sup>3</sup> Halleck, p. 504. 2 Wildman on *International Law*, p. 20. *Jonge Pieter*, 4 Rob. 79. The *Maria*, 5 Rob. 325.

Blockade.  
Case of  
the  
*Stephen  
Hart*.  
Judg-  
ment of  
the court.

Blockade.  
Case of  
the  
*Stephen  
Hart*.

And, lastly, the court ruled that such voyages were not separate and distinct but part of one unit, forming one entire transaction<sup>1</sup>.]

A relaxation of the rule has been required and granted in the case of distant voyages, such as those across the Atlantic, and the vessel is allowed to sail on a contingent destination for a blockaded port, subject to the duty of subsequent enquiry at suitable places<sup>2</sup>. The ordinance of Congress of 1781, seems to have conceded this point to the extent of the English rule, for it made it lawful to take and condemn all vessels, of all nations, "destined to any such port," without saying any thing of notice or proximity<sup>3</sup>.

Conse-  
quence of  
breach of  
blockade.

The consequence of a breach of blockade is the confiscation of a ship; and the cargo is always, *prima facie*, implicated in the guilt of the owner, or master of the ship; with whom it lies to remove the presumption that the vessel was going in for the benefit of the cargo, and with the direction of the owner<sup>4</sup>. Where, therefore, as in the case of the *Mercurius*, it may appear that the shippers at the time of shipment could not have known of the blockade, though the ship be condemned, the cargo will be restored, but when at the time of shipment the blockade

<sup>1</sup> See also the *Nancy*, 3 Rob. 122. The *United States*, Stewart's *Admiralty Reports*, 116.

<sup>2</sup> 5 Rob. 76. 6 Cranch, 29. *Sperry v. The Delaware Ins. Co.* 2 Wash. Cir. R. 243. *Naylor v. Taylor*, 9 B. and Cress. 718.

<sup>3</sup> *Journals of Congress*, Vol. vii. p. 186. The mere act of sailing to a blockaded port is not an offence if there was no premeditated design of breaking the blockade, though it should be found to continue when the vessel arrives off the port. See the opinion of Sir W. Scott in the case of the *Shepherdess*, 5 Rob. 264, and of Lord Tenterden in *Naylor v. Taylor*, 9 Bk. C. 718, and of Tyndal, *L. C. J.* in *Medeiros v. Hill*, 8 Bingham, 231. [Mr Mac-lachlan has pointed out with considerable acumen, and very forcibly, that the doctrine here stated as drawn from Chief Justice Tindal's language, is neither consonant with the received principles of international law, nor warranted by Sir W. Scott's language in the *Shepherdess*, for in truth the test is, not whether there was no premeditated design of breaking the blockade, but whether there was a knowledge of the existence of the blockade at the time of sailing. According to Mr Mac-lachlan it is a matter for strong doubt whether the decision in *Medeiros v. Hill* can hereafter be followed, and certainly there is very much in favour of this view.]

<sup>4</sup> The *Mercurius*, 1 Rob. 67. The *Columbia*, *ibid.* 130. The *Neptunus*, 3 Rob. 173. The *Alexander*, 4 Rob. 93. The *Exchange*, 1 Edw. 39.

either is or might be known to the owners of the cargo, who may therefore possibly be aware of an intention of violating the blockade, they will be considered as concluded by the illegal act of the master, although done without their privity, or perhaps contrary to their wishes<sup>1</sup>. The old doctrine was much more severe, and often inflicted, not merely a forfeiture of the property taken, but imprisonment, and other personal punishment<sup>2</sup>; but the modern, and milder usage, has confined the penalty to the confiscation of the ship and goods. If a ship has contracted guilt by a breach of blockade, the offence is not discharged until the end of the voyage. The penalty never travels on with the vessel further than to the end of the return voyage; and if she is taken in any part of that voyage, she is taken *in delicto*. This is deemed reasonable, because no other opportunity is afforded to the belligerent force to vindicate the law<sup>3</sup>. The penalty for a breach of blockade is also held to be remitted, if the blockade has been raised before the capture; "for when that is raised a veil is thrown over every thing that has been done, the vessel is no longer taken *in delicto*, that *delictum* is completely done away when the blockade ceases<sup>4</sup>."

Blockade.  
Conse-  
quence of  
breach of.

<sup>1</sup> *Baltazzi v. Ryder*, 12 Moore, *P. C. C.* 168.

<sup>2</sup> *Bynk. Q. J. P. Bk. i. ch. xi.*

<sup>3</sup> *The Welvaart Van Pillaw*, 2 Rob. 128. *The Juffrow Maria Schroeder*, 3 Rob. 147. In cases of contraband, the return voyage has not usually been deemed connected with the outward, and the offence was deposited with the offending subject; but in distant voyages, with contraband and false papers, the rule is different; the fraud contaminates the return cargo, and subjects it to condemnation, as being one entire transaction. *The Rosalie and Betty*, 2 Rob. 343. *The Nancy*, 3 *ibid.* 122.

<sup>4</sup> *The Lisette*, 6 Rob. 387. [The reader is referred to the more recent English cases of the *Franciska* (*Northcote v. Douglas*) 10 Moore, *P. C. C.* 59; the *Chrysis*, Spinks, 343; *Cremidi v. Powell*, 11 Moore, *P. C. C.* 116; and to the American prize cases reported in 2 Black's *Supreme Court Cases*, p. 635, for the latest application of the principles enunciated in the older authorities. A good *resumé* of the law of blockade will be found in Mr Tudor's note to the *Frederick Molke*; see *Leading Cases on Mercantile Law*, pp. 757—775. The reader is also referred to a very valuable treatise on Prize Law, in which the most modern rules on the subject of Blockade are very effectively examined and the views and principles of the maritime powers of Europe well stated. *Katchenovskiy's Prize Law*, edited by F. T. Pratt, D.C.L., 1867. See especially the Postscript, pp. 153—155.]

Convey-  
ance of  
hostile de-  
spatches.

There are other acts of illegal assistance afforded to a belligerent, besides supplying him with contraband goods, and relieving his distress, under a blockade. Among these acts, the conveyance of hostile despatches is the most injurious, and deemed to be of the most hostile and noxious character. The carrying of two or three cargoes of stores is necessarily an assistance of a limited nature; but in the transmission of despatches may be conveyed the entire plan of a campaign, and it may lead to a defeat of all the projects of the other belligerent in that theatre of the war. The appropriate remedy for this offence is the confiscation of the ship; and, in doing so, the courts make no innovation on the ancient law, but they only apply established principles to new combinations of circumstances. There would be no penalty in the mere confiscation of the despatches. The proper and efficient remedy is the confiscation of the vehicle employed to carry them; and if any privity subsists between the owners of the cargo and the master, they are involved by implication in his delinquency. If the cargo be the property of the proprietor of the ship, then, by the general rule, *ob continentiam delicti*, the cargo shares the same fate, and especially if there was an active interposition in the service of the enemy, concerted and continued in fraud<sup>1</sup>.

A distinction has been made between carrying despatches of the enemy between different parts of his dominions, and carrying despatches of an ambassador from a neutral country to his own sovereign. The effect of the former despatches is presumed to be hostile; but the neutral country has a right to preserve its relations with the enemy, and it does not necessarily follow that the communications are of a hostile nature. Ambassadors resident in a neutral country are favourite objects of the protection of the law of nations, and their object is to preserve the relations of amity between the governments; and the presumption is, that the neutral state preserves its integrity, and is not concerned in any hostile design<sup>2</sup>.

[The rules on the subject of the carriage of despatches by neutrals, whether generally or specially, as from an ambassador resident in a neutral country to his sovereign, are here stated too briefly to be dismissed, the more so as

<sup>1</sup> The *Atalanta*, 6 Rob. 440.    <sup>2</sup> The *Caroline*, 6 Rob. 461.

the well-known case of the *Trent* has invested this part of our subject-matter with a particular interest. It is therefore proposed now to add some few remarks to the foregoing :

Convey-  
ance of  
despatches.  
Examina-  
tion of the  
rules on  
this sub-  
ject.

The transportation of despatches in the service of the enemy, says Mr Wheaton, is of the same nature as the carrying of contraband goods, and the fraudulently carrying these articles will subject the neutral vessel to capture and confiscation<sup>1</sup>.

On the general principle thus laid down several exceptions have been grafted, some by way of explanation, some by way of limitation. And the first that may be noticed is the exception laid down in the *Caroline*, to the effect that the carrying the despatches of an ambassador, or other public minister of the enemy, resident in a neutral country, does not produce the consequences stated in the former case ; "they are the despatches of some persons who are in a peculiar manner the favourite object of the protection of the Law of Nations ; and as a neutral nation has a right to preserve its relations with the enemy, the one is not at liberty to conclude that any communication between them can partake of the nature of hostility ;" and then follows that important passage with regard to ambassadors, which Mr Seward has emphasized so strongly in his reply to the British Government, and which will be referred to by and bye. But, secondly, all papers found on board a neutral vessel, although of a public nature and relating to public affairs, will not necessarily, and at all events, be despatches of a contraband quality ; for if the person to whom they are committed is a neutral, and not invested with a public character<sup>2</sup>, they are not despatches, nor is the carriage of them an offence. Again, it has been decided that where despatches are conveyed on board a neutral vessel, going from a hostile port to a consul of the enemy, resident in a neutral country<sup>3</sup>, or to a port of destination which ceased to be a colony of the enemy before the vessel reached it, neither of these is an illegal act from which

Ambassa-  
dor's de-  
spatches.

Neutral  
papers.

Convey-  
ance of de-  
spatches  
from  
enemy's  
country to  
enemy's  
consul in  
neutral  
country.

<sup>1</sup> *Elements of International Law*, Vol. II. p. 563, edition 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> *The Rapid*, Edw. 228.

<sup>3</sup> *The Madride*, Edw. 224.



Convey-  
ance of de-  
spatches.

any penal consequences would ensue<sup>1</sup>. Of course there is nothing criminal in transporting despatches of a purely commercial character<sup>2</sup>, or where the master, having exercised due caution to prevent their being carried, has been deceived<sup>3</sup>.

Ortolan  
referred  
to.

<sup>4</sup> Ortolan, while citing with approval the rule as laid down by Wheaton, and extracted from Lord Stowell's judgment in the *Atalanta*<sup>4</sup>, at the same time draws attention especially to the exception to that rule in the case of despatches of an ambassador or other public minister, resident in a neutral country, an exception so clearly and forcibly put by Lord Stowell in the case of the *Caroline*<sup>5</sup>, as to be adopted by Wheaton, and approved of by his editor, Mr Lawrence<sup>6</sup>. It need hardly be said that the exception is viewed with favour by De Hautefeuille, for his ardour in the cause of Neutral Rights would lead him to cut the rule itself down to the lowest proportions<sup>7</sup>. At all events, he maintains the carriage of despatches by a regular postal packet in the ordinary course of business to be not a criminal act. But as the whole law on these important topics is set out in the cases just cited, it may be as well to run briefly through them, and note the remarks of Mr Lawrence upon the doctrine laid down in that of the *Caroline*. It is unnecessary to repeat

De Haute-  
feuille.

Sir Wm.  
Scott in  
the *Ata-  
lanta*.

Sir W. Scott's invective against the heinousness of the offence arising from the important bearing of despatches upon the fate of the war, because every court administering Prize Law has adopted his view, and every International Jurist of distinction echoes his words; but there are one or two expressions in the judgment of the *Atalanta* worth dwelling on. In the first place, Lord Stowell uses the term *fraudulent*; it is the *fraudulently* carrying despatches that is one element in the offence. In the next place, he says, such carrying must be in the *service of the enemy*; and why he insists upon this qualification is visible in another part of the judgment, where, whilst enlarging upon the offence as being greater than

<sup>1</sup> The *Trende Sostre*, 6 Rob. 457.

<sup>2</sup> The *Hope*, 6 Rob. 390, n. (a).

<sup>3</sup> The *Lisette*, 6 Rob. 457.

<sup>4</sup> 6 Rob. 440.

<sup>5</sup> 6 Rob. 461.

<sup>6</sup> Wheaton, p. 566, note (a).

<sup>7</sup> Hautef. Vol. II. 184.

that of carrying contraband under ordinary circumstances, he points out that the usual penalty of confiscation of the noxious article alone would be ridiculous when applied to despatches. It seems clear then that the mere proof of carrying despatches of this kind, of being possessed of them, is not sufficient to establish a charge of contraband carriage, that besides the transportation, a *fraudulent intention* must be made out against the master, not simply presumed to exist because ambassadors or agents with despatches are found on board, and that to this proof of fraud must be added full and satisfactory proof that the carrying was in the service of the enemy, not accidental or in the ordinary way of business, but with the intention and design of assisting the enemy, an intention and design to be substantiated either by the direct evidence of correspondence with, request from, and offers to the enemy, or in the absence of direct proof, by circumstances that leave no doubt upon the mind as to what the neutral master's intention was<sup>1</sup>.

Convey-  
ance of de-  
spatches.  
Case of the  
*Atalanta*.

The *fraudulent carriage* of despatches therefore in the service of the enemy being so serious an offence, and so penal in its consequences, as to cause the forfeiture of ship and cargo, of course an important question is, what are despatches? This is answered by Lord Stowell<sup>2</sup>. They are all official communications of official persons on the public affairs of the government<sup>3</sup>. They are all papers relating to public concerns, great or small, civil or military; whether they are of any importance or

What  
are de-  
spatches?

<sup>1</sup> In the cases of the *Atalanta*, the *Constantia*, 6 Rob. 461, and the *Susan*, 6 Rob. 462, the voyage was either from a belligerent port or to a belligerent port, or from the colony to the mother-country of the enemy. The conveying despatches from the colony to the mother-country of the enemy has always subjected the party to confiscation, and the fact that the voyage was to a neutral port does not seem to change the transaction. The *Commercen*, 1 Wheaton, 391. But if the commencement of the voyage is in a neutral country, and is to terminate at a neutral port, or at one to which an open trade is allowed, in such case there is less to excite the neutral master's vigilance, and therefore in such case it may be proper to make allowance. The *Maddison*, Edw. 226. The *Rapid*, Edw. 229. We doubt, however, whether Mons. De Hautefeuille's view is a correct one, that a voyage from one neutral port to another is so far innocent as to exempt the neutral vessel from visitation and search.

<sup>2</sup> The *Caroline*, 6 Rob. 465.

<sup>3</sup> The *Susan*, 6 Rob. 461, n.

What  
are des-  
patches?

not is not for the court to enquire into, it is sufficient that they relate to the public business of the enemy; the true criterion being this:—are they on the public business of the state? do they pass between public persons in the public service?

Mr Law-  
rence's  
views ex-  
amined.

But in addition to the exceptions just stated, as laid down by Lord Stowell and apparently accepted by American jurists, another has been strongly urged by a writer above mentioned: and as his proposition has some bearing on the very case in which he has expressed a strong adverse opinion to the claim of the British Government for redress, and as this proposition, oddly enough, is inspired by the same dislike to and jealousy of England, so visible in his *Treatise on the Law of Search*, it is worth criticizing here. Mr Lawrence, in a note to Wheaton's *Elements*, after noticing that part of the English order in Council published at the breaking out of hostilities with Russia, and bearing date April 15th 1854, which declares enemy's despatches to be contraband, and therefore not free, adds these words:—“It is conceived that the carrying of despatches can only invest a neutral vessel with a hostile character, in the case of its being employed for that purpose by the belligerent, and that it cannot affect with criminality either a regular postal packet, or a merchant ship, which takes despatches in the ordinary course of conveying letters, and with the contents of which the master must necessarily be ignorant.” This view is not inconsistent with the text (Wheaton's), which refers to a fraudulent carrying “of the despatches of an enemy;” and then he notices the great change since former European wars, produced by regular postal packets carrying not only the despatches of the government, but all letters sent to it from the post-office<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vol. I. p. 567.

<sup>2</sup> Hautefeuille, *Droits des nations neutres*, II. 463. Postal Treaty of December, 1848. U. S. Statutes at Large, Vol. II. p. 965.

N.B. In the case of the *Peterhoff* an important preliminary decision of Judge Betts deserves notice, in which, in answer to the application of the Attorney of the United States, he ruled that though it may be that a mail-bag on board a captured vessel may be opened and searched, yet in this case, for reasons given, the mail-bag carried by the *Peterhoff* should be delivered to the Attorney-General (by whom it was handed to the British Consul). See *Report*, pp. 28—34.

Now, whilst admitting that the exception thus proposed by Mr Lawrence is not on all fours with the *Trent* affair, for that was a case where persons in a public official capacity were themselves alleged to be carrying supposed despatches, it might not be out of place to enquire whether in the event of the *Trent* being an American postal packet carrying passengers as well as letters, and England then at war with Mexico say, and seizing two of her Mexican passengers with letters of this kind in their possession, Mr Lawrence would not have felt inclined to urge the importance of exempting postal packets from search, when it was part of their duty to carry passengers as well as letters; at all events, we cannot help thinking that he would have hesitated to maintain to a New York mob, or even to a knot of quiet friends, that the seizure by a British cruiser under such circumstances was not only justifiable but perfectly legal.

What  
are de-  
spatches?  
Mr Law-  
rence's  
views.

Such then being the principal rules relative to the right of search in connection with the carriage of despatches by a neutral, it will be a fitting conclusion to these remarks to add a short narrative of the *Trent* affair; and, in order to avoid the slightest appearance of partiality, the account of the transaction will be taken from Mr Seward's own words<sup>1</sup>. The royal mail contract steamer, the *Trent*, in her passage from Havannah to England, with her Majesty's mail-bags and numerous passengers on board, on the 8th of Nov. 1861, observed a war-steamer ahead not shewing colours (the *San Jacinto*, Captain Wilkes, American). The *Trent* "was moving under a full head of steam," when, at about 1.15 p.m., the *San Jacinto* fired a round shot from her pivot gun, "in the direction

The *Trent*  
affair.

<sup>1</sup> See *Parly. Papers*, Session 1862, North America, No. 5, p. 19. But at the same time it is fair, nay, it is absolutely due to the British Government to notice one or two features in Mr Seward's document. In the first place, it is assumed that Commander Williams and the Captain of the *Trent* have exaggerated the conduct of the *San Jacinto*, and that Mr Fairfax her Lieutenant's version is a more trustworthy one than theirs; and, secondly, that the owner, agent and all the officers of the *Trent* were aware of the character and position of the individuals on board who were seized; but, thirdly, the American Government were apprized so long back as Nov. 30th, 1861, that one of their officers had, without any instructions or authority, boarded a British colonial steamer and taken two (not ambassadors but) *insurgents* from her deck. *Letter* dated Nov. 30th, 1861.

Convey-  
ance of de-  
spatches.  
Affair of  
the *Trent*.

obviously divergent from the course of the *Trent*," and shortly afterwards *discharged a shell* across the bows of the *Trent*, which exploded at half a cable's length from her. An officer, Lieutenant Fairfax, with a large armed guard of marines, put off in a boat, "and leaving the marines in the boat," boarded the *Trent* alone. Lieutenant Fairfax, "in a respectful and courteous, though decided manner," stated that his instructions from Captain Wilkes were to search for four persons, whom he named. He then asked for the passenger list, which was refused; and after some parley, one of the four persons named stepped forward and pointed out the individuals. "Lieutenant Fairfax, on that, without employing absolute force in transferring the passengers, used just so much as was necessary to satisfy the parties concerned, that refusal or resistance would be unavailing against this act." The Captain of the *Trent* and Commander Williams both protested, on the ground that the four passengers were under the protection of the British Flag. "The Commander of the *Trent* was not requested to go on board the *San Jacinto*." These are the facts of the case as given by Mr Seward, but differing from the version of the English captain. The British Government demanded the restoration of the persons thus seized, and a suitable apology. That restoration was made, and accompanied by a long state paper, in which Mr Seward discusses the question, whether the proceeding was authorized by, and conducted according to, the Law of Nations. In that despatch Mr Seward having raised one or two points of an important nature in their bearing upon the subject of contraband, they are worth a brief notice. Now, without stopping to enquire whether Captain Wilkes might not lawfully stop and search the *Trent*, there are two questions that it is impossible to overlook, and in which it is very difficult to agree with the American minister in his reasons. One is, whether the persons named, and their supposed despatches, are contraband of war. The other, whether such persons may be captured in a neutral vessel. As to the first, Mr Seward urges that the persons are contraband on four grounds. First, because contraband, means contrary to proclamation, prohibited, illegal, unlawful. Secondly, because naval and military persons are contraband. Thirdly, because Vattel and

Mr  
Seward's  
despatch  
examined.

Sir W. Scott say, you may cut off your enemy's resources, and may stop your enemy's ambassador on his voyage; and fourthly, because of Sir W. Scott's reasoning, that if the service of the enemy requires the sending out public persons, at the public expense, then the forfeiture of the vessel that may be let out for such a hostile purpose is just. Let us take each of these reasons in turn. And first, are these persons without their despatches (public officers or ambassadors) contraband simply on the ground of the definition of contraband above given. We venture to think not, because nowhere is it laid down that ambassadors, or public ministers, are articles contrary to proclamation, prohibited, or illegal. Nowhere is it laid down that the sending them to neutral countries is denounced by International Law. Indeed, ambassadors are looked upon with so much favour as to be specially protected by that law; and though it is true one belligerent may hinder the safe passage of the other's ambassador, neutral nations are so far from being forbidden to receive them in their territory, that the presumption of law is, that the neutral state where they are resident preserves its integrity, and is not concerned in any hostile design; and a clear distinction has been made between carrying despatches of the enemy to and from different parts of his dominion<sup>1</sup>, and carrying despatches of an ambassador from a neutral country to his own sovereign. We therefore assert, that though despatches are classed as contraband articles, and their carriage is illegal because of their peculiar character, ambassadors are neither contraband articles, nor denounced by International Law. But if the question is to be decided by definitions alone, then it is clear they are not contraband; for contraband relates to goods or articles—not to persons, except by way of special rule. Ammunition, stores, provisions, horses, and other goods, according to circumstances, become contraband, and are things prohibited, illegal, unlawful; but military and naval persons are stated by name to be contraband, and are included in the list of contraband for special causes in a special manner, not as coming under the general definition of the term, (*expressio unius est exclusio alterius*.) If naval and military persons who are as much

Despatches:  
Affair of  
the Trent.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kent, 153. The *Caroline*, 6 Rob. 461.

Despatches.  
Affair of  
the Trent.

employed in a public capacity by and as serviceable to the enemy are specified by name as contraband, what are we to infer from the omission of ambassadors and public ministers? Surely not, in the absence of a single instance or case in support thereof, that they are prohibited and denounced by International Law. Moreover, despatches we know are declared to be contraband; then why not ambassadors? probably because International Law or custom, instead of considering them illegal and unlawful, throws its ægis over them as far as is consistent with certain rules of war. But then, secondly, Mr Seward says, ambassadors are contraband, because naval and military persons are so. To that, it may be replied, that what Mr Seward should have said is, That if one is, the other ought to be; not 'one is, because the other is:' to point out defects in a law or in the law, and have them solemnly decided and formally altered, is one thing; to make the alteration yourself, in order to suit particular circumstances, is another altogether. Granted that naval and military persons are contraband, what single instance from Admiralty decisions, what single expression from international jurists, can be cited to shew that ambassadors or public officers are so too? The rule about naval and military persons has been in existence a long time; questions of contraband of all kinds have been argued; the list of contraband has been varied and extended; the right of search and capture has been exercised over and over again; and yet we defy any one to say that ambassadors have been put on the same footing as naval and military persons, or that the tendency of the courts has not been to relax their rules in favour of ambassadors, rather than to make them more stringent. In the third place, Mr Seward, resting on expressions of Vattel and Sir W. Scott, that you may stop your enemy's resources, and therefore stop his ambassador, argues that they are contraband. Now if that part of Vattel is examined, in which the position of ambassadors is discussed, it will be found that Vattel is a strong supporter of the privileged position of public ministers: and he nowhere attempts to make out that they are things denounced as contraband or illegal; it is true he says, Stop your enemy's resources, hinder him from sending ministers to ask for assistance, if you can; but that is widely different from

Vattel's  
dictum  
as to  
stopping  
ambas-  
sadors.

saying that they are contraband, infectious articles, and that neutrals carrying them are liable to capture and condemnation. We reply, therefore, that nowhere in Vattel will be found any passage to bear out Mr Seward's view, that such persons are contraband. But Sir W. Scott says you may stop ambassadors: yes, but in a very different spirit to what Mr Seward is contending for. For if the case is looked at<sup>1</sup> in which this dictum appears, it will be seen how strongly his Lordship leans to the sacred character of ambassadors, and to the advisability of affording them every opportunity for a residence in neutral countries; and though he over and over again describes despatches as contraband articles, he nowhere, either in the very case we are now considering, or in any other, applies the term to ambassadors; nay, he argues that the mere presence of an ambassador on board a neutral ship does not lead to the presumption that the neutral is acting contrary to his neutral character; and although he does say the belligerent may stop the ambassador of his enemy on his passage, he says, he may act in that way by virtue of his rights of war against the enemy: he does not say that he may stop him anywhere and everywhere, in a neutral ship for instance; he does not say he may seize him in that ship; and he carefully abstains from saying the ambassador is contraband; if he is not contraband, how can he be stopped in a neutral ship? Now it happens that Vattel, in laying down the rule that one enemy may stop the ambassador of another on his passage, cites a case in illustration of what he means. The French ambassador, on his way to Berlin, a neutral state, was rash enough to stop in Hanover, which then was a part of the dominions of the British King, and of course belligerent territory: he was captured there by England, and neither France nor Prussia remonstrated: why? because the capture was effected not on neutral territory, but on the enemy's soil; and the person of the ambassador was not sacred enough to prevent the capture there. We therefore repeat, that neither in Vattel, nor Sir W. Scott, will any expression be found which shall class ambassadors as contraband articles. Nor is the fourth reason one whit stronger. In Lord Stowell's test, if it is of sufficient importance to

Despatches.  
Affair of  
the *Trent*.

Sir Wm.  
Scott's  
dictum  
as to  
stopping  
ambas-  
sadors.

<sup>1</sup> *The Caroline.*



Despatches.  
Affair of  
the *Trent*.

the enemy that civil magistrates should be sent out on the public service, at the public expense, it is a ground of forfeiture against the vessel that *may be let out* for so hostile a purpose. The test, even if correctly stated, does not apply to the present case; for, in the first place, what proof had Captain Wilkes, or the American Government, that these men were in the public service, sent out at the public expense? They never asked for their documents, they never saw the ship's papers; they only asked for four suspected persons; whilst, as far as the Captain of the *Trent* was concerned, what did he know of them, save as passengers paying their fare, and treated like any other passengers. Whatever position they occupied was officially unknown to him, and officially unknown to Captain Wilkes. They had a perfect right to be in Havannah, a neutral port, where they had been residing for some weeks. The captain was perfectly justified in taking them as passengers in the absence of any public notification to him of their character; and inasmuch as they were embarking at one neutral port and going to another, there was no just cause for suspicion on his part; but if there was no evidence, beyond mere hearsay, to justify Captain Wilkes's suspicion, what proof was there that the vessel was let out to the enemy for the particular purpose of carrying public ministers? not only none, but everything in favour of the master's innocence—a mail-packet, making regular periodical voyages, calling at Havannah in the usual course of business, taking in all passengers that came, and neither stopping nor hurrying in the passage. How can it be said that this test of Lord Stowell's can apply? How can it be said, on any of the four grounds just discussed, that Messrs Mason and Slidell were contraband of war? Then, if such is the case—if they were not contraband of war—it is scarcely necessary to say that they could not be captured in a neutral vessel. Mr Seward further says, that Captain Wilkes acted from combined sentiments of prudence and generosity; but his own version of the story shews that he acted on a foregone conclusion; and that rather than not make prisoners of certain persons on board a neutral vessel who could not have been taken on neutral territory, he was prepared to make the law-books suit his purpose, by calling them the embodiment of contraband. Every one will grant that, in

case of fair suspicion, the right of search may be executed even between one neutral port and another. Every one will grant that the presence of despatches on board is a good cause for suspicion, so as to warrant a belligerent cruiser to detain the neutral cruiser. Every one will grant that if, on the proper hearing, it is proved that there was a fraudulent carriage by the neutral master, and in the enemy's service, that is a good cause for condemnation. But who can admit that ambassadors are contraband? Who can admit that the PRESUMED possession of despatches gives a right even to stop the vessel; that ambassadors can be seized in a neutral vessel; that the right of a belligerent cruiser is to do anything but take the ship into port and have her condemned; or that the captain of a belligerent cruiser is entitled to act as judge in doubtful cases, and settle the law in the way that best suits his purpose?]

Despatches.  
Affair of  
the *Trent*.

[NOTE. The above remarks on the affair of the *Trent* were penned and read to an audience at Gresham College some few weeks before Earl Russell's despatch to Lord Lyons appeared, dated Foreign Office, January 23rd, 1862. It will be seen on reference to that document that the editor's views above given are in the main supported by Earl Russell's language. His Lordship, after shewing that as by Mr Seward's own acknowledgment the nature of the question really concerned the respective rights of belligerents and neutrals, the allegation that the captured persons were rebels, might be entirely discarded, argues at great length and seriatim, against the propositions laid down by the United States Minister, and then finishes with this important passage: "Mr Seward asserts that if the safety of the Union required the detention of the captured persons it would be the right and the duty of the government to detain them, but the waxing proportions of the insurrection, &c. forbid him from resorting to that defence. Mr Seward does not here assert any right founded on international law; however inconvenient or irritating to neutral nations, he entirely loses sight of the vast difference which exists between the exercise of an extreme right and the commission of an unquestioned wrong. His frankness compels me to be equally open, and to inform him that Great Britain could not have submitted to the perpetration of that wrong, however flourishing might have been the insurrection in the South, and however important the persons captured." *Parly. Papers*, 1862, Vol. LXII. p. 647. Calvo has wound up a careful summary of the facts and reclamations of and appertaining to the affair of the *Trent*, with some general considerations upon it, which are, it must be avowed, not of much assistance to those who hope to find a clear decision upon the merits of the question from an able and competent authority. The reader will find, in a note at p. 516 of his work, a list

Visitation  
and  
Search.

In order to enforce the rights of belligerent nations against the delinquencies of neutrals, and to ascertain the real as well as assumed character of all vessels on the high seas, the law of nations arms them with the practical power of visitation and search. The duty of self-preservation gives to belligerent nations this right. It is founded upon necessity, and is strictly and exclusively a war right, and does not rightfully exist in time of peace, unless conceded by treaty<sup>1</sup>.

Discus-  
sion be-  
tween  
Great Bri-  
tain and  
the United  
States  
as to the  
right of  
search.

[The British Parliament, by statute, in August 1839, in order more effectually to suppress the slave-trade, especially against Portugal, a country that had grossly violated her treaty with England on that subject, authorised the power of visitation and search in time of peace. The British Government at one time drew a distinction between the right of visit and the right of search, and though disavowing any claim to exercise the latter in time of peace, insisted on the former in order to know whether a vessel hoisting a flag really was entitled to the protection of that flag<sup>2</sup>. On the other hand, the Government of the United States through its organ Mr Webster, urging that the right to visit to be effectual must come in the end to include search, and so introduce in time of peace a practice that was confined to times of war, refused to be bound by any such distinction as that set up by Great Britain<sup>3</sup>. The discussion thus briefly noticed arose out of the claim of British cruisers on the coast of Africa to visit American vessels suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade. Neither country was willing to withdraw from the view maintained by each, though the matter itself was settled for a time by an arrangement that each government should maintain a specified naval force on the coast of Africa to prevent the fraudulent use of their respective flags. In 1858, however, the question was again brought into a prominent position in consequence

of the principal writers by whom the *Trent* affair has been discussed. Calvo, *Droit Int.*, T. II. Partie III<sup>ème</sup>, §§ 1134—35, pp. 501—516.

<sup>1</sup> *Le Louis*, 2 Dodson, 245. The *Antelope*, 10 Wheaton's *Report*, 119.

<sup>2</sup> Lord Aberdeen's *Despatch*, Dec. 1841, to the American Minister, Mr Stevenson. *British and Foreign State Papers*, Vol. XXX. p. 1165. Webster's *Works*, Vol. VI. p. 332.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Webster's *Despatch* to Mr Everett, March 28, 1843.

of the activity of the British cruisers in the Gulf of Mexico, in their endeavours to suppress the slave-trade. A long correspondence ensued upon the reclamations of the United States Government, who, while admitting the abuses to which the fraudulent assumption of the flag of one power by the citizens or subjects of another might give rise, still adhered to their determined opposition to the claim of a right by the cruiser of one nation to search or visit upon the ocean the merchant-vessels of another in time of peace. In the course of that correspondence the views of the French as well as the American Governments were elicited, and eventually a set of instructions were agreed upon, to be issued to the commanding officers of ships and vessels employed by each country. In reference to the instructions to the officers of British cruisers<sup>1</sup>, General Cass, in a despatch to Lord Lyons, dated May

Visitation  
and  
Search in  
connec-  
tion with  
the Slave  
Trade.

<sup>1</sup> [Instructions about to be issued to the Commanders of British Cruisers.

Sir,

Admiralty,

1. THE Treaty with France for the suppression of the Slave Trade having been abrogated, I am commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to acquaint you that, under an arrangement which has been adopted provisionally between the British and French Governments, their Lordships desire that all commanding officers of Her Majesty's ships will strictly attend to the following Regulations with regard to visiting merchant-vessels suspected of fraudulently assuming the French flag.

Instruc-  
tions to  
the com-  
manders  
of British  
cruisers.

2. In virtue of the immunity of national flags, no merchant-vessel navigating the high seas is subject to any foreign jurisdiction. A vessel of war cannot therefore visit, detain, arrest, or seize (except under Treaty) any merchant-vessel not recognized as belonging to her own nation.

3. The colours of a vessel being *prima facie* the distinctive mark of her nationality, and, consequently, of the jurisdiction to which she is subject, it is natural that a merchant-vessel on the high seas, on finding herself in presence of a ship of war, should hoist her national flag in declaration of her nationality. So soon as the ship of war has made herself known by the display of her own colours, the merchant-vessel should, accordingly, hoist her proper national flag.

4. Should the merchant-vessel refuse to do so, it is admitted by both Governments that a warning may be given to her; first, by firing a blank gun, and should that be without effect, it may be enforced by a second gun, shotted, but pointed in such a manner as to ensure that she is not struck by the shot.

5. Immediately that the colours are hoisted, and that the merchant-vessel has in this manner announced her nationality, the foreign vessel of war can no longer pretend to exercise a control

Visitation  
and  
Search in  
connec-  
tion with  
the Slave  
Trade.  
Instruc-  
tions to  
com-  
manders  
of British  
cruisers.

12th, 1859, made the following remarks: He stated first, that there was no longer any doubt that the three governments were entirely agreed upon the principles held by

over her. At most, in certain cases, she may claim the right to speak with her, and demand answers to questions addressed to her by speaking-trumpet or otherwise, but without obliging her to alter her course. When, however, the presumption of nationality resulting from the colours which may have been shewn by a merchant-vessel, may be seriously thrown in doubt, or be questionable from positive information, or from indications of a nature to create a belief that the vessel does not belong to the nation whose colours she has assumed, the foreign vessel of war may have recourse to the verification of her assumed nationality.

6. A boat may be detached for this purpose towards the suspected vessel, after having first hailed her to give notice of the intention. The verification will consist in an examination of the papers establishing the nationality of the vessel—nothing can be claimed beyond the exhibition of these documents.

7. To inquire into the nature of the cargo, or the commercial operations of the vessel, or any other fact, in short, than that of the nationality of the vessel, is prohibited. Every other search, and every inspection whatever, is absolutely forbidden.

8. The officer in charge of the verification should proceed with the greatest discretion, and with every possible consideration and care, and should quit the vessel immediately that the verification has been effected, and should offer to note on the ship's papers the circumstance of the verification, and the reasons which may have led to it.

9. Except in the case of legitimate suspicion of fraud, it should never otherwise be necessary for the commander of a foreign ship of war to go on board, or to send on board a merchant-vessel. Apart from the colours shewn, the indications are numerous which should be sufficient to satisfy seamen of the nationality of a vessel.

10. In every case it is to be clearly understood, that the captain of a ship of war who determines to board a merchant-vessel, must do so at his own risk and peril, and must remain responsible for all the consequences which may result from his own act.

11. The commander of a ship of war who may have recourse to such a proceeding should, in all cases, report the fact to his own Government, and should explain the reason of his having so acted. A communication of this report, and of the reasons which may have led to the verification, will be given officially to the Government to which the vessel may belong which shall have been subjected to inquiry as to her flag.

In all cases in which this inquiry shall not be justified by obvious reasons, or shall not have been made in a proper manner, a claim may arise for indemnity.

You will clearly understand that the foregoing instructions have reference only to vessels navigating under the French flag, and are intended mutually to prevent misunderstanding between

them respectively upon the mode in which the nationality of merchant-vessels is to be verified by ships of war meeting them at sea; he then further went on to say that the United States Government concurred with those of Great Britain and France as to the propriety of an exhibition of her flag by every merchantman on the ocean, whenever she meets a ship of war, either of her own or any foreign nation; that in reference to the friendly approach of a suspected vessel for the purpose of observation, no objection could exist to such course where practicable, and where the suspicions were of such a nature as to justify an observation; and as in accordance with the doctrine laid down in the *Marianna Flora*<sup>1</sup>, the right of approach by ships of war, sailing under authority, to arrest pirates and other public offenders, would seem to be indispensable for the fair and discreet exercise of their authority, so its use could not be justly deemed indicative of any intention to insult, injure, or impede, those who are approached, who on the other hand would not be bound to lie by or await the approach<sup>2</sup>].

All writers upon International law, and the highest authorities, acknowledge the right of search as resting on sound principles of public jurisprudence, and upon the institutes and practice of all great maritime powers<sup>3</sup>. And if, upon making the search, the vessel be found employed

Visitation  
and  
Search.  
General  
Cases on  
Instruc-  
tions to  
British  
cruisers.  
A.D. 1839.

the British and French Governments, but cannot affect the vessels of other nations with whom Great Britain has Treaties for the suppression of the Slave Trade, or deprive Her Majesty of the right to seize and detain vessels engaged in the Slave Trade, when not entitled to the protection of any national flag.]

<sup>1</sup> 11 Wheaton's Reports, 43.

<sup>2</sup> See the *Correspondence* with the United States Government on the question of the Right of Visit, presented to both houses of Parliament, 1859. See also the *Debates* in the House of Lords, and notably, Lord Lyndhurst's *Speech*, 26th July, 1858. Hansard's *Debates*, Vol. CLI. p. 2078. It is presumed that the subject of the Right of Visit and Search in time of peace is so clearly examined and defined in that Correspondence, that it is unnecessary to add anything further thereto, save that it is impossible to accept the views of Sir Robert Phillimore, propounded in the 3rd Vol. of his *International Law*, §§ 322—326. N.B. The matter is now provided for by Treaty between the United States and Great Britain, ratified April 1, 1863; see 26 and 27 Vict. c. 84.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. vii. § 114. The *Maria*, 1 Rob. 840; The *Le Louis*, 2 Dodson's *Adm. Rep.* 245; The *Marianna Flora*, 11 Wheaton, 42.

The right  
of search.

in contraband trade, or in carrying enemy's property, or troops, or despatches, she is liable to be taken and brought in for adjudication before a prize court.

Neutral nations have frequently been disposed to question and resist the exercise of this right. This was particularly the case with the Baltic confederacy, during the American war, and with the convention of the Baltic powers in 1801. The right of search was denied, and the flag of the state was declared to be a substitute for all documentary and other proof, and to exclude all right of search. Those powers armed for the purpose of defending their neutral pretensions; and England did not hesitate to consider their determination as an attempt to introduce, by force, a new code of maritime law, inconsistent with her belligerent rights, hostile to her interests, and one which would go to extinguish the right of maritime capture. The attempt was speedily frustrated and abandoned, and the right of search has, since that time, been considered incontrovertible<sup>1</sup>.

The *Maria*.

The whole doctrine was very ably discussed in the English High Court of Admiralty, in the case of the *Maria*<sup>2</sup>, in which it was adjudged, that the right was incontestable, and that a neutral sovereign could not, by the interposition of force, vary that right. Two powers may agree among themselves, it was said, that the presence of one of their armed ships along with their merchant-ships shall be mutually understood to imply that nothing is to be found, in that convoy of merchant-ships, inconsistent with amity or neutrality<sup>3</sup>. But no belligerent power can legally be compelled, by mere force, to accept of such a pledge; and every belligerent power who is no party to the agreement has a right to insist on the only

<sup>1</sup> In the convention between England and Russia on the 17th June, 1801, Russia admitted the belligerent right of search even of merchant-vessels navigating under convoy of a ship of war, provided it was examined by a ship of war belonging to Government.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Rob. 340. See the notes to and comments on this case in Tudor's *Leading Cases in Mercantile Law*, § 43—672.

<sup>3</sup> In the treaty of commerce between the United States and the Republic of Chili in 1832, it was agreed that the right of visitation and search should not apply to vessels sailing under convoy. See too the convention between the United States and the Peru-Bolivian Confederacy, Art. xix.

security known to the law of nations on this subject, independent of any special covenant, and that is the right of personal visitation and search, to be exercised by those who have an interest in making it. The penalty for the violent contravention of this right is the confiscation of the property so withheld from visitation; and the infliction of this penalty is conformable to the settled practice of nations, as well as to the principles of the municipal jurisprudence of most countries in Europe. There may be cases in which the master of a neutral ship may be authorised, by the natural right of self-preservation, to defend himself against extreme violence threatened by a cruiser grossly abusing his commission; but, except in extreme cases, a merchant-vessel has no right to say for itself, and an armed vessel has no right to say for it, that it will not submit to visitation or search, or to be carried into a proximate port for judicial inquiry. Upon these principles, a fleet of Swedish merchant-ships, sailing under convoy of a Swedish ship of war, and under instructions from the Swedish Government to resist, by force, the right of search claimed by British lawfully commissioned cruisers, was condemned. The resistance of the convoying ship was a resistance of the whole convoy, and justly subjected the whole to confiscation<sup>1</sup>.

The right  
of Search.  
Case of  
the *Maria*.

The doctrine of the English Admiralty on the right of visitation and search, and on the limitation of the right, has been recognised in its fullest extent by the courts of justice in the United States<sup>2</sup>. That Government too admits the right of visitation and search by belligerent government vessels of their private merchant-ships for enemy's property, articles contraband of war, or men in the land or naval service of the enemy. But it does not understand the rules of international law to authorise, nor does it admit the right of search for subjects or seamen. The very fact of sailing under the protection of a belligerent, or neutral convoy, for the purpose of resisting search, is a violation of neutrality. The Danish Government asserted the same principle in its correspond-

English  
doctrine  
recogn-  
ized in  
the United  
States.

Views of  
the Courts  
of the  
United  
States.

Resistance  
to Search.

<sup>1</sup> The *Maria*, 1 Rob. 377. The *Elsabe*, 4 Rob. 408. Cf. Calvo, T. II. Liv. vi. § 1217=pp. 622—624.

<sup>2</sup> The *Nereide*, 9 Cranch, 427. 438. 443. 445. 453. The *Marianna Flora*, 11 Wheaton, 42.



Right of  
Search.  
Resist-  
ance to  
Search.

ence with the Government of the United States, and in the royal instructions of the 28th of March, 1810<sup>1</sup>; and none of the powers of Europe have called in question the justice of the doctrine<sup>2</sup>. Confiscation is applied by way of penalty for resistance of search to all vessels, without any discrimination as to the national character of the vessel or cargo, and without separating the fate of the cargo from that of the ship.

The right  
confined  
to Mer-  
chant-  
ships.

This right of search is confined to private merchant-vessels, and does not apply to public ships of war. Their immunity from the exercise of any jurisdiction but that of the sovereign power to which they belong, is uniformly asserted, claimed, and conceded. A contrary doctrine is not to be found in any jurist or writer on the law of nations, or admitted in any treaty; and every act to the contrary has been promptly met and condemned<sup>3</sup>. In the English case of the *Prins Frederik*<sup>4</sup>, the question was raised, and learnedly discussed, whether a public armed ship, belonging to the King of the Netherlands, was liable to civil or criminal process in a British port. She was brought in, by assistance, in distress, and salvage was claimed, and the ship was arrested upon that claim, and a plea to the jurisdiction interposed. The question went off by arrangement, and was not decided, though the immunity of such vessels from all private claims was forcibly urged, on grounds of general policy and the usage of nations. "In the United States it was decided<sup>5</sup>, after great discussion, that a public vessel of war of a foreign sovereign, at peace with the United States, coming into their ports, and demeaning herself in a friendly manner, was exempt from the jurisdiction of the country." In that interesting case, the schooner *Ex-*

<sup>1</sup> 4 Hall's *L. Journal*, 263. *Letters of Count Rosenkrantz to Mr Erving*, 28th and 30th of June, and 9th of July, 1811. *American State Papers*, Vol. VIII. pp. 221.

<sup>2</sup> The *Austrian* ordinance of neutrality of August 7th, 1803, enjoined it upon all their vessels to submit to visitation on the high seas, and not to make any difficulty as to the production of the documentary proofs of property. See Art. VI. Martens' *Recueil des Traites*, Tom. VIII. p. 106.

<sup>3</sup> *Thurloe's State Papers*, Vol. II. p. 503. Mr Canning's *Letter to Mr Monroe*, August 3rd, 1807; *American State Papers*, Vol. VI. p. 89; *Edinburgh Review* for October, 1807, Art. I.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Dodson, 451.

<sup>5</sup> The schooner *Exchange v. McFadden*, 7 Cranch, 116.

*change*, it was shewn that the exemption of a public ship in port from the local jurisdiction was not founded on the absolute right of another sovereign to such an exemption, but upon principles of public comity and convenience, and arose from the presumed consent of nations; that that consent might be withdrawn, upon notice, without just offence; that if a foreign ship, after such notice, comes into the port, she becomes amenable to the local laws in the same manner as other vessels; and that though a public ship and her armament might be excepted, the prize property which she brings into port is subject to the local jurisdiction, for the purpose of examination and inquiry, and, in a proper case, for restitution.

Right of  
Visitation.  
Exemption  
of public  
ships in  
foreign  
port from  
process.  
American  
Law.

It has also been asserted, on the part of the executive authority of the United States, that a writ of *habeas corpus* may be lawfully awarded, to bring up a subject illegally detained on board a foreign ship of war in their waters. So, also, it was the official opinion of the Attorney-General of the United States, in 1799, that it was lawful to serve civil or criminal process upon a person on board a foreign ship of war lying within a harbour of the United States<sup>1</sup>. But these opinions, of course, do not apply to any process against the ship itself.

Serving  
process on  
foreign  
ships

[The French rules on the subject of crimes and offences committed on board foreign merchant-vessels in French ports are thus stated by Mons. Ortolan. In the case of acts of mere interior discipline of a vessel, or of crimes and offences committed by a person forming a part of its officers and crew, against another person belonging to the same, where the peace of the port is not disturbed, the French courts hold that the rights of the power to which the vessel belongs should be respected, that the local authority ought not to interfere unless its aid is demanded, and that consequently these acts remain under the police and jurisdiction of the State to which the vessel belongs. But where crimes and offences are committed on board the vessel against persons not forming part of its officers and crew, or by any other individual than those who belong to the vessel, or where they are committed by the officers and crew upon each other, if the peace of the port

French  
Law.

<sup>1</sup> See *Opinions of Attorneys-General of the United States*, Vol. i. p. 47, Vol. vii. p. 131 (case of the *Sitka*), and Vol. viii. pp. 79, 80 (case of the *Atalanta*).

Right of  
Visita-  
tion.  
Serving  
process on  
foreign  
ships.  
French  
Law.

is thereby disturbed, then the local authority is entitled to interfere; for a vessel admitted into a port of the State is of right subjected to the police regulations of the place, and its crew are amenable to the tribunals of the country for offences committed on board against persons not belonging to the ship, as well as in actions for civil contracts entered into with them<sup>1</sup>.]

Right of  
Visita-  
tion and  
Search.

The exercise of the right of visitation and search must be conducted with due care, and regard to the rights and safety of the vessel<sup>2</sup>. If the neutral has acted with candour and good faith, and the inquiry has been wrongfully pursued, the belligerent cruiser is responsible to the neutral in costs and damages, to be assessed by the prize court which sustains the judicial examination. The mere exercise of the right of search involves the cruiser in no trespass, for it is strictly lawful. But if he proceeds to capture the vessel as prize, and sends her in for adjudication, and there was no probable cause, he is responsible. It is not the search, but the subsequent capture, which is treated in such a case as a tortious act<sup>3</sup>. If the capture be justifiable, the subsequent detention for adjudication is never punished with damages; and in all cases of marine torts, courts of admiralty exercise a large discretion in giving or withholding damages<sup>4</sup>.

Rescue.

A rescue effected by the crew, after capture, and when the captors are in actual possession, is unlawful, and considered to be a resistance within the application of the penalty of confiscation, for it is a delivery by force from force<sup>5</sup>. And where the penalty attaches at all, it attaches

<sup>1</sup> Ortolan's *Règles Internationales de la Mer*, Tom. i. pp. 293—298, and the two cases of the *Sally* and the *Newton* cited by him in the *Appendice Annexe H*, p. 441. See also the case of the *Carlo Alberto*, Sirey, *Recueil Général de Jurisprudence*, Tom. xxxii. Partie i. p. 578, and Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, Liv. ii. ch. xii. § 11, where will be found M. Dupin's eloquent and learned argument. Wheaton's *Elements*, Part ii. ch. ii. § 9, pp. 201—208, Edn. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> The *Anna Maria*, 2 Wheaton, 327. The right of visitation and search is sometimes laid under special restrictions by convention between maritime states; see, for instance, Art. xvii. of the convention of navigation and commerce between the United States and the Peru-Bolivian Confederacy, May, 1838.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Mason, 439.

<sup>4</sup> 11 Wheaton, 54—56. Story, J.

<sup>5</sup> The *Despatch*, 3 Rob. 295. *Brown v. Union Ins. Co.* 5 Day's Rep. 1. *Brig Short Staple v. U. S.* 9 Cranch, 63.

as completely to the cargo as to the ship, for the master acted as agent of the owner of the cargo, and his resistance was a fraudulent attempt to withdraw it from the rights of war<sup>1</sup>.

Rescue.

[The doctrine just stated requires a little explanation, at least with reference to the position of the state to which the rescued ship belongs, and its obligations towards that of the captor.

The rule itself is thus stated, and correctly, by Mr J. Story :—"The rights of capture are completely devested by a hostile recapture, escape, or a voluntary discharge of the captured vessel. And the same principle seems applicable to a hostile rescue; but if the rescue be made by a *neutral* crew of a neutral ship it may be doubtful how far such an illegal act, which invites the penalty of confiscation, would be held in the courts of the captor's country to divest his original right in case of a subsequent recapture." The consequences of such an act attach to the ship and cargo, and through the misconduct of the master or crew the owners will be affected, but beyond that there is no further responsibility; for, as Earl Russell very truly stated the law in a case already referred to in another part of this work, "Acts of forcible resistance to the rights of belligerents, such as rescue from capture, &c., however cognizable or punishable as offences against International Law in the prize-courts of the captors administering such law, are not cognizable by the municipal law of a country, and cannot by that law be punished either by the confiscation of the ship or by any other penalty<sup>2</sup>."

Rescue after capture.

At the same time the warning uttered by Sir W. Scott should never be lost sight of by neutral masters disposed to attempt the unlawful act of recapture; for if such acts are persisted in the conduct of belligerents must be proportionately severe and harsh.]

A neutral is bound not only to submit to search, but to have his vessel duly furnished with the genuine documents requisite to support her neutral character<sup>3</sup>. The most material of these documents are, the register, pass-

Documents requisite to support neutral character.

<sup>1</sup> The *Catharina Elizabeth*, 5 Rob. 232.

<sup>2</sup> The *Emily St Pierre*, *Parly. Papers*, North America, 186. No. xi. p. 5. See the same principle upheld in the case of the *Helen*, 35 L. J. Adm. 2 and L. R. 1 Adm. and Ecc. 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Answer to the Prussian Memorial*, 1753.

Docu-  
ments re-  
quisite to  
support  
neutral  
character.

port, sea-letter, muster-roll, log-book, charterparty, invoice, and bill of lading<sup>1</sup>. The want of some of these papers is strong presumptive evidence against the ship's neutrality; yet the want of any one of them is not absolutely conclusive<sup>2</sup>. *Si aliquid ex solemnibus deficiat, cum equitas poscit, subveniendum est.* And therefore with re-

[<sup>1</sup> The register or certificate of registry is the paper that specifies the name, occupation, and residence of every owner, the ship's name, place to which she belongs, tonnage, master's name, time and place of build or of condemnation, her rig and the description of her stern, and on the back is endorsed, with the owners' names, the number of 64th shares held by each. (See the forms in the Appendix to the Merchant Shipping Act, 17 and 18 Vict. c. 94, and in the Appendix to Pratt's edition of *Story On Prize Courts*, 1854).]

The passport or sea-letter is a permission from the neutral state to the master of the vessel to proceed on the intended voyage, and usually contains his name and residence, the name, description and destination of the vessel, with such other matter as the local law and practice require.

The muster-roll, or rôle d'équipage, contains the names, ages, quality and national character of every person of the ship's company.

The log-book or ship's journal contains an accurate account of the ship's course, with a short history of the occurrences during the voyage.

The charterparty is the written statement of the contract by which an entire ship, or at least the principal part of it, is let for a determined voyage.

Invoices contain the particulars and prices of each parcel of goods, with a statement of the charge thereon, which are usually transmitted from the shipper to the consignee.

And the bill of lading is the instrument by which the master acknowledges the receipt of the goods specified therein, and promises to deliver them to the consignee or his order. There are usually several duplicates, of which one is delivered to the master, one retained by the shipper, and one sent to the consignees.]

<sup>2</sup> *Danish Instructions*, 28th March, 1810. Martens, *Nouveau Recueil*, Gottingen, 1817, T. v. p. 495. The register of a vessel is the only document which need be on board a vessel, in time of universal peace, to prove national character. *Catlette v. Pacific Ins. Co.* 1 Paine, 594. [By the 17 and 18 Vict. ch. 104, § 102, It is enacted that no officer of customs shall grant a clearance or transire for any ship until the master of such ship has declared to such officer the name of the nation to which he claims that she belongs, and such officer shall thereupon inscribe such name on the clearance or transire, and if any ship attempts to proceed to sea without such clearance or transire, any such officer may detain her until such declaration is made. With us in England the certificate of registry of a ship is, it seems, the authentic evidence to such of her Majesty's officers as are entitled to interfere in these

gard to what among other things may constitute probable cause for captors, it may be observed that if the ship pretend to be neutral and has not the usual documents of a neutral ship on board, the captors are justified in bringing in the ship and cargo for adjudication<sup>1</sup>. The concealment of papers material for the preservation of the neutral character, justifies a capture, and carrying into port for adjudication, though it does not absolutely require a condemnation. It is good ground to refuse costs and damages on restitution, or to refuse further proof to relieve the obscurity of the case, where the cause labours under heavy doubts, and there is *prima facie* ground for condemnation independent of the concealment<sup>2</sup>. The spoliation of papers is a still more aggravated and inflamed circumstance of suspicion. That fact may exclude further proof, and be sufficient to infer guilt; but it does not in England, as it does by the maritime law of other countries, create an absolute presumption *juris et de jure*; and yet, a case that escapes with such a brand upon it is saved so as by fire<sup>3</sup>. The Supreme Court of the United States has followed the less rigorous English rule, and held that the spoliation of papers was not, of itself, sufficient ground for condemnation, and that it was a circumstance open for explanation; for it may have arisen from accident, necessity, or superior force<sup>4</sup>. If the explanation be not prompt and frank, or be weak and futile; if the cause labours under heavy suspicions, or there be a vehement presumption of bad faith, or gross prevarication, it is good cause for the denial of further proof; and the condemnation ensues from defects in the evidence, which the party is not permitted to supply. The observation of Lord Mansfield in *Bernardi v. Motteaux*<sup>5</sup> was to the same

Ship's  
neutral  
character:  
how sup-  
ported;

how em-  
perilled.

matters of her national character and compliance with the law. See 17 and 18 Vict. ch. 104, §§ 19, 40, 45, 50, and MacLachlan's *Law of Merchant-Shipping*, p. 80.]

<sup>1</sup> The *Anna*, 5 Rob. 382. Story *On Prize Law*, by F. T. Pratt, D.C.L. 1854, p. 36. As to the consequences resulting from the simulation of papers see the remarks of Erle (J.) in *Hobbs v. Henning* 34 L. J. C. P. at p. 122, upon the language of Sir W. Scott in the case of the *Franklin*, 3 Rob. Adm. 217.

<sup>2</sup> *Livingston and Gilchrist v. Mar. Ins. Co.* 7 Cranch, 544.

<sup>3</sup> The *Hunter*, 1 Dodson, 480.

<sup>4</sup> The *Pizarro*, 2 Wheaton, 227.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Doug. 581.

Ship's  
neutral  
character.

Captors  
bound for  
fair and  
safe cus-  
tody.

effect. By the Maritime law of all countries, he said, throwing papers overboard was considered as a strong presumption of enemy's property; but, in all his experience, he had never known a condemnation on that circumstance only. [Whenever the captors, says Mr Justice Story (and the rule holds in both countries, as the cases shew), are justified in the capture, they are considered as having a *bona fide* possession, and are not responsible for any subsequent losses or injuries arising to the property from mere accident or casualty, as from stress of weather, recapture by the enemy, shipwreck, &c. They are however, in all cases, bound for fair and safe custody, and if the property be lost from the want of proper care they are responsible to the amount of the damage: for subsequent misconduct may forfeit the fair title of a *bona fide* possessor, and make him a trespasser from the beginning<sup>1</sup>. If however the capture is made without probable cause the captors are liable for damages, costs and expenses to the claimants. If the captors unjustifiably neglect to proceed to adjudication, the court will, in cases of restitution, decree demurrage against them, or if they agree to restitution but unreasonably delay it. And although a spoliation of papers be made, yet if it be produced by the misconduct of captors, as by firing under false colours, it will not protect them from damages and costs<sup>2</sup>.]

<sup>1</sup> See the cases collected in *Story On Prize Law*, pp. 36, 38.

<sup>2</sup> *Story On Prize Law*, p. 40.

## CHAPTER X.

### OF TRUCES, PASSPORTS, AND TREATIES OF PEACE.

HAVING considered the rights and duties appertaining to a state of war, we proceed to examine the law of nations relative to negotiations, conventions and treaties which either partially interrupt the war, or terminate in peace.

(1.) A truce, or suspension of arms, does not terminate the war, but it is one of the *commercii belli* which suspends its operations. These conventions rest upon the obligation of good faith, and as they lead to pacific negotiations, and are necessary to control hostilities, and promote the cause of humanity, they are sacredly observed by civilised nations<sup>1</sup>. Truces.

A particular truce is only a partial cessation of hostilities, as between a town and an army besieging it. But a general truce applies to the operations of the war; and if it be for a long or indefinite period of time, it amounts to a temporary peace, which leaves the state of the contending parties, and the questions between them, remaining in the same situation as it found them. A partial truce may be made by a subordinate commander, and it is a power necessarily implied in the nature of his trust; but it is requisite to a general truce, or suspension of hostilities throughout the nation, or for a great length of time, that it may be made by the sovereign of the country,

<sup>1</sup> Klüber, *Droit des Gens*, 2de Partie, Tit. II. § II. ch. i. §§ 277 278. Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. II. §§ 19—22. Bluntschli, L. VIII. §§ 687—696. Calvo, *D. Int.* T. II. Partie II. L. VII. §§ 976—983.



Truces.

or by his special authority<sup>1</sup>. The general principle on the subject is, that if a commander makes a compact with the enemy, and it be of such a nature that the power to make it could be reasonably implied from the nature of the trust, it would be valid and binding, though he abused his trust. The obligation he is under not to abuse his trust, regards his own state, and not the enemy<sup>2</sup>.

A truce binds the contracting parties from the time it is concluded, but it does not bind the individuals of the nation so as to render them personally responsible for a breach of it, until they have had actual or constructive notice of it. Though an individual may not be held to make pecuniary compensation for a capture made, or destruction of property, after the suspension of hostilities, and before notice of it had reached him, yet the sovereign of the country is bound to cause restoration to be made of all prizes made after the date of a general truce. To prevent the danger and damage that might arise from acts committed in ignorance of the truce, it is common and proper to fix a prospective period for the cessation of hostilities, with a due reference to the distance and situation of places<sup>3</sup>.

A truce only temporarily stays hostilities; and each party to it may, within his own territories, do whatever he would have a right to do in time of peace. He may continue active preparations for war, by repairing fortifications, levying and disciplining troops, and collecting provisions, and articles of war. He may do whatever, under all the circumstances, would be deemed compatible with good faith, and the spirit of the agreement; but he is justly restrained from doing what would be directly injurious to the enemy, and could not safely be done in the midst of hostilities. Thus, in the case of a truce between the governor of a fortified town and the army besieging it, neither party is at liberty to continue works, constructed either for attack or defence, and which could not safely be done if hostilities had continued; for this would be to make a mischievous and fraudulent use of the ces-

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvi. §§ 233—238. Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xxi.

<sup>2</sup> Rutherford, Bk. II. ch. ix. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvi. § 261. Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xxii. § 4.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xv. §§ 239, 244.

sation of arms. So, it would be a fraud upon the rights of the besieging army, and an abuse of the armistice, for the garrison to avail themselves of the truce to introduce provision and succours into the town, in a way, or through passages, which the besieging army would have been competent to prevent<sup>1</sup>. The meaning of every such compact is, that all things should remain as they were in the places contested, and of which the possession was disputed at the moment of the conclusion of the truce<sup>2</sup>.

Truces.

At the expiration of the truce hostilities may recommence without any fresh declaration of war; but if it be for an indefinite time, justice and good faith would require due notice of an intention to terminate it<sup>3</sup>.

Grotius and Vattel<sup>4</sup>, as well as other writers on national law, have agitated the question, whether a truce for a given period, as, for instance, from the first of January to the first of February, will include or exclude the first day of each of these months. Grotius says, that the day from whence a truce is to be computed, is not one of the days of the truce, but that it will include the whole of the first day of February, as being the day of its termination. Vattel, on the other hand, is of opinion, that the day of the commencement of the truce would be included, and as the time ought to be taken largely and liberally, for the sake of humanity, the last day mentioned would also be included. Every ambiguity of this kind ought always to be prevented by positive and precise stipulations, as from such a day to such a day, both inclusive<sup>5</sup>.

(2.) A passport, or safe conduct, is a privilege granted in war, exempting the party from the effects of its operation, during the time, and to the extent prescribed in the permission. It flows from the sovereign authority; but the power of granting a passport may be delegated by

Safe conduct or passports.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvi. §§ 247, 248.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. § 250.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. Bk. III. ch. xvi. § 260.

<sup>4</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xxi. § 4. Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvi. § 244.

<sup>5</sup> The rule proposed by the English Commissioners, in their report on the practice of the English Courts, in July, 1831, is recommended by its simplicity and certainty. They proposed to compute the first day exclusively and the last day inclusively in all cases. 3rd Report of Commissioners on Courts of Common Law, p. 44. See Archbold's *Practice* as to this, Vol. I. pp. 159—160 (11th edition).

Safe con-  
ducts.

the sovereign to persons in subordinate command, who are invested with that power, either by an express commission, or by the nature of that trust<sup>1</sup>. The general of an army, from the very nature of his power, can grant safe conducts; but the permission is not transferable by the person named in the passport; for it may be that the government had special reasons for granting the privilege to the very individual named, and it is presumed to be personal. If the safe conduct be granted, not for persons, but for effects, those effects may be removed by others besides the owner, provided no person be selected as the agent against whom there may exist a personal objection sufficient to render him an object of suspicion or danger within the territories of the power granting the permission.

He who promises security, by a passport, is morally bound to afford it against any of his subjects or forces, and to make good any damage the party might sustain by a violation of the passport. The privilege being so far a dispensation from the legal effects of war, it is always to be taken strictly, and must be confined to the purpose, and place, and time, for which it was granted. A safe conduct generally includes the necessary baggage and servants of the person to whom it is granted; and, to save doubt and difficulty, it is usual to enumerate, with precision, every particular branch and extent of the indulgence. If a safe conduct be given for a stated term of time, the person in whose favour it was granted must leave the enemy's country before the time expires, unless detained by sickness, or some unavoidable circumstance, and then he remains under the same protection. The case is different with an enemy who comes into the country of his adversary during a truce. He, at his own peril, takes advantage of a general liberty, allowed by the suspension of hostilities, and, at the expiration of the truce, the war may freely take its course, without being impeded by any claims of such a party for protection<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvii. [Wheaton's *Elements of International Law*, Vol. II. Pt. IV. ch. II. § 25. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, Liv. 2, § 142. Klüber, *Droit des Gens*, 2de Partie, Tit. II. sect. II. ch. I. § 274. Bluntschli, L. VIII. §§ 675—677. Calvo, *D. Int.* T. II. Partie II<sup>ème</sup>, § 957—962. Halleck, ch. xxvii. § 12.]

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. xvii. §§ 273, 274.

It is stated that a safe conduct may even be revoked by him who granted it, for some good reason; for it is a general principle in the law of nations, that every privilege may be revoked, when it becomes detrimental to the state. If it be a gratuitous privilege, it may be revoked, purely and simply; but if it be a purchased privilege the party interested in it is entitled to indemnity against all injurious consequences, and every party affected by the revocation is to be allowed time and liberty to depart in safety<sup>1</sup>.

Safe conduct.

The effect of a license given by the enemy to the subjects of the adverse party, to carry on a specified trade, has already been considered<sup>2</sup>, in regard to the light in which it is viewed by the government of the citizens accepting it. A very different effect is given to these licenses by the government which grants them, and they are regarded and respected as lawful relaxations or suspensions of the rules of war. It is the assumption of a state of peace to the extent of the license, and the act rests in the discretion of the sovereign authority of the state, which alone is competent to decide how far considerations of commercial and political expediency may, in particular cases, control the ordinary consequences of war. In the country which grants them, licenses to carry on a pacific commerce are *stricti juris*, as being exceptions to a general rule; though they are not to be construed with pedantic accuracy, nor will every small deviation be held to vitiate the fair effect of them<sup>3</sup>. An excess in the quantity of goods permitted to be imported might not be considered as noxious to any extent, but a variation in the quality or substance of the goods might be more significant. Whenever any part of the trade assumed under the license is denuded of

Licenses.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. Bk. iii. ch. xvii. § 276. Calvo, § 957.

<sup>2</sup> Supra, Chap. iv.

<sup>3</sup> The *Cosmopolite*, 4 Rob. 8. Grotius, Bk. iii. ch. 21, § 14, lays down the general rule, that a safe conduct, of which these licenses are a species, is to be liberally construed; *laxa magis quam stricta interpretatio admittenda est*. And licenses were eventually construed with great liberality in the British Courts of Admiralty. Judge Croke, in the case of the *Abigail*, Stewart's *Vice-Adm. Rep.* 360. [Duer *On Insurance*, Vol. i. 595—619. The English Admiralty and Common law decisions on this subject of license are collected and examined by Mr Duer with his usual diligence and sagacity.]

Licenses. any authority under it, such part is subject to condemnation.

Another material circumstance in all licenses, is the limitation of time in which they are to be carried into effect; for what is proper at one time, may be very unfit and mischievous at another time. Where a license was limited to be in force until the 29th of September, and the ship did not sail from the foreign port until the 4th of October, yet, as the goods were laden on board by the 12th of September, and there was an entire *bona fides* on the part of the person holding the license, this was held to be legal<sup>1</sup>. But where a license was to bring away a cargo from Bordeaux, and the party thought proper to change the license, and accommodate it to another port in France, it was held, by the English Admiralty, in the case of the *Twee Gebroeders*<sup>2</sup>, that the license was vitiated, and the vessel and cargo were condemned. It has also been held, that the license must be limited to the use of the precise persons for whose benefit it was obtained. The great principle in these cases is, that subjects are not to trade with the enemy without the special permission of the government; and a material object of the control which the government exercises over such a trade, is that it may judge of the particular persons who are fit to be intrusted with an exemption from the ordinary restrictions of a state of war<sup>3</sup>.

Conventions and Treaties.

(3.) The object of war is peace; and it is the duty of every belligerent power to make war fulfil its end with the least possible mischief, and to accelerate, by all fair and reasonable means, a just and honourable peace. The same power which has the right to declare and carry on war, would seem naturally to be the proper power to make and conclude a treaty of peace; but the disposition of this power will depend upon the local constitution of every nation; and it sometimes happens that the power of

<sup>1</sup> *Schroeder v. Vaux*, 15 East, 52. 3 *Campb. N. P.* 83.

<sup>2</sup> 1 *Edw. Adm. Rep.* 95.

<sup>3</sup> The *Jonge Johannes*, 4 Rob. 263. See the law as to licences collected in 1 *Holt's N. P. Rep.* 129, note. Mr Holt says, that Sir William Scott was, in fact, the author of the whole learning of the law relating to the system of licences. [But the reader will see a much more complete and useful exposition of the law on this subject in Mr Tudor's *Leading Cases on Mercantile Law*; see the notes to the *Hoop*, pp. 693—696.]

making peace is committed to a body of men who have not the power to make war. In Sweden, after the death of Charles XII., the king could not declare war without the consent of the national Diet, but he made peace in conjunction with the Senate<sup>1</sup>. So, by the constitution of the United States, the President, by and with the advice and consent of two thirds of the Senate, may make peace, but it is reserved to Congress to declare war. This provision in their constitution is well adapted to unite, in the negotiation and conclusion of treaties, the advantage of talents, experience, stability, and a comprehensive knowledge of national interests, with the requisite secrecy and despatch. In England, as the sole prerogative of making war or peace is vested in the Crown, so also is it the Crown's prerogative to make treaties, leagues and alliances with foreign states and princes; and though this power has in theory no limits, yet practically it is controlled by the authority of Parliament, and the contingency of its abuse is checked by means of parliamentary impeachment for the punishment of such ministers as from criminal motives advise or conclude any treaty derogatory to the honour and interest of the nation<sup>2</sup>.

Conventions and Treaties.

Treaties of peace, when made by the competent power, are obligatory upon the whole nation. If the treaty requires the payment of money to carry it into effect, and the money cannot be raised but by an act of the legislature, the treaty is morally obligatory upon the legislature to pass the law, and to refuse it would be a breach of public faith. The department of the government that is entrusted by the constitution with the treaty-making power, is competent to bind the national faith in its discretion; for the power to make treaties of peace must be coextensive with all the exigencies of the nation, and necessarily involves in it that portion of the national sovereignty which has the exclusive direction of diplomatic negotiations and contracts with foreign powers. All treaties made by that power become of absolute efficacy, because they are the supreme law of the land.

Treaties of peace.

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 10.

<sup>2</sup> Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Vol. i. p. 250, edition by R. M. Kerr. As to the extent of the treaty-making power in confederated governments, see Wheaton's *Elements*, Pt. iv. ch. iv. § 2, pp. 875, 876.

Aliena-  
tion of  
public  
property.

Treaties  
of peace.

There can be no doubt that the power competent to bind the nation by treaty may alienate the public domain and property by treaty. If the nation has conferred upon its executive department, without reserve, the right of treating and contracting with other states, it is considered as having invested it with all the power necessary to make a valid contract. That department is the organ of the nation, and the alienations by it are valid, because they are done by the reputed will of the nation. The fundamental laws of a state may withhold from the executive department the power of transferring what belongs to the state; but if there be no express provision of that kind, the inference is, that it has confided to the department charged with the power of making treaties, a discretion commensurate with all the great interests, and wants, and necessities of the nation. A power to make treaties of peace necessarily implies a power to decide the terms on which they shall be made; and foreign states could not deal safely with the government upon any other presumption. The power that is entrusted generally and largely with authority to make valid treaties of peace, can, of course, bind the nation by alienation of part of its territory; and this is equally the case whether that territory be already in the occupation of the enemy, or remains in the possession of the nation, and whether the property be public or private<sup>1</sup>. In the case of the schooner *Peggy*<sup>2</sup>, the Supreme Court of the United States admitted, that individual rights acquired by war, and vested rights of citizens, might be sacrificed by treaty for national purposes. So in the case of *Ware v. Hylton*<sup>3</sup>, it was said to be a clear principle of national law, that private rights might be sacrificed by treaty to

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. i. ch. xx. § 244. Ibid. ch. xxi. § 262; Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 11, 12. Vattel admits that the fundamental laws of a nation may withhold the power of alienation by treaty, and it would seem by necessary inference to be a violation of a fundamental law for the treaty-making power, acting under such an instrument as the Constitution of the United States, to agree by treaty for the abolition or alteration of any part of the constitution. The stipulation would go to destroy the very authority for making the treaty. See Wheaton's *Elements*, Pt. iv. ch. iv. § 2, p. 874, edit. 1863, and especially Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, § 182, p. 352.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Cranch, 103.

<sup>3</sup> 3 Dallas, 199, 245, by Chase, J.

secure the public safety, though the government would be bound to make compensation and indemnity to the individuals whose rights had thus been surrendered. The power to alienate, and the duty to make compensation, are both laid down by Grotius<sup>1</sup> in equally explicit terms.

Treaties  
of peace.

A treaty of peace is valid and binding on the nation, if made with the present ruling power of the nation, or the government *de facto*. Other nations have no right to interfere with the domestic affairs of any particular nation, or to examine and judge of the title of the party in possession of the supreme authority. They are to look only to the fact of possession<sup>2</sup>. And it is an acknowledged rule of international law, that the principal party in whose name the war is made cannot justly make peace without including those defensive allies in the pacification who have afforded assistance, though they may not have acted as principals; for it would be faithless and cruel for the principal in the war to leave his weaker ally to the full force of the enemy's resentment. The ally is, however, not to be bound by the stipulations and obligations of the treaty beyond what he has been willing to accede to. All that the principal can require is, that his ally be considered as restored to a state of peace. Every alliance in which all the parties are principals in the war, obliges the allies to treat in concert, though each one makes a separate treaty of peace for himself<sup>3</sup>.

Treaty of  
peace; its  
binding  
effect.

The effect of a treaty of peace is to put an end to the war, and to abolish the subject of it. Peace relates to the war which it terminates. It is an agreement to waive all discussion concerning the respective rights of the parties, and to bury in oblivion all the original causes of the war<sup>4</sup>. It forbids the revival of the same war, by taking arms for the cause which at first kindled it, though it is no objection to any subsequent pretensions to the same thing, on other foundations<sup>5</sup>. After peace, the revival of grievances arising before the war is not to be encouraged, for treaties

<sup>1</sup> Bk. iii. ch. 20, § 7.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 14.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. Bk. iv. ch. ii. §§ 15 and 16.

<sup>4</sup> Sir William Scott, *The Eliza Ann*, 1 Dodson, 249. Though private rights existing before the war may not be remitted by peace, the presumption is otherwise as to the rights of kings and nations. Grotius, Bk. iii. ch. xx. § 19.

<sup>5</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 19.



Treaties  
of peace.

of peace are intended to put an end to such complaints; and if grievances then existing are not brought forward at the time when peace is concluded, it is to be presumed that it is not intended to bring them forward at any future time<sup>1</sup>. Peace leaves the contracting parties without any right of committing hostility for the very cause which kindled the war, or for what has passed in the course of it. It is, therefore, no longer permitted to take up arms again for the same cause<sup>2</sup>. But this will not preclude the right to complain and resist, if the same grievances which kindled the war be renewed and repeated, for that would furnish a new injury and a new cause of war equally just with the former war. If an abstract right be in question between the parties, the right, for instance, to impress at sea one's own subjects from the merchant-vessels of the other, and the parties make peace without taking any notice of the question, it follows of course that all past grievances, damages, and injury, arising under such claim, are thrown into oblivion, by the amnesty which every treaty implies: but the claim itself is not thereby settled, either one way or the other. It remains open for future discussion, because the treaty wanted an express concession or renunciation of the claim itself<sup>3</sup>.

A treaty of peace leaves every thing in the state in which it finds it, if there be no express stipulation on the subject. If nothing be said in the treaty of peace about the conquered country or places, they remain with the possessor, and his title cannot afterwards be called in question. During war the conqueror has only a usufructuary right to the territory he has subdued, and the latent right and title of the former sovereign continues, until a treaty of peace, by its silence, or by its express stipulation, shall have extinguished his title for ever<sup>4</sup>.

Treaty  
does not  
affect  
private  
right.

The peace does not affect private rights which had no relation to the war. Debts existing prior to the war, and injuries committed prior to the war, but which made no

<sup>1</sup> Sir William Scott, *The Molly*, 1 Dodson's *Adm. Rep.* 396.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 19.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. ii. §§ 19, 20. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, §§ 179, 180, pp. 347—350.

<sup>4</sup> Sir William Scott, 1 Dodson, 452. Vattel, Bk. iii. ch. xiii. §§ 197, 198. Ibid. Bk. iv. ch. ii. § 1. Grotius, Bk. iii. ch. vi. §§ 4, 5. Mably's *Droit de l'Europe*, Tom. i. ch. ii. p. 144. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, §§ 181, 182.

part of the reasons for undertaking it, remain entire, and the remedies are revived<sup>1</sup>. There are certain cases in which even debts contracted, or injuries committed, between two subjects of the belligerent powers, during the war, are the ground of a valid claim, as in the case of ransom bills, and of contracts made by prisoners of war for subsistence, or in a trade carried on under a license<sup>2</sup>. This would be the case if the debt between them was contracted, or the injury was committed, in a neutral country<sup>3</sup>.

Treaties  
of peace.

A treaty of peace binds the contracting parties from the moment of its conclusion, and that is understood to be from the day it is signed<sup>4</sup>. A treaty made by the minister abroad when ratified by his sovereign relates back to the time of signing it<sup>5</sup>; but, like a truce, it cannot affect the subjects of the nation with guilt, by reason of acts of hostility subsequent to the date of the treaty, provided they were committed before the treaty was known. All that can be required in such cases is, that the Government make immediate restitution of things captured after the cessation of hostilities; and to guard against inconvenience from the want of due knowledge of the treaty, it is usual to fix the period at which hostilities are to cease at different places, and for the restitution of property taken afterwards<sup>6</sup>.

Time  
from  
which  
treaties  
bind.

But though individuals are not deemed criminal for continuing hostilities after the date of the peace, so long as they are ignorant of it, a more difficult question to determine is, whether they are responsible, *civiliter*, in such cases. Grotius<sup>7</sup> says, they are not liable to answer in damages, but it is the duty of the Government to restore what has been captured and not destroyed. In the case

Civil re-  
sponsibi-  
lity of  
individu-  
als.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xx. §§ 16, 18. Heffter, § 181.

<sup>2</sup> Crawford v. *The William Penn*, 3 Wash. Cir. R. 484. 1 Peters' Cir. Rep. 106. S. C.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. ii. § 22; and see *Alcenius v. Nygren*, 4 El. and Bl. 207 and 217 and 24 L.J. QB. 19.

<sup>4</sup> Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. iii. § 24. In re Metzger, 5 Howard's Reports, 182. *United States v. Reynes*, 9 How. R. 127 (American).

<sup>5</sup> Lessee of *Hylton v. Brown*, 1 Wash. Cir. Rep. 312 (American).

<sup>6</sup> Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. iii. §§ 24, 25. Ibid. Bk. II. ch. xii. §§ 156, 157. Ibid. Bk. III. ch. xvi. 2 Dallas, 40. Azuni, *Droit Marit.* T. II. ch. iv. Art. 1, § 11. Lessee of *Hylton v. Brown*, 1 Wash. Cir. Rep. 311, 312, 342, 351.

<sup>7</sup> Bk. III. ch. xxi. § 5.

Treaties  
of peace.  
Civil re-  
sponsibi-  
lity of  
indivi-  
duals for  
continuing hos-  
tilities.

of the American ship *Mentor*<sup>1</sup>, which was taken and destroyed off Delaware Bay, by British ships of war, in 1783, after the cessation of hostilities, but before that fact had come to the knowledge of either of the parties, the point was much discussed; and it was held, that the injured party could not pass over the person from whom the alleged injury had been received, and fix it on the commander of the English squadron on that station, who was totally ignorant of the whole transaction, and at the distance of thirty leagues from the place where it passed. There was no instance in the annals of the prize courts of such a remote and consequential responsibility in such a case. The actual wrong-doer is the person to answer in judgment, and to him the responsibility (if any) is attached. He may have other persons responsible over to him, and that responsibility may be enforced, but it is the constant practice of the court to have the actual wrong-doer as the party before the court. The better opinion was, that though such an act be done through ignorance of the cessation of hostilities, yet mere ignorance of that fact would not protect the officer from civil responsibility in a prize court; and if he acted through ignorance, his own Government must protect him and save him harmless. When a place or country is exempted from hostility by articles of peace, it is the duty of the Government to use due diligence to give its subjects notice of the fact; and the Government ought, in justice, to indemnify its subjects, who act in ignorance of the peace. And yet it would seem, from that case, that the American owner was denied redress in the British Admiralty, not only against the Admiral of the fleet on that station, but against the immediate author of the injury. Sir William Scott denied the relief against the admiral; and ten years before that time relief had equally been denied by his predecessor against the person who did the injury. If that decision was erroneous, an appeal ought to have been prosecuted. We have then the decision of the English High Court of Admiralty, denying any relief in such a case, and an opinion of Sir William Scott, many years afterwards, that the original wrong-doer was liable. The opinions cannot otherwise be reconciled, than upon the ground, that the prize courts have a large and

<sup>1</sup> 1 Rob. 179.

equitable discretion, in allowing or withholding relief, according to the special circumstances of the individual case, and that there is no fixed or inflexible general rule on the subject<sup>1</sup>.

Treaties  
of peace.

If a time be fixed by the treaty for hostilities to cease in a given place, and a capture be previously made, but with knowledge of the peace, it has been a question among the writers on public law, whether the captured property should be restored. The better, and the more reasonable opinion, is, that the capture would be null, though made before the day limited, provided the captor was previously informed of the peace; for, as Emerigon<sup>2</sup> observes, since constructive knowledge of the peace, after the time limited in the different parts of the world, renders the capture void, much more ought actual knowledge of the peace to produce that effect<sup>3</sup>.

Effect of  
treaty on  
prior cap-  
tures.

[<sup>1</sup> What really was decided in the case was, that the actual wrong-doer is the only person responsible in a Court of Admiralty for injuries of seizure; and if the Admiral of the station is not privy to the fact, a suit will not be entertained against him. It must be admitted that the case, as it thus stands, is one of hardship, but the claimant might have appealed from the first decision.]

<sup>2</sup> Valin, *Traité des Prises*, ch. iv. §§ 4, 5. Emerigon, *Traité des Ass.* ch. xii. § 19. Azuni, *Droit Maritime*, T. II. ch. iv. Art. 1, §§ 9—12.

<sup>3</sup> This point was very extensively discussed in the French prize courts, in the case of the capture of the British ship *Swineherd* by the French privateer *Bellona*, and what was sufficient knowledge of the fact of the peace to annul the capture, was the great question. It appeared that the *Bellona* sailed from the Isle of France the 27th of November, 1801, before news had arrived at the island of the signing of the preliminaries of peace between France and England, and which had been signed on the 1st of October preceding. The capture was made on the 24th of February, 1802, within the period of five months from the date of the treaty; and, by the 11th article of the treaty, it was provided, that captures made in any part of the world, after five months from the ratification of the treaty, should be null and void. The capture was made in a place where a shorter period than five months did not apply. The proclamation of the King of Great Britain, of the 12th of October, 1801, announced the fact of the signature of the preliminary articles of peace; and it stated the substance of the 11th article, and ordered all hostilities to cease in the different places, from and after the respective periods mentioned in that article; and this proclamation was published in the *Calcutta Gazette*, and made known by the production of that paper, to the French cruiser, at several times, by distinct vessels, some days previous to the capture. This evidence of the peace was also communicated to the captain of the French vessel as soon as the capture took place,

Treaties  
of peace.  
Effect of  
on prize  
captures.

Another question arose subsequent to the treaty of Ghent of 1814, in one of the British vice-admiralty courts, on the validity of a recapture by a British ship of war, of a British vessel captured by an American privateer. The capture made by the American cruiser was valid, being made before the period fixed for the cessation of hostilities, and in ignorance of the fact; but the prize had not been carried into port and condemned, and while at sea she was recaptured by the British cruiser after the period fixed for the cessation of hostilities, but without knowledge of the peace. It was decided, that the possession of the vessel by the American privateer was a lawful possession, and that the British cruiser could not, after the peace, lawfully use force to divest this lawful possession. The restoration of peace put an end, from the time limited, to all force, and then the general principle applied, that things acquired in war remain, as to title and possession, precisely as they stood when the peace took place. The

and yet, notwithstanding this notice, the English ship was taken possession of, and carried into the Isle of France, and libelled, and condemned, as lawful prize of war. The sentence of condemnation was affirmed in 1803, on appeal to the Council of Prizes at Paris, and M. Merlin has reported at large the elaborate argument and opinion of M. Collet Descotils, the Imperial Advocate General in the Council of Prizes, in favour of the captors. The ground he took, and upon which the Council of Prizes proceeded, was, that the king's proclamation, unaccompanied by any French attestation, was not that sufficient and indubitable evidence to the French cruiser, of the fact of the peace, upon which he ought to have acted, and that the period of the five months had not elapsed, within which it was lawful, in the Indian seas, to continue hostilities. The learned and venerable author of that immense work, the *Repertory of Jurisprudence*, says, on introducing the case, that he shall be silent on the question, and contents himself with giving the discussions, and particularly the opinion of the Advocate General, and the reasons of the Council of Prizes. See *Repertoire Universel et Raisonné de Jurisprudence*, par M. le Comte Merlin, Tom. ix. tit. *Prise Maritime*, § 5. [In the Baron de Cussy's work, *Droit Maritime*, the reader will find the case of the *Swineherd* (which the Baron calls '*Le Porcher*') reported at full length, and the decision justified on the ground of the absence of documents on board the captured ship shewing the fact of the existence of peace. The Baron also reports the case of the *Nymph*, captured by the French privateer, *La petite Renommée*, off Guadeloupe, 23 November, 1801, and restored on the ground of fraud and perfidy in the seizure on the part of the captain of the *Renommée*. Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, Tom. ii. Liv. ii. ch. xix. §§ 2, 3, pp. 158—164.]

*uti possidetis* is the basis of every treaty of peace, unless it be otherwise agreed. Peace gives a final and perfect title to captures without condemnation, and, as it forbids all force, it destroys all hopes of recovery as much as if the vessel was carried *infra præsidia*, and condemned<sup>1</sup>. A similar doctrine was held in the case of the schooner *Sophia*<sup>2</sup>, and the treaty of peace had the effect of quieting all titles of possession arising from the war, and of putting an end to the claim of all former proprietors to things of which possession was acquired by right of war.

Treaties  
of peace  
in respect  
of prize  
captures.

If nothing be said to the contrary, things stipulated to be restored are to be returned in the condition they were taken; but this does not relate to alterations which have been the natural consequence of time, and of the operations of war. A fortress or a town is to be restored in the condition it was when taken, as far as it shall still be in that condition when the peace is made<sup>3</sup>. There is no obligation to repair, as well as restore, a dismantled fortress, or a ravaged territory. The peace extinguishes all claim for damages done in war, or arising from the operations of war. Things are to be restored in the condition the peace found them; and to dismantle a fortification, or to waste a country, after the conclusion of the peace, and previous to the surrender, would be an act of perfidy<sup>4</sup>.

Obliga-  
tion to  
restore.

Treaties of every kind, when made by the competent authority, are as obligatory upon nations, as private contracts are binding upon individuals; and they are to receive a fair and liberal interpretation, and to be kept with the most scrupulous good faith. Their meaning is to be ascertained by the same rules of construction and course of reasoning which we apply to the interpretation of private contracts<sup>5</sup>. If a treaty should in fact be violated by

<sup>1</sup> Case of the *Legal Tender*, Halifax, April, 1815, cited Wheaton's *Digest of the Law of Maritime Captures*, p. 302.

<sup>2</sup> 6 Rob. 138.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. iv. ch. iii. §§ 81, 84.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. Bk. iv. ch. iii. § 82.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. Bk. ii. ch. xvii. §§ 263—298. Eyre, Ch. J. in *Marryatt v. Wilson* 1 Bos. and Pull. 438, 439. Opinion of Sir James Marriot, cited in 1 Chitty *On Commercial Law*, 44. But, if the legislative and executive branches of the government have given and asserted a construction to a treaty with a foreign power, under

Treaties  
of peace.

one of the contracting parties, either by proceedings incompatible with the particular nature of the treaty, or by an intentional breach of any of its articles, it rests alone with the injured party to pronounce it broken. The treaty, in such a case, is not absolutely void, but voidable, at the election of the injured party<sup>1</sup>. If he chooses not to come to a rupture, the treaty remains obligatory. He may waive or remit the infraction committed, or he may demand a just satisfaction.

Distinction  
between  
new war  
and  
breach of  
treaty.

There is a very material and important distinction made by the writers on public law, between a new war for some new cause, and a breach of a treaty of peace. In the former case, the rights acquired by the treaty subsist, notwithstanding the new war; but, in the latter case, they are annulled by the breach of the treaty of peace, on which they are founded. A new war may interrupt the exercise of the rights acquired by the former treaty, and, like other rights, they may be wrested from the party by the force of arms. But then they become newly acquired rights, and partake of the operation and result of the new war. To recommence a war, by breach of the articles of a treaty of peace, is deemed much more odious than to provoke a war by some new demand and aggression; for the latter is simply injustice, but, in the former case, the party is guilty both of perfidy and injustice<sup>2</sup>. The violation of any one article of a treaty, is a violation of the whole treaty; for all the articles are dependent on each other, and one is to be deemed a condition of the other; and a violation of any single article overthrows the whole treaty, if the

which it claims dominion over a territory in its possession, the courts of justice will not set up or sustain a different construction. *Foster v. Neilson*, 2 Peters' *U. S. Rep.* 253 (American). If a treaty be ambiguous in any part of it the party who had the power, and on whom it was peculiarly incumbent to speak clearly and plainly, ought to submit to the construction most unfavourable to him, upon the reasonable maxim of the Roman law that '*Pactionem obscuram iis nocere in quorum fuit potestate legem apertius conscribere.*' Vattel, Bk. II. ch. xvii. § 264. See as to the interpretation of treaties, Rutherford's *Inst.* Bk. II. ch. vii. § 1. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, § 94, p. 393, and the excellent remarks of Halleck, *International Law*, ch. xxxvi. § 15.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. II. ch. xv. § 15; Bk. III. ch. xx. §§ 35—38. Burlamaqui, Pt. IV. ch. xiv. § 8, p. 335. Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. iv. § 54.

<sup>2</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xx. §§ 27, 28. Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. iv. § 42.

injured party elects so to consider it. This may, however, be prevented by an express provision, that if one article be broken, the others shall, nevertheless, continue in full force<sup>1</sup>. There is a strong instance in the history of the United States of the annihilation of treaties by the act of the injured party. In 1798, the Congress of that country<sup>2</sup> declared that the treaties with France were no longer obligatory on the United States, as they had been repeatedly violated on the part of the French Government, and all just claims for reparation refused.

Treaties of peace how affected by new war.

As a general rule, the obligations of treaties are dissipated by hostility. But if a treaty contains any stipulations which contemplate a state of future war, and make provision for such an exigency, they preserve their force and obligation when the rupture takes place. All those duties of which the exercise is not necessarily suspended by the war, subsist in their full force. The obligation of keeping faith is so far from ceasing in time of war, that its efficacy becomes increased, from the increased necessity of it. What would become of prisoners of war, and the terms of capitulation of garrisons and towns, if the word of an enemy was not to be relied on? The faith of promises and treaties which have reference to a state of war, is to be held as sacred in war as in peace, and among enemies as among friends. All the writers on public law admit this position, and they have never failed to recommend the duty and the observance of good faith, by the most powerful motives, and the most pathetic and eloquent appeals which could be addressed to the reason and to the moral sense of nations<sup>3</sup>. The tenth article of the treaty between the United States and Great Britain, in 1794, may be mentioned as an instance of a stipulation made for war. It provided, that debts due from individuals of the one nation to those of the other, and the shares or moneys which they might have in the public funds, or in public or private banks, should never, in any event of war, be sequestered or confiscated. There can be no doubt that the obligation of that article was not impaired by the war of 1812, but remained throughout that war, and continued

Obligations of treaties dissipated by hostility.

<sup>1</sup> Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xix. § 14. Vattel, Bk. IV. ch. iv. §§ 47, 48; Bk. II. ch. xiii. § 202.

<sup>2</sup> Act of July 7th, 1798.

<sup>3</sup> Vattel, Bk. III. ch. 10, § 174. Grotius, Bk. III. ch. xxv.



Treaties  
of peace,  
their ob-  
ligations  
how far  
dissipated  
by hos-  
tility.

binding upon the two nations, until they should mutually agree to rescind the article; for it is a principle of universal jurisprudence, that a compact cannot be rescinded by one party only, if the other party does not consent to rescind it, and does no act to destroy it. In the case of *The Society for Propagating the Gospel v. New-Haven*, the Supreme Court of the United States would not admit the doctrine that treaties became extinguished *ipso facto* by war, unless revived by an express or implied renewal on the return of peace. Such a doctrine is not universally true. Where treaties contemplate a permanent arrangement of national rights, or where, by their terms, they are meant to provide for the event of an intervening war, it would be against every principle of just interpretation to hold them extinguished by the event of war. They revive at peace, unless waived, or new and repugnant stipulations be made<sup>1</sup>.

Cessions  
of terri-  
tory.

With respect to the cession of places or territories by a treaty of peace, though the treaty operates from the making of it, it is a principle of public law, that the national character of the place agreed to be surrendered by treaty, continues as it was under the character of the ceding country, until it be actually transferred. Full sovereignty cannot be held to have passed by the mere words of the treaty, without actual delivery. To complete the right of property, the right to the thing, and the possession of the thing, must be united. This is a necessary principle in the law of property in all systems of jurisprudence. There must be both the *jus ad rem* and the *jus in re*, according to the distinction of the civilians, which Barbeyrac (though without reason) says they borrowed from the canon law<sup>2</sup>. This general law of pro-

<sup>1</sup> *Society for Propagating the Gospel v. New-Haven*, 8 Wheaton, 494, and *Sutton v. Sutton*, 1 Russ. and Mylne, 663, where the same principle is maintained in an English Court of Chancery.

<sup>2</sup> There is a very good and careful discussion of the question whether the Crown has power by its prerogative alone to cede British Territory to a foreign power, by Mr Forsyth, in his *Treatise on Constitutional Law*. The reader will see all the cases, Parliamentary as well as Legal, well stated and examined. "On the whole," says the learned writer, "it seems clear that the Crown cannot by its prerogative alone release subjects from their allegiance, nor *e converso* deprive them of the rights of British subjects." *Cases and Opinions on Constitutional Law*, by W. Forsyth, Q.C., p. 182. Puff. par Barbeyrac, Liv. iv. ch. ix. § 8, note 2.

erty applies to the right of territory no less than to other rights. The practice of nations has been conformable to this principle, and the conventional law of nations is full of instances of this kind, several of them being stated by Sir Wm. Scott in the opinion which he gave in the case of the *Fama*<sup>1</sup>.

Treaties  
of peace.  
Cessions  
of territory.

The release of a territory from the dominion and sovereignty of the country, if that cession be the result of coercion or conquest, does not impose any obligation upon the government to indemnify those who may suffer a loss of property by the cession<sup>2</sup>. The annals of New-York furnish a strong illustration of this position. The territory composing the state of Vermont belonged to this state; and it separated from it, and erected itself into an independent state, without the consent, and against the will, of the government of New-York. The latter continued for many years to object to the separation, and to discover the strongest disposition to reclaim by force the allegiance of the inhabitants of that state. But they were unable to do it; and it was a case of a revolution effected by force, analogous to that which was then in action between this country and Great Britain. When New-York therefore found itself under the necessity of acknowledging the independence of Vermont, a question arose before the legislature, whether they were bound in duty to make compensation to individual citizens whose property would be sacrificed by the event, because their titles to land lying within the jurisdiction of Vermont, and derived from New-York, would be disregarded by the government of that state. The claimants were heard at the bar of the house of Assembly, by counsel, in 1787, and it was contended on their behalf, that the state was bound, upon the principles of the social compact, to protect and defend the rights and property of all its members, and that, whenever it became necessary, upon grounds of public expediency and policy, to withdraw the protection of Government from the property of any of its citizens, without actually making the utmost efforts to reclaim the jurisdiction of the country, the state was bound to make compensation for the loss. In

No obligation on the government to indemnify after cession of territory by coercion.

<sup>1</sup> 5 Rob. 106.

<sup>2</sup> Vattel, Liv. i. ch. xx. § 244. Wheaton's *Elements*, Part iv. ch. iv. § 2.

Treaties  
of peace.  
Cessions  
of territory.

answer to this argument, it was stated, that the independence of Vermont was an act of force beyond the power of this state to control, and equivalent to a conquest of that territory, and the state had not the competent ability to recover, by force of arms, their sovereignty over it, and it would have been folly and ruin to have attempted it. All pacific means had been tried without success; and as the state was compelled to yield to a case of necessity, it had discharged its duty; and it was not required, upon any of the doctrines of public law, or principles of political or moral obligation, to indemnify the sufferers. The cases in which compensation had been made for losses consequent upon revolutions in government, were peculiar and gratuitous, and rested entirely on benevolence, and were given from motives of policy, or as a reward for extraordinary acts of loyalty and exertion. No government can be supposed to be able, consistently with the welfare of the whole community, and it is, therefore, not required, to assume the burthen of losses produced by conquest, or the violent dismemberment of the state. It would be incompatible with the fundamental principles of the social compact<sup>1</sup>.

This was the doctrine which prevailed; and when the act of July 14th, 1789, was passed, authorizing commissioners to declare the consent of the state to the independence of Vermont, it was expressly declared, that the act was not to be construed to give any person claiming lands in Vermont, under title from this state, any right to any compensation whatsoever from New-York<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> See Hamilton's *Works*, Vol. II. pp. 374—390.

<sup>2</sup> See on the whole of the subject above discussed, so far as Treaties of Peace, their incidents, and effect, are concerned, Klüber, *Droits des Gens*, 2de Partie, Tit. II. sect. II. ch. III. §§ 317—329. De Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, Tom. I. Liv. I. tit. III. § 1, p. 163—178. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, §§ 179—184, pp. 347—355, edit. 1857, par Bergson. Wheaton's *Elements*, Pt. IV. ch. IV. pp. 872—888, edit. by W. B. Lawrence, 1863. Halleck's *International Law*, ch. XXXIV. and XXXVI. Calvo, *D. Int. T. II. Partie 4ème, Livre I.* §§ 1289—1315, and Bluntschli, *L. VI.* §§ 402—461.

504

## CHAPTER XI.

### OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE LAW OF NATIONS.

THE violation of a treaty of peace, or other national compact, is a violation of International Law, for it is a breach of public faith<sup>1</sup>. Nor is it to be understood that that law is a code of mere elementary speculation, without any efficient sanction. It has a real and propitious influence on the fortunes of the human race. It is a code of present, active, durable, and binding obligation. As its great fundamental principles are founded in the maxims of eternal truth, in the immutable law of moral obligation, and in the suggestions of an enlightened public interest, they maintain a steady influence, notwithstanding the occasional violence by which that influence may be disturbed. This law is placed under the protection of public opinion. It is enforced by the censures of the press, and by the moral influence of those great masters of public law, who are consulted by all nations as oracles of wisdom; and who have attained, by the mere force of written reason, the majestic character, and almost the authority, of universal lawgivers, controlling by their writings the conduct of rulers, and laying down precepts for the government of mankind. No nation can violate public law, without being subjected to the penal consequences of reproach and disgrace, and without incurring the hazard of punishment, to be inflicted in open and solemn war by the injured party. This law too is enforced by the sanctions of municipal law, and is adopted in its full extent by the law of England<sup>2</sup>. The offences which fall more immediately under

<sup>1</sup> Vattel, Bk. II. ch. xv. § 221. *Resolution of Congress* of November 23rd, 1781.

<sup>2</sup> Blackstone, Vol. IV. ch. v. pp. 66—68, and Stephen's *Comm.* Vol. IV. ch. viii. pp. 215—216.

Of offences  
against  
Public  
Law.

its cognizance, and which are the most obvious, the most extensive, and most injurious in their effects, are the violations of safe-conduct, infringements of the rights of ambassadors, and piracy. To these we may add the slave-trade, which may now be considered, not, indeed, as a piratical trade, absolutely unlawful by the law we are discussing, but as a trade condemned by the general principles of justice and humanity, openly professed and declared by the powers of Europe.

Passports  
or safe-  
conducts.

(1) A safe-conduct or passport contains a pledge of the public faith, that it shall be duly respected, and the observance of this duty is essential to the character of the government which grants it. The statute law of the United States has provided, in furtherance of the general sanction of public law, that if any person shall violate any safe conduct or passport, granted under the authority of the United States, he shall, on conviction, be imprisoned for a term not exceeding three years, and fined at the discretion of the Court<sup>1</sup>.

Ambas-  
sadors.

(2) The same punishment is inflicted upon those persons who infringe the law of nations, by offering violence to the persons of ambassadors, and other public ministers, or by being concerned in prosecuting or arresting them<sup>2</sup>. This is an offence highly injurious to a free and liberal communication between different governments, and mischievous in its consequences to the dignity and well being of the nation. It tends to provoke the resentment of the sovereign whom the ambassador represents, and to bring upon the state the calamities of war. The English parliament, under an impression of the danger to the community from violation of the rights of embassy, and urged by the spur of a particular occasion, carried the provisions of the statute of 7 Anne, c. 12, to a dangerous extent. That statute prostrated all the safeguards to life, liberty, and property, which the wisdom of the English common law had established. It declared, that any person convicted of suing out or executing civil process, upon an ambassador, or his domestic servants, by the oath of the

<sup>1</sup> *Act of Congress*, April 30th, 1790, § 27. See further as to this topic, Wheaton's *Elements*, Part iv. ch. ii. § 25; and for the English law Blackstone's *Comm.* Vol. iv. ch. v. pp. 68—70, and Stephen's *Comm.* Vol. iv. ch. viii.

<sup>2</sup> *Act of Congress*, *supra*, §§ 25, 26.

party, or of one witness, before the Lord Chancellor, and the two Chief Justices, or any two of them, might have such penalties and corporal punishment inflicted upon him, as the judges should think fit. The preamble to the statute contains a special recital of the breach of the law of nations which produced it, by the arrest of the Russian minister in the streets of London<sup>1</sup>.

Offences  
against  
Public  
Law.  
Ambas-  
sadors.

The Congress of the United States, during the time of the American war, discovered great solicitude to maintain inviolate the obligations of the law of nations, and to have infractions of it punished in the only way that was then lawful, by the exercise of the authority of the legislatures of the several states. They recommended to the states to provide expeditious, exemplary, and adequate punishment for the violation of safe-conducts or passports, granted under the authority of Congress, to the subjects of a foreign power in time of war; for the commission of acts of hostility against persons in amity or league with the United States; for the infractions of treaties and conventions to which the United States were a party; and for infractions of the immunities of ambassadors, and other public ministers<sup>2</sup>.

(3) Piracy is robbery, or a forcible depredation on the high seas, without lawful authority, and done *animo furandi*, and in the spirit and intention of universal hostility. It is the same offence at sea with robbery on land; and all the writers on the law of nations, and on the maritime law of Europe, agree in this definition of piracy<sup>3</sup>. Pirates have been regarded by all civilized

Piracy.

[<sup>1</sup> For a full account of the transaction here noticed see Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Vol. i. pp. 255, 256. With the criticism of the learned author upon the conduct of the British Parliament in passing this Act, which was certainly in accordance with recognized principles of Public International Law, we do not agree. According to Lord Talbot, "This act is only declaratory of the Law of Nations which is part of the Law of England, and was occasioned by a particular incident (viz. an affront to Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy). See Lord Mansfield's remarks upon it in *Triquet v. Bath*, 3 Burrows, 1430. Cf. also Mr Chitty's note (12) at p. 255 of his edition of Blackstone, Vol. ii., and Halliday's *Life of Lord Mansfield*, p. 33.]

<sup>2</sup> *Journals of Congress*, Vol. vii. 181.

<sup>3</sup> The United States v. Smith, 5 Wheaton, 153, and note, *ibid.* 163. See Russell on Crimes, Vol. i. ch. § iii. § 1. [Blackstone's *Commentaries*, Vol. iv. ch. v. p. 71. Bishop's *Comm. on the Cri-*

Offences  
against  
Public  
Law.  
Piracy.

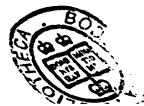
nations as the enemies of the human race, and the most atrocious violators of the universal law of society<sup>1</sup>. They are everywhere pursued and punished with death; and the severity with which the law has animadverted upon this crime, arises from its enormity and danger, the cruelty that accompanies it, the necessity of checking it, the difficulty of detection, and the facility with which robberies may be committed upon pacific traders in the solitude of the ocean. Every nation has a right to attack and exterminate them without any declaration of war; for though pirates may form a loose and temporary association among themselves, and re-establish in some degree those laws of justice which they have violated with the rest of the world, yet they are not considered as a national body, or entitled to the laws of war as one of the community of nations. They acquire no rights by conquest, and both international law and the municipal law of every country authorize the true owner to reclaim his property taken by pirates, wherever it can be found; nor do they recognize any title to be derived from an act of piracy. The principle, that *a piratis et latronibus capta dominium non mutant*, is the received opinion of ancient civilians, and modern writers on general jurisprudence: and the same doctrine was maintained in the English courts of common law prior to the great modern improvements made in the science of international law<sup>2</sup>.

*minimal Law of America*, Vol. II. ch. xlvii., and Wharton's *Criminal Law* (of America), § 2825.

N.B. The note here referred to in which the doctrines of the civil, the maritime, and the common law, are collected, was written by Mr Justice Story, by whom the opinion of the court was delivered in the case here cited (*Story's Life of Story*, Vol. I. p. 285).]

<sup>1</sup> Cic. in *Verrem*, Lib. v. 3 *Inst.* 113.

<sup>2</sup> Bynk. *Q. J. Pub.* Bk. I. ch. xvii. Rutherford, Bk. II. ch. ix. Azuni, T. II. ch. v. Art. III. Croke Eliz. 685. 2 Wooddeson's *Lect.* 429. Wheaton's *Elements*, Part II. ch. II. § 15. Heffter, *Droit des Gens*, Liv. I. ch. III. § 104. Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, T. I. ch. XI. And see, for the doctrines of the English law upon this subject of Piracy in the middle of the 17th century, an interesting chapter in Molloy, *De Jure Maritimo*, Vol. I. ch. IV. Property found on board a pirate ship goes to the crown of strict right as droits of the Admiralty, but the claim of the original owner is admitted upon equitable principles, on due application. *The Helen*, 1 Hagg. *Adm. Rep.* 142. *The Panda*, W. Rob. 423, 485.



By the Constitution of the United States Congress were authorized to define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations. In pursuance of this authority, it was declared, by the act of Congress of April 30th, 1790, sec. 8, that murder or robbery committed on the high seas, or in any river, haven, or bay, out of the jurisdiction of any particular state, or any other offence, which, if committed within the body of a country, would, by the laws of the United States, be punishable with death, should be adjudged to be piracy and felony, and punishable with death<sup>1</sup>. It was further declared, that if any captain or mariner should piratically and feloniously run away with any vessel, or any goods or merchandise to the value of fifty dollars; or should yield up any such vessel voluntarily to pirates; or if any seaman should forcibly endeavour to hinder his commander from defending the ship or goods committed to his trust, or should make a revolt in the ship; every such offender should be adjudged a pirate and felon, and be punishable with death. Accessaries to such piracies before the fact are punishable in like manner; but accessaries after the fact are only punishable by fine and imprisonment. By the act of March 3, 1819, sec. 5, (which act was made perpetual by that of 15th of May, 1820, sec. 2), Congress declared, that if any person on the high seas should commit the crime of *piracy, as defined by the law of nations*, he should, on conviction, suffer death. It was again declared, by the act of Congress of 15th of May, 1820, sec. 3, that if any person upon the high seas, or in any open roadstead, or bay, or river, where the sea ebbs and flows, commits the crime of robbery in and upon any vessel, or the lading thereof, or the crew, he shall be adjudged a pirate. So, if any person concerned in any particular enterprise, or belonging to any particular crew, should land, and commit robbery on shore, such an offender shall also be adjudged a pirate. The statute, in this respect, seems to be only declaratory of the law of nations; for, upon the doctrine of the case of *Lindo v. Rodney*<sup>2</sup>, such plunder and robbery ashore, by the crew,

Offences  
against  
Public  
Law.  
Piracy.  
American  
Statutes.

<sup>1</sup> By the *Act of Congress*, of March 3rd, 1835, c. 313, the offence of making a revolt in a ship is no longer punishable as a capital offence, but only by fine or imprisonment, or hard labour.

<sup>2</sup> Doug. 613 (note).



Piracy.  
American  
Statutes.

and with the aid of vessels, is a marine case, and of admiralty jurisdiction<sup>1</sup>. [On the 3rd of March, 1847, Congress passed another act on the subject of piracy, declaring that when any subject or citizen of any foreign state should be found and taken on the seas making war upon the United States, or cruising against the vessels or property thereof, contrary to the provisions of any treaty existing between the United States and the state to which the offenders belonged, such persons should be arraigned, tried, and, if convicted, punished as pirates. It further declared, that upon the capture and condemnation, in any port of the United States, of vessels guilty of piratical aggressions, the court might order a sale and distribution of them; and that the commander and crew of a merchant-vessel belonging to the United States might defend itself against the attack of any vessel, not being the public armed ship of a nation in amity with the United States, and might retake the vessel in the event of capture. And by an act passed August 5th, 1861, it was enacted that vessels intended for piratical aggressions may be seized at sea or in port and condemned; and that not only are commanders

[<sup>1</sup> The President of the United States having by proclamation, dated April 19, 1861, declared *inter alia* that any person acting under letters of marque issued by the authority of the so-called Confederate States would be held amenable to the laws of the Union for the prevention and punishment of piracy, an important debate ensued upon this proclamation in the British House of Lords, in the course of which strong opinions were expressed by several noble lords, both as to the impolicy and impropriety of this measure. Some trials of privateersmen acting under Confederate commission took place in New York and Philadelphia, under the 3rd section of the Act of 1820, but as not only no sentences were passed but retaliatory action took place on the part of the southern States, by an order dated 21st January, 1862, all the prisoners charged with piracy were transferred to a military prison as prisoners of war. Lord Russell in a despatch to Lord Lyons, dated January 24th, 1862, in noticing with satisfaction this change of feeling on the part of the Federal Government, takes the opportunity to express a strong opinion against the propriety and policy of the proclamation of April, 1861. See *Parliamentary Papers*, 1862, North America, No. 1. p. 137. *Hansard's Debates*, Vol. CLXII. p. 1829, and *Wheaton's Elements*, Part II. ch. ii. pp. 250—254, notes by W. B. Lawrence.

It should be noticed that the Spanish Government have, it is asserted, by decree declared that all persons acting under letters of marque issued by the authorities of Chili will be treated as pirates.]

of public ships or vessels acting under letters of marque to be instructed to seize, but collectors, surveyors, and marshals also are to seize<sup>1</sup>]

Piracy.  
American  
Statutes.

Under these legislative provisions, it has been made a question, whether it was sufficient to refer to international law for a definition of piracy, without giving the crime a precise definition in terms. The point was settled in the case of the *United States v. Smith*<sup>2</sup>; and it was there held that it was not necessary to give by statute a more logical enumeration in detail of all the facts constituting the offence, and that Congress might as well define it by using a term of a known and determinate meaning, as by expressly mentioning all the particulars included in that term. The crime of piracy was defined by that law with reasonable certainty, and it does not depend upon the particular provisions of any municipal code for its definition and punishment. Robbery on the high seas is, therefore, piracy by the act of Congress, as well as by the law of nations; [the term high seas being extended to the open roadsteads of a foreign country; for, as Mr Justice Johnson says, in the case of the *United States v. Pirates*<sup>3</sup>, "It is historically known that, in prosecuting trade with many places, vessels lie at anchor in open situations, and especially where the trade winds blow under the lee of the land. Such vessels are neither in a river, haven, basin, nor bay; and are no where, unless it be on the seas. Nor can it be objected that it is within the constitutional limits of a foreign state, for those limits, though neutral to war, are not neutral to crime."]

Case of  
U. S. v.  
Smith.

There can be no doubt of the right of Congress to pass

<sup>1</sup> The whole subject, however, is provided for in a consolidated form in the Revised Statutes and Laws of the United States, approved June 20, 1874. The reader will find the regulations on the subject in the following sections: §§ 4293, 4299, 5291, 5323, 5324, 5368, 5376, 5383, 5384. The *Revised Statutes*, 1873, 74, published at Washington 1875. This work deserves the notice of the English statesman, legislator, and lawyer. In one volume is contained the whole of the Legal and Constitutional Rules and Regulations of the United States, with head-notes and marginal references to their statutes and decisions of their courts, together with an Index as remarkable for its completeness as it is for its explanatory nature. Why should not the same thing be done for the Statutes and Laws of Great Britain?

<sup>2</sup> 5 Wheaton, 153.

<sup>3</sup> 5 Wheaton, 200.

Piracy.  
American  
Law.  
Piracy.  
Punish-  
able  
every-  
where.

laws punishing pirates, though they may be foreigners, and may have committed no particular offence against the United States. It is of no importance, for the purpose of giving jurisdiction, on *whom* or *where* a piratical offence has been committed. A pirate, who is one by the law of nations, may be tried and punished in any country where he may be found, for he is reputed to be out of the protection of all laws and privileges<sup>1</sup>. The statute of any government may declare an offence committed on board its own vessels to be piracy, and such an offence will be punishable exclusively by the nation which passes the statute. But piracy, according to international law, is an offence against all nations, and punishable by all. In the case of the *United States v. Palmer*<sup>2</sup>, it was held that the act of Congress of 1790 was intended to punish offences against the United States, and not offences against the human race; and that the crime of robbery, committed by a person who was not a citizen of the United States, on the high seas, on board of a ship belonging exclusively to subjects of a foreign state, was not piracy under the act, and was not punishable in the courts of the United States. The offence, in such a case, must, therefore, be left to be punished by the nation under whose flag the vessel sailed, and within whose particular jurisdiction all on board the vessel were. This decision was according to the law and practice of nations; for it is a clear and settled principle, that the jurisdiction of every nation extends to its own citizens, on board of its own public and private vessels at sea<sup>3</sup>. The case applied only to the fact of robbery committed at sea, on board of a foreign vessel, at the time belonging exclusively to subjects of a foreign state; nor was it intended to decide, that the same offence, committed on board of a vessel not belonging to the subject of any foreign power, was not piracy. The same court afterwards, in the case of the *United States v. Klintock*<sup>4</sup>, admitted, that murder or robbery, committed on the high

<sup>1</sup> Bynk. Q. J. Pub. ch. xvii.

<sup>2</sup> 3 Wheaton, 610.

<sup>3</sup> Rutherforth's *Inst.* Bk. II. ch. ix. Mr Jefferson's *Letter to M. Genet*, 17th June, 1793. *American State Papers*, Vol. I. pp. 89—94.

<sup>4</sup> 5 Wheaton, 144, and *U. S. v. Pirates*, 5 Wheaton, 184, and now see the Act, 3rd March, 1847, ch. ii. § 1, which has provided for offences of this nature. See also a supplementary Act of

seas, by persons on board of a vessel not at the time belonging to the subjects of any foreign power, but in possession of a crew acting in defiance of all law, and acknowledging obedience to no government or flag whatsoever, fell within the purview of the act of Congress, and was punishable in the courts of the United States. Persons of that description were pirates, and proper objects for the penal code of all nations. The act of Congress did not apply to offences committed against the particular sovereignty of a foreign power, or to murder or robbery committed in a vessel belonging at the time, in fact as well as in right, to the subject of a foreign state, and, in virtue of such property, subject at the time to its control; but it applied to offences committed against all nations, by persons who, by common consent, were equally amenable to the laws of all nations.

Piracy.  
American  
Law.

It was further held, in the case of the *United States v. Pirates*<sup>1</sup>, and in the case of the *United States v. Holmes*<sup>2</sup>, in pursuance of the same principle, that the moment a vessel assumed a piratical character, and was taken from her officers, and proceeded on a piratical cruise, she lost all claim to national character, and the crew, whether citizens or foreigners, were equally punishable under the act of Congress, for acts of piracy; and it would be immaterial what was the national character of the vessel before she assumed a piratical character. Piracy is an offence within the criminal jurisdiction of all nations. It is against all, and punished by all; and the plea of *autrefois acquit*, resting on a prosecution instituted in the courts of any civilized state, would be a good plea in any other civilized state. As the act of Congress of 1790 declares every offence committed at sea to be piracy, which would be punishable with death if committed on land, it may be considered as enlarging the definition of piracy, so as not only to include every offence which is piracy by the law of nations, and the act of Congress of 1819, but other offences which were not piracy until made so by statute. [The meaning of the act of 1819 was examined by the Supreme Court in the case of *The claimants of the Brig*

August 5th, 1861. *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. ix. p. 175 and Vol. xii. pp. 314, 315.

<sup>1</sup> 5 Wheaton, 184.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* 412.

Piracy.  
American  
Law.  
Explana-  
tion of the  
Act of  
1819.

*Malek Adhel v. the United States.* The vessel, in that case, was armed with a cannon and some ammunition, and there were also pistols and daggers on board, but nothing else beyond the usual equipment of a vessel of her class bound on an innocent commercial voyage from New York to a pacific port. Whatever illegal acts were done after her departure were entirely without the knowledge or approbation of her owners; but it appeared conclusively that her commander had stopped by force several vessels on the seas, taking from them whatever he fancied. In deciding upon the question of adjudication, the Supreme Court held that the *Malek Adhel* was undoubtedly an armed vessel within the intent of the act of 1819, and that by the words "piractical aggression" is meant such offences as pirates are in the habit of perpetrating, whatever the motive, whether plunder, revenge, hatred, or wanton abuse of power; and consequently that actual plunder, or intent to plunder, need not appear in order to bring the case within the act<sup>1</sup>.]

Piracy.  
Aliens  
acting un-  
der com-  
missions.

An alien, under the sanction of a national commission, cannot commit piracy while he pursues his authority. His acts may be hostile, and his nation responsible for them. They may amount to a lawful cause of war, but they are never to be regarded as piracy<sup>2</sup>. The Barbary powers, notwithstanding some doubts which formerly existed, for a century and more prior to their extinction, were regarded as lawful powers, and not pirates. They were

<sup>1</sup> *Peter Harmony and others v. the United States*, 2 *Howard's Reports*, 210.

N.B. It was also laid down by the court that though the vessel may be condemned and sold, and its proceeds distributed, there is no authority for the condemnation of the cargo, whether the owners be innocent, or ignorant, or not; such confiscation, if permitted, can only be for serious and gross instances.

<sup>2</sup> *Martens' Essay on Privateers*, translated by Horne, p. 42. *Manning's Commentaries*, pp. 112, 113. States generally prohibit their subjects from taking letters of marque from a foreign power without the permission of their sovereign; and treaties are numerous in which the contracting parties stipulate that if the subjects of either party take letters of marque from the enemies of the other, they shall be treated as pirates. [In the war declared by Spain against the Chilian Republic the Minister of Marine in Spain issued a circular, dated Madrid, Nov. 27th, ordering the commanders of Spanish ships to treat as pirates all vessels whose captains, officers, and majority of crews, were not

acknowledged to have all the insignia of regular independent governments, and to be competent to maintain the European relations of peace and war. Cicero, and, after him, Grotius, define a regular enemy to be a power which hath the elements or constituents of a nation, such as a government, a code of laws, a national treasury, the consent and agreement of the citizens, and which pays a regard to treaties of peace and alliance<sup>1</sup>; and all these things, says Bynkershoek<sup>2</sup>, are to be found among the states of Barbary. In some respects their laws of war retained the barbarity of the middle ages, for they levied tribute or contributions on all such Christian powers as were not able to protect their commerce by force; and they also made slaves of their prisoners, requiring a heavy ransom for their redemption. But this, Bynkershoek insists, is conformable to the strict laws of war; and the nations of Europe who carried on war with the Barbary states, such as Spain, Naples, Holland, &c. did for a long time exercise the same rule of ancient warfare, upon the principle of retaliation. When Lord Exmouth, in 1816, with an English squadron of 19 vessels, of which five only were line of battle ships, and a Dutch squadron of five frigates and a corvette, under the command of Baron Von Capellan attacked Algiers, and compelled the Dey to terms of peace, he compelled him also to stipulate,

Piracy.  
The Bar-  
bary  
powers.

Bombard-  
ment of  
Algiers.

Chilians, or who might not have received their commissions direct from the Chilian Government (see *Times* newspaper, Nov. 29th, 1865), a proceeding of a very high-handed and unusual nature, to say the least of it. See as to such a course the language of Mr Webster in the affair of Alexander Macleod, and his objection to the term pirates being applied to Americans aiding and joining in the Canadian disturbances. Webster's *Works*, Vol. v. p. 256.]

<sup>1</sup> Cic. *Philip.* iv. ch. vi. Grotius, Bk. iii. ch. iii. § 1.

<sup>2</sup> Q. J. *Pub.* Bk. i. ch. xvii. A State, in the meaning of public law, is a complete or self-sufficient body of persons, united together in one community for the defence of their rights, and to do right to foreigners. A State has its affairs and interests; it deliberates, and becomes a moral person, having an understanding and will, and is susceptible of obligations and laws. Grotius, Bk. i. ch. i. § 14. Ibid. Bk. iii. ch. iii. § 2. Burlamaqui, Vol. ii. Part i. ch. iv. § 9. Vattel, Bk. i. ch. i. *Respublica est cætus multitudinis, Juris consensu et utilitatis communione sociatus.* Cic. *de Repub.* Lib. i. § 25. [But see for a definition and complete analysis of the term State, Austin's *Province of Jurisprudence determined*, Vol. i. p. 199 (note).]

Piracy.  
The Bar-  
bary  
powers.

that in the event of future wars with any European power, Christian prisoners of war should never more be consigned to slavery, but should be treated with all humanity as prisoners of war, until regularly exchanged according to the European practice; and that at the termination of hostilities the prisoners should be restored without ransom. By that treaty of peace upwards of 1000 prisoners belonging to Italy, Spain, Portugal, Holland, and Greece, were released from galling slavery, in which many of them had subsisted for thirty-five years. This stipulation in favour of general humanity, deserves some portion of that exalted eulogy bestowed by Montesquieu on the treaty made by Gelon, king of Syracuse, with the Carthaginians<sup>1</sup>. It would have been still more worthy of a comparison, if it had not left colour for the construction, that "the renunciation of the practice of condemning Christian prisoners of war to slavery, was to be confined to the 'event of future wars with any European power;' and if a great Christian power across the Atlantic, whose presence and whose trade is constantly seen and felt in the Mediterranean, had not seemed to have been entirely forgotten<sup>2</sup>."

<sup>1</sup> *Esprit des Loix*, Bk. x. ch. v.

<sup>2</sup> Declaration of the Dey of Algiers made with Lord Exmouth, August 25th, 1816. *Annual Register* for 1816. *App. to Chron.* p. 288, and Alison's *Hist. of Europe* (1815—1852), Vol. i. ch. ii. § 82. The learned Chancellor, whose words we quote as given in the original text of his work, seems to have forgotten when he penned them that, as an independent power standing aloof from European politics and specially jealous of British interference, the United States might and probably would have resented the introduction of their name into treaty arrangements made by one European power on behalf of others. Besides, it is as well to mention that on the termination of the war with Great Britain in 1814 the Congress of the United States had taken measures to protect American commerce against "the predatory warfare of the Algerines," and had concluded a separate treaty with the Dey, dated 30th June, 1815, and another of a still more extensive nature on the 22nd December, 1816.

[A short account of the Barbary pirates (of Morocco, Tunis, Algiers, and Tripoli) will be found in the 2nd Vol. of Baron Cussy's *Treatise*, well written and deserving praise in spite of a strong touch of anti-Anglican feeling running through it, not unnatural in a French writer recording the loss of French influence in the Mediterranean through the cession of Malta to England. After narrating the rise and progress of these scourges of ancient commerce and the efforts made to restrain them, culminating in

But notwithstanding Bynkershoek had insisted, near a century ago, that captures by the Barbary powers worked a change of property by the laws of war, in like manner as captures made by regular powers, yet, in a case in the English Admiralty so late as 1801, it was contended<sup>1</sup>, that the capture and sale of an English ship by Algerines was an invalid and unlawful conversion of the property, on the ground of being a piratical seizure. It was, however, decided, that the African states had long acquired the character of established governments, and that though their notions of justice differ from those entertained by the Christian powers, their public acts could not be called in question; and a derivative title, founded on an Algerine capture, and matured by a confiscation in their way, was held to be good against the original owner. In the time of Richard I. when the laws of Oleron were compiled, all infidels were, by that code<sup>2</sup>, regarded as pirates, and their property liable to seizure wherever found. It was a notion, at that time, that such persons could not have any fellowship or communion with Christians.

Piracy.  
The Bar-  
bary  
powers.

In a case which occurred in 1675, Sir Leoline Jenkins held, that the commander of a privateer regularly commissioned, was liable to be treated as a pirate, if he exceeded the bounds of his commission<sup>3</sup>. Bynkershoek justly opposes this dangerous opinion<sup>4</sup>; and the true rule undoubtedly is, that the vessel must have lost its national and assumed a piratical character, before jurisdiction over it, to that extent, could be exercised.

If a natural born subject was to take prizes belonging to his native country, in pursuance of a foreign commis-

Lord Exmouth's crowning victory, the author with no little pride tells of their utter extinction through the conquest and seizure of Algeria by France in 1830, recounts the treaties of Bardo between France and Tunis in August, 1830, by which the Dey renounced for ever privateering, the imposition of slavery on Christians, and every attempt to hinder the spread of commerce,—and winds up with a short protest against the jealousy of England in the matter of the conquest of Algeria, and a slight sketch of the present empire of Morocco. De Cussy, *Droit Maritime*, T. II. Liv. II. ch. xxxii. § 2, pp. 417—421.]

<sup>1</sup> *The Helena*, 4 Rob. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Sec. 45. See Pardessus's *Collection de Loix Maritimes*, T. I. p. 351, and Peter's *Admiralty Decisions*, Vol. I. App. p. lxii.

<sup>3</sup> *Life of Sir L. Jenkins*, Vol. II. p. 754.

<sup>4</sup> *Quæst. J. P. Bk. I. ch. xvii.*



Piracy.  
Foreign  
commis-  
sions to  
cruise.

sion, he would, on general principles, be protected by his commission from the charge of piracy. But to prevent the mischief of such conduct, the United States have followed the provisions of the English statute of 11 and 12 Wm. III. c. 7, and have, by the act of Congress of April 30th, 1790, sec. 9, declared, that if any citizen should commit any act of hostility against the United States, or any citizen thereof, upon the high seas, under colour of any commission from any foreign prince or state, or on pretence of authority from any person, such offender shall be adjudged to be a pirate, felon, and robber, and, on being thereof convicted, shall suffer death. The act of Congress not only authorizes a capture, but a condemnation in the courts of the United States, for all piratical aggressions by foreign vessels; and whatever may be the responsibility incurred by the nation to foreign powers, in executing such laws, there can be no doubt that courts of justice are bound to obey and administer them. All such hostile and criminal aggressions on the high seas, under the flag of any power, render property taken *in delicto* subject to confiscation by the law of nations<sup>1</sup>.

English  
statute  
law.

[The subject of piracy, under the English law, is so thoroughly discussed from a legal point of view in such well-known and accessible treatises as Blackstone's *Commentaries* and Russell on *Crimes*, that it is not at all necessary to dwell on it here. Suffice it to say, that whilst by the English common law it is not known as an offence *per se*, and was not even made felony by the earliest

<sup>1</sup> By Story J. in the *Marianna Flora*, 11 Wheaton, 39—41.

[In the two following treatises on American criminal law the reader will find all the statutes and the cases upon the subject of piracy. (1) Wharton's *Criminal Law*, Book VIII. chapter i. §§ 2816—2885. (2) Bishop's *Commentaries on Criminal Law*, Vol. II. chap. XLVII. where, in addition to the statutes, all the cases are collected and noticed under three heads:—1st. The Common Law doctrines. 2nd. English statutes. 3rd. American Statutes and Treaties. The most recent American trial, as cited by Mr Bishop, is that of the officers and crew of the privateer *Savannah*. The learned author gives in note 5 to § 1017 of the above-named chapter a short abstract of Judge Nelson's elaborate definition of and comment on the offence of piracy, as delivered in that case.

The reader is also referred to an opinion of Attorney-General Wirt in the case of the schooner *Adonis*, Nov. 1825, for an exposition of the law as to statutory piracy. See opinions of Attorneys-General (American), Vol. II. p. 19, &c.]

statute affecting it (the 28 Hen. VIII. c. 15), which declared it however to be a capital offence, several statutes have been passed since that date for the express purpose of supplying this deficiency. These statutes, running from the 28 Hen. VIII. c. 15 to the 1 Vict. c. 88<sup>1</sup>, have dealt with the crime and made provision against it in various ways, but as they are all recorded and noticed at more or less length in the authorities specified below, we pass them over without explanation. Nor will it be necessary to dwell upon the points of law arising out of the trials that have taken place. Important and interesting as many of them are, especially the latter ones<sup>2</sup>, we must leave them unnoticed further than by reference to the first volume of Russell *on Crimes*, where in the eighth chapter they are recorded and examined at length. One very recent case however requires a short comment here—its importance rests on three grounds: first, its connection with the extradition treaty between Great Britain and the United States; secondly, the distinction between piracy *jure gentium* and municipal piracy on which the decision in the case turns; and thirdly, the dissentient view of the Lord Chief Justice of England<sup>3</sup>. The case is that of ‘*In re Tivnan*’<sup>4</sup>, and it arose out of a writ of *habeas corpus* issued by the Court of Queen’s Bench to bring up the bodies of Patrick Tivnan and others from the main bridewell of Liverpool. The return to that writ shewed that these persons had been detained under and by virtue of warrants upon a charge of piracy on the high seas within

Piracy.  
English  
law.

Case of  
“*In re  
Tivnan*.”

<sup>1</sup> Extended by the 7 and 8 Vict. c. 2, and the 17 and 18 Vict. c. 114, § 267. See also 13 and 14 Vict. c. 21, § 5, and 37 and 38 Vict. c. 35.

<sup>2</sup> Such as *R. v. Lopez*, *R. v. Sutler*, *R. v. Sevrá*, and *R. v. Zulueta*.

<sup>3</sup> The following decision of the Privy Council deserves to be recorded here:—“A ship which had been engaged in acts of alleged piracy, and which before any proceedings had been taken by the Crown had been sold by her owners at a public auction to a *bona fide* purchaser, was afterwards arrested by the Crown. It was held, after long and able arguments, that although the ships and goods of pirates are upon conviction forfeited to the Crown, yet the ship of a pirate which has not been piratically taken, and which before conviction has been transferred to a *bona fide* purchaser, is not liable to seizure by the Crown.” *Reg. v. McCleverty* “*The Telegrapho or Restauracion*,” 40 L.J. Adm. 18, L. R. 3 P.C. 473.

<sup>4</sup> 5 Best and Smith, 645.

Piracy.  
English  
law.  
Case of  
"In re  
Tivnan."

Decision  
of the  
Court.

the jurisdiction of the United States, in consequence of a requisition made in conformity with the 6 and 7 Vict. c. 76, § 1 (the Extradition Treaty Act), by the United States minister at the Court of London; and from the information and examinations taken before the magistrates at Liverpool, upon which the different warrants had been granted, it appeared that the prisoners and others had risen upon the master and crew of the schooner *Joseph Gerrity*, of New York, and captured her for the purpose of making a Confederate cruiser of her, none of the captors having commission, letters of marque, or papers of any kind in their possession. Upon these facts and upon the return to the writ of *habeas corpus*, the Court of Queen's Bench were asked to discharge the prisoners on the ground mainly that the case did not fall within the treaty entered into between this country and the United States in 1842, nor within the provisions of the Act above cited. And it was argued for the prisoners that they were entitled to their discharge because they had been committed for piracy on the high seas, and for piracy *jure gentium*, which was not a crime contemplated by the treaty or statute. The arguments are too long and the judgments, which were given *seriatim*, too long also to allow us to go into them. It is enough to state, that the majority of the Court holding that the enactments of the statute applied to crimes committed within the jurisdiction of the United States, that the word piracy, which means, in its primary sense, piracy *jure gentium*, was cut down by the treaty and statute to piracy committed within the jurisdiction of either of the high contracting parties, that the words "within the jurisdiction" mean within the exclusive jurisdiction of the state requiring the extradition<sup>1</sup>, and that as the offence was piracy *jure gentium*, which is punishable everywhere and within the jurisdiction of all civilized nations, it did not come within the jurisdiction of both countries, and therefore was not within the statute, decided that the prisoners ought not to be given up, and, having been detained under a warrant of a Justice in England, were entitled to be discharged. From the opinions of the majority of the court the Lord Chief

<sup>1</sup> In accordance with the language of Mr Justice Nelson, "In re Kaine," 14 Howard's Report, U. S. Supreme Court.

Justice<sup>1</sup> dissented, laying down in a masterly judgment what he conceived to be, and what strikes us as being, the more correct interpretation of the statute. "What is there," said his Lordship, "to shew that the term piracy is used in its restricted sense? If that had been the intention we should have had piracy by the municipal law distinguished from piracy *jure gentium*, and we should have found terms introduced into the Act, but the language contains no such limitation. Then why is it to be read as being used in the more limited sense?" His Lordship then proceeds to maintain that, whether looking at national dignity or character, or whether considering the general balance of convenience, if the treaty and Act were not capable of the construction put on them by him, they would have failed in the object they were intended to accomplish and ought to be amended, and adds this, "I think the true meaning of the word jurisdiction is that which was put upon it by Mr Lush when he argued that it meant the area over which the laws of the particular state prevail; and inasmuch as it is conceded that the ship of a particular state is constructively part of its territory, or at all events a place where its laws prevail, this ship was within the jurisdiction of the United States."

Piracy.  
English  
law.  
"In re  
Tivnan."  
Judg-  
ment of  
the L. C.  
Justice.

It seems to us, in reading these decisions, that if the opinion of the majority of the court does state the true construction of the Act, so far as the offence of piracy is concerned this extradition treaty is cut down to such narrow proportions as to be comparatively valueless; but we venture to think that the right construction is that which the Lord Chief Justice has laid down, and that whilst on the one hand it never was intended that the narrow limit which is now held to be law should be put upon the treaty, on the other the parties to the treaty had no other notion in their minds about piracy than the ordinary well-known meaning attached to the term, and were thinking of providing as well against piracy *jure gentium* as against piracy by municipal law. The section no doubt is not very happily worded, all the offences enumerated in it being classed together and so placed as if the words "committed within the jurisdiction of either

Review of  
the case.

<sup>1</sup> Sir Alexander Cockburn.

Piracy.  
English  
law.  
"In re  
Tivnan,"  
Review of  
the case.

of the contracting parties" were to be applied to all; but when we consider how different in every respect the crime of piracy is from the rest of the crimes specified, and that in nine cases out of ten the offence of piracy is committed on the high seas and out of the exclusive jurisdiction of any particular nation, whereas the other offences are committed within that jurisdiction, there seems to be good reason "for not putting the narrower construction upon the term if there be evidence upon which the parties charged can be fairly convicted of piracy at all."]

The slave  
trade.

(4) The African slave trade is an offence against the municipal laws of most nations of Europe, and it is declared to be piracy by the statute laws of England and the United States. Whether it is to be considered as an offence against the law of nations, independent of compact, has been a grave question, much litigated in the courts charged with the administration of public law; and it will be useful to take a short view of the progress and present state of the sense and practice of nations on this subject.

Personal slavery, arising out of forcible captivity, has existed in every age of the world, and among the most refined and civilised people. The possession of persons so acquired has been invested with the character of property. The slave trade was a regular branch of commerce among the ancients; and a great object of Athenian traffic with the Greek settlements on the Euxine was procuring slaves from the barbarians for the Greek market<sup>1</sup>. In modern times treaties have been framed and national monopolies sought to facilitate and extend commerce in this species of property<sup>2</sup>. It has been interwoven into the municipal institutions of all the European colonies in America, and with the approbation and sanc-

<sup>1</sup> Mitford's *Hist.* Vol. iv. 236. See Boeckh's *Public Economy of Athens*, ch. xiii. pp. 67—73. The Byzantines, says Polybius (*General History*, Bk. iv. ch. v), supplied from the Pontus the Greeks with honey, wax, salted meats, leather, and great numbers of very serviceable slaves.

<sup>2</sup> Notably the Assiento treaty, made in the first instance between Spain and other powers in 1689, transferred by the treaty of Utrecht to England in 1713, and then vested in the South Sea Company, but afterwards given up to Spain at the peace in 1748. See A. Smith's *Wealth of Nations*, Bk. v. ch. i.

tion of the parent states. It forms to this day the foundation of large masses of property in the southern parts of these United States. But, for half a century past, the African slave trade began to awaken a spirit of remorse and sympathy in the breasts of men, and a conviction that the traffic was repugnant to the principles of Christian duty and the maxims of justice and humanity.

Offences  
against  
Public  
law.  
The slave  
trade,

Montesquieu, who has disclosed so many admirable truths, and so much profound reflection, in his *Spirit of Laws*, not only condemned all slavery as useless and unjust, but he animadverted upon the African slave trade by the most pungent reproaches. It was impossible, he observed, that we could admit the negroes to be human beings, because if we were once to admit them to be men, we should soon come to believe that we ourselves were not Christians. Why has it not, says he, entered into the heads of the European princes, who make so many useless conventions, to make one general stipulation in favour of humanity<sup>1</sup>? We shall see presently that this suggestion was, in some degree, carried into practice by a modern European congress.

The constitution of the United States laid the foundation of a series of provisions to put a final stop to the progress of this great moral pestilence, by admitting a power in Congress to prohibit the importation of slaves, after the expiration of the year 1807. The constitution evidently looked forward to the year 1808 as the commencement of an epoch in the history of human improvement. Prior to that time Congress did all on this subject that it was within their competence to do<sup>2</sup>. By the Acts of March 22nd, 1794, and May 10th, 1800, the citizens of the United States, and residents within them, were prohibited from engaging in the transportation of slaves from

Statutes  
of the  
U. S.  
against  
the slave  
trade,

<sup>1</sup> *L'Esprit des Lois*, Liv. xv. ch. v.

<sup>2</sup> The Continental Congress which assembled at Philadelphia in 1774, gave the first general and authoritative condemnation of the slave trade, by the resolution not to import, or purchase any slave imported after the first day of December in that year, and wholly to discontinue the trade. *Journals of Congress*, Vol. i. p. 32. The Convention of Delegates of the People of Virginia had anticipated this measure, for in August preceding they resolved to discontinue the importation of slaves. Pitkin's *History*, Vol. i. App. n. 16. Jones's *Defence of the Revolutionary History of North Carolina*, p. 145.

The slave  
trade.  
American  
Statutes.

the United States to any foreign place or country, or from one foreign country or place to another, for the purpose of traffic. These provisions prohibited American citizens from all concern in the slave trade, with the exception of direct importation into the United States; and the most prompt and early steps were taken, within the limits of the constitution, to interdict that part of the traffic also. By the Act of 2nd March, 1807, the importation of slaves into the United States was prohibited, under severe penalties, after the 1st of January, 1808; and, on the 20th of April 1818, the penalties and punishments were increased, and the prohibition extended not only to importation, but generally against any citizen of the United States being concerned in the slave trade. It has been decided<sup>1</sup> that these statute prohibitions extend as well to the carrying slaves on freight as to cases where they were the property of American citizens, and to carrying them from one port to another of the same foreign empire as well as from one foreign country to another. The object was to prevent, on the part of American citizens, all concern whatever in such a trade.

The Act of March 3rd, 1819, went a step further, and authorized national armed vessels to be sent to the coast of Africa to stop the slave trade, so far as citizens or residents of the United States were engaged in that trade; and their vessels and effects were made liable to seizure and confiscation. The Act of 15th May, 1820<sup>2</sup>, went still further, and declared, that if any citizen of the United States, being of the crew of any foreign vessel engaged in the slave trade, or any person whatever, being of the crew of any vessel armed in whole or in part, or navigated for or on behalf of any citizen of the United States, should land on any foreign shore and seize any negro or mulatto, with intent to make him a slave, or should decoy, or forcibly bring, or receive such negro on board such vessel, with like intent, such citizen or person should be adjudged a pirate, and, on conviction, should suffer death.

<sup>1</sup> The *Merino*, 9 Wheaton, 391. The declarations of the master, connected with his acts in furtherance of the voyage, have been held to be evidence on an indictment against the owner of the ship, under the Act of 20th April, 1818. *United States v. Gooding*, 12 Wheaton, 460.

<sup>2</sup> Ch. cxiii. §§ 4 and 5.

It is to be observed, that the statute operates only where the municipal jurisdiction might be applied, consistently with the general theory of public law, to the persons of American citizens, or to foreigners on board of American vessels. Declaring the crime piracy does not make it so, within the purview of international law, if it were not so without the statute; and the legislature intended to legislate, only where they had a right to legislate, over their own citizens and vessels. The question, notwithstanding these expressions in the statute, still remained to be discussed and settled, whether the African slave trade could be adjudged piracy, or any other crime, within the contemplation of the code of international law. It had been attempted, by negotiation between the United States and Great Britain, to agree that both nations should consider the slave trade piratical; but the convention for that purpose between the two nations was not ratified<sup>1</sup>, though the British nation carried their statute denunciation of the trade as far as the law of the United States. [In August, 1842, the treaty of Washington<sup>2</sup> was signed between Great Britain and the United States, for the purpose of more effectually supporting the laws for the suppression of the slave trade; but though that trade had, as we have seen by statute<sup>3</sup>, been made piracy, so far as citizens or vessels of the United States were concerned, the provision was not adopted in the treaty of 1842. We pass over the treaty and the discussions and debates<sup>4</sup> that ensued upon it in the houses of legislature in both countries, and proceed to notice the treaty of the 7th of April, 1862, which was negotiated at Washington by Lord Lyons and Mr Seward. It stipulates for the reciprocal visitation and search in time of peace of the merchant-vessels of the two countries sus-

The slave trade. American statute law.

Treaty of Washington, 1842.

Treaty of April 7, 1862.

<sup>1</sup> President Monroe's *Message*, 21st May, 1824, and *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1824—25, p. 850. See also Wheaton's *Elements*, Part II. ch. ii. § 15, pp. 260, 261 (note), ed. 1863, by W. B. Lawrence.

<sup>2</sup> *British and Foreign State Papers*, 1841—42, Vol. xxx. p. 360.

<sup>3</sup> *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. III. p. 600.

<sup>4</sup> They are animadverted on at considerable length in Mr W. B. Lawrence's note, pp. 263—265, in Wheaton's *Elements*, Part II. ch. ii. ed. 1863 (and cited from his work on *Visitation and Search*). There is a strong anti-English feeling running through the whole note.



The slave  
trade.  
American  
law.

Present  
state of  
the slave  
question  
in the  
United  
States.

pected of being engaged in the African slave trade ; declares the mode in which the cruisers of the two navies are to conduct the search, the special instructions with which they are to be furnished, and the object and limits of that search ; provides for the establishment of mixed tribunals for the purpose of bringing to adjudication the vessels detained by the cruisers employed by each of the powers ; regulates the disposition of the matters, persons, and things, brought before these courts ; and decrees the restoration to freedom of the negroes found on board the captured vessels. Such then are the international arrangements made by the United States for the purpose of putting an end to "the accursed traffic," and such the municipal regulations applied to the same object. "On these regulations or acts of Congress, the learned author, Mr Chancellor Kent, in a note appended to page 195 of the fourth edition<sup>1</sup>, published in 1840, remarks, that they applied exclusively to *external* commerce in slaves, the *internal* commerce within the United States being left to the control and discretion of the state governments ; and he further adds, that whilst in some of the slave-holding states a traffic in slaves, as between citizens of different states, was permitted in the northern states, slavery was abolished, and the internal commerce in slaves was forbidden. Little more than thirty years have elapsed since that note was penned, and a change of a most sweeping and unexpected kind has taken place. A rebellion, remarkable for its extent and stubbornness, has broken out, and a war has swept over a large portion of the United States, taxing severely the strength and endurance of the existing government, and bringing out, in striking outline, the energy, the military skill, and the gallantry of both sides engaged in it. Whether or not other questions than slavery were at the bottom of the strife, we leave to others to decide ; but that the question of slavery was largely mixed up with the differences between the two contending parties, few can doubt who read attentively the history of the events immediately preceding the declaration of independence on the part of the seceding states. At all events this is clear, that slavery in every part of the United States has received its death-blow, and

<sup>1</sup> *Commentaries on American Law*, Vol. i. Lect. ix. p. 195, note a.

that the legislature has, in pursuance of the dictates of humanity which have inspired other portions of its anti-slavery enactments, deserved eternal praise for an act which will make the termination of the great contest memorable to all time. In Mr Bishop's treatise on Criminal Law, a work already referred to under the head of Piracy, the learned author discusses in a note how the matter of the future of slavery stands, and with that view cites the following article<sup>1</sup> of the Act of Congress of 1865, which says, "That neither slavery, nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, shall exist within the United States, and that Congress shall have the power to submit this to legislation." It is also provided that this Act be submitted to the legislatures of the several States for their ratification; and as the Act was ratified by more than three-fourths of the States, it must now be taken to be supreme law; "and so the great end for which the war was fought is practically accomplished<sup>2</sup>."] The slave trade. American law.

The first British statute declaring the slave trade unlawful appeared in March, 1807<sup>3</sup>. This was a great triumph of British justice. It was called for by the sense of the nation, which had become deeply convinced of the impolicy and injustice of the slave trade; by the subsequent statute of 51 Geo. III. the trade was declared to be contrary to the principles of justice, humanity, and sound policy; by the Act of March 31st, 1824, the trade was declared to be piracy; and by the Slave Trade Act of 1873 all the law on the subject was consolidated and a complete and decisive blow was inflicted upon the nefarious traffic<sup>4</sup>. England is thus, equally with the United States, honestly and zealously engaged in promoting the universal abolition of the trade, and in holding out to the world her sense of its foulness and criminality. Almost every maritime nation in Europe has also deliberately and solemnly, either by legislative acts, or by treaties and British statutes.

<sup>1</sup> Art. XIII. See Bishop's *Comment. on Criminal Law*, Vol. i. chapter xlix. note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See *Times* newspaper, Dec. 23rd, 1865, p. 10. Cf. also the xiii<sup>th</sup> Article of the Amendments to the Constitution of the U. S. of America. Hough's *American Constitutions*, Vol. i. p. 41, and *Revised Statutes of the U. S.* §§ 5375—5382, 5551—5569.

<sup>3</sup> Stat. 47 Geo. III.

<sup>4</sup> 5 Geo. IV. c. 57, and 5 Geo. IV. c. 113, and 36 and 37 Vict. c. 88. Cf. also Blackstone, Vol. iv. ch. v. § iv.

The slave  
trade.  
English,  
French,  
and  
Spanish  
law.

other formal engagements, acknowledged the injustice and inhumanity of the trade, and pledged itself to promote its abolition. By the treaty of Paris of the 30th May, 1814, between Great Britain and France, Lewis XVIII. agreed that the traffic was repugnant to the principles of natural justice, and he engaged to unite his efforts at the ensuing congress to induce all the powers of Christendom to decree the abolition of the trade, and to cause it to cease definitively, on the part of the French government, in the course of five years. The ministers of the principal European powers who met in congress at Vienna, on the 8th February, 1815, solemnly declared, in the face of Europe and the world, that the African slave trade had been regarded by just and enlightened men, in all ages, as repugnant to the principles of humanity and of universal morality, and that the public voice in all civilized countries demanded that it should be suppressed; and that the universal abolition of it was conformable to the spirit of the age and the generous principles of the allied powers<sup>1</sup>. In March, 1815, the emperor Napoleon decreed that the slave trade should be abolished; but this effort of ephemeral power was afterwards held to be null and void, as being the act of an usurper; and in July following Lewis XVIII. gave directions that this odious and wicked traffic should from that present time cease. The first French decree, however, that was made public, abolishing the trade, was of the date of the 8th of January, 1817, and that was only a partial and modified decree. In December, 1817, the Spanish government prohibited the purchase of slaves on any part of the coast of Africa, after the 31st of May, 1820<sup>2</sup>; and in January, 1818, the Portuguese government made the like prohibition as to the purchase of slaves on any part of the coast of Africa north of the equator. In 1821, there was not a flag of any European State which could legally cover this traffic to the north of the equator; and yet, in 1825, the importation of slaves covertly continued, if it was not openly

<sup>1</sup> A declaration that was renewed by the plenipotentiaries of the five great Powers assembled in Congress at Verona, in resolutions adopted in a conference held on the 28th Nov. 1822.

<sup>2</sup> By a decree, dated Oct. 27th, 1865, the slave trade in the Spanish colonies has been suppressed.

countenanced, from the Rio de Plata to the Amazon, and through the whole American Archipelago<sup>1</sup>.

The slave trade.

The case of the *Amedie*<sup>2</sup> was the earliest decision in the English courts on the great question touching the legality of the slave trade, on general principles of international law. That was the case of an American vessel, employed in carrying slaves from the coast of Africa to a Spanish colony. She was captured by an English cruiser, and the vessel and cargo were condemned to the captors in a vice-admiralty court in the West Indies, and, on appeal to the Court of Appeals in England, the judgment was affirmed. Sir Wm. Grant, who pronounced the opinion of the court, observed, that the slave trade being abolished by both England and the United States, the court was

Case of the *Amedie*.

<sup>1</sup> *Report of a Committee of the House of Representatives of the United States*, February 16th, 1825. See also the *Q. Review*, No. 68 and No. 89, pp. 243—246. Alison's *History of Europe*, 1815—52. Vol. vi. ch. xxxvii. § 118. It appears, from a reference to various documents, that the African slave trade was carried on to an enormous extent down to the year 1830. The trade was principally between Africa and Brazil and Cuba. In 1828, 45,000 African slaves were imported into the city of Rio Janeiro. But by a convention between England and Brazil, in 1826, it was made piratical for the subjects of Brazil to be engaged in the trade after the year 1830; and it is understood that the government of Brazil, in 1831, not only put a stop by law to the importation of slaves, but declared that all slaves thereafter imported should be free, and imposed a heavy assessment on the importers, and provided for the transportation of such negroes back to Africa. Further conventions have been made with Portugal in 1842, and with Brazil in 1845. These two countries having been notoriously the worst offenders in recent times. [Such are some out of the many treaties that have been made by and between the different European states, who at one time or other have been interested in this brutal and brutalizing traffic, for the purpose of putting a stop to it. They who may be desirous of inspecting these treaties and of examining at more length the history of the attempts to destroy the slave trade will find full information in the article on Slavery and the Slave trade in the *Family Cyclopædia*, and in that on the Slave trade in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. In the *Index to the British and Foreign State Papers* will be found all the treaties that have been made by this country with other powers. So far as British statutes and the judicial decisions of the British, the reader will find information in Russell *On Crimes*, Vol. i. ch. xviii., and in an American work published at Philadelphia in 1858 (Cobb's *History of Slavery*) he will see an elaborate and complete sketch of slavery from the earliest times, and a full examination into the law of the subject.]

<sup>2</sup> 1 Acton's *Rep.* 240.

The slave  
trade.  
English  
law.  
Case of  
the  
*Amedie*.

Case of  
the  
*Fortuna*.

authorized to assert, that the trade, abstractedly speaking, could not have a legitimate existence, and was, *prima facie*, illegal, upon principles of universal law. The claimant, to entitle him to restitution, must show affirmatively a right of property under the municipal laws of his own country; for, if it be unprotected by his own municipal law, he can have no right of property in human beings carried as his slaves, for such a claim is contrary to the principles of justice and humanity. The *Fortuna*<sup>1</sup> was condemned on the authority of the *Amedie*, and the same opinion was again affirmed. But in the subsequent case of the *Diana*<sup>2</sup>, the doctrine was not carried so far as to hold the trade itself to be piracy, or a crime against the law of nations. A Swedish vessel was taken by a British cruiser on the coast of Africa, engaged in carrying slaves from Africa to a Swedish island in the West Indies, and she was restored to the owner, on the ground that Sweden had not then prohibited the trade, and had tolerated it in practice. England had abolished the trade as unjust and criminal, but she claimed no right of enforcing that prohibition against the subjects of those states which had not adopted the same opinion; and England did not mean to set herself up as the legislator and *custos morum* for the whole world, or presume to interfere with the commercial regulations of other states. The principle of the case of the *Amedie* was, that where the principal law of the country to which the parties belonged had prohibited the trade, English tribunals would hold it to be illegal, upon general principles of justice and humanity, but they would respect the property of persons engaged in it under the sanction of the laws of their own country.

The doctrine of these cases is, that the slave trade, abstractedly speaking, is immoral and unjust, and it is illegal, when declared so by treaty or municipal law; but that it is not piratical or illegal by the common law of nations, because, if it were so, every claim founded on the trade would at once be rejected everywhere, and in every court, on that ground alone.

Case of  
the *Le  
Louis*.

The whole subject underwent further, and a most full, elaborate, and profound discussion, in the case of the *Le Louis*<sup>3</sup>. A French vessel, owned and documented as a

<sup>1</sup> 1 Dodson, 81.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Dodson, 95.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Dodson, 210.

French vessel, was captured by a British armed force on the coast of Africa, after resistance made to a demand to visit and search. She was carried into Sierra Leone, and condemned by a court of vice-admiralty for being concerned in the slave trade contrary to the French law. On appeal to the British High Court of Admiralty, the question respecting the legality of the capture and condemnation was argued, and it was judicially decided, that the right of visitation and search on the high seas did not exist in time of peace. If it belonged to one nation, it equally belonged to all, and would lead to gigantic mischief and universal war. Other nations had refused to accede to the English proposal of a reciprocal right of search in the African seas, and it would require an express convention to give the right of search in time of peace. The slave trade, though unjust, and condemned by the statute law of England, was not piracy, nor was it a crime by the universal law of nations. To make it piracy, or such a crime, it must have been so considered and treated in practice by all civilized states, or made so by virtue of a general convention. On the contrary, it had been carried on by all nations, even by Great Britain herself, until within a few years, and was then carried on by Spain and Portugal, and not absolutely prohibited by France. It was, therefore, not a criminal traffic by the law of nations; and every nation, independent of treaty, retained a legal right to carry it on. No one nation had a right to force the way to the liberation of Africa by trampling on the independence of other states; or to procure an eminent good by means that were unlawful; or to press forward to a great principle, by breaking through other great principles that stood in the way. The condemnation of the French vessel at Sierra Leone was, therefore, reversed; and the penalties imposed by the French law (if any there were), were left to be enforced, not in an English, but in a French court.

The slave  
trade.  
English  
law.  
The *Le  
Louis*.

The same subject was brought into discussion in the King's Bench in 1820, in *Madrado v. Willes*<sup>1</sup>. The court held, that the British statutes against the slave trade were only applicable to British subjects, and only rendered the slave trade unlawful when carried on by them. The

Case of  
*Madrado  
v. Willes*.

<sup>1</sup> 3 Barnwall and Alderson, 353.

The slave  
trade.  
English  
law.

British parliament could not prevent the subjects of other states from carrying on the trade out of the limits of the British dominions. If a ship be acting contrary to the general law of nations, she is thereby subject to condemnation; but it is impossible to say that the slave trade was contrary to the general law of nations. It was, until lately, carried on by all the nations of Europe; and a practice so sanctioned can only be rendered illegal, on the principles of international law, by the consent of all the powers. Many states had so consented, but others had not, and the cases had gone no further than to establish the rule, that ships belonging to countries that had prohibited the trade were liable to capture and condemnation if found engaged in it. ["*Madrazo v. Willes*," said Mr Justice Willes, (in the case of *Santos v. Illidge*<sup>1</sup> first heard in the Common Pleas and then argued and decided in the Exchequer Chamber,) "has been wondered at," but in *Buron v. Denman*<sup>2</sup>, the Court of Exchequer seems to have adopted the principles laid down by Sir Wm. Scott in the *Le Louis*, whilst, as will presently be seen, the Court of Error, in the case of *Santos v. Illidge*, by a majority of six Judges to four, reversed the decision of the Court of Common Pleas, and adhered pretty closely to the doctrine laid down in *Madrazo v. Willes*. The facts in the case of *Santos v. Illidge* were, that the defendants, being British subjects, domiciled and resident in Great Britain, but members of a copartnership called the Imperial Brazilian Mining Association, were as such possessed of slaves in Brazil, where slavery was allowed; after the coming into operation of the 5 Geo. IV. c. 113, and before the 6 & 7 Vict. c. 98, they contracted to sell certain slaves purchased and possessed before the latter statute, with their offspring born subsequently to it, to the plaintiff, and having refused to deliver the slaves to the plaintiff, (the contract and all that was done being valid according to the law of Brazil,) the plaintiff brought his action for the breach of the contract. Upon the question thus raised, whether the contract of sale was or was not contrary to the law of England, the Court of Common Pleas unanimously decided in favour of the defendants, and held that as the purchase of slaves by British subjects

Case of  
*Santos v.*  
*Illidge*.

<sup>1</sup> 6 C. B. N. S. 841 and in Error, and 29 L. J. C. P. 348.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Exch. 167.

within the Brazilian dominions after the passing of the Act of Geo. IV. was illegal before that of Victoria, a contract for the sale of such slaves and their offspring was illegal also<sup>1</sup>. The Exchequer Chamber, however, reversed this judgment; the majority of the court deciding that the contract was legal and might be enforced in this country, on the ground that the statute 6 & 7 Vic. c. 98, s. 5, permitted the sale of slaves, the holding of whom was not prohibited by any Act of Parliament, and that no statute prohibited the holding of the slaves in Brazil, even though the purchasing of them there might be a felony in a British subject<sup>2</sup>.]

The slave  
trade.  
English  
law.

The final decision of the question in the United States has been the same as in the case of the *Le Louis*. In the case of the *La Jeune Eugenie*<sup>3</sup> it was decided in the Circuit Court of the United States, in Massachusetts, after a masterly discussion, that the slave trade was prohibited by universal law. But, subsequently, in the case of the *Antelope*<sup>4</sup>, the Supreme Court of the United States declared that the slave trade had been sanctioned in modern times by the laws of all nations who possessed distant colonies; and a trade could not be considered as contrary to the law of nations which had been authorized and protected by the usages and laws of all commercial nations. It was not piracy, except so far as it was made so by the treaties or statutes of the nation to which the party belonged. It might still be lawfully carried on by the subjects of those nations who have not prohibited it by municipal acts or treaties.

Cases of  
*La Jeune  
Eugenie*  
and the  
*Antelope*.

It would not be proper in a work on International Law to close the subject just examined without a few words upon a topic with which it is in some points connected, viz. the Right of Search. It is not our intention to examine this matter at any length, the main object of introducing it here is to draw attention to some valuable discussions upon it in both the British Houses of

<sup>1</sup> Mr Justice Willes delivered the judgment of the Court, and cited as authorities, *R. v. Zulueta*, 1 Carr. and Kirwan, 215, *Pinner v. Arnold*, Cro. Mee, and Roscoe, 613, and *Esposito v. Bowden*, 7 Ellis and Blackb. 763.

<sup>2</sup> From this view the Lord Chief Baron (Pollock) and Mr Justice Wightman dissented, upholding the judgment above.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Mason, 409.

<sup>4</sup> 10 Wheaton, 66.



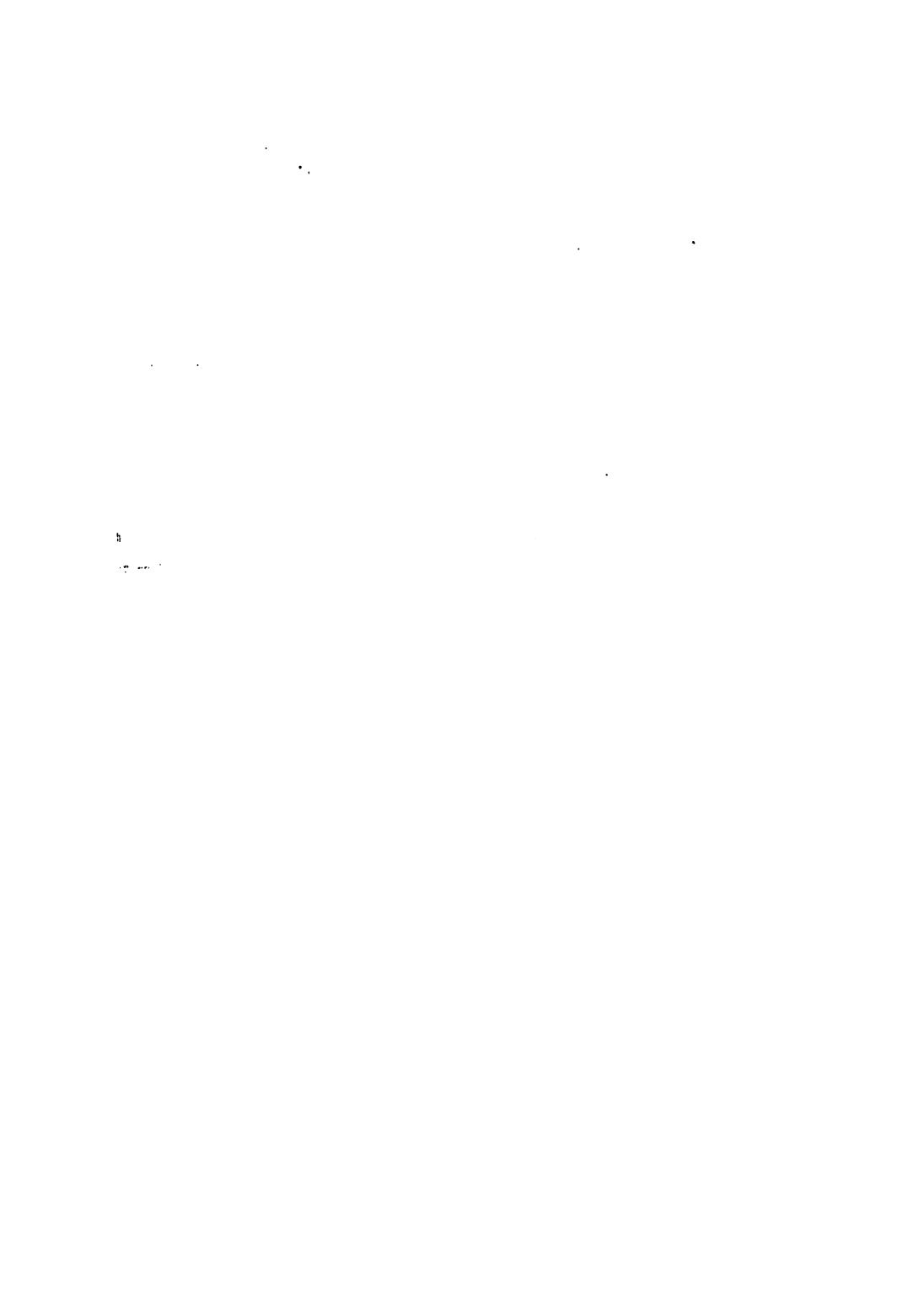
The slave  
trade and  
the Right  
of Search.  
English  
law.

Parliament in the year 1858. These discussions were caused partly by "the language and demonstrations of resentment on the part of the United States of America owing to the alleged outrages committed on American vessels by British cruisers," and partly by the case of a French vessel, called the *Regina Cœli*, which had been taken as a prize by the British steamer *Ethiop*, near the coast of Liberia, with several hundred negroes on board, who, though according to French representations free emigrants lawfully enlisted, were, it was stated in other accounts of the transaction, really slaves. In both Houses these matters were fully gone into, and as to each transaction it would appear that satisfactory explanations were given, as well to the government of the United States as to that of France. Our reason for noticing them is to take the opportunity of citing the words of one of the ablest lawyers and most powerful orators of whom Great Britain can boast—the late Lord Lyndhurst—by whom the law on this important topic is thoroughly examined and tersely stated. In asking the Foreign Secretary (Lord Malmesbury) whether he was prepared to lay on the table of the House the correspondence of the American Government with respect to the right of visit, Lord Lyndhurst went on to say, "Some persons think we have surrendered a valuable right. The answer which I make to that is this—that we have surrendered no right, that in point of fact no such right as that contended for has ever existed. We have abandoned the assumption of the right, and in doing so we have, I think, acted wisely, prudently, and justly. No writer on international law has ever asserted the right, and there is no decision of any court of justice having jurisdiction to decide that question, in which this right has been admitted." After citing the opinion of Lord Stowell, Mr Wheaton, and Mr Justice Story, he goes on, "It is said that the flag of America may be fraudulently assumed by another power. How can that by any possibility affect the rights of any third power? Take a case. By an English Treaty we have the right of visiting Spanish vessels, in order to prevent the slave trade. But how can that agreement between us and Spain affect the rights of America? But then what are our cruisers to do? They are placed in a most difficult position, because it is quite clear and plain

if one of our cruisers sees a vessel bearing the American flag, and has reason to believe that that flag is assumed, he must examine and inquire into her right to carry that flag as well as he can. If it be suspected that a vessel has no right to use the American flag there may be an examination of her papers, and if it is found that the suspicions are correct that vessel may be dealt with in the same manner as in the case of a search between England and the country to which the vessel belongs. America would have no right to interfere, it would be a right existing between the English cruiser and the vessel that was seized. The flag would give no right to America to interfere in a case of that kind, but if it should turn out that it was an American vessel, justified in using the American flag, then this country would have to apologize, and make ample compensation. There is no distinction between the right of visit and the right of search. You visit for the purpose of ascertaining the nationality of the vessel, but you cannot ask to examine the papers for the purpose, because that would be a search; so that when you visit to ascertain the nationality of a vessel it is in effect a visit to search." In agreeing to lay the correspondence on the table Lord Malmesbury stated that the opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown had been taken, and coincided with the views expressed by Lord Lyndhurst, adding, "As the question now stands the English Government has abandoned the right of search and visit, and the American Government has agreed to entertain and consider in a fair spirit any suggestion to obtain security against the fraudulent adoption of the American flag<sup>1</sup>."

The slave  
trade and  
the Right  
of Search.  
English  
law.

<sup>1</sup> See *Annual Register* for the year 1858; *History*, pp. 185—197.



## APPENDIX I.

### AN ACT FOR REGULATING NAVAL PRIZE OF WAR.

WHEREAS it is expedient to enact permanently, with amendments, such provisions concerning naval prize, and matters connected therewith, as have heretofore been usually passed at the beginning of a war;

Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same as follows:

#### *Preliminary.*

1. This Act may be cited as The Naval Prize Act, 1864.

Short  
title.

2. In this Act—

The term "the Lords of the Admiralty" means the Lord High Admiral of the United Kingdom, or the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral:

Interpre-  
tation of  
terms.

The term "the High Court of Admiralty" means the High Court of Admiralty of *England*:

The term "any of Her Majesty's ships of war" includes any of Her Majesty's vessels of war, and any hired armed ship or vessel in Her Majesty's service:

The term "officers and crew" includes flag officers, Commanders and other officers, engineers, seamen, marines, soldiers, and others on board any of Her Majesty's ships of war:

The term "ship" includes vessel and boat, with the tackle, furniture, and apparel of the ship, vessel, or boat:

The term "ship papers" includes all books, passes, sea briefs, charter parties, bills of lading, cockets, letters, and other documents and writings delivered up or found on board a captured ship.

The term "goods" includes all such things as are by the course of Admiralty and law of nations the subject of Adjudication as prize (other than ships).

## I.—PRIZE COURTS.

High Court of Admiralty and other Courts to be Prize Courts for purposes of Act.

3. The High Court of Admiralty, and every Court of Admiralty or of Vice-Admiralty, or other Court exercising Admiralty jurisdiction in Her Majesty's dominions, for the time being authorized to take cognizance of and judicially proceed in matters of prize, shall be a Prize Court within the meaning of this Act.

Every such Court, other than the High Court of Admiralty, is comprised in the term "Vice-Admiralty Prize Court," when hereafter used in this Act.

*High Court of Admiralty<sup>1</sup>.*

Jurisdiction of High Court of Admiralty.

4. The High Court of Admiralty shall have jurisdiction throughout Her Majesty's dominions as a Prize Court.

The High Court of Admiralty as a Prize Court shall have power to enforce any order or decree of a Vice-Admiralty Prize Court, and any order or decree of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in a prize appeal<sup>1</sup>.

*Appeal; Judicial Committee<sup>1</sup>.*

Appeal to Queen in Council, in what cases.

5. An appeal shall lie to Her Majesty in Council from any order or decree of a Prize Court, as of right in case of a final decree, and in other cases with the leave of the Court making the order or decree.

Every appeal shall be made in such manner and form and subject to such regulations (including regulations as to fees, costs, charges, and expenses) as may for the time being be directed by Order in Council, and in the absence of any such Order, or so far as any such Order does not extend, then in such manner and form and subject to such regulations as are for the time being prescribed or in force respecting maritime causes of appeal.

Jurisdiction of Judicial Committee in prize appeals.

6. The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council shall have jurisdiction to hear and report on any such appeal, and may therein exercise all such powers as for the time being appertain to them in respect of appeals from any Court of Admiralty jurisdiction, and all such powers as are under this Act vested in the High Court of Admiralty, and all such powers as were wont to be exercised by the Commissioners of Appeal in prize causes.

Custody of processes, papers, &c. Limit of time for appeal.

7. All processes and documents required for the purposes of any such appeal shall be transmitted to and shall remain in the custody of the Registrar of Her Majesty in prize appeals.

8. In every such appeal the usual inhibition shall be extracted from the registry of Her Majesty in prize appeals within three months after the date of the order or decree appealed from if the appeal be from the High Court of Admiralty,

<sup>1</sup> See note at the end of this Appendix.

and within six months after that if it be from a Vice-Admiralty Prize Court.

The Judicial Committee may, nevertheless, on sufficient cause shown, allow the inhibition to be extracted and the appeal prosecuted after the expiration of the respective periods aforesaid.

*Vice-Admiralty Prize Courts.*

9. Every Vice-Admiralty Prize Court shall enforce within its jurisdiction all orders and decrees of the Judicial Committee in prize appeals and of the High Court of Admiralty in prize causes.

Enforcement of orders of High Court, &c.

10. Her Majesty in Council may grant to the Judge of any Vice-Admiralty Prize Court a salary not exceeding five hundred pounds a year, payable out of money provided by Parliament, subject to such regulations as seem meet.

Salaries of Judges of Vice-Admiralty Prize Courts.

A Judge to whom a salary is so granted shall not be entitled to any further emolument, arising from fees or otherwise, in respect of prize business transacted in his court.

An account of all such fees shall be kept by the Registrar of the Court, and the amount thereof shall be carried to and form part of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom.

11. In accordance, as far as circumstances admit, with the principles and regulations laid down in The Superannuation Act, 1859, Her Majesty in Council may grant to the Judge of any Vice-Admiralty Prize Court an annual or other allowance, to take effect on the termination of his service, and to be payable out of money provided by Parliament.

Retiring pensions of Judges, as in 22 & 23 Vict. c. 26.

12. The Registrar of every Vice-Admiralty Prize Court shall, on the first day of *January* and first day of *July* in every year, make out a return (in such form as the Lords of the Admiralty from time to time direct) of all cases adjudged in the Court since the last half-yearly return, and shall with all convenient speed send the same to the Registrar of the High Court of Admiralty, who shall keep the same in the registry of that court, and who shall, as soon as conveniently may be, send a copy of the returns of each half-year to the Lords of the Admiralty, who shall lay the same before both Houses of Parliament.

Returns from Vice-Admiralty Prize Courts.

*General<sup>1</sup>.*

13. The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, with the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, may from time to time frame General Orders for regulating (subject to the provisions of this Act) the procedure and practice of Prize Courts, and the duties and conduct of the officers thereof and of the

General Orders for Prize Courts.

<sup>1</sup> This is now entirely changed. See Sup. Court Judicature Act 1875. 38 and 39 Vict. c. 77 § 17.

practitioners therein, and for regulating the fees to be taken by the officers of the Courts, and the costs, charges, and expenses to be allowed to the practitioners therein.

Any such General Order shall have full effect, if and when approved by Her Majesty in Council, but not sooner or otherwise.

Every Order in Council made under this section shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament.

Every such Order in Council shall be kept exhibited in a conspicuous place in each court to which it relates.

Prohibition of officer of Prize Court acting as Proctor, &c.

14. It shall not be lawful for any registrar, marshal, or other officer of any Prize Court, or for the Registrar of Her Majesty in prize appeals, directly or indirectly to act or be in any manner concerned as advocate, proctor, solicitor, or agent, or otherwise, in any prize cause or appeal, on pain of dismissal or suspension from office, by order of the Court or of the Judicial Committee (as the case may require).

Prohibition of Proctors being concerned for adverse parties in a cause.

15. It shall not be lawful for any proctor or solicitor, or person practising as a proctor or solicitor, being employed by a party in a prize cause or appeal, to be employed or concerned, by himself or his partner, or by any other person, directly or indirectly, by or on behalf of any adverse party in that cause or appeal, on pain of exclusion or suspension from practice in prize matters, by order of the Court or of the Judicial Committee (as the case may require).

## II.—PROCEDURE IN PRIZE CAUSES.

### *Proceedings by Captors.*

Custody of prize ship.

16. Every ship taken as prize, and brought into port within the jurisdiction of a Prize Court, shall forthwith, and without bulk broken, be delivered up to the marshal of the Court.

If there is no such marshal, then the ship shall be in like manner delivered up to the principal officer of Customs at the port.

The ship shall remain in the custody of the marshal, or of such officer, subject to the orders of the Court.

Bringing in of ship papers.

17. The captors shall, with all practicable speed after the ship is brought into port, bring the ship papers into the registry of the Court.

The officer in command, or one of the chief officers of the capturing ship, or some other person who was present at the capture, and saw the ship papers delivered up or found on board, shall make oath that they are brought in as they were taken, without fraud, addition, subduction, or alteration, or else, shall account on oath to the satisfaction of the Court for the absence or altered condition of the ship papers or any of them.

Where no ship papers are delivered up or found on board the captured ship, the officer in command, or one of the chief officers of the capturing ship, or some other person who was present at the capture, shall make oath to that effect.

18. As soon as the affidavit as to ship papers is filed, a monition shall issue, returnable within twenty days from the service thereof, citing all persons in general to show cause why the captured ship should not be condemned.

Issue of  
monition.

19. The captors shall, with all practicable speed after the captured ship is brought into port, bring three or four of the principal persons belonging to the captured ship before the Judge of the Court or some person authorized in this behalf, by whom they shall be examined on oath on the standing interrogatories.

Examina-  
tions on  
standing  
interroga-  
tories.

The preparatory examinations on the standing interrogatories shall, if possible, be concluded within five days from the commencement thereof.

20. After the return of the monition, the Court shall, on production of the preparatory examinations and ship papers, proceed with all convenient speed either to condemn or to release the captured ship.

Adjudica-  
tion by  
Court.

21. Where, on production of the preparatory examinations and ship papers, it appears to the Court doubtful whether the captured ship is good prize or not, the Court may direct further proof to be adduced, either by affidavit or by examination of witnesses, with or without pleadings, or by production of further documents; and on such further proof being adduced the Court shall with all convenient speed proceed to adjudication.

Further  
proof.

22. The foregoing Provisions, as far as they relate to the custody of the ship, and to examination on the standing interrogatories, shall not apply to ships of war taken as prize.

Custody,  
&c. of ships  
of war.

#### *Claim.*

23. At any time before final decree made in the cause, any person claiming an interest in the ship may enter in the registry of the Court a claim, verified on oath.

Entry of  
claim;  
security  
for costs.

Within five days after entering the claim, the claimant shall give security for costs in the sum of sixty pounds; but the Court shall have power to enlarge the time for giving security, or to direct security to be given in a larger sum, if the circumstances appear to require it.

#### *Appraisement.*

24. The Court may, if it thinks fit, at any time direct that the captured ship be appraised.

Power to  
Court to  
direct ap-  
praise-  
ment.

Every appraisement shall be made by competent persons sworn to make the same according to the best of their skill and knowledge.



*Delivery on Bail.*

Power to Court to direct delivery to claimant on bail.

25. After appraisement, the Court may, if it thinks fit, direct that the captured ship be delivered up to the claimant, on his giving security to the satisfaction of the Court to pay to the captors the appraised value thereof in case of condemnation.

*Sale.*

Power to Court to order sale.

26. The Court may at any time, if it thinks fit, on account of the condition of the captured ship, or on the application of a claimant, order that the captured ship be appraised as aforesaid (if not already appraised), and be sold.

Sale on condemnation.

27. On or after condemnation the Court may, if it thinks fit, order that the ship be appraised as aforesaid (if not already appraised), and be sold.

How sales to be made.

28. Every sale shall be made by or under the superintendence of the marshal of the Court or of the officer having the custody of the captured ship.

Payment of proceeds to Paymaster General or official accountant.

29. The proceeds of any sale, made either before or after condemnation, and after condemnation the appraised value of the captured ship, in case she has been delivered up to a claimant on bail, shall be paid under an order of the Court either into the Bank of *England* to the credit of Her Majesty's Paymaster General or into the hands of an official accountant (belonging to the Commissariat or some other department) appointed for this purpose by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury or by the Lords of the Admiralty, subject in either case to such regulations as may from time to time be made, by Order in Council, as to the custody and disposal of money so paid.

*Small armed Ships.*

One adjudication as to several small ships.

30. The captors may include in one adjudication any number, not exceeding six, of armed ships not exceeding one hundred tons each, taken within three months next before institution of proceedings.

*Goods.*

Application of foregoing provisions to prize goods.

31. The foregoing provisions relating to ships shall extend and apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to goods taken as prize on board ship; and the Court may direct such goods to be unladen, inventoried and warehoused.

*Monition to Captors to proceed.*

Power to Court to call on captors to proceed to adjudication.

32. If the captors fail to institute or to prosecute with effect proceedings for adjudication, a monition shall, on the application of a claimant, issue against the captors, returnable within six days from the service thereof, citing them to appear and proceed to adjudication; and on the return thereof

the Court shall either forthwith proceed to adjudication ; or direct further proof to be adduced as aforesaid, and then proceed to adjudication.

*Claim on Appeal.*

33. Where any person, not an original party in the cause, intervenes on appeal, he shall enter a claim, verified on oath, and shall give security for costs.

Person  
intervening  
on  
appeal to  
enter  
claim.

III.—SPECIAL CASES OF CAPTURE.

*Land Expeditions.*

34. Where, in an expedition of any of Her Majesty's naval or naval and military forces against a fortress or possession on land, goods belonging to the State of the enemy or to a public trading company of the enemy exercising powers of government are taken in the fortress or possession, or a ship is taken in waters defended by or belonging to the fortress or possession, a Prize Court shall have jurisdiction as to the goods or ship so taken, and any goods taken on board the ship, as in case of prize.

Jurisdiction  
of  
Prize  
Court in  
case of  
capture in  
land expedition.

*Conjunct Capture with Ally.*

35. Where any ship or goods is or are taken by any of Her Majesty's naval or naval and military forces while acting in conjunction with any forces of any of her Majesty's allies, a Prize Court shall have jurisdiction as to the same as in case of prize, and shall have power, after condemnation, to apportion the due share of the proceeds to Her Majesty's ally, the proportionate amount and the disposition of which share shall be such as may from time to time be agreed between Her Majesty and Her Majesty's ally.

Jurisdiction  
of  
Prize  
Court in  
case of expedition  
with ally.

*Joint Capture.*

36. Before condemnation, a petition on behalf of asserted joint captors shall not (except by special leave of the Court) be admitted, unless and until they give security to the satisfaction of the Court, to contribute to the actual captors a just proportion of any costs, charges, or expenses or damages that may be incurred by or awarded against the actual captors on account of the capture and detention of the prize.

Restriction  
on  
Petitions  
by asserted  
joint  
captors.

After condemnation, such a petition shall not (except by special leave of the Court) be admitted unless and until the asserted joint captors pay to the actual captors a just proportion of the costs, charges, and expenses incurred by the actual captors in the case, and give such security as aforesaid, and show sufficient cause to the Court why their petition was not presented before condemnation.

Provided, that nothing in the present section shall extend to the asserted interest of a flag officer claiming to share by virtue of his flag.

*Offences against Law of Prize.*

In case of  
offence by  
captors,  
prize to be  
reserved  
for Crown.

37. A Prize Court, on proof of any offence against the Law of Nations, or against this Act, or any Act relating to naval discipline, or against any Order in Council or Royal Proclamation, or of any breach of Her Majesty's instructions relating to prize, or of any act of disobedience to the orders of the Lords of the Admiralty, or to the command of a superior officer, committed by the captors in relation to any ship or goods taken as prize, or in relation to any person on board any such ship, may, on condemnation, reserve the prize to Her Majesty's disposal, notwithstanding any grant that may have been made by Her Majesty in favour of captors.

*Pre-emption.*

Purchase  
by Admi-  
ralty for  
public  
service of  
stores on  
board  
foreign  
ships.

38. Where a ship of a foreign nation passing the seas laden with naval or victualling stores intended to be carried to a port of any enemy of Her Majesty is taken and brought into a port of the United Kingdom, and the purchase for the service of Her Majesty of the stores on board the ship appears to the Lords of the Admiralty expedient without the condemnation thereof in a Prize Court, in that case the Lords of the Admiralty may purchase, on the account or for the service of Her Majesty, all or any of the stores on board the ship; and the Commissioners of Customs may permit the stores purchased to be entered and landed within any port.

*Capture by Ship other than a Ship of War.*

Prizes  
taken by  
ships  
other  
than ships  
of war to  
be droits  
of Admi-  
ralty.

39. Any ship or goods taken as a prize by any of the officers and crew of a ship other than a ship of war of Her Majesty shall, on condemnation, belong to Her Majesty in her office of Admiralty.

IV.—PRIZE SALVAGE.

Salvage to  
re-captors  
of British  
ship or  
goods  
from  
enemy.

40. Where any ship or goods belonging to any of Her Majesty's subjects, after being taken as prize by the enemy, is or are re-taken from the enemy by any of Her Majesty's ships of war, the same shall be restored by a decree of a Prize Court to the owner, on his paying as prize salvage one-eighth part of the value of the prize to be decreed and ascertained by the Court, or such sum not exceeding one-eighth part of the estimated value of the prize as may be agreed on between the owner and the re-captors, and approved by order of the Court: provided, that where the re-capture is made under circumstances of special difficulty or danger, the Prize Court may, if it thinks fit, award to the re-captors as prize salvage

a larger part than one-eighth part, but not exceeding in any case one-fourth part, of the value of the prize.

Provided also, that where a ship after being so taken is set forth or used by any of Her Majesty's enemies as a ship of war, this provision for restitution shall not apply, and the ship shall be adjudicated on as in other cases of prize.

41. Where a ship belonging to any of Her Majesty's subjects, after being taken as prize by the enemy, is retaken from the enemy by any of Her Majesty's ships of war, she may, with the consent of the re-captors, prosecute her voyage, and it shall not be necessary for the re-captors to proceed to adjudication till her return to a port of the United Kingdom.

Permis-  
sion to re-  
captured  
ship to  
proceed  
on voyage.

The master or owner, or his agent, may, with the consent of the re-captors, unload and dispose of the goods on board the ship before adjudication.

In case the ship does not, within six months, return to a port of the United Kingdom, the re-captors may nevertheless institute proceedings against the ship or goods in the High Court of Admiralty, and the Court may thereupon award prize salvage as aforesaid to the re-captors, and may enforce payment thereof, either by warrant of arrest against the ship or goods, or by monition and attachment against the owner.

#### V.—PRIZE BOUNTY.

42. If, in relation to any war, Her Majesty is pleased to declare, by Proclamation or Order in Council, her intention to grant prize bounty to the officers and crew of her ships of war, then such of the officers and crew of any of Her Majesty's ships of war as are actually present at the taking or destroying of any armed ship of any of Her Majesty's enemies shall be entitled to have distributed among them as prize bounty a sum calculated at the rate of five pounds for each person on board the enemy's ship at the beginning of the engagement.

Prize  
bounty to  
officers  
and crew  
present at  
engage-  
ment with  
an enemy.

43. The number of the persons so on board the enemy's ship shall be proved in a Prize Court, either by the examinations on oath of the survivors of them, or of any three or more of the survivors, or if there is no survivor by the papers of the enemy's ship, or by the examinations on oath of three or more of the officers and crew of Her Majesty's ship, or by such other evidence as may seem to the Court sufficient in the circumstances.

Ascertain-  
ment of  
amount of  
prize  
bounty by  
decree of  
Prize  
Court.

The Court shall make a decree declaring the title of the officers and crew of Her Majesty's ship to the prize bounty, and stating the amount thereof.

The decree shall be subject to appeal as other decrees of the Court.

44. On production of an official copy of the decree the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury shall, out of money provided by Parliament, pay the amount of prize bounty

Payment  
of prize  
bounty  
awarded.

decreed, in such manner as any Order in Council may from time to time direct.

## VI.—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

### *Ransom.*

Power for  
regulat-  
ing ran-  
som by  
Order in  
Council.

45. Her Majesty in Council may from time to time, in relation to any war, make such orders as may seem expedient, according to circumstances, for prohibiting or allowing, wholly or in certain cases, or subject to any conditions or regulations or otherwise, as may from time to time seem meet, the ransoming or the entering into any contract or agreement for the ransoming of any ship or goods belonging to any of Her Majesty's subjects, and taken as prize by any of Her Majesty's enemies.

Any contract or agreement entered into, and any bill, bond, or other security given for ransom of any ship or goods, shall be under the exclusive jurisdiction of the High Court of Admiralty as a Prize Court (subject to appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council), and if entered into or given in contravention of any such Order in Council shall be deemed to have been entered into or given for an illegal consideration.

If any person ransoms or enters into any contract or agreement for ransoming any ship or goods, in contravention of any such Order in Council, he shall for every such offence be liable to be proceeded against in the High Court of Admiralty at the suit of Her Majesty in Her office of Admiralty, and on conviction to be fined, in the discretion of the Court, any sum not exceeding five hundred pounds.

### *Convoy.*

Punish-  
ment of  
masters of  
merchant-  
vessels  
under con-  
voy dis-  
obeying  
orders or  
deserting  
convoy.

46. If the master or other person having the command of any ship of any of Her Majesty's subjects, under the convoy of any of Her Majesty's ships of war, wilfully disobeys any lawful signal, instruction, or command of the commander of the convoy, or without leave deserts the convoy, he shall be liable to be proceeded against in the High Court of Admiralty at the suit of Her Majesty in Her office of Admiralty, and upon conviction to be fined, in the discretion of the Court, any sum not exceeding five hundred pounds, and to suffer imprisonment for such time, not exceeding one year, as the Court may adjudge.

### *Custom Duties and Regulations.*

Prize  
ships and  
goods li-  
able to du-  
ties and  
forfeiture.

47. All ships and goods taken as prize and brought into a port of the United Kingdom shall be liable to and be charged with the same rates and charges and duties of Customs as under any Act relating to the Customs may be chargeable on other ships and goods of the like description; and

All goods brought in as prize which would on the volun-

tary importation thereof be liable to forfeiture or subject to any restriction under the laws relating to the Customs, shall be deemed to be so liable and subject, unless the Commissioners of Customs see fit to authorize the sale or delivery thereof for home use or exportation, unconditionally or subject to such conditions and regulations as they may direct.

48. Where any ship or goods taken as prize is or are brought into a port of the United Kingdom, the master or other person in charge or command of the ship which has been taken or in which the goods are brought shall, on arrival at such port, bring to at the proper place of discharge, and shall, when required by any officer of Customs, deliver an account in writing under his hand concerning such ship and goods, giving such particulars relating thereto as may be in his power, and shall truly answer all questions concerning such ship or goods asked by any such officer, and in default shall forfeit a sum not exceeding one hundred pounds, such forfeiture to be enforced as forfeitures for offences against the laws relating to the Customs are enforced, and every such ship shall be liable to such searches as other ships are liable to, and the officers of the Customs may freely go on board such ship and bring to the Queen's warehouse any goods on board the same, subject, nevertheless, to such regulations in respect of ships of war belonging to Her Majesty as shall from time to time be issued by the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Regulations of Customs to be observed as to prize ships and goods.

49. Goods taken as prize may be sold either for home consumption or for exportation; and if in the former case the proceeds thereof, after payment of duties of Customs, are insufficient to satisfy the just and reasonable claims thereon, the commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may remit the whole or such part of the said duties as they see fit.

Power for Treasury to remit Customs duties in certain cases.

#### *Perjury.*

50. If any person wilfully and corruptly swears, declares or affirms falsely in any prize cause or appeal, or in any proceeding under this Act, or in respect of any matter required by this Act to be verified on oath, or suborns any other person to do so, he shall be deemed guilty of perjury, or of subornation of perjury (as the case may be), and shall be liable to be punished accordingly.

Punishment of persons guilty of perjury.

#### *Limitation of Actions, &c.*

51. Any action or proceeding shall not lie in any part of Her Majesty's dominions against any person acting under the authority or in the execution or intended execution or in pursuance of this Act for any alleged irregularity or trespass, or other act or thing done or omitted by him under this Act, unless notice in writing (specifying the cause of the action or proceeding) is given by the intending plaintiff or prosecutor

Actions against persons executing Act not to be brought without notice, &c.

to the intended defendant one month at least before the commencement of the action or proceeding, nor unless the action or proceeding is commenced within six months next after the act or thing complained of is done or omitted, or, in case of a continuation of damage, within six months next after the doing of such damage has ceased.

In any such action the defendant may plead generally that the act or thing complained of was done or omitted by him when acting under the authority or in the execution or intended execution or in pursuance of this Act, and may give all special matter in evidence; and the plaintiff shall not succeed if tender of sufficient amends is made by the defendant before the commencement of the action; and in case no tender has been made, the defendant may, by leave of the Court in which the action is brought, at any time pay into Court such sum of money as he thinks fit, whereupon such proceeding and order shall be had and made in and by the Court as may be had and made on the payment of money into Court in an ordinary action; and if the plaintiff does not succeed in the action, the defendant shall receive such full and reasonable indemnity as to all costs, charges, and expenses incurred in and about the action as may be taxed and allowed by the proper officer, subject to review; and though a verdict is given for the plaintiff in the action he shall not have costs against the defendant, unless the Judge before whom the trial is had certifies his approval of the action.

Any such action or proceeding against any person in Her Majesty's naval service, or in the employment of the Lords of the Admiralty, shall not be brought or instituted elsewhere than in the United Kingdom.

#### *Petitions of Right.*

Jurisdiction of High Court of Admiralty on petitions of right in certain cases, as in 23 & 24 Vict. c. 34.

52. A petition of right, under the Petitions of Right Act, 1860, may, if the suppliant thinks fit, be intituled in the High Court of Admiralty, in case the subject matter of the petition or any material part thereof arises out of the exercise of any belligerent right on behalf of the Crown, or would be cognizable in a Prize Court within Her Majesty's dominions if the same were a matter in dispute between private persons.

Any petition of right under the last-mentioned Act, whether intituled in the High Court of Admiralty or not, may be prosecuted in that Court if the Lord Chancellor thinks fit so to direct.

The provisions of this Act relative to appeal, and to the framing and approval of General Orders for regulating the procedure and practice of the High Court of Admiralty, shall extend to the case of any such petition of right intituled or directed to be prosecuted in that Court; and, subject thereto, all the provisions of the Petitions of Right Act, 1860, shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, in the case of any such petition of

right: and for the purposes of the present section the terms "Court" and "Judge" in that Act shall respectively be understood to include and to mean the High Court of Admiralty and the Judge thereof, and other terms shall have the respective meanings given to them in that Act.

*Orders in Council.*

53. Her Majesty in Council may from time to time make such Orders in Council as seem meet for the better execution of this Act.

Power to make Orders in Council.

54. Every Order in Council under this Act shall be published in the *London Gazette*, and shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament within thirty days after the making thereof, if Parliament is then sitting, and if not, then within thirty days after the next meeting of Parliament.

Order in Council to be gazetted, &c.

*Savings.*

55. Nothing in this Act shall—

- (1.) give to the officers and crew of any of Her Majesty's ships of war any right or claim in or to any ship or goods taken as prize or the proceeds thereof, it being the intent of this Act that such officers and crews shall continue to take only such interest (if any) in the proceeds of prizes as may be from time to time granted to them by the Crown; or
- (2.) affect the operation of any existing treaty or convention with any foreign power; or
- (3.) take away or abridge the power of the Crown to enter into any treaty or convention with any foreign power containing any stipulation that may seem meet concerning any matter to which this Act relates; or
- (4.) take away, abridge, or control, further or otherwise than as expressly provided by this Act, any right, power, or prerogative of Her Majesty the Queen in right of her Crown, or in right of her office of Admiralty, or any right or power of the Lord Admiral of the United Kingdom, or of the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral; or
- (5.) take away, abridge, or control, further or otherwise than as expressly provided by this Act, the jurisdiction or authority of a Prize Court to take cognizance of and judicially proceed upon any capture, seizure, prize, or reprisal of any ship or goods, and to hear and determine the same, and, according to the course of Admiralty and the Law of Nations, to adjudge and condemn any ship or goods, or any jurisdiction or authority of or exercisable by a Prize Court.

Not to affect rights of Crown; effect of Treaties, &c.



**NOTE.**—As the Supreme Court of Judicature Acts of 1873 and 1875 have made some important changes in the constitution and procedure in the High Court of Admiralty, they will be briefly noticed here :

1. The High Court of Admiralty is made a part of the High Court of Justice, and the jurisdiction prior to and at the time of the commencement of the Act of 1873, vested in or capable of being exercised by it, is transferred to and vested in the High Court (Sup. Court of Judicature Act, 1873, s. 6).

2. The Admiralty division of the High Court, for that is its designation, has assigned to it all causes and matters which would have been within the exclusive cognizance of the High Court of Admiralty if the Act had not been passed (s. 34, subsect. 7).

3. All the rules and orders of Court in force at the commencement of the Act of 1873 in the Admiralty Court, unless expressly varied by the First Schedule of that Act or by Rules of Court made by order in Council before the commencement of the Act, remain, and are in force until any further alteration is made after the commencement of the Act (Supreme Court of Judicature Act, 1875, s. 18).

4. The Court of Appeal, and mode of proceeding upon appeal, are entirely changed. The Court of Appeal established by the Act of 1873, is a Superior Court of Record, and has vested in it all the jurisdiction and power vested in or capable of being exercised by Her Majesty in Council, or the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's Privy Council, upon appeal from any judgment or order of the High Court of Admiralty (Sup. Court of Jud. Act, 1873, sect. 18, subs. 4).

5. The Constitution of the Court and its general jurisdiction, powers, and modes of procedure, will be found in the Act of 1875.

## APPENDIX II.

### TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND GREAT BRITAIN.

CONCLUDED MAY 8, 1871; RATIFICATIONS EXCHANGED  
JUNE 17, 1871; PROCLAIMED JULY 4, 1871.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF  
AMERICA.

#### A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS a Treaty, between the United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, concerning the settlement of all causes of difference between the two countries, was concluded and signed at Washington by the High Commissioners and Plenipotentiaries of the respective Governments on the eighth day of May last; which Treaty is, word for word, as follows:

The United States of America and Her Britannic Majesty, being desirous to provide for an amicable settlement of all causes of difference between the two countries, have for that purpose appointed their respective Plenipotentiaries, that is to say: the President of the United States has appointed, on the part of the United States, as Commissioners in a Joint High Commission and Plenipotentiaries, Hamilton Fish, Secretary of State; Robert Cumming Schenck, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Great Britain; Samuel Nelson, an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States; Ebenezer Rockwood Hoar, of Massachusetts; and George Henry Williams, of Oregon; and Her Britannic Majesty, on her part, has appointed as her High Commissioners and Plenipotentiaries, the Right Honourable George Frederick Samuel, Earl de Grey and Earl of Ripon, Viscount Goderich, Baron Grantham, a Baronet, a Peer of the United Kingdom, Lord President of her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, etc., etc.; the Right Honourable Sir Stafford Henry Northcote, Baronet, one of Her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council, a Member of Parliament, a Companion of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath, etc., etc.; Sir Edward Thornton, Knight Commander of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath, Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary

to the United States of America; Sir John Alexander Macdonald, Knight Commander of the Most Honorable Order of the Bath, a member of Her Majesty's Privy Council for Canada, and Minister of Justice and Attorney-General of Her Majesty's Dominion of Canada; and Mountague Bernard, Esquire, Chichele Professor of International Law in the University of Oxford.

And the said Plenipotentiaries, after having exchanged their full powers, which were found to be in due and proper form, have agreed to and concluded the following articles:

#### ARTICLE I.

Whereas differences have arisen between the Government of the United States and the Government of Her Britannic Majesty, and still exist, growing out of the acts committed by the several vessels which have given rise to the claims generically known as the "*Alabama Claims*:"

And whereas Her Britannic Majesty has authorized her High Commissioners and Plenipotentiaries to express, in a friendly spirit, the regret felt by Her Majesty's Government for the escape, under whatever circumstances, of the *Alabama* and other vessels from British ports, and for the depredations committed by those vessels:

Now, in order to remove and adjust all complaints and claims on the part of the United States, and to provide for the speedy settlement of such claims, which are not admitted by Her Britannic Majesty's Government, the High Contracting Parties agree that all the said claims, growing out of acts committed by the aforesaid vessels and generically known as the "*Alabama Claims*," shall be referred to a Tribunal of Arbitration to be composed of five Arbitrators, to be appointed in the following manner, that is to say: One shall be named by the President of the United States; one shall be named by Her Britannic Majesty; His Majesty the King of Italy shall be requested to name one; the President of the Swiss Confederation shall be requested to name one; and His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil shall be requested to name one.

In case of the death, absence, or incapacity to serve of any or either of the said Arbitrators, or, in the event of either of the said Arbitrators omitting or declining or ceasing to act as such, the President of the United States, or Her Britannic Majesty, or His Majesty the King of Italy, or the President of the Swiss Confederation, or His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil, as the case may be, may forthwith name another person to act as Arbitrator in the place and stead of the Arbitrator originally named by such Head of a State.

And in the event of the refusal or omission for two months after receipt of the request from either of the High Contracting Parties of His Majesty the King of Italy, or the President of the Swiss Confederation, or His Majesty the Emperor of

Brazil, to name an Arbitrator either to fill the original appointment or in the place of one who may have died, be absent, or incapacitated, or who may omit, decline, or from any cause cease to act as such Arbitrator, His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway shall be requested to name one or more persons, as the case may be, to act as such Arbitrator or Arbitrators.

#### ARTICLE II.

The Arbitrators shall meet at Geneva, in Switzerland, at the earliest convenient day after they shall have been named, and shall proceed impartially and carefully to examine and decide all questions that shall be laid before them on the part of the Governments of the United States and her Britannic Majesty respectively. All questions considered by the Tribunal, including the final award, shall be decided by a majority of all the Arbitrators.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall also name one person to attend the Tribunal as its agent to represent it generally in all matters connected with the arbitration.

#### ARTICLE III.

The written or printed case of each of the two Parties, accompanied by the documents, the official correspondence, and other evidence on which each relies, shall be delivered in duplicate to each of the Arbitrators and to the agent of the other Party as soon as may be after the organization of the Tribunal, but within a period not exceeding six months from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty.

#### ARTICLE IV.

Within four months after the delivery on both sides of the written or printed case, either Party may, in like manner, deliver in duplicate to each of the said Arbitrators, and to the agent of the other Party, a counter-case, and additional documents, correspondence, and evidence, in reply to the case, documents, correspondence, and evidence so presented by the other Party.

The Arbitrators may, however, extend the time for delivering such counter-case, documents, correspondence, and evidence, when, in their judgment, it becomes necessary, in consequence of the distance of the place from which the evidence to be presented is to be procured.

If in the case submitted to the Arbitrators either Party shall have specified or alluded to any report or document in its own exclusive possession without annexing a copy, such Party shall be bound, if the other Party thinks proper to apply for it, to furnish that Party with a copy thereof; and either Party may call upon the other, through the Arbitrators, to produce the originals or certified copies of any papers

adduced as evidence, giving in each instance such reasonable notice as the Arbitrators may require.

#### ARTICLE V.

It shall be the duty of the agent of each Party, within two months after the expiration of the time limited for the delivery of the counter-case on both sides, to deliver in duplicate to each of the said Arbitrators and to the agent of the other party a written or printed argument showing the points and referring to the evidence upon which his Government relies; and the Arbitrators may, if they desire further elucidation with regard to any point, require a written or printed statement or argument, or oral argument by counsel upon it; but in such case the other Party shall be entitled to reply either orally or in writing, as the case may be.

#### ARTICLE VI.

In deciding the matters submitted to the Arbitrators, they shall be governed by the following three rules, which are agreed upon by the High Contracting Parties as rules to be taken as applicable to the case, and by such principles of International Law not inconsistent therewith as the Arbitrators shall determine to have been applicable to the case.

#### RULES.

A neutral Government is bound—

First, to use due diligence to prevent the fitting out, arming, or equipping, within its jurisdiction, of any vessel which it has reasonable ground to believe is intended to cruise or to carry on war against a Power with which it is at peace; and also to use like diligence to prevent the departure from its jurisdiction of any vessel intended to cruise or carry on war as above, such vessel having been specially adapted, in whole or in part, within such jurisdiction, to warlike use.

Secondly, not to permit or suffer either belligerent to make use of its ports or waters as the base of naval operations against the other, or for the purpose of the renewal or augmentation of military supplies or arms, or the recruitment of men.

Thirdly, to exercise due diligence in its own ports and waters, and, as to all persons within its jurisdiction, to prevent any violation of the foregoing obligations and duties.

Her Britannic Majesty has commanded her High Commissioners and Plenipotentiaries to declare that Her Majesty's Government can not assent to the foregoing rules as a statement of principles of International Law which were in force at the time when the claims mentioned in Article I. arose; but that Her Majesty's Government, in order to evince its desire of strengthening the friendly relations between the two

countries and of making satisfactory provision for the future, agrees that, in deciding the questions between the two countries arising out of those claims, the Arbitrators should assume that Her Majesty's Government had undertaken to act upon the principles set forth in these rules.

And the High Contracting Parties agree to observe these rules as between themselves in future, and to bring them to the knowledge of other maritime Powers, and to invite them to accede to them.

#### ARTICLE VII.

The decision of the Tribunal shall, if possible, be made within three months from the close of the argument on both sides.

It shall be made in writing and dated, and shall be signed by the Arbitrators who may assent to it.

The said Tribunal shall first determine as to each vessel separately whether Great Britain has, by any act or omission, failed to fulfil any of the duties set forth in the foregoing three rules, or recognized by the principles of International Law not inconsistent with such rules, and shall certify such fact as to each of the said vessels. In case the Tribunal find that Great Britain has failed to fulfil any duty or duties as aforesaid, it may, if it think proper, proceed to award a sum in gross to be paid by Great Britain to the United States for all the claims referred to it; and in such case the gross sum so awarded shall be paid in coin by the Government of Great Britain to the Government of the United States, at Washington, within twelve months after the date of the award.

The award shall be in duplicate, one copy whereof shall be delivered to the agent of the United States for his Government, and the other copy shall be delivered to the agent of Great Britain for his Government.

#### ARTICLE VIII.

Each Government shall pay its own agent, and provide for the proper remuneration of the counsel employed by it and of the Arbitrator appointed by it, and for the expense of preparing and submitting its case to the Tribunal. All other expenses connected with the arbitration shall be defrayed by the two Governments in equal moieties.

#### ARTICLE IX.

The Arbitrators shall keep an accurate record of their proceedings, and may appoint and employ the necessary officers to assist them.

#### ARTICLE X.

In case the Tribunal finds that Great Britain has failed to fulfil any duty or duties as aforesaid, and does not award a

sum in gross, the High Contracting Parties agree that a Board of Assessors shall be appointed to ascertain and determine what claims are valid, and what amount or amounts shall be paid by Great Britain to the United States on account of the liability arising from such failure, as to each vessel, according to the extent of such liability as decided by the Arbitrators.

The Board of Assessors shall be constituted as follows: One member thereof shall be named by the President of the United States, one member thereof shall be named by Her Britannic Majesty, and one member thereof shall be named by the Representative at Washington of His Majesty the King of Italy; and in case of a vacancy happening from any cause, it shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

As soon as possible after such nominations the Board of Assessors shall be organized in Washington, with power to hold their sittings there, or in New York, or in Boston. The members thereof shall severally subscribe a solemn declaration that they will impartially and carefully examine and decide, to the best of their judgment and according to justice and equity, all matters submitted to them, and shall forthwith proceed, under such rules and regulations as they may prescribe, to the investigation of the claims which shall be presented to them by the Government of the United States, and shall examine and decide upon them in such order and manner as they may think proper, but upon such evidence or information only as shall be furnished by or on behalf of the Governments of the United States and of Great Britain respectively. They shall be bound to hear on each separate claim, if required, one person on behalf of each Government, as counsel or agent. A majority of the Assessors in each case shall be sufficient for a decision.

The decision of the Assessors shall be given upon each claim in writing, and shall be signed by them respectively and dated.

Every claim shall be presented to the Assessors within six months from the day of their first meeting; but they may, for good cause shown, extend the time for the presentation of any claim to a further period not exceeding three months.

The Assessors shall report to each Government at or before the expiration of one year from the date of their first meeting the amount of claims decided by them up to the date of such report; if further claims then remain undecided, they shall make a further report at or before the expiration of two years from the date of such first meeting; and in case any claims remain undetermined at that time, they shall make a final report within a further period of six months.

The report or reports shall be made in duplicate, and one copy thereof shall be delivered to the Secretary of State of

the United States, and one copy thereof to the Representative of Her Britannic Majesty at Washington.

All sums of money which may be awarded under this article shall be payable at Washington, in coin, within twelve months after the delivery of each report.

The Board of Assessors may employ such clerks as they shall think necessary.

The expenses of the Board of Assessors shall be borne equally by the two Governments, and paid from time to time, as may be found expedient, on the production of accounts certified by the Board. The remuneration of the Assessors shall also be paid by the two Governments in equal moieties in a similar manner.

#### ARTICLE XI.

The High Contracting Parties engage to consider the result of the proceedings of the Tribunal of Arbitration and of the Board of Assessors, should such Board be appointed, as a full, perfect, and final settlement of all the claims hereinbefore referred to; and further engage that every such claim, whether the same may or may not have been presented to the notice of, made, preferred, or laid before the Tribunal or Board, shall, from and after the conclusion of the proceedings of the Tribunal or Board, be considered and treated as finally settled, barred, and thenceforth inadmissible.

#### ARTICLE XII.

The High Contracting Parties agree that all claims on the part of corporations, companies, or private individuals, citizens of the United States, upon the Government of Her Britannic Majesty, arising out of acts committed against the persons or property of citizens of the United States during the period between the thirteenth of April, eighteen hundred and sixty-one, and the ninth of April, eighteen hundred and sixty-five, inclusive, not being claims growing out of the acts of the vessels referred to in Article I. of this Treaty, and all claims, with the like exception, on the part of corporations, companies, or private individuals, subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, upon the Government of the United States, arising out of acts committed against the persons or property of subjects of Her Britannic Majesty during the same period, which may have been presented to either Government for its interposition with the other, and which yet remain unsettled, as well as any other such claims which may be presented within the time specified in Article XIV. of this Treaty, shall be referred to three Commissioners, to be appointed in the following manner, that is to say: One Commissioner shall be named by the President of the United States, one by Her Britannic Majesty, and a third by the President of the United States and Her Britannic Majesty conjointly; and in case the third Commis-



sioner shall not have been so named within a period of three months from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, then the third Commissioner shall be named by the Representative at Washington of his Majesty the King of Spain. In case of the death, absence, or incapacity of any Commissioner, or in the event of any Commissioner omitting or ceasing to act, the vacancy shall be filled in the manner hereinbefore provided for making the original appointment; the period of three months in case of such substitution being calculated from the date of the happening of the vacancy.

The Commissioners so named shall meet at Washington at the earliest convenient period after they have been respectively named; and shall, before proceeding to any business, make and subscribe a solemn declaration that they will impartially and carefully examine and decide, to the best of their judgment, and according to justice and equity, all such claims as shall be laid before them on the part of the Governments of the United States and of Her Britannic Majesty, respectively; and such declaration shall be entered on the record of their proceedings.

#### ARTICLE XIII.

The Commissioners shall then forthwith proceed to the investigation of the claims which shall be presented to them. They shall investigate and decide such claims in such order and such manner as they may think proper, but upon such evidence or information only as shall be furnished by or on behalf of the respective Governments. They shall be bound to receive and consider all written documents or statements which may be presented to them by or on behalf of the respective Governments in support of, or in answer to, any claim, and to hear, if required, one person on each side, on behalf of each Government, as counsel or agent for such Government, on each and every separate claim. A majority of the Commissioners shall be sufficient for an award in each case. The award shall be given upon each claim in writing, and shall be signed by the Commissioners assenting to it. It shall be competent for each Government to name one person to attend the Commissioners as its agent, to present and support claims on its behalf, and to answer claims made upon it, and to represent it generally in all matters connected with the investigation and decision thereof.

The High Contracting Parties hereby engage to consider the decision of the Commissioners as absolutely final and conclusive upon each claim decided upon by them, and to give full effect to such decisions without any objection, evasion, or delay whatsoever.

#### ARTICLE XIV.

Every claim shall be presented to the Commissioners within six months from the day of their first meeting, unless in any

case where reasons for delay shall be established to the satisfaction of the Commissioners, and then, and in any such case, the period for presenting the claim may be extended by them to any time not exceeding three months longer.

The Commissioners shall be bound to examine and decide upon every claim within two years from the day of their first meeting. It shall be competent for the Commissioners to decide in each case whether any claim has or has not been duly made, preferred, and laid before them, either wholly or to any and what extent, according to the true intent and meaning of this Treaty.

#### ARTICLE XV.

All sums of money which may be awarded by the Commissioners on account of any claim shall be paid by the one Government to the other, as the case may be, within twelve months after the date of the final award, without interest, and without any deduction save as specified in Article XVI. of this Treaty.

#### ARTICLE XVI.

The Commissioners shall keep an accurate record and correct minutes or notes of all their proceedings, with the dates thereof, and may appoint and employ a secretary, and any other necessary officer or officers, to assist them in the transaction of the business which may come before them.

Each Government shall pay its own Commissioner and agent or counsel. All other expenses shall be defrayed by the two Governments in equal moieties.

The whole expenses of the Commission, including contingent expenses, shall be defrayed by a rateable deduction on the amount of the sums awarded by the Commissioners, provided always that such deduction shall not exceed the rate of five per cent. on the sums so awarded.

#### ARTICLE XVII.

The High Contracting Parties engage to consider the result of the proceedings of this Commission as a full, perfect, and final settlement of all such claims as are mentioned in Article XII. of this Treaty upon either Government; and further engage that every such claim, whether or not the same may have been presented to the notice of, made, preferred, or laid before the said Commission, shall, from and after the conclusion of the proceedings of the said Commission, be considered and treated as finally settled, barred, and thenceforth inadmissible.

#### ARTICLE XVIII.

It is agreed by the High Contracting Parties, that in addition to the liberty secured to the United States fishermen

by the Convention between the United States and Great Britain, signed at London on the 20th day of October, 1818, of taking, curing, and drying fish on certain coasts of the British North American Colonies therein defined, the inhabitants of the United States shall have, in common with the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, the liberty, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, to take fish of every kind, except shell-fish, on the sea-coasts and shores, and in the bays, harbors, and creeks, of the Provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, and the Colony of Prince Edward's Island, and of the several islands thereunto adjacent, without being restricted to any distance from the shore, with permission to land upon the said coasts and shores and islands, and also upon the Magdalen Islands, for the purpose of drying their nets and curing their fish; provided that, in so doing, they do not interfere with the rights of private property, or with British fishermen in the peaceable use of any part of the said coasts in their occupancy for the same purpose.

It is understood that the above-mentioned liberty applies solely to the sea fishery, and that the salmon and shad fisheries, and all other fisheries in rivers and the mouths of rivers, are hereby reserved exclusively for British fishermen.

#### ARTICLE XIX.

It is agreed by the High Contracting Parties that British subjects shall have, in common with the citizens of the United States, the liberty, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, to take fish of every kind, except shell-fish, on the eastern sea-coasts and shores of the United States north of the thirty-ninth parallel of north latitude, and on the shores of the several islands thereunto adjacent, and in the bays, harbors, and creeks of the said sea-coasts and shores of the United States and of the said islands, without being restricted to any distance from the shore, with permission to land upon the said coasts of the United States and of the islands aforesaid, for the purpose of drying their nets and curing their fish: provided that, in so doing, they do not interfere with the rights of private property, or with the fishermen of the United States in the peaceable use of any part of the said coasts in their occupancy for the same purpose.

It is understood that the above-mentioned liberty applies solely to the sea fishery, and that salmon and shad fisheries, and all other fisheries in rivers and mouths of rivers, are hereby reserved exclusively for fishermen of the United States.

#### ARTICLE XX.

It is agreed that the places designated by the Commissioners appointed under the First Article of the Treaty be-

tween the United States and Great Britain, concluded at Washington on the 5th of June, 1854, upon the coasts of Her Britannic Majesty's Dominions and the United States, as places reserved from the common right of fishing under that Treaty, shall be regarded as in like manner reserved from the common right of fishing under the preceding articles. In case any question should arise between the Governments of the United States and of Her Britannic Majesty as to the common right of fishing in places not thus designated as reserved, it is agreed that a Commission shall be appointed to designate such places, and shall be constituted in the same manner, and have the same powers, duties, and authority as the Commission appointed under the said First Article of the Treaty of the 5th of June, 1854.

#### ARTICLE XXI.

It is agreed that, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, fish-oil and fish of all kinds [except fish of the inland lakes, and of the rivers falling into them, and except fish preserved in oil], being the produce of the fisheries of the United States, or of the Dominion of Canada, or of Prince Edward's Island, shall be admitted into each country, respectively, free of duty.

#### ARTICLE XXII.

Inasmuch as it is asserted by the Government of Her Britannic Majesty that the privileges accorded to the citizens of the United States under Article XVIII. of this Treaty are of greater value than those accorded by Articles XIX. and XXI. of this Treaty to the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, and this assertion is not admitted by the Government of the United States, it is further agreed that Commissioners shall be appointed to determine, having regard to the privileges accorded by the United States to the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, as stated in Articles XIX. and XXI. of this Treaty, the amount of any compensation which, in their opinion, ought to be paid by the Government of the United States to the Government of Her Britannic Majesty in return for the privileges accorded to the citizens of the United States under Article XVIII. of this Treaty; and that any sum of money which the said Commissioners may so award shall be paid by the United States Government, in a gross sum, within twelve months after such award shall have been given.

#### ARTICLE XXIII.

The Commissioners referred to in the preceding article shall be appointed in the following manner, that is to say: One Commissioner shall be named by the President of the United States, one by Her Britannic Majesty, and a third by the President of the United States and Her Britannic Majesty

conjointly; and in case the third Commissioner shall not have been so named within a period of three months from the date when this article shall take effect, then the third Commissioner shall be named by the Representative at London of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria and King of Hungary. In case of the death, absence, or incapacity of any Commissioner, or in the event of any Commissioner omitting or ceasing to act, the vacancy shall be filled in the manner hereinbefore provided for making the original appointment, the period of three months in case of such substitution being calculated from the date of the happening of the vacancy.

The Commissioners so named shall meet in the City of Halifax, in the Province of Nova Scotia, at the earliest convenient period after they have been respectively named, and shall, before proceeding to any business, make and subscribe a solemn declaration that they will impartially and carefully examine and decide the matters referred to them to the best of their judgment, and according to justice and equity; and such declaration shall be entered on the record of their proceedings.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall also name one person to attend the Commission as its agent, to represent it generally in all matters connected with the Commission.

#### ARTICLE XXIV.

The proceedings shall be conducted in such order as the Commissioners appointed under Articles XXII. and XXIII. of this Treaty shall determine. They shall be bound to receive such oral or written testimony as either Government may present. If either Party shall offer oral testimony, the other Party shall have the right of cross-examination, under such rules as the Commissioners shall prescribe.

If in the case submitted to the Commissioners either Party shall have specified or alluded to any report or document in its own exclusive possession, without annexing a copy, such Party shall be bound, if the other Party thinks proper to apply for it, to furnish that Party with a copy thereof; and either Party may call upon the other, through the Commissioners, to produce the originals or certified copies of any papers adduced as evidence, giving in each instance such reasonable notice as the Commissioners may require.

The case on either side shall be closed within a period of six months from the date of the organization of the Commission, and the Commissioners shall be requested to give their award as soon as possible thereafter. The aforesaid period of six months may be extended for three months in case of a vacancy occurring among the Commissioners under the circumstances contemplated in Article XXIII. of this Treaty.

## ARTICLE XXV.

The Commissioners shall keep an accurate record and correct minutes or notes of all their proceedings, with the dates thereof, and may appoint and employ a secretary, and any other necessary officer or officers, to assist them in the transaction of the business which may come before them.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall pay its own Commissioner and agent or counsel; all other expenses shall be defrayed by the two Governments in equal moieties.

## ARTICLE XXVI.

The navigation of the River St. Lawrence, ascending and descending, from the forty-fifth parallel of north latitude, where it ceases to form the boundary between the two countries, from, to, and into the sea, shall forever remain free and open for the purposes of commerce to the citizens of the United States, subject to any laws and regulations of Great Britain, or of the Dominion of Canada, not inconsistent with such privilege of free navigation.

The navigation of the Rivers Yukon, Porcupine, and Stikine, ascending and descending, from, to, and into the sea, shall forever remain free and open for the purposes of commerce to the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty and to the citizens of the United States, subject to any laws and regulations of either country within its own territory not inconsistent with such privilege of free navigation.

## ARTICLE XXVII.

The Government of Her Britannic Majesty engages to urge upon the Government of the Dominion of Canada to secure to the citizens of the United States the use of the Welland, St. Lawrence, and other canals in the Dominion on terms of equality with the inhabitants of the Dominion; and the Government of the United States engages that the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty shall enjoy the use of the St. Clair Flats' Canal on terms of equality with the inhabitants of the United States, and further engages to urge upon the State Governments to secure to the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty the use of the several State canals connected with the navigation of the lakes or rivers traversed by or contiguous to the boundary-line between the Possessions of the High Contracting Parties, on terms of equality with the inhabitants of the United States.

## ARTICLE XXVIII.

The navigation of Lake Michigan shall also, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, be free and open for the purposes of commerce to the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty, subject to any laws and regulations of the

United States or of the States bordering thereon not inconsistent with such privilege of free navigation.

#### ARTICLE XXIX.

It is agreed that, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, goods, wares, or merchandise arriving at the ports of New York, Boston, and Portland, and any other ports in the United States which have been or may, from time to time, be specially designated by the President of the United States, and destined for Her Britannic Majesty's Possessions in North America, may be entered at the proper custom-house and conveyed in transit, without the payment of duties, through the territory of the United States, under such rules, regulations, and conditions for the protection of the revenue as the Government of the United States may from time to time prescribe; and, under like rules, regulations, and conditions, goods, wares, or merchandise may be conveyed in transit, without the payment of duties, from such Possessions through the territory of the United States for export from the said ports of the United States.

It is further agreed that, for the like period, goods, wares, or merchandise arriving at any of the ports of Her Britannic Majesty's Possessions in North America, and destined for the United States, may be entered at the proper custom-house and conveyed in transit, without the payment of duties, through the said Possessions, under such rules and regulations and conditions for the protection of the revenue as the Governments of the said Possessions may from time to time prescribe; and, under like rules, regulations, and conditions, goods, wares, or merchandise may be conveyed in transit, without payment of duties, from the United States through the said Possessions to other places in the United States, or for export from ports in the said Possessions.

#### ARTICLE XXX.

It is agreed that, for the term of years mentioned in Article XXXIII. of this Treaty, subjects of Her Britannic Majesty may carry in British vessels, without payment of duty, goods, wares, or merchandise from one port or place within the territory of the United States upon the St. Lawrence, the Great Lakes, and the rivers connecting the same, to another port or place within the territory of the United States as aforesaid: Provided, that a portion of such transportation is made through the Dominion of Canada by land carriage and in bond, under such rules and regulations as may be agreed upon between the Government of Her Britannic Majesty and the Government of the United States.

Citizens of the United States may for the like period carry in United States vessels, without payment of duty, goods, wares, or merchandise from one port or place within the

Possessions of Her Britannic Majesty in North America to another port or place within the said Possessions: Provided, that a portion of such transportation is made through the territory of the United States by land carriage and in bond, under such rules and regulations as may be agreed upon between the Government of the United States and the Government of Her Britannic Majesty.

The Government of the United States further engages not to impose any export duties on goods, wares, or merchandise carried under this article through the territory of the United States; and Her Majesty's Government engages to urge the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada and the Legislatures of the other Colonies not to impose any export duties on goods, wares, or merchandise carried under this article; and the Government of the United States may, in case such export duties are imposed by the Dominion of Canada, suspend, during the period that such duties are imposed, the right of carrying granted under this article in favour of the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty.

The Government of the United States may suspend the right of carrying granted in favour of the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty under this article, in case the Dominion of Canada should at any time deprive the citizens of the United States of the use of the canals in the said Dominion on terms of equality with the inhabitants of the Dominion, as provided in Article XXVII.

#### ARTICLE XXXI.

The Government of Her Britannic Majesty further engages to urge upon the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada and the Legislature of New Brunswick that no export duty, or other duty, shall be levied on lumber or timber of any kind cut on that portion of the American territory in the State of Maine watered by the River St. John and its tributaries, and floated down that river to the sea, when the same is shipped to the United States from the Province of New Brunswick. And, in case any such export or other duty continues to be levied after the expiration of one year from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, it is agreed that the Government of the United States may suspend the right of carrying hereinbefore granted under Article XXX. of this Treaty for such period as such export or other duty may be levied.

#### ARTICLE XXXII.

It is further agreed that the provisions and stipulations of Articles XVIII. to XXV. of this Treaty, inclusive, shall extend to the Colony of Newfoundland so far as they are applicable. But if the Imperial Parliament, the Legislature of Newfoundland, or the Congress of the United States, shall not embrace the Colony of Newfoundland in their laws enacted for carrying



the foregoing articles into effect, then this article shall be of no effect; but the omission to make provision by law to give it effect, by either of the legislative bodies aforesaid, shall not in any way impair any other articles of this Treaty.

#### ARTICLE XXXIII.

The foregoing Articles XVIII. to XXV., inclusive, and Article XXX. of this Treaty, shall take effect as soon as the laws required to carry them into operation shall have been passed by the Imperial Parliament of Great Britain, by the Parliament of Canada, and by the Legislature of Prince Edward's Island on the one hand, and by the Congress of the United States on the other. Such assent having been given, the said articles shall remain in force for the period of ten years from the date at which they may come into operation; and further until the expiration of two years after either of the High Contracting Parties shall have given notice to the other of its wish to terminate the same; each of the High Contracting Parties being at liberty to give such notice to the other at the end of the said period of ten years or at any time afterward.

#### ARTICLE XXXIV.

Whereas it was stipulated by Article I. of the Treaty concluded at Washington on the 15th of June, 1846, between the United States and Her Britannic Majesty, that the line of boundary between the territories of the United States and those of Her Britannic Majesty, from the point on the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude up to which it had already been ascertained, should be continued westward along the said parallel of north latitude "to the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island, and thence southerly, through the middle of the said channel and of Fuca Straits, to the Pacific Ocean;" and whereas the Commissioners appointed by the two High Contracting Parties to determine that portion of the boundary which runs southerly through the middle of the channel aforesaid were unable to agree upon the same; and whereas the Government of Her Britannic Majesty claims that such boundary-line should, under the terms of the Treaty above recited, be run through the Rosario Straits, and the Government of the United States claims that it should run through the Canal de Haro, it is agreed that the respective claims of the Government of the United States and of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty shall be submitted to the arbitration and award of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, who, having regard to the above-mentioned article of the said Treaty, shall decide thereupon, finally and without appeal, which of those claims is most in accordance with the true interpretation of the Treaty of June 15, 1846.

## ARTICLE XXXV.

The award of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany shall be considered as absolutely final and conclusive; and full effect shall be given to such award without any objection, evasion, or delay whatsoever. Such decision shall be given in writing and dated; it shall be in whatsoever form His Majesty may choose to adopt; it shall be delivered to the Representatives or other public Agents of the United States and of Great Britain, respectively, who may be actually at Berlin, and shall be considered as operative from the day of the date of the delivery thereof.

## ARTICLE XXXVI.

The written or printed case of each of the two Parties, accompanied by the evidence offered in support of the same, shall be laid before His Majesty the Emperor of Germany within six months from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, and a copy of such case and evidence shall be communicated by each Party to the other, through their respective Representatives at Berlin.

The High Contracting Parties may include in the evidence to be considered by the Arbitrator such documents, official correspondence, and other official or public statements bearing on the subject of the reference as they may consider necessary to the support of their respective cases.

After the written or printed case shall have been communicated by each Party to the other, each Party shall have the power of drawing up and laying before the Arbitrator a second and definitive statement, if it think fit to do so, in reply to the case of the other Party so communicated, which definitive statement shall be so laid before the Arbitrator, and also be mutually communicated in the same manner as aforesaid, by each Party to the other, within six months from the date of laying the first statement of the case before the Arbitrator.

## ARTICLE XXXVII.

If, in the case submitted to the Arbitrator, either Party shall specify or allude to any report or document in its own exclusive possession without annexing a copy, such Party shall be bound, if the other Party thinks proper to apply for it, to furnish that Party with a copy thereof, and either Party may call upon the other, through the Arbitrator, to produce the originals or certified copies of any papers adduced as evidence, giving in each instance such reasonable notice as the Arbitrator may require. And if the Arbitrator should desire further elucidation or evidence with regard to any point contained in the statements laid before him, he shall be at liberty to require it from either Party, and he shall be at liberty to hear

one counsel or agent for each Party, in relation to any matter, and at such time, and in such manner, as he may think fit.

#### ARTICLE XXXVIII.

The Representatives or other public Agents of the United States and of Great Britain at Berlin, respectively, shall be considered as the Agents of their respective Governments to conduct their cases before the Arbitrator, who shall be requested to address all his communications, and give all his notices, to such Representatives or other Public Agents, who shall represent their respective Governments generally in all matters connected with the Arbitration.

#### ARTICLE XXXIX.

It shall be competent to the Arbitrator to proceed in the said Arbitration, and all matters relating thereto, as and when he shall see fit, either in person, or by a person or persons named by him for that purpose, either in the presence or absence of either or both Agents, and either orally or by written discussion or otherwise.

#### ARTICLE XL

The Arbitrator may, if he think fit, appoint a secretary or clerk for the purposes of the proposed Arbitration, at such rate of remuneration as he shall think proper. This and all other expenses of and connected with the said Arbitration, shall be provided for as hereinafter stipulated.

#### ARTICLE XLI.

The Arbitrator shall be requested to deliver, together with his award, an account of all the costs and expenses which he may have been put to in relation to this matter, which shall forthwith be repaid by the two Governments in equal moieties.

#### ARTICLE XLII.

The Arbitrator shall be requested to give his award in writing as early as convenient after the whole case on each side shall have been laid before him, and to deliver one copy thereof to each of the said Agents.

#### ARTICLE XLIII.

The present Treaty shall be duly ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by Her Britannic Majesty; and the ratifications shall be exchanged either at Washington or at London within six months from the date hereof, or earlier if possible.

In faith whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this Treaty, and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done in duplicate at Washington the eighth day of May,

in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one.

[L.S.]	HAMILTON FISH.
[L.S.]	ROBT. C. SCHENCK.
[L.S.]	SAMUEL NELSON.
[L.S.]	EBENEZER ROCKWOOD HOAR.
[L.S.]	GEO. H. WILLIAMS.
[L.S.]	DE GREY AND RIPON.
[L.S.]	STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE.
[L.S.]	EDWD. THORNTON.
[L.S.]	JOHN A. MACDONALD.
[L.S.]	MOUNTAGUE BERNARD.

And whereas the said Treaty has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged in the city of London, on the seventeenth day of June, 1871, by Robert C. Schenck, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States, and Earl Granville, Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, on the part of their respective Governments :

Now therefore, be it known that I, Ulysses S. Grant, President of the United States of America, have caused the said Treaty to be made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith by the United States and the citizens thereof.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the City of Washington this fourth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy one, and of the Independence of the United States the ninety-sixth.

[seal]

U. S. GRANT.

By the President :

HAMILTON FISH.

*Secretary of State.*

#### DECISION AND AWARD

*Made by the Tribunal of Arbitration constituted by virtue of the first Article of the Treaty concluded at Washington the eighth of May, 1871, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the United States of America.*

Her Britannic Majesty and the United States of America having agreed by Article I. of the Treaty concluded and signed at Washington the 8th of May, 1871, to refer all the claims "generically known as the *Alabama Claims*" to a Tribunal of Arbitration to be composed of five Arbitrators named :

One by her Britannic Majesty,  
One by the President of the United States,

One by His Majesty the King of Italy,  
One by the President of the Swiss Confederation,  
One by His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil ;

and

Her Britannic Majesty, the President of the United States, His Majesty the King of Italy, the President of the Swiss Confederation, and His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil, having respectively named their Arbitrators, to wit :

Her Britannic Majesty : Sir Alexander James Edmund Cockburn, Baronet, a member of Her Majesty's Privy Council, Lord Chief Justice of England ;

The President of the United States : Charles Francis Adams, Esquire ;

His Majesty the King of Italy : His Excellency Count Frederic Sclopis of Salerano, a Knight of the Order of the Annunziata, Minister of State, Senator of the Kingdom of Italy ;

The President of the Swiss Confederation : Mr James Stämpfli ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil : His Excellency Marcos Antonio d'Araujo, Viscount of Itajuba, a Grandee of the Empire of Brazil, Member of the Council of His Majesty the Emperor of Brazil, and his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France ;

And the five Arbitrators above named having assembled at Geneva, in Switzerland, in one of the Chambers of the Hôtel de Ville, on the 15th of December, 1871, in conformity with the terms of the Second Article of the Treaty of Washington of the 8th of May of that year, and having proceeded to the inspection and verification of their respective powers, which were found duly authenticated, the Tribunal of Arbitration was declared duly organized.

The Agents named by each of the High Contracting Parties, by virtue of the same Second Article, to wit :

For Her Britannic Majesty : Charles Stuart Aubrey, Lord Tenterden, a Peer of the United Kingdom, Companion of the most Honourable Order of the Bath, Assistant Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

And for the United States of America : John C. Bancroft Davis, Esquire,

whose powers were found likewise duly authenticated, then delivered to each of the Arbitrators the printed Case prepared by each of the two Parties, accompanied by the documents, the official correspondence, and other evidence on which each relied, in conformity with the terms of the Third Article of the said Treaty.

In virtue of the decision made by the Tribunal at its first session, the Counter-Case, and additional documents, correspondence, and evidence, referred to in Article IV. of the said Treaty, were delivered by the respective Agents of the two

Parties to the Secretary of the Tribunal on the 15th of April, 1872, at the Chamber of Conference, at the Hôtel de Ville of Geneva.

The Tribunal, in accordance with the vote of adjournment passed at their second session, held on the 16th of December, 1871, re-assembled at Geneva on the 15th of June, 1872, and the Agent of each of the Parties duly delivered to each of the Arbitrators and to the Agent of the other Party the printed Argument referred to in Article IV. of the said Treaty.

The Tribunal having since fully taken into their consideration the Treaty, and also the cases, counter-cases, documents, evidence, and arguments, and likewise all other communications made to them by the two Parties during the progress of their sittings, and having impartially examined the same,

Has arrived at the decision embodied in the present Award :

Whereas, having regard to the Sixth and Seventh Articles of the said Treaty, the Arbitrators are bound under the terms of the said Sixth Article, "in deciding the matters submitted to them, to be governed by the three rules therein specified, and by such principles of International Law not inconsistent therewith as the Arbitrators shall determine to have been applicable to the case ;"

And whereas the "due diligence" referred to in the first and third of the said Rules ought to be exercised by neutral Governments in exact proportion to the risks to which either of the belligerents may be exposed from a failure to fulfil the obligations of neutrality on their part ;

And whereas the circumstances out of which the facts constituting the subject-matter of the present controversy arose were of a nature to call for the exercise on the part of Her Britannic Majesty's Government of all possible solicitude for the observance of the rights and the duties involved in the Proclamation of Neutrality issued by Her Majesty on the 13th day of May, 1861 ;

And whereas the effects of a violation of neutrality committed by means of the construction, equipment, and armament of a vessel are not done away with by any commission which the Government of the Belligerent Power benefited by the violation of neutrality may afterward have granted to that vessel ; and the ultimate step, by which the offence is completed, can not be admissible as a ground for the absolution of the offender ; nor can the consummation of his fraud become the means of establishing his innocence ;

And whereas, the privilege of extritoriality accorded to vessels of war has been admitted into the law of nations, not as an absolute right, but solely as a proceeding founded on the principle of courtesy and mutual deference between different nations, and therefore can never be appealed to for the protection of acts done in violation of neutrality ;

And whereas the absence of a previous notice can not be regarded as a failure in any consideration required by the law of nations in those cases in which a vessel carries with it its own condemnation;

And whereas, in order to impart to any supplies of coal a character inconsistent with the second Rule, prohibiting the use of neutral ports or waters as a base of naval operations for a belligerent, it is necessary that the said supplies should be connected with special circumstances of time, of persons, or of place, which may combine to give them such character;

And whereas, with respect to the vessel called the *Alabama*, it clearly results from all the facts relative to the construction of the ship, at first designated by the "No. 290" in the port of Liverpool, and its equipment and armament in the vicinity of Terceira, through the agency of the vessels called the *Agrippina* and the *Bahama* dispatched from Great Britain to that end, that the British Government failed to use due diligence in the performance of its neutral obligations; and especially that it omitted, notwithstanding the warnings and official representations made by the diplomatic agents of the United States during the construction of the said "No. 290," to take in due time any effective measures of prevention, and that those orders which it did give at last for the detention of the vessel were issued so late that their execution was not practicable;

And whereas, after the escape of that vessel, the measures taken for its pursuit and arrest were so imperfect as to lead to no result, and therefore can not be considered sufficient to release Great Britain from the responsibility already incurred;

And whereas, in despite of the violations of the neutrality of Great Britain committed by the "290," this same vessel, later known as the Confederate cruiser *Alabama*, was on several occasions freely admitted into the ports of Colonies of Great Britain, instead of being proceeded against as it ought to have been in any and every port within British jurisdiction in which it might have been found;

And whereas the Government of Her Britannic Majesty can not justify itself for a failure in due diligence on the plea of the insufficiency of the legal means of action which it possessed;

Four of the Arbitrators, for the reasons above assigned, and the fifth for reasons separately assigned by him, are of opinion,

That Great Britain has in the case failed, by omission, to fulfil the duties prescribed in the first and the third of the Rules established by the Sixth Article of the Treaty of Washington.

And whereas, with respect to the vessel called the *Florida*, it results from all the facts relative to the construction of the *Oreto* in the port of Liverpool and to its issue therefrom, which facts failed to induce the Authorities in Great Britain

to resort to measures adequate to prevent the violation of the neutrality of that nation, notwithstanding the warnings and repeated representations of the agents of the United States, that Her Majesty's Government has failed to use due diligence to fulfil the duties of neutrality ;

And, whereas it likewise results from all the facts relative to the stay of the *Oreto* at Nassau, to her issue from that port, to her enlistment of men, to her supplies, and to her armament with the co-operation of the British vessel *Prince Alfred*, at Green Cay, that there was negligence on the part of the British Colonial Authorities ;

And whereas, notwithstanding the violation of the neutrality of Great Britain committed by the *Oreto*, this same vessel, later known as the Confederate Cruiser *Florida*, was nevertheless on several occasions freely admitted into the ports of British Colonies ;

And whereas the judicial acquittal of the *Oreto* at Nassau can not relieve Great Britain from the responsibility incurred by her under the principles of International Law ; nor can the fact of the entry of the *Florida* into the Confederate port of Mobile, and of its stay there during four months, extinguish the responsibility previously to that time incurred by Great Britain :

For these reasons,

The Tribunal, by a majority of four voices to one, is of opinion, that Great Britain has in this case failed, by omission, to fulfil the duties prescribed in the first, in the second, and in the third of the Rules established by Article VI. of the Treaty of Washington.

And whereas, with respect to the vessel called the *Shenandoah*, it results from all the facts, relative to the departure from London of the merchant vessel the *Sea King*, and to the transformation of that ship into a Confederate cruiser under the name of the *Shenandoah*, near the Island of Madeira, that the Government of Her Britannic Majesty is not chargeable with any failure, down to that date, in the use of due diligence to fulfil the duties of neutrality ;

But whereas it results from all the facts connected with the stay of the *Shenandoah* at Melbourne, and especially with the augmentation which the British Government itself admits to have been clandestinely effected of her force by the enlistment of men within that port, that there was negligence on the part of the Authorities at that place :

For these reasons,

The Tribunal is unanimously of opinion,

That Great Britain has not failed, by any act or omission, to fulfil any of the duties prescribed by the Rules of Article VI. in the Treaty of Washington, or by the principles of International Law not inconsistent therewith, in respect to the



vessel called the *Shenandoah*, during the period of time anterior to her entry into the port of Melbourne.

And by a majority of three to two voices, the Tribunal declares that Great Britain has failed, by omission, to fulfil the duties prescribed by the second and third of the Rules aforesaid, in the case of this same vessel, from and after her entry into Hobson's Bay, and is therefore responsible for all acts committed by that vessel after her departure from Melbourne on the 18th day of February, 1865.

And so far as relates to the vessels called  
The *Tusculooa* (Tender to the *Alabama*),  
The *Clarence*,  
The *Taconey*, and } (Tenders to the *Florida*),  
The *Archer*,

The Tribunal is unanimously of opinion,  
That such Tenders or auxiliary vessels, being properly regarded as accessories, must necessarily follow the lot of their Principals, and be submitted to the same decision which applies to them respectively.

And so far as relates to the vessel called the *Retribution*,  
The Tribunal, by a majority of three to two voices, is of opinion,

That Great Britain has not failed, by any act or omission, to fulfil any of the duties prescribed by the three Rules of Article VI. in the Treaty of Washington, or by the principles of International Law not inconsistent therewith.

And so far as relates to the vessels called  
The *Georgia*,  
The *Sumter*,  
The *Nashville*,  
The *Tallahassee*, and  
The *Chichamauga*, respectively,

The Tribunal is unanimously of opinion,  
That Great Britain has not failed, by any act or omission, to fulfil any of the duties prescribed by the three Rules of Article VI. in the Treaty of Washington, or by the principles of International Law not inconsistent therewith.

And so far as relates to the vessels called  
The *Sallie*,  
The *Jefferson Davis*,  
The *Musie*,  
The *Boston*, and  
The *V. H. Joy*, respectively,

The Tribunal is unanimously of opinion,  
That they ought to be excluded from consideration for want of evidence.

And whereas, so far as relates to the particulars of the indemnity claimed by the United States, the costs of pursuit

of the Confederate cruisers are not, in the judgment of the Tribunal, properly distinguishable from the general expenses of the war carried on by the United States,

The Tribunal is therefore of opinion, by a majority of three to two voices,

That there is no ground for awarding to the United States any sum by way of indemnity under this head.

And whereas prospective earnings can not properly be made the subject of compensation, inasmuch as they depend in their nature upon future and uncertain contingencies,

The Tribunal is unanimously of opinion,  
That there is no ground for awarding to the United States any sum by way of indemnity under this head.

And whereas, in order to arrive at an equitable compensation for the damages which have been sustained, it is necessary to set aside all double claims for the same losses, and all claims for "gross freights" so far as they exceed "net freights";

And whereas it is just and reasonable to allow interest at a reasonable rate;

And whereas, in accordance with the spirit and the letter of the Treaty of Washington, it is preferable to adopt the form of adjudication of a sum in gross, rather than to refer the subject of compensation for further discussion and deliberation to a Board of Assessors, as provided by Article X. of the said Treaty:

The Tribunal, making use of the authority conferred upon it by Article VII. of the said Treaty, by a majority of four voices to one, awards to the United States the sum of fifteen millions five hundred thousand Dollars in gold as the indemnity to be paid by Great Britain to the United States for the satisfaction of all claims referred to the consideration of the Tribunal, conformably to the provisions contained in Article VII. of the aforesaid Treaty.

And, in accordance with the terms of Article XI. of the said Treaty, the Tribunal declares that all the claims referred to in the Treaty as submitted to the Tribunal are hereby fully, perfectly, and finally settled.

Furthermore, it declares that each and every one of the said claims, whether the same may or may not have been presented to the notice of, made, preferred, or laid before the Tribunal, shall henceforth be considered and treated as finally settled, barred, and inadmissible.

In Testimony whereof this present Decision and Award has been made in duplicate, and signed by the Arbitrators who have given their assent thereto, the whole being in exact conformity with the provisions of Article VII. of the said Treaty of Washington. Made and concluded at the Hôtel de Ville of Geneva, in Switzerland, the 14th day of the month of Sep-

tember, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two.

(Signed)	C. F. ADAMS.
(Signed)	FREDERIC SCLOPIS.
(Signed)	STÄMPFLI.
(Signed)	VICOMTE D'ITAUBA.

The Editor had intended to set out *in extenso* the separate opinion of the Lord Chief Justice of England, but the length of that opinion and the small space at command force him reluctantly to abandon that intention. The reader will find Sir Alexander's reasons published in full in the London Gazette, and a very excellent *resumé* of his argument in the Annual Register for the year 1872<sup>1</sup>. To all who are desirous of examining in the detail they deserve the grounds of the opinion expressed by his Lordship, a careful examination thereof ought to be made; and certainly, as the writer in the Annual Register says, whatever may be the inclination or bias of those who look at the "Decision and Award," one thing will be clear, that the Chief Justice's "Reasons" furnish a most striking example of legal acuteness and force of reasoning applied to a series of complicated and momentous questions. To all who wish to see how learning, logic, and eloquence are brought to bear upon the discussion of a most important branch of International Law, a perusal of the "Reasons" of Sir Alexander Cockburn is strongly recommended. One or two extracts from his Lordship's judgment must however here be given, because they are as sound in common sense as they are true in law.

In discussing the elements of neutrality he remarks "that the Government of a country can only be held responsible for breaches of neutrality committed by its subjects when it can reasonably be expected to prevent them. There are things which a Government can prevent and others which it cannot. It can prevent things which are done openly and in defiance of the law. But a Government cannot be held liable in respect of things it cannot prevent, such as the conduct of individual subjects in enlisting or serving in the land or sea forces of a belligerent, or things done clandestinely or surreptitiously so as to elude observation or detection notwithstanding the exercise of proper diligence to prevent the law from being broken. But then the exercise of such diligence is part of

<sup>1</sup> See *London Gazette* for September, 1872, and *Annual Register*, Vol. cxiv. pp. 110—116.

the duty of a Government, and the condition of its immunity. If this diligence has been wanting, a belligerent has just cause to hold the neutral state responsible for wrongful acts done by its subjects in violation of neutrality, and from which he the belligerent has suffered." In reviewing the opinions of writers on International Law as to the restrictions to which a neutral trade is subject, it will be found, says Sir Alexander, "that they are ranged under two heads, one set of them assuming that to supply a belligerent with articles of warlike use, though in the way of trade, is to take part in the war, and upon this assumption their assertion must be granted that it is the same thing whether the objectionable articles are sold to the belligerent in the country of the belligerent or in his own. But there is another party (and among them stands preeminent the great authority of Chancellor Kent), who, starting from the principle that according to natural justice the rights of the neutral should be left free, and untouched by the wars of others, look on the existing restraints on the freedom of his commerce as encroachments on his rights, and considering these restraints as arising entirely from convention, deny the illegality of any trade which the actual practice of nations does not prevent." Let Europe, which witnesses year by year the enormous development of commerce, the large and increasing benefits it is conferring upon civilization and the happiness of mankind, the terrible effects for evil which war produces on that civilization and happiness, and the growing disposition of every country that tastes the blessing of prosperous trade and continuous peace to favour the liberty of neutrals, hold the scales between these sets of writers, and say to which side the balance shall incline. Again, in discussing the question, what constitutes diligence? Sir Alexander uses these forcible words: "It is to be remembered that a Government cannot be taken to guarantee the event, in other words to be answerable at all hazards, and under all circumstances, for a breach of neutrality by a subject if it occurs. In spite of the law and of the vigorous administration of the law offences will take place, and neither at home nor abroad can rulers be held under all circumstances answerable to those who suffer from them. All that can be expected of the Government of a country, is that it shall possess reasonable means to prevent offences, and use such means honestly and diligently for the benefit of those who are entitled to its protection. The terms of the treaty, which require no more than 'due diligence', exclude all notion of an absolute unconditional responsibility. A Government, though bound to prevent any known violation of the law, is under no obligation to a belligerent to enforce the law for his benefit, and incurs no liability to such belligerent for not so doing, so long as the law is not enforced against the latter any more than against his enemy. No doubt as a matter of comity and

from a sense of justice, a Government would pay ready attention to the representatives of a belligerent power complaining of an infraction of the municipal law in a matter in which the interests of the belligerent were affected, more especially in a matter lying as it were on the confines of municipal and International Law, and would call into action the preventive powers it possessed, to keep the law from being broken. But under such circumstances it might fairly leave to the representative of the belligerent to make out a case for the application of the law, just as it is left so to do to an ordinary individual who desires to put the law in motion, in order to obtain redress on his own behalf.....It is obvious that the degree of *active diligence* which could reasonably be expected from a Government under such circumstances is very different from what it would be bound to exercise in order to prevent a violation of neutrality according to the law of nations, for which as a Government it would be properly responsible to a belligerent state."

### APPENDIX III.

THE introduction of the Convention of Geneva into the International Jurisprudence of Europe, and its firm establishment therein, is a remarkable fact illustrating the growing tendency of the European powers to those more humane and civilized efforts to soften as far as possible the horrors and misery of warfare to which we have borne testimony in the text of this work, and reflecting the highest credit upon the efforts of the noble-minded men to whom it owes its origin. The history of its institution is well told by M. Leonie de Cazenove<sup>1</sup>.

M. Henry Dunant, a citizen of Geneva, chanced to visit Italy during the war of 1859. At Solferino he witnessed the horrors of a battle-field in all their stern reality. So deep an impression was produced in his mind by the terrible sufferings of the wounded and the overpowering difficulty, not to say the impossibility, of ministering to their wants, that he published to Europe at large the true story of a battle-field after the fight is over, and in a work that deserves perusal, *Un Souvenir de Solferino*, he describes the town of Castiglione on those three days of misery, the 25th, 26th, and 27th June, when trains of the wounded and dying were brought into its houses for help and assistance, utterly beyond the resources at command, and when the town itself became an improvised hospital, but lacking almost everything that can render hospital aid of service. Stirred by such scenes, he resolved to appeal to the humanity of Europe for help in the object he had in view. He sought for and obtained the direct sanction of nearly all its Sovereigns, to the summoning of an Inter-

<sup>1</sup> *La Guerre de l'Humanité au XIX<sup>ème</sup> Siècle*. Paris. Arnauld de Vresse.

national Conference. That Conference met at Geneva on the 26th October, 1863, under the presidency of General Dufour, and there, in the presence of the official representatives of Austria, Baden, Bavaria, France, Great Britain, Hanover, Hesse-Darmstadt, Holland, Prussia, Saxony, Spain, Sweden and Norway, Switzerland, and Wurtemberg, and of the officers of various benevolent societies of every country, it was resolved first that National Committees should be established throughout Europe for the purpose of providing succour and help to sick and wounded in war, and that the principles laid down by the Assembly as the basis of the plan of work should be formulated into a series of Articles, which are appended below. To these articles all the Powers of Europe have given their adhesion. Among them appear the signatures of Turkey on the 5th July, 1865, and Russia on the 22nd May, 1867.

Since the establishment of the Convention of Geneva there have been two great wars, one concluded, and one still going on. In the former of these wars, in which the combatants were France and Germany, the benefits of Monsieur Dunant's great work were universally acknowledged, and the generous efforts of the Red Cross Societies deeply appreciated. Each of the combatants too, in spite of the intensity of the strife, fought with strict regard to all the Articles of the Convention, especially to the 5th and 6th. Unfortunately in the war now being waged, one of the belligerent powers has forgotten the principles of humanity it had sworn to uphold. The conduct of the Ottoman troops has been such as to provoke a stern rebuke from the German Government for the atrocities committed by the Circassian and other savage levies attached to the Turkish force, and a remonstrance has been addressed to their Pashas for their deliberate breach of the Geneva Convention (which, be it noticed, is a treaty). In this remonstrance Austria, Italy and Spain have joined, and in answer to it the Porte has promised new reforms, regulations and institutions, which will make further atrocities impossible, and further complaints unnecessary<sup>1</sup>. One would have thought that the rules and articles of the treaty were so plain and easy that no new reforms and regulations could be needed.

<sup>1</sup> See *Times* and *Daily News* of August 29, 1877, and *Spectator*, August 25, 1877.

CONVENTION FOR THE AMELIORATION OF THE  
CONDITION OF SOLDIERS WOUNDED IN  
ARMIES IN THE FIELD.

The Swiss Confederation, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Baden, His Majesty the King of the Belgians, His Majesty the King of Denmark, Her Majesty the Queen of Spain, His Majesty the Emperor of the French, His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Hesse, His Majesty the King of Italy, His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, His Majesty the King of Prussia, His Majesty the King of Wurtemberg, being equally animated by the desire to mitigate, as far as depends upon them, the evils inseparable from war, to suppress useless severities, and to ameliorate the condition of soldiers wounded on the field of battle, have resolved to conclude a Convention for that purpose, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say :—

The Swiss Confederation: the Sieur William Henry Dufour, General-in-Chief of the Federal Army, member of the Council of the States, &c.; the Sieur Gustavus Moynier, President of the International Committee of Assistance for wounded Soldiers, and of the Genevese Society of Public Utility; and the Sieur Samuel Lehmann, a Federal Colonel, Physician-in-Chief of the Federal Army, a member of the National Council;

His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Baden: the Sieur Robert Volz, Doctor of Medicine, Medical Councillor in the Direction of Medical Affairs, &c.; and the Sieur Adolphus Steiner, Physician Major, &c.;

His Majesty the King of the Belgians: the Sieur Augustus Visschers, a member of the Council of Mines, &c.;

His Majesty the King of Denmark: the Sieur Charles Emilus Fenger, his Councillor of State, &c.;

Her Majesty the Queen of Spain: the Sieur Don José Heriberto Garcia de Quevedo, Actual Gentleman of her Chamber, her Minister Resident to the Swiss Confederation, &c.;

His Majesty the Emperor of the French: the Sieur George Charles Jagerschmidt, Sub-Director in the Department for Foreign Affairs, &c.; the Sieur Henry Eugène Seguinéau de Préval, Military Sub-Intendant of the first class, &c.; and the Sieur Martin Francis Boudier, Principal Physician of the second class, &c.;

His Royal Highness the Grand Duke of Hesse: the Sieur Charles Augustus Brodruck, Commandant of a battalion of the Staff, &c.;

His Majesty the King of Italy: the Sieur John Capello, his Consul-General in Switzerland, &c.; and the Sieur Felix Baroffio, Physician of Division, &c.;



His Majesty the King of the Netherlands: the Sieur Bernard Ortuinus Theodore Henry Westenberg, Doctor of Laws, his Secretary of Legation at Frankfort, &c.;

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves: the Sieur José Antonio Marques, Doctor of Medicine and Surgery, Surgeon of Brigade, Sub-Chief of the Department of Health in the Ministry of War, &c.;

His Majesty the King of Prussia: the Sieur Charles Albert de Kamptz, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Swiss Confederation, Privy Councillor of Legation, &c.; the Sieur Godfrey Frederick Francis Lœffler, Doctor of Medicine, Physician-General of the fourth Corps d'Armée, &c.; and the Sieur George Hermann Julius Ritter, Privy Councillor in the Ministry of War, &c.;

His Majesty the King of Wurtemberg: the Sieur Christopher Ulric Hahn, Doctor of Philosophy and Theology, Member of the Central and Royal Direction for Establishments of Beneficence, &c.;

Who, after having exchanged their Powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

*Ambulances and Military Hospitals to be Neutral.*

ART. I. Ambulances and Military Hospitals shall be acknowledged to be Neuter, and, as such, shall be protected and respected by Belligerents so long as any sick or wounded may be therein.

*Neutrality to cease if held by a Military Force.*

Such Neutrality shall cease if the Ambulances or Hospitals should be held by a Military Force.

*Persons employed in Hospitals and Ambulances to participate in Neutrality.*

ART. II. Persons employed in Hospitals and Ambulances, comprising the Staff for superintendence, medical service, administration, transport of wounded, as well as chaplains, shall participate in the benefit of Neutrality whilst so employed, and so long as there remain any wounded to bring in or to succour.

*Neutrality to continue to Persons fulfilling Duties in Hospitals, &c., occupied by the Enemy.*

ART. III. The persons designated in the preceding Article may, even after occupation by the enemy, continue to fulfil their duties in the Hospital or Ambulance which they serve, or may withdraw in order to rejoin the corps to which they belong.

*Persons ceasing their Functions to be delivered to Outposts of the Enemy.*

Under such circumstances, when those Persons shall cease from their functions, they shall be delivered by the occupying Army to the outposts of the Enemy.

*Private Property in Military Hospitals only can be carried away.*

ART. IV. As the equipment of Military Hospitals remains subject to the laws of war, persons attached to such Hospitals cannot, in withdrawing, carry away any articles but such as are their private property.

*Ambulance to retain its Equipment.*

Under the same circumstances an Ambulance shall, on the contrary, retain its equipment.

*Persons assisting the Wounded to be respected.*

ART. V. Inhabitants of the country who may bring help to the Wounded shall be respected, and shall remain free. The Generals of the Belligerent Powers shall make it their care to inform the Inhabitants of the appeal addressed to their humanity, and of the Neutrality which will be the consequence of it.

*House containing Wounded Men to be protected. Privileges to Inhabitants entertaining Wounded Men.*

Any Wounded Man entertained and taken care of in a House shall be considered as a protection thereto. Any Inhabitant who shall have entertained Wounded Men in his House shall be exempted from the Quartering of Troops, as well as from a part of the Contributions of War which may be imposed.

*Care to be taken of Wounded or Sick Men.*

ART. VI. Wounded or Sick Soldiers shall be entertained and taken care of, to whatever Nation they may belong.

*Delivery of Wounded to Outposts of the Enemy.*

Commanders-in-Chief shall have the power to deliver immediately to the outposts of the Enemy, Soldiers who have been Wounded in an engagement, when circumstances permit this to be done, and with the consent of both parties.

*Wounded, if incapable of serving, to be sent to their Country.*

Those who are recognized, after their wounds are healed, as incapable of serving, shall be sent back to their country.

*Wounded or Sick cured to be sent back on condition of not Bearing Arms.*

The others may also be sent back, on condition of not again bearing Arms during the continuance of the War.

*Evacuations to enjoy absolute Neutrality.*

Evacuations, together with the persons under whose directions they take place, shall be protected by an absolute Neutrality.

*Distinctive Flag for Hospitals, &c. Arm-badge to be worn by Neutralised Individuals.*

ART. VII. A Distinctive and Uniform Flag shall be adopted for Hospitals, Ambulances, and Evacuations. It must, on every occasion, be accompanied by the National Flag. An Arm-badge (*brassard*) shall also be allowed for Individuals Neutralised, but the delivery thereof shall be left to military authority.

*Colour of Flag and Arm-badge.*

The Flag and the Arm-badge shall bear a Red Cross on a White ground.

*Details of Execution.*

ART. VIII. The details of Execution of the present Convention shall be regulated by the Commander-in-Chief of belligerent Armies, according to the instructions of their respective Governments, and in conformity with the general principles laid down in this Convention.

*Governments to be invited to accede to Convention<sup>1</sup>.*

ART. IX. The High Contracting Powers have agreed to communicate the present Convention to those Governments which have not found it convenient to send Plenipotentiaries to the International Conference at Geneva, with an invitation to accede thereto; the Protocol is for that purpose left open.

*Ratifications.*

ART. X. The present Convention shall be ratified, and the Ratifications shall be exchanged at Berne in 4 months, or sooner if possible.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the Seal of their Arms.

See next page.

Done at Geneva, the 22nd August, 1864.

(L.S.)	General G. H. DUFOUR.	}	Switzerland.
(L.S.)	G. MOYNIER.		
(L.S.)	DR LEHMANN.		
(L.S.)	DR ROBERT VOLZ.	}	Baden.
(L.S.)	STEINER.		
(L.S.)	VISSCHERS.		Belgium.
(L.S.)	FENGER.		Denmark.
(L.S.)	J. HERIBERTO GARCIA	}	Spain.
	DE QUEVEDO.		
(L.S.)	CH. JÄGERSCHMIDT.	}	France.
(L.S.)	S. DE PREVAL.		
(L.S.)	BOUDIER.		
(L.S.)	BRODRUCK.		Hesse-Darmstadt.
(L.S.)	CAPELLO.	}	Italy.
(L.S.)	F. BAROFFIO.		
(L.S.)	WESTENBERG.		Netherlands.
(L.S.)	JOSÉ ANTONIO MAR-	}	Portugal.
	QUES.		
(L.S.)	DE KAMPTZ.	}	Prussia.
(L.S.)	LÖFFLER.		
(L.S.)	RITTER.		
(L.S.)	DR HAHN.		Wurtemberg.

*Accessions.*

Austria.....	21st July, 1866.
Bavaria .....	30th June, 1866.
Great Britain.....	18th Feb., 1865.
Greece .....	17th Jan., 1865.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin	9th Mar., 1865.
The Pope .....	9th May, 1868.
Persia .....	5th Dec., 1874.
Russia .....	22nd May, 1867.
Saxony.....	25th Oct., 1866.
Sweden and Norway...	13th Dec., 1864.
Turkey.....	5th July, 1865.

## APPENDIX IV.

### PROCLAMATION OF NEUTRALITY.

*Issued at the commencement of Hostilities between Russia and Turkey.*

VICTORIA, R.

WHEREAS we are happily at peace with all Sovereigns, Powers, and States :

And whereas, notwithstanding our utmost exertions to preserve peace between all Sovereign Powers and States, a state of war unhappily exists between his Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias and his Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, and between their respective subjects and others inhabiting within their countries, territories, or dominions :

And whereas we are on terms of friendship and amicable intercourse with each of these Sovereigns, and with their several subjects and others inhabiting within their countries, territories, or dominions :

And whereas great numbers of our loyal subjects reside and carry on commerce, and possess property and establishments, and enjoy various rights and privileges, within the dominions of each of the aforesaid Sovereigns, protected by the faith of treaties between us and each of the aforesaid Sovereigns :

And whereas we, being desirous of preserving to our subjects the blessings of peace which they now happily enjoy, are firmly purposed and determined to maintain a strict and impartial neutrality in the said state of war unhappily existing between the aforesaid Sovereigns :

We, therefore, have thought fit, by and with the advice of Our Privy Council, to issue this Our Royal Proclamation :

And we do hereby strictly charge and command all our loving subjects to govern themselves accordingly, and to observe a strict neutrality in and during the aforesaid war, and to abstain from violating or contravening either the laws and statutes of the realm in this behalf, or the law of nations in relation thereto, as they will answer to the contrary at their peril :

And whereas in and by a certain statute made and passed in a Session of Parliament holden in the 33d and 34th year

of our reign, intituled, "An Act to regulate the conduct of her Majesty's subjects during the existence of hostilities between foreign states with which her Majesty is at peace,"

(Various things were declared and enacted.)

Now, in order that none of our subjects may unwarily render themselves liable to the penalties imposed by the said statute, we do hereby strictly command that no person or persons whatsoever do commit any act, matter, or thing whatsoever contrary to the provisions of the said statute, upon pain of the several penalties by the said statute imposed, and of our high displeasure.

And we do hereby further warn and admonish all our loving subjects, and all persons whatsoever entitled to our protection, to observe towards each of the aforesaid Sovereigns, their subjects and territories, and towards all belligerents whatsoever with whom we are at peace, the duties of neutrality; and to respect, in all and each of them, the exercise of those belligerent rights which we and our Royal predecessors have always claimed to exercise.

And we hereby further warn all our loving subjects, and all persons whatsoever entitled to our protection, that if any of them shall presume, in contempt of this our Royal proclamation and of our high displeasure, to do any acts in derogation of their duty as subjects of a neutral Sovereign in a war between other Sovereigns, or in violation or contravention of the law of nations in that behalf, as more especially by breaking, or endeavouring to break, any blockade lawfully and actually established by or on behalf of either of the said Sovereigns, or by carrying officers, soldiers, despatches, arms, ammunition, military stores or materials, or any article or articles considered and deemed to be contraband of war according to the law or modern usages of nations, for the use or service of either of the said Sovereigns; that all persons so offending, together with their ships and goods, will rightfully incur and be justly liable to hostile capture and to the penalties denounced by the law of nations in that behalf.

And we do hereby give notice that all our subjects and persons entitled to our protection who may misconduct themselves in the premises will do so at their peril and of their own wrong; and that they will in nowise obtain any protection from us against such capture, or such penalties as aforesaid, but will, on the contrary, incur our high displeasure by such misconduct.

Given at our Court at Windsor, this 30th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1877, in the fortieth year of our reign.

God save the Queen.

## BELLIGERENTS AND NEUTRALS.

The Earl of Derby, Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, has received from Her Majesty's Ambassador at St Petersburg the following Decree, which has been issued by the Russian Government for the guidance of the Russian authorities during the present war in matters relating to the Governments and subjects of Turkey and of the Neutral Powers, and defining the articles which are to be considered contraband of war:—

"In view of the state of war existing between Russia and Turkey, His Majesty the Emperor commands all the authorities and all military and civil functionaries concerned to act during this war in accordance with the hereinafter-mentioned dispositions, with regard to the hostile Power and its subjects as well as neutral States and their subjects.

"I. The subjects of the Porte who reside in the Empire are authorized to continue during the war their stay and the practice of peaceful professions in Russia under the protection of Russian Laws.

"II. With respect to Turkish merchantmen which at the time of the declaration of war happen to be in Russian ports and harbours, the regulation is confirmed in virtue of which they are free to leave these ports and to go to sea during the period necessary to enable them to load goods not comprising articles which are contraband of war.

"III. The subjects of neutral States may continue uninterrupted commercial relations with Russian ports and towns, on condition that they observe the laws of the Empire and the principles of international law.

"IV. The military authorities will take all the measures necessary to insure the freedom of legitimate neutral commerce as far as is permitted by the state of the war operations.

"V. In the terms of the Declaration of Paris of the 4th (16th) of April, 1856, privateering is considered as abolished, and the issuing of letters of marque is forbidden.

"In conformity with the same Declaration, the following rules should be observed with respect to neutral commerce:

"1. The neutral flag covers the enemy's goods with the exception of contraband of war.

"2. Neutral goods, with the exception of contraband of war, are not liable to capture under enemy's flag.

"3. Blockades, in order to be binding, must be effective—that is to say, maintained by a force sufficient really to prevent access to the coast of the enemy.

"These dispositions of the Declaration of Paris are applicable to all the Powers, including the United States of North

America and Spain, who up to now have not adhered to this Declaration.

“VI. The following articles are considered as contraband of war:—

“Small arms and artillery, mounted or in detached pieces; ammunition for fire-arms, such as projectiles, fuses for shells, balls, priming, cartridges, cartridge-cases, powder, saltpetre, sulphur, explosive materials and ammunition, such as mines, torpedoes, dynamite, pyroniline, and other fulminating substances; artillery, engineering, and transport materials, such as gun-carriages, caissons, cartridge-boxes, campaigning forges, canteens, pontoons, &c.; articles of military equipment and attire, such as pouches, cartridge-boxes, bags, cuirasses, sappers' tools, drums, saddles and harness, articles of military dress, tents, &c., and generally everything destined for military or naval forces.

“These articles, when found on board neutral ships, and destined for an enemy's port, may be seized and confiscated, except the amount necessary for the use of the ship on which the seizure is made.

“VII. The following actions, forbidden to neutrals, will be treated in the same way as carriage of contraband of war—the transport of enemy's troops, of despatches and correspondence, and the furnishing of ships of war to the enemy.

“Neutral ships taken while committing such contraband acts may be, according to circumstances, seized, and even confiscated.

“VIII. During the military operations on the Danube and on the banks of the river, the Commander-in-Chief of the active Russian Army is instructed to take all the measures he can to allow the navigation and legitimate commerce of neutrals on the river to be, as far as possible, free, and only to subject them to such temporary restrictions as the exigencies of war may render necessary, which restrictions are to be removed as quickly as possible.

“IX. The military authorities will, moreover, specially protect the constructions, works, and staff of the European Danube Commission, covered by the special neutral flag of this Commission.

“X. In accordance with the Convention of Geneva of the 10th (22nd) of August, 1864, with respect to the sick or wounded soldiers, the commanders of the belligerent armies are to respect the dispositions of this Convention, which render the enemy's hospitals, ambulances, and medical staff inviolable, on the condition of the enemy's reciprocity.

“Remark.—When the Turkish Government shall have, with the previous consent of Russia, adopted in place of the Geneva red-cross flag a special distinctive badge for its hospitals and ambulances, the commanders of the belligerent armies will take all the measures necessary to insure the in-



violability of establishments and persons placed under the protection of this distinctive badge, in conformity with the Geneva Convention, if the stipulations of the latter are observed by the Ottoman authorities.

“XI. In accordance with the Declaration of St Petersburg of November 29 (December 11), 1868, the use of projectiles of a less weight than 400 grammes which are either explosive or charged with fulminating or inflammable matter is absolutely forbidden.

“XII. With the view of lessening the calamities of war and of bringing as much as possible, and under the reservation of reciprocity, the demands of war into harmony with those of humanity, the military authorities will conform with the spirit of the principles laid down by the Conference of Brussels in 1874, as far as they are applicable to Turkey, and agree with the special object of the present war<sup>1</sup>.”

AN ACT TO REGULATE THE CONDUCT OF HER  
MAJESTY'S SUBJECTS DURING THE EXISTENCE  
OF HOSTILITIES BETWEEN FOREIGN STATES  
WITH WHICH HER MAJESTY IS AT PEACE.

[9th August, 1870.]

WHEREAS it is expedient to make provision for the regulation of the conduct of Her Majesty's subjects during the existence of hostilities between foreign states with which Her Majesty is at peace :

Be it enacted by the Queen's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows :

*Preliminary.*

Short  
title of  
Act.  
Applica-  
tion of  
Act.  
Comme-  
ncement of  
Act.

1. This Act may be cited for all purposes as “The Foreign Enlistment Act, 1870.”

2. This Act shall extend to all the dominions of Her Majesty, including the adjacent territorial waters.

3. This Act shall come into operation in the United Kingdom immediately on the passing thereof, and shall be proclaimed in every British possession by the governor thereof as soon as may be after he receives notice of this Act, and shall come into operation in that British possession on the day of such proclamation, and the time at which this Act comes into operation in any place is, as respects such place, in this Act referred to as the commencement of this Act.

*Illegal Enlistment.*

Penalty  
on enlist-  
ment in

4. If any person, without the license of Her Majesty, being a British subject, within or without Her Majesty's

<sup>1</sup> For which see *Map of Europe by Treaty*, Vol. III. p. 1974.

dominions, accepts or agrees to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any foreign state at peace with Her Majesty, and in this Act referred to as a friendly state, or whether a British subject or not within Her Majesty's dominions, induces any other person to accept or agree to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any such foreign state as aforesaid,—

service of  
foreign  
state.

He shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour.

5. If any person, without the license of Her Majesty, being a British subject, quits or goes on board any ship with a view of quitting Her Majesty's dominions, with intent to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with a friendly state, or, whether a British subject or not, within Her Majesty's dominions, induces any other person to quit or to go on board any ship with a view of quitting Her Majesty's dominions with the like intent,—

Penalty  
on leaving  
Her Ma-  
jesty's do-  
minions  
with in-  
tent to  
serve a  
foreign  
state.

He shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour.

6. If any person induces any other person to quit Her Majesty's dominions or to embark on any ship within Her Majesty's dominions under a misrepresentation or false representation of the service in which such person is to be engaged, with the intent or in order that such person may accept or agree to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with a friendly state,—

Penalty  
on em-  
barking  
persons  
under  
false  
representa-  
tions as  
to service.

He shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour.

7. If the master or owner of any ship, without the license of Her Majesty, knowingly either takes on board, or engages to take on board, or has on board such ship within Her Majesty's dominions, any of the following persons, in this Act referred to as illegally enlisted persons; that is to say,

Penalty  
on taking  
illegally  
enlisted  
persons  
on board  
ship.

(1.) Any person who, being a British subject within or without the dominions of Her Majesty, has, without the license of Her Majesty, accepted or agreed to accept any commission or engagement in the military

or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state;

- (2.) Any person, being a British subject, who, without the license of Her Majesty, is about to quit Her Majesty's dominions with intent to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with a friendly state;
- (3.) Any person who has been induced to embark under a misrepresentation or false representation of the service in which such person is to be engaged, with the intent or in order that such person may accept or agree to accept any commission or engagement in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with a friendly state;

Such master or owner shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and the following consequences shall ensue; that is to say,

- (1.) The offender shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour; and
- (2.) Such ship shall be detained until the trial and conviction or acquittal of the master or owner, and until all penalties inflicted on the master or owner have been paid, or the master or owner has given security for the payment of such penalties to the satisfaction of two justices of the peace, or other magistrate or magistrates having the authority of two justices of the peace; and
- (3.) All illegally enlisted persons shall immediately on the discovery of the offence be taken on shore, and shall not be allowed to return to the ship.

*Illegal Shipbuilding and Illegal Expeditions.*

Penalty  
on illegal  
ship-  
building  
and illegal  
expedi-  
tions.

8. If any person within Her Majesty's dominions, without the license of Her Majesty, does any of the following acts; that is to say,

- (1.) Builds or agrees to build, or causes to be built any ship with intent or knowledge, or having reasonable cause to believe that the same shall or will be employed in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state; or
- (2.) Issues or delivers any commission for any ship with intent or knowledge, or having reasonable cause to believe that the same shall or will be employed in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state; or
- (3.) Equips any ship with intent or knowledge, or having a reasonable cause to believe that the same shall or

- will be employed in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state; or
- (4.) Despatches, or causes or allows to be despatched, any ship with intent or knowledge, or having reasonable cause to believe that the same shall or will be employed in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state:

Such person shall be deemed to have committed an offence against this Act, and the following consequences shall ensue:

- (1.) The offender shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour;
- (2.) The ship in respect of which any such offence is committed, and her equipment, shall be forfeited to Her Majesty:

Provided that a person building, causing to be built, or equipping a ship in any of the cases aforesaid, in pursuance of a contract made before the commencement of such war as aforesaid, shall not be liable to any of the penalties imposed by this section in respect of such building or equipping if he satisfies the conditions following; (that is to say,)

- (1.) If forthwith upon a proclamation of neutrality being issued by Her Majesty he gives notice to the Secretary of State that he is so building, causing to be built, or equipping such ship, and furnishes such particulars of the contract and of any matters relating to, or done, or to be done under the contract as may be required by the Secretary of State:
- (2.) If he gives such security, and takes and permits to be taken such other measures, if any, as the Secretary of State may prescribe for ensuring that such ship shall not be despatched, delivered, or removed without the license of Her Majesty until the termination of such war as aforesaid.

9. Where any ship is built by order of or on behalf of any foreign state when at war with a friendly state, or is delivered to or to the order of such foreign state, or any person who to the knowledge of the person building is an agent of such foreign state, or is paid for by such foreign state or such agent, and is employed in the military or naval service of such foreign state, such ship shall, until the contrary is proved, be deemed to have been built with a view to being so employed, and the burden shall lie on the builder of such ship of proving that he did not know that the ship was intended to be so employed in the military or naval service of such foreign state.

Presumption as to evidence in case of illegal ship.

10. If any person within the dominions of Her Majesty, and without the license of Her Majesty,—

By adding to the number of the guns, or by changing those

Penalty on aiding the war-like

equip-  
ment of  
foreign  
ships.

on board for other guns, or by the addition of any equipment for war, increases or augments, or procures to be increased or augmented, or is knowingly concerned in increasing or augmenting the warlike force of any ship which at the time of her being within the dominions of Her Majesty was a ship in the military or naval service of any foreign state at war with any friendly state,—

Such person shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour.

Penalty  
on fitting  
out naval  
or mili-  
tary ex-  
peditions  
without  
license.

11. If any person within the limits of Her Majesty's dominions, and without the license of Her Majesty,—

Prepares or fits out any naval or military expedition to proceed against the dominions of any friendly state, the following consequences shall ensue:

(1.) Every person engaged in such preparation or fitting out, or assisting therein, or employed in any capacity in such expedition, shall be guilty of an offence against this Act, and shall be punishable by fine and imprisonment, or either of such punishments, at the discretion of the court before which the offender is convicted; and imprisonment, if awarded, may be either with or without hard labour.

(2.) All ships, and their equipments, and all arms and munitions of war, used in or forming part of such expedition, shall be forfeited to Her Majesty.

Punish-  
ment of  
access-  
ories.  
Limita-  
tion of  
term of  
imprison-  
ment.

12. Any person who aids, abets, counsels, or procures the commission of any offence against this Act shall be liable to be tried and punished as a principal offender.

13. The term of imprisonment to be awarded in respect of any offence against this Act shall not exceed two years.

#### *Illegal Prize.*

Illegal  
prize  
brought  
into  
British  
ports re-  
stored.

14. If, during the continuance of any war in which Her Majesty may be neutral, any ship, goods, or merchandise captured as prize of war within the territorial jurisdiction of Her Majesty, in violation of the neutrality of this realm, or captured by any ship which may have been built, equipped, commissioned, or despatched, or the force of which may have been augmented, contrary to the provisions of this Act, are brought within the limits of Her Majesty's dominions by the captor, or any agent of the captor, or by any person having come into possession thereof with knowledge that the same was prize of war so captured as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for the original owner of such prize, or his agent, or for any person authorised in that behalf by the Government of the foreign state to which such owner belongs, to make application to the Court of Admiralty for seizure and detention of such

prize, and the court shall, on due proof of the facts, order such prize to be restored.

Every such order shall be executed and carried into effect in the same manner, and subject to the same right of appeal, as in case of any order made in the exercise of the ordinary jurisdiction of such court; and in the meantime and until a final order has been made on such application the court shall have power to make all such provisional and other orders as to the care or custody of such captured ship, goods, or merchandise, and (if the same be of perishable nature, or incurring risk of deterioration) for the sale thereof, and with respect to the deposit or investment of the proceeds of any such sale, as may be made by such court in the exercise of its ordinary jurisdiction.

#### *General Provision.*

15. For the purposes of this Act, a license by Her Majesty shall be under the sign manual of Her Majesty, or be signified by Order in Council or by proclamation of Her Majesty.

License  
by Her  
Majesty  
how  
granted.

#### *Legal Procedure.*

16. Any offence against this Act shall, for all purposes of and incidental to the trial and punishment of any person guilty of any such offence, be deemed to have been committed either in the place in which the offence was wholly or partly committed, or in any place within Her Majesty's dominions in which the person who committed such offence may be.

Jurisdic-  
tion in  
respect of  
offences  
by persons  
against  
Act.

17. Any offence against this Act may be described in any indictment or other document relating to such offence, in cases where the mode of trial requires such a description, as having been committed at the place where it was wholly or partly committed, or it may be averred generally to have been committed within Her Majesty's dominions, and the venue or local description in the margin may be that of the county, city, or place in which the trial is held.

Venue in  
respect of  
offences  
by per-  
sons.  
24 & 25  
Vict. c. 97.

18. The following authorities, that is to say, in the United Kingdom any judge of a superior court, in any other place within the jurisdiction of any British court of justice, such court, or, if there are more courts than one, the court having the highest criminal jurisdiction in that place, may, by warrant or instrument in the nature of a warrant in this section included in the term "warrant," direct that any offender charged with an offence against this Act shall be removed to some other place in Her Majesty's dominions for trial in cases where it appears to the authority granting the warrant that the removal of such offender would be conducive to the interests of justice, and any prisoner so removed shall be triable at the place to which he is removed, in the same manner as if his offence had been committed at such place.

Power to  
remove  
offenders  
for trial.

Any warrant for the purposes of this section may be ad-

dressed to the master of any ship or to any other person or persons, and the person or persons to whom such warrant is addressed shall have power to convey the prisoner therein named to any place or places named in such warrant, and to deliver him, when arrived at such place or places, into the custody of any authority designated by such warrant.

Every prisoner shall, during the time of his removal under any such warrant as aforesaid, be deemed to be in the legal custody of the person or persons empowered to remove him.

Jurisdiction in respect of forfeiture of ships for offences against Act.

19. All proceedings for the condemnation and forfeiture of a ship, or ship and equipment, or arms and munitions of war, in pursuance of this Act shall require the sanction of the Secretary of State or such chief executive authority as is in this Act mentioned, and shall be had in the Court of Admiralty, and not in any other court; and the Court of Admiralty shall, in addition to any power given to the court by this Act, have in respect of any ship or other matter brought before it in pursuance of this Act all powers which it has in the case of a ship or matter brought before it in the exercise of its ordinary jurisdiction.

Regulations as to proceedings against the offender and against the ship.

20. Where any offence against this Act has been committed by any person by reason whereof a ship, or ship and equipment, or arms and munitions of war, has or have become liable to forfeiture, proceedings may be instituted contemporaneously or not, as may be thought fit, against the offender in any court having jurisdiction of the offence, and against the ship, or ship and equipment, or arms and munitions of war, for the forfeiture in the Court of Admiralty; but it shall not be necessary to take proceedings against the offender because proceedings are instituted for the forfeiture, or to take proceedings for the forfeiture because proceedings are taken against the offender.

Officers authorized to seize offending ships.

21. The following officers, that is to say,

- (1.) Any officer of customs in the United Kingdom, subject nevertheless to any special or general instructions from the Commissioners of Customs, or any officer of the Board of Trade, subject nevertheless to any special or general instructions from the Board of Trade;
- (2.) Any officer of customs or public officer in any British possession, subject nevertheless to any special or general instructions from the governor of such possession;
- (3.) Any commissioned officer on full pay in the military service of the Crown, subject nevertheless to any special or general instructions from his commanding officer;
- (4.) Any commissioned officer on full pay in the naval service of the Crown, subject nevertheless to any

special or general instructions from the Admiralty or his superior officer, may seize or detain any ship liable to be seized or detained in pursuance of this Act, and such officers are in this Act referred to as the "local authority;" but nothing in this Act contained shall derogate from the power of the Court of Admiralty to direct any ship to be seized or detained by any officer by whom such court may have power under its ordinary jurisdiction to direct a ship to be seized or detained.

22. Any officer authorised to seize or detain any ship in respect of any offence against this Act may, for the purpose of enforcing such seizure or detention, call to his aid any constable or officers of police, or any officers of Her Majesty's army or navy or marines, or any excise officers or officers of customs, or any harbour-master or dock-master, or any officers having authority by law to make seizures of ships, and may put on board any ship so seized or detained any one or more of such officers to take charge of the same, and to enforce the provisions of this Act, and any officer seizing or detaining any ship under this Act may use force, if necessary, for the purpose of enforcing seizure or detention, and if any person is killed or maimed by reason of his resisting such officer in the execution of his duties, or any person acting under his orders, such officer so seizing or detaining the ship, or other person, shall be freely and fully indemnified as well against the Queen's Majesty, her heirs and successors, as against all persons so killed, maimed, or hurt.

Powers of officers authorised to seize ships.

23. If the Secretary of State or the chief executive authority is satisfied that there is a reasonable and probable cause for believing that a ship within Her Majesty's dominions has been or is being built, commissioned, or equipped contrary to this Act, and is about to be taken beyond the limits of such dominions, or that a ship is about to be despatched contrary to this Act, such Secretary of State or chief executive authority shall have power to issue a warrant stating that there is reasonable and probable cause for believing as aforesaid, and upon such warrant the local authority shall have power to seize and search such ship, and to detain the same until it has been either condemned or released by process of law, or in manner herein-after mentioned.

Special power of Secretary of State or chief executive authority to detain ship.

The owner of the ship so detained, or his agent, may apply to the Court of Admiralty for its release, and the court shall as soon as possible put the matter of such seizure and detention in course of trial between the applicant and the Crown.

If the applicant establish to the satisfaction of the court that the ship was not and is not being built, commissioned, or equipped, or intended to be despatched contrary to this Act, the ship shall be released and restored.

If the applicant fail to establish to the satisfaction of the court that the ship was not and is not being built, com-



missioned, or equipped, or intended to be despatched contrary to this Act, then the ship shall be detained till released by order of the Secretary of State or chief executive authority.

The court may in cases where no proceedings are pending for its condemnation release any ship detained under this section on the owner giving security to the satisfaction of the court that the ship shall not be employed contrary to this Act, notwithstanding that the applicant may have failed to establish to the satisfaction of the court that the ship was not and is not being built, commissioned, or intended to be despatched contrary to this Act. The Secretary of State or the chief executive authority may likewise release any ship detained under this section on the owner giving security to the satisfaction of such Secretary of State or chief executive authority that the ship shall not be employed contrary to this Act, or may release the ship without such security if the Secretary of State or chief executive authority think fit so to release the same.

If the court be of opinion that there was not reasonable and probable cause for the detention, and if no such cause appear in the course of the proceedings, the court shall have power to declare that the owner is to be indemnified by the payment of costs and damages in respect of the detention, the amount thereof to be assessed by the court, and any amount so assessed shall be payable by the Commissioners of the Treasury out of any moneys legally applicable for that purpose. The Court of Admiralty shall also have power to make a like order for the indemnity of the owner, on the application of such owner to the court, in a summary way, in cases where the ship is released by the order of the Secretary of State or the chief executive authority, before any application is made by the owner or his agent to the court for such release.

Nothing in this section contained shall affect any proceedings instituted or to be instituted for the condemnation of any ship detained under this section where such ship is liable to forfeiture, subject to this provision, that if such ship is restored in pursuance of this section all proceedings for such condemnation shall be stayed; and where the court declares that the owner is to be indemnified by the payment of costs and damages for the detainer, all costs, charges, and expenses incurred by such owner in or about any proceedings for the condemnation of such ship shall be added to the costs and damages payable to him in respect of the detention of the ship.

Nothing in this section contained shall apply to any foreign non-commissioned ship despatched from any part of Her Majesty's dominions after having come within them under stress of weather or in the course of a peaceful voyage, and upon which ship no fitting out or equipping of a warlike character has taken place in this country.

24. Where it is represented to any local authority, as defined by this Act, and such local authority believes the representation, that there is a reasonable and probable cause for believing that a ship within Her Majesty's dominions has been or is being built, commissioned, or equipped contrary to this Act, and is about to be taken beyond the limits of such dominions, or that a ship is about to be despatched contrary to this Act, it shall be the duty of such local authority to detain such ship, and forthwith to communicate the fact of such detention to the Secretary of State or chief executive authority.

Special power of local authority to detain ship.

Upon the receipt of such communication the Secretary of State or chief executive authority may order the ship to be released if he thinks there is no cause for detaining her, but if satisfied that there is reasonable and probable cause for believing that such ship was built, commissioned, or equipped or intended to be despatched in contravention of this Act, he shall issue his warrant stating that there is reasonable and probable cause for believing as aforesaid, and upon such warrant being issued further proceedings shall be had as in cases where the seizure or detention has taken place on a warrant issued by the Secretary of State without any communication from the local authority.

Where the Secretary of State or chief executive authority orders the ship to be released on the receipt of a communication from the local authority without issuing his warrant, the owner of the ship shall be indemnified by the payment of costs and damages in respect of the detention upon application to the Court of Admiralty in a summary way in like manner as he is entitled to be indemnified where the Secretary of State having issued his warrant under this Act releases the ship before any application is made by the owner or his agent to the court for such release.

25. The Secretary of State or the chief executive authority may, by warrant, empower any person to enter any dockyard or other place within Her Majesty's dominions and inquire as to the destination of any ship which may appear to him to be intended to be employed in the naval or military service of any foreign state at war with a friendly state, and to search such ship.

Power of Secretary of State or executive authority to grant search warrant.

26. Any powers or jurisdiction by this Act given to the Secretary of State may be exercised by him throughout the dominions of Her Majesty, and such powers and jurisdiction may also be exercised by any of the following officers, in this Act referred to as the chief executive authority, within their respective jurisdictions; that is to say,

Exercise of powers of Secretary of State or chief executive authority.

- (1.) In Ireland by the Lord Lieutenant or other the chief governor or governors of Ireland for the time being, or the chief secretary to the Lord Lieutenant;
- (2.) In Jersey by the Lieutenant Governor:

(3.) In Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark, and the dependent islands by the Lieutenant Governor :

(4.) In the Isle of Man by the Lieutenant Governor :

(5.) In any British possession by the Governor.

A copy of any warrant issued by a Secretary of State or by any officer authorised in pursuance of this Act to issue such warrant in Ireland, the Channel Islands, or the Isle of Man shall be laid before Parliament.

Appeal  
from  
Court of  
Admiral-  
ty.

27. An appeal may be had from any decision of a Court of Admiralty under this Act to the same tribunal and in the same manner to and in which an appeal may be had in cases within the ordinary jurisdiction of the court as a Court of Admiralty.

Indemnity  
to  
officers.

28. Subject to the provisions of this Act providing for the award of damages in certain cases in respect of the seizure or detention of a ship by the Court of Admiralty no damages shall be payable, and no officer or local authority shall be responsible, either civilly or criminally, in respect of the seizure or detention of any ship in pursuance of this Act.

Indemnity  
to  
Secretary  
of State  
or chief  
executive  
authority.

29. The Secretary of State shall not, nor shall the chief executive authority, be responsible in any action or other legal proceedings whatsoever for any warrant issued by him in pursuance of this Act, or be examinable as a witness, except at his own request, in any court of justice in respect of the circumstances which led to the issue of the warrant.

#### *Interpretation Clause.*

Interpre-  
tation of  
terms.

30. In this Act, if not inconsistent with the context, the following terms have the meanings herein-after respectively assigned to them ; that is to say,

" Foreign  
state : "

" Foreign state " includes any foreign prince, colony, province, or part of any province or people, or any person or persons exercising or assuming to exercise the powers of government in or over any foreign country, colony, province, or part of any province or people :

" Military  
service : "

" Military service " shall include military telegraphy and any other employment whatever, in or in connexion with any military operation :

" Naval  
service : "

" Naval service " shall, as respects a person, include service as a marine, employment as a pilot in piloting or directing the course of a ship of war or other ship when such ship of war or other ship is being used in any military or naval operation, and any employment whatever on board a ship of war, transport, store ship, privateer or ship under letters of marque ; and as respects a ship, include any user of a ship as a transport, store ship, privateer or ship under letters of marque :

" United  
King-  
dom : "  
" British

" United Kingdom " includes the Isle of Man, the Channel Islands, and other adjacent islands :

" British possession " means any territory, colony, or place

- being part of Her Majesty's dominions, and not part of the United Kingdom as defined by this Act:
- "The Secretary of State" shall mean any one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State:
- "The Governor" shall as respects India mean the Governor General or the governor of any presidency, and where a British possession consists of several constituent colonies, mean the Governor General of the whole possession or the Governor of any of the constituent colonies, and as respects any other British possession it shall mean the officer for the time being administering the government of such possession; also any person acting for or in the capacity of a governor shall be included under the term "Governor."
- "Court of Admiralty" shall mean the High Court of Admiralty of England or Ireland, the Court of Session of Scotland, or any Vice-Admiralty Court within Her Majesty's dominions:
- "Ship" shall include any description of boat, vessel, floating battery, or floating craft; also any description of boat, vessel, or other craft or battery, made to move either on the surface of or under water, or sometimes on the surface of and sometimes under water:
- "Building" in relation to a ship shall include the doing any act towards or incidental to the construction of a ship, and all words having relation to building shall be construed accordingly:
- "Equipping" in relation to a ship shall include the furnishing a ship with any tackle, apparel, furniture, provisions, arms, munitions, or stores, or any other thing which is used in or about a ship for the purpose of fitting or adapting her for the sea or for naval service, and all words relating to equipping shall be construed accordingly:
- "Ship and equipment" shall include a ship and everything in or belonging to a ship:
- "Master" shall include any person having the charge or command of a ship.
- possession:"  
"The Secretary of State:"  
"Governor:"  
"Court of Admiralty:"  
"Ship:"  
"Building:"  
"Equipping:"  
"Ship and equipment:"  
"Master."

*Repeal of Acts, and Saving Clauses.*

31. From and after the commencement of this Act, an Act passed in the fifty-ninth year of the reign of His late Majesty King George the Third, chapter sixty-nine, intituled "An Act to prevent the enlisting or engagement of His Majesty's subjects to serve in foreign service, and the fitting out or equipping, in His Majesty's dominions, vessels for warlike purposes, without His Majesty's license," shall be repealed: Provided that such repeal shall not affect any penalty, forfeiture, or other punishment incurred or to be incurred in respect of any offence committed before this Act comes into operation, nor the institution of any investigation
- Repeal of Foreign Enlistment Act. 59 G. 3. c. 69.

or legal proceeding, or any other remedy for enforcing any such penalty, forfeiture, or punishment as aforesaid.

Saving  
as to  
commissioned  
foreign  
ships.

32. Nothing in this Act contained shall subject to forfeiture any commissioned ship of any foreign state, or give to any British court over or in respect of any ship entitled to recognition as a commissioned ship of any foreign state any jurisdiction which it would not have had if this Act had not passed.

Penalties  
not to  
extend to  
persons  
entering  
into  
military  
service in  
Asia.  
59 G. 3. c.  
69. s. 12.

33. Nothing in this Act contained shall extend or be construed to extend to subject to any penalty any person who enters into the military service of any prince, state, or potentate in Asia, with such leave or license as is for the time being required by law in the case of subjects of Her Majesty entering into the military service of princes, states, or potentates in Asia.

## APPENDIX V.

THE Appendix here presented to the reader is written with a twofold object. First, to exhibit a Table of all the principal Treaties and Conventions that have been entered into, whether separately or in combination with other powers, between Russia and Turkey from the year 1699 down to the London Conference of 1871, and then to extract from those documents such portions as relate exclusively to the Black Sea and its shores. But before doing this, a word or two may not be out of place on the subject of Treaties of Peace, with reference to the place they ought to occupy in the study of the History of Europe. At few periods of time has the advantage as well as the importance of a careful study of that history been more conspicuous than in the present day. At few periods have the vague declamations and foolish utterances that invariably mark the uninformed or poorly informed writer or speaker been more plentiful than now, when the position and power of Russia, her ambitious aims, and her means of carrying out those aims, have been the subject of daily talk, and when the Eastern question as it is called has been and is the theme of endless, not to say wearisome, discussion. A more enlarged acquaintance with geography has been strongly recommended by a living writer and orator of distinction as a valuable corrective of many of the wild fancies indulged in by a crowd of rash denouncers of Russian wiles and future Russian triumphs in the East. Surely a more enlarged and accurate acquaintance with the political history of Europe during the last two centuries will be an equally valuable aid to some of our political forecasters of events. But how properly to study that history, where to find a good repertory of the facts connected with it? Where to look for real and trustworthy authorities, free from bias and unexcited by fears or fancies? are questions to which a satisfactory answer it is thought can be given. If, to vary somewhat the language of one of our most experienced and trustworthy historians<sup>1</sup>, the question be, "What is the pro-

<sup>1</sup> Mr Froude in the Oxford Essays for 1855: "On the best means of teaching English History." An Essay well deserving perusal and reperusal.

per attitude in which an inquirer may place himself towards the history of Europe and devise a plan for economizing his reading, ascertaining at the same time what is of moment and what is not?" the reply may be given—Collect and study carefully all the leading treaties of peace that have been concluded from the time of the Peace of Westphalia down to our own day. They are the great landmarks in the expansive domain of facts spreading over two centuries and a quarter; in them will be found the real story of the different State systems of which Europe has been composed at one period or another; they are objects round which groups of incidents of more or less special importance are collected; starting-points from which inquiries into the causes of each separate set of complications in modern political history may conveniently proceed, and sign-posts to direct the inquirer along the confusing routes through which he may have to travel. We shall find in them cause and effect, for in order to appreciate rightly and understand properly the results intended to be secured by them, we must be acquainted with the facts that produced them. Moreover, they will help to solve some of the difficulties which, as Mr Froude points out, the student of English history constantly encounters; for in the first place, they are "authoritative works which can be definitely studied and mastered;" in the next place, all that is of the greatest consequence in the state system of Europe is to be found in them, all the great movements, political and religious, find their centres there; and last and most important of all, the real student of history, not the mere crammer of the opinions of others, can by means of them make for himself, and in his own room, a book through whose aid he can bring to bear upon most of the great international questions of the day, sound reasoning and trustworthy knowledge. It would of course be out of place to dwell upon this subject at further length, or to attempt to show how the study of Treaties of Peace is to be pursued. Some such method as Mr Froude has recommended for the study of English History by means of the Statute-book of England, might easily be sketched out<sup>1</sup>. It is enough to draw attention to the value of Treaties of Peace in relation to History.

<sup>1</sup> See Mr Froude's Essay, pp. 69 and 70

A COLLECTION OF ALL THE PRINCIPAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS  
ENTERED INTO BETWEEN THE TWO POWERS OF RUSSIA AND TURKEY,  
WHETHER SEPARATELY OR IN COMBINATION WITH OTHER EUROPEAN  
POWERS, FROM THE YEAR 1699 TO THE YEAR 1871.

No.	Date.	Place of Signature. Nature of the Agreement and Object.	Where to be found.	Notes.
1.	Jan. 1699.	Carlowitz. Armistice for two years following upon the Peace of Carlowitz concluded with Poland as well as Russia. Dec. 1698.	Dumont vii. p <sup>o</sup> 11. p. 446. Recueil des Traités de P. (published at Amsterdam and the Hague, 1700), where the Latin text of the Traité de Paix ou de Trêve fait à Carlowitz Dec. 1698, is given. Koch et Schoell (Hist. Abr. des T. de P.) xiv. p. 284.	The Truce of Carlowitz was converted into a Peace of 80 years, which was signed at Constantinople, July, 1700. Koch says that this Treaty has never been published, and that his précis of it is extracted from "Le Journal de Pierre le Grand," by Ban- menter. Koch further adds, that though according to the Theatrum Europæum en- tire freedom of Commerce in the Black Sea was conceded by the Treaty, no notice of such concession appears in "Le Jour- nal."
2.	July, 1711.	Falesi on the Pruth. Treaty of Peace between the Czar (Peter the Great) and the Sultan.	Dumont viii. p <sup>o</sup> 1. 275. Schmauss (Cod. Jur. Gent.) p. 2469. Koch et Schoell. (Hist. Abr.) xiv. 299.	By the Treaty, Azoff, which had been cap- tured by Russia during the war, was re- tained as a fortified place with its depend- encies. This Treaty was adverse to Russia, one of its stipulations being the restoration of Azoff, another being the demolition of two fortresses on the Samura, especially Tag- anrog.



No.	Date.	Place of Signature. Nature of the Agreement and Object.	Where to be found.	Notes.
3.	April, 1712.	Constantinople. Treaty of Peace.	Dumont viii. p. 1. p. 297. Schmauss (C. J. G.) p. 2470. Koch et Schoell, xiv. p. 299.	By this Treaty Georgia fell to the share of Turkey. Derbend, Bakow, etc. as far as the river Ottar and the Caspian provinces going to Russia.
4.	June, 1713.	Adrianople. Renewal of the Peace of Falsi for 25 years.	Rousset. Supplement II. p. 11. p. 1. Schmauss (C. J. G.) p. 2471. Koch et Schoell, xiv. p. 296.	
5.	June, 1724.	Constantinople. Treaty. Dismemberment of Persia by the two powers Russia and Turkey.	Koch et Schoell, xiv. pp. 302—311, who say that the Treaty was never published in any collection or treatise before their work, and that that is why they set it out at length. See also Motley's History of Peter the Great, Vol. III. p. 342. Wenck, i. p. 388. Koch et Schoell, xiv. p. 382.	
6.	Sept. 1739.	Belgrade. Treaty of Peace.		In the course of the short war which preceded this peace and in which Russia found an ally in Austria, Azoff was re-conquered and the Crimea was entered but could not be retained. One of the terms of the peace was that Azoff should be razed, but kept by Russia, whose boundaries were enlarged in the Ukraine.
7 (a).	Oct. 1739.	Nissa. Boundary Treaty.	Wenck, i. p. 388. Koch et Schoell, xiv. p. 387.	
7 (b).	Dec. 1739.	Convention explanatory of the Boundary Treaty to the Treaty of Belgrade.	Wenck, i. p. 398. Koch et Schoell, xiv. p. 387.	

8.	July, 1774.	Kainardji. Treaty of Peace.	Martens, i. p. 507. Hertslet, Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3. App. p. 2010. See also Holland's Lecture on the Treaty relations of Russia and Turkey.	This is a most important Treaty in the history of the rivalry of the two Empires. By it the moral as well as the physical power of Russia was advanced. The tenor of the Treaty being (1) Independence of the inhabitants of the Crimea and the Cuban, (2) Re-establishment of the principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia, (3) Retention by Russia of Kinburn and Azoff, as also Yénikale and Kertch, (4) Freedom of commercial navigation in the Black Sea and in all Turkish Seas. Notice Articles viii. relating to the city of Jerusalem and other holy places, xix. relating to Yénikale and Kertch, and xxii. annulling the Treaty of Belgrade.
9. 10.	April, 1775. June, 1788.	Boundaries. Constantinople. Treaty of Commerce.	Martens, ii. p. 265. Martens, iii. p. 373. State Papers, Vol. 13. p. 902. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3. App. p. 2015.	By Article ix. the Porte undertakes to provide for the complete protection of Russian ships when at sea from the attacks of the Barbary Pirates, for the protection of Russian consuls and merchants from such attacks, and to make good all losses happening through and from such attacks.
11.	Jan. 1784.	Constantinople. Treaty of Peace and Friendship.	Martens, ii. 505.	By this Treaty the Crimea and Cuban, which had been formally occupied in 1783, were incorporated into the Russian Empire, the river (Cuban) being agreed on as the boundary line.
12.	Jan. 1792.	Jassy. Treaty of Peace.	Martens, v. p. 67. State Papers, Vol. 13. p. 902. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3. App. p. 2016.	By this Treaty Russia obtained Oozakoff with the strip of land between the Dniaper and the Dniester; but, except this, all conquests were restored. By Article vii. the Porte specially stipulates

No.	Date.	Place of Signature. Nature of the Agreement and Object.	Where to be found.	Notes.
13.	March, 1800.	Constantinople. Convention for the establishment of the Seven Ionian Islands.	Martens, vii. p. 500. Annual Register for 1800, Vol. 42, p. 279. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3, App. p. 2019.	to observe and execute the 60th Article of the Treaty of Commerce, June 1783. By this Convention the Republic was established under the protection of Turkey and the guarantee of Russia. It was occupied by Russian forces until 1807. By Article v. the ships of the Republic are permitted to navigate the Black Sea under their new flag.
14.	May, 1812.	Bucharest. Treaty of Peace.	Martens N. R. iii. p. 397. This is the German text of the Treaty. State Papers, Vol. 13, p. 908. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3, App. p. 2036. See also Ann. Reg. for 1812, Vol. 54, p. 463.	By the principal Article of this Treaty the river Pruth from its entrance into Moldavia to its junction with the Danube, and the left bank of the Danube up to the mouth of that river at Kilia, were declared the Eastern boundaries of the two Empires; the Porte relinquishing to Russia all the districts, fortresses and towns to the left of the Pruth. Russian ships of war were not to come higher than the mouth of the Pruth.
15.	Oct. 1826.	Akerman. Convention intended to be explanatory of the Treaty of Bucharest in relation to Moldavia, Wallachia and Servia.	Martens N. R. vi. p. 1053. State Papers, Vol. 18, p. 839. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 1, p. 747.	This is an important document. A good abstract of and criticism on it will be found in the "Ann. Reg." for 1826, Vol. 68, pp. 345—360.
16.	Sept. 1829.	Adrianople. Treaty of Peace with a separate Article relative to the principalities of Moldavia and Wallachia.	Martens N. R. viii. p. 143. State Papers, Vol. 16, p. 647. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2, p. 813.	By this Treaty among other things the Asiatic boundaries of the two Empires were altered, the whole Eastern coast of the Black Sea together with the fortresses of Anapa and Poti remaining in the possession of

17.	July, 1883.	Constantinople. Treaty of defensive alliance with a separate Article relating to the closing of the Dardanelles to foreign ships of war.	Martens N. R. vi. p. 1053. State Papers, Vol. 20. p. 1176. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 295. And see Alison's Hist. of Europe from the fall of Napoleon, Vol. v. ch. xxxvi. pp. 518—522. State Papers, Vol. 26. p. 1245. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 936.	the tranquillity of Servia. This is the Treaty better known by the title Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi. The separate article specified was the one which caused so much annoyance to the governments of Great Britain and France at the time, drawing from the imagination of Sir A. Alison some very amusing prophecies of future ills to the Western Powers.
18.	Jan. 1834.	St Petersburg. Convention explanatory of the Treaty of Adriano- ple, defining the Eastern limits of the two Empires, and providing for the subjects of the Principal- ities and the question of Indemnities.	State Papers, Vol. 24. p. 783. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 961.	
19.	March, 1836.	Constantinople. Convention providing for War indemnity and evacuation of Silistria under and by virtue of the Treaty of Adrianople, 1829.	Martens N. R. xv. p. 488. State Papers, Vol. 28. p. 342. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1008. See also the Ann. Reg. for 1840. Vol. 82. pp. 446— 448.	By this Convention the second Article of the Treaty of Unkiar-Skelessi was annulled. Its 4th Article expressly restores the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus to the ancient rule of the Ottoman Empire, in virtue of which ships of war of foreign Powers have at all times been prohibited from entering these waters.
20.	July, 1840.	London. Convention for the pacifi- cation of the Levant. Signed by Great Britain, Austria, Prussia, Russia and Turkey.		



No.	Date.	Place of Signature. Nature of the Agreement and Object.	Where to be found.	Notes.
21.	Sept. 1840.	London. Convention and Protocols of Conference. N.B. France was not a party to either of these State documents.	Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1021.	By the Protocol the Porte reserves to itself the right to deliver passes to the light ves- sels of war of foreign powers to enter the Dardanelles.
22.	July, 1841.	London. Convention respecting the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus. Signed by all the above powers with the addition of France.	State Papers, Vol. 29. p. 203. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1024.	By Article i. the Straits of the Dardanelles and of the Bosphorus are closed to foreign ships of war "so long as the Porte is at Peace." By Article ii. the above reservation in favour of light vessels of war is repeated and con- tinued.
23.	April, 1846.	Constantinople. Treaty of Commerce.	State Papers, Vol. 35. p. 1034.	By this Treaty that of June 1783 was speci- ally confirmed in all its force and weight, with the exception of some comparatively unimportant alterations.
24.	May, 1849.	Balta-Liman. Treaty providing for the protection of immunities and privileges in Molda- via and Wallachia.	State Papers, Vol. 37. p. 136. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1090.	
25.	March, 1856.	Paris. General Treaty of Peace on the conclusion of the Crimean War.	State Papers, Vol. 40. p. 18. Map of Europe by Treaty.	Articles vii., xvii. and xxxii. maintaining former treaties of Commerce are the prin- cipal ones as far as regards the interna- tional relations of Russia and Turkey.
26.	June, 1857.	Paris. General Treaty between all the powers signatories of the Treaty of Paris, 1856.	State Papers, Vol. 47. p. 60. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1320.	There is a map at the foot of this document showing the Bessarabian frontier line as fixed by the Treaties of 1829, 1856 and 1867.

27.	April. 1858.	bian frontier, the Isle of Serpenta, and the Delta of the Danube. Paris. Protocol settling Boundaries.	State Papers, Vol. 50. p. 1000. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1325.	There is a map attached to this Protocol giving the Russo-Turkish limits in Asia annexed to the final act of the Commissioners of the six Powers signed at Constantinople.
28.	Aug. 1858.	Paris. Convention signed by all the signatories of the Treaty of Paris 1856, relating to Moldavia and Wallachia.	State Papers, Vol. 48. p. 70. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1329.	
29.	Sept. 1858.	Hadgi Bairam. Supplementary act between Russia and Turkey.	State Papers, Vol. 48. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1350.	This relates to the Russian Boundaries in Asia.
30.	Sept. 1860.	Between Austria, France, Great Britain, Prussia, Russia, and Turkey. Convention for the pacification of Syria.	Annual Register for 1860, Vol. 102. p. 242. State Papers, Vol. 50. p. 6. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1455.	This is nothing more or less than an act of intervention by the other Powers in the government of a Turkish province necessitated by the brutalities inflicted upon the Christian population of the towns of the Lebanon, and by the disgraceful conduct of the Turkish authorities, and assented to by the Sultan in order "to stop the effusion of blood in Syria and to establish order and peace amongst the populations placed under his sovereignty."
31.	Sept. 1862.	Kanlidja. Protocol relative to the affairs of Servia signed by the Signatories of the Treaty of Paris 1856, including Russia and Turkey.	Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 2. p. 1515.	

No.	Date.	Place of Signature. Nature of the Agreement and Object.	Where to be found.	Notes.
82.	March, 1871.	London. Treaty signed by the Signa- taries of the Treaty of Paris 1856, relating to the navigation of the Black Sea.	State Papers, Vol. 61. Map of Europe by Treaty, Vol. 3. p. 1924.	

EXTRACTS FROM SOME OF THE ABOVE CITED  
TREATIES RELATING TO THE NAVIGATION  
OF THE BLACK SEA AND THE DARDANELLES.

At the time when Bynkershoek published his treatise "*De dominio maris*," the Black Sea with its surrounding shores and the outlet into the Mediterranean belonged exclusively to the Turks. At that time, however, as he points out, there was no instance of an exclusive claim being set up to a sea save where the surrounding territory belonged to the sovereign power by whom it was claimed. This exclusive claim to the Black Sea by the Turks continued unchallenged down to the year 1774, when after her second war with the Porte, Catherine II. concluded a peace at Kainardji. The following extracts from the principal Treaties and Conventions above enumerated and tabulated will exhibit the result of the efforts of Russia to open the Black Sea not only to their own but to the ships, trade and commerce of other nations.

1. Treaty of Belgrade, 1734.

*Article IX.* "Commerce being the fruit of peace which procures for States and their populations every kind of abundance, will be allowed to the merchant subjects of the Sublime Porte, who shall be permitted to carry on their avocations freely throughout Russia in the same way that merchants of other powers are allowed to act and on payment of the same duties. Reciprocally the merchant subjects of the Empire of the Russians shall be permitted to carry on commerce as freely in the States of the Ottoman Porte. But with respect to the commerce of the Russians in the Black Sea, that shall be carried on in vessels belonging to Turks."

2. Treaty of Kainardji, 1774.

*Article XI.* "For the convenience and advantage of the two Empires, there shall be a free and unimpeded navigation for the merchant-ships belonging to the two Contracting Powers, in all the seas which wash their shores; the Sublime Porte grants to Russian merchant-vessels, namely, such as are universally employed by the other Powers for



commerce and in the ports, a free passage from the Black Sea into the White Sea, and reciprocally from the White Sea into the Black Sea<sup>1</sup>, as also the power of entering all the ports and harbours situated either on the sea-coasts, or in the passages and channels which join those seas. In like manner, the Sublime Porte allows Russian subjects to trade in its States by land as well as by water and upon the Danube in their ships, in conformity with what has been specified above in this Article, with all the same privileges and advantages as are enjoyed in its States by the most friendly nations, whom the Sublime Porte favours most in trade, such as the French and the English; and the capitulations of those two nations and others shall, just as if they were here inserted word for word, serve as a rule, under all circumstances and in every place, for whatever concerns commerce as well as Russian merchants, who upon paying the same duties may import and export all kinds of goods, and disembark their merchandise at every port and harbour as well upon the Black as upon the other Seas, Constantinople being expressly included in the number.

"While granting in the above manner to the respective subjects the freedom of commerce and navigation upon all waters without exception, the two Empires, at the same time, allow merchants to stop within their territories for as long a time as their affairs require, and promise them the same security and liberty as are enjoyed by the subjects of other friendly Courts. And in order to be consistent throughout, the Sublime Porte also allows the residence of Consuls and Vice-Consuls in every place where the Court of Russia may consider it expedient to establish them, and they shall be treated upon a perfect footing of equality with the Consuls of the other friendly Powers. It permits them to have interpreters called *Baratli*, that is, those who have patents, providing them with Imperial patents, and causing them to enjoy the same prerogatives as those in the service of the said French, English, and other nations.

"Similarly, Russia permits the subjects of the Sublime Porte to trade in its dominions, by sea and by land, with the same prerogatives and advantages as are enjoyed by the most friendly nations, and upon paying the accustomed duties. In case of accident happening to the vessels, the two Empires are bound respectively to render them the same assistance as is given in similar cases to other friendly nations; and all necessary things shall be furnished to them at the ordinary prices."

<sup>1</sup> "The White Sea is the Archipelago or *Ægean* Sea, and was so called by the Turks to distinguish it from the Black Sea."—*Smith's Dict. of Greek and Roman Geography*, sub verbo *Ægeum mare*.

3. The Treaty of Commerce signed at Constantinople, 1783.

*Articles 30 and 33.*

*Art. XXX.* As it has been agreed by the 11th Article of the Treaty of Peace, Kainardji, 1774, and the 6th Article of the explanatory convention, 10th March 1779, that all merchant-vessels under the Russian flag may pass freely by the Straits of Constantinople from the Black Sea into the White Sea, and back again from the White Sea to the Black Sea, and as also by the aforementioned 6th Article the size and tonnage of these vessels are to be registered upon the build and scale of French and English vessels, as being those of most friendly and favoured nations; so now to prevent all misunderstanding on this point it is agreed by this present Article that the build of the Russian vessels shall be exactly like the merchant-vessels of France, England and other nations, from the smallest to the largest size, and to regulate their tonnage a scale is admitted from the lowest to the highest figure, viz. from 1000 to 16000 quilots, or 8000 cantars, which are 26000 pounds according to Russian computation. The Porte engages by the present Articles not merely to place no impediment in the way of vessels of this description sailing under the Russian flag, but inasmuch as their cargoes consist of merchandize not destined for countries subject to the Porte, not even to allow them to be exposed to the least detention or search, whatever be the nature of the goods on board—provided, however, that they do not stay within the Porte's dominions but are only passing over the said Straits from the Black Sea to the White Sea, and thence into the Mediterranean for countries not subject to the Porte. And the Porte promises to afford them every facility possible in conformity with the friendship so happily subsisting between the two Empires.

*Article XXXI* accords full freedom of passage without claim or charge to Russian vessels sailing from Russian ports into the Mediterranean and the White Sea and thence into the Black Sea, as well as from the necessity of unloading cargo at Constantinople or anywhere else.

*Article XXXII* provides for the passage of all Russian vessels without any delay through the Straits of Constantinople, and thence into and through the White Sea on production of the Bill of Lading countersigned by the Russian minister.

*Article XXXV.* Vessels loaded with provisions for export from Russian ports to other countries not subject to the Porte, or chartered to carry provisions from the said countries to Russian ports, and therefore exempt from Turkish charges, are to be allowed to pass freely through the Straits of Constantinople, in conformity with Article 30.

4. By the Treaty of Bucharest, 1826.

*Article VII.* §§ 1 and 3. Special attention is called and confirmation given to the provisions of the above-cited 31st to 35th Articles of the Treaty of Commerce, 1783.

By the Treaty of Ackerman, 1827, provision is thus made in Article 7, § 4, for further extending the liberty of entering the Black Sea.

*Article VII,* § 4. The Sublime Porte will accept the good offices of the Imperial Russian Court in granting, in accordance with former precedents, the entrance of the Black Sea to vessels of Powers friendly to the Ottoman Government which have not as yet obtained that privilege, so that the import trade of Russian produce by means of these vessels, and the export of Russian produce on board of them, may not be subject to any impediment.

5. Treaty of Adrianople, 1829.

*Article VII.* provides that Russian subjects shall enjoy throughout the whole extent of the Ottoman Empire as well by land as by sea the full and entire freedom of trade secured to them by the Treaties concluded heretofore. This freedom of trade shall not be molested in any way nor fettered in any case or under any pretext by any prohibition. It also confirms most carefully and fully all the privileges heretofore accorded, and grants free and open passage through the Straits of Constantinople and the Bosphorus to Russian vessels under the merchant flag laden or in ballast, whether coming from the Black Sea for the purpose of entering the Mediterranean, or whether coming from the Mediterranean for the purpose of entering the Black Sea. By this Article the Straits of Constantinople and the Dardanelles are also declared free and open to the merchant-ships of Powers at peace with the Porte, and it winds up thus: "And if, which God forbid, any of the stipulations contained in the present Article should be infringed, and the reclamations of the Russian minister on that subject should not obtain a full and prompt satisfaction, the Sublime Porte recognizes beforehand the right in the Imperial Court of Russia to consider such an infraction as an act of hostility, and immediately to retaliate on the Ottoman Empire."

6. By the Treaty of Commerce, Constantinople, 1846.

*Article I.* specially confirms all Treaties and Stipulations already existing relating to the rights, privileges, and immunities accorded to Russian subjects and vessels in Turkey, especially the Treaty of Commerce, 1783, and Article 7 of the Treaty of Adrianople.

*Article VII.* declares that the Sublime Porte confirms in every respect the liberty of transit accorded by preceding

Treaties to Russian goods and to Russian merchant-vessels traversing the Straits of Constantinople and the Dardanelles, in order to pass from the Black Sea to the White Sea, and vice versa. In the event of there being any necessity to unload goods destined for other than Turkish places, and warehouse them for a time, the intention however being to resume and continue their transit, on notice of these facts, and of such intention to the Custom-house authorities (at the place of such temporary unloading), no charge or duty shall be made upon or against them.

#### 7. Treaty of Paris, 1856.

*Article X.* The Convention of 13th July, 1841, which maintains the ancient rule of the Ottoman Empire relative to the closing of the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles, has been revised by common consent.

The Act concluded for that purpose, and in conformity with that principle between the High Contracting Powers, is and remains annexed to the present Treaty, and shall have the same force and validity as if it formed an integral part thereof.

Here follow the Articles of the said Act.

*Article I.* The High Contracting Parties mutually engage not to have in the Black Sea any other vessels of war than those of which the number, the force and the dimensions are hereinafter stipulated.

*Article II.* The High Contracting Parties reserve to themselves each to maintain in that sea six steam-vessels of fifty metres in length at the line of floatation of a tonnage of 800 tons at the maximum, and four light steam or sailing vessels of a tonnage which shall not exceed 200 tons each.

*Article XI.* The Black Sea is neutralized, its waters and its ports thrown open to the mercantile marine of every nation, are formally and in perpetuity interdicted to the flag of war either of the Powers possessing its coasts, or of any other Power, with the exceptions mentioned in Articles XIV. and XIX. of this Treaty<sup>1</sup>.

*Article XII.* Free from any impediment, the commerce in the ports and waters of the Black Sea shall be subject only to regulations of health, customs, and police, framed in a spirit favourable to the development of commercial transactions.

<sup>1</sup> XIV. relates to a separate Convention between the Emperor of Russia and the Sultan, for the purpose of settling the force and number of light vessels to be maintained in the Black Sea.

XIX. provides for the right of each of the contracting Powers to station two light vessels at the mouth of the Danube at all times.

In order to afford to the commercial and maritime interests of every nation the security which is desired, Russia and the Sublime Porte will admit Consuls into their ports situated upon the coasts of the Black Sea, in conformity with the principles of international law.

*Article XIII.* The Black Sea being neutralized according to the terms of Article XI. the maintenance or establishment upon its coast of military-maritime arsenals becomes alike unnecessary and purposeless; in consequence. His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias and His Imperial Majesty the Sultan engage not to establish or to maintain upon that coast any military-maritime arsenal.

8. Treaty of London, 1871.

*Article I.* The Black Sea remains open as heretofore to the mercantile marine of all nations.

*Article II.* The principle of the closing of the Straits of the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles in time of peace invariably established, as the ancient rule of the Ottoman Empire, and confirmed by the Treaty of Paris of March 30, 1856, remains in full force.

*Article III.* His Imperial Majesty the Sultan, by virtue of the right of sovereignty which he exercises over the Straits of the Bosphorus and of the Dardanelles, reserves to himself in time of peace the power of opening them by way of temporary exception, in case only that the interests of the security of his Empire should cause him to recognize the necessity of the presence of vessels of war of the non-riverain Powers of the Black Sea.

*Article IV.* It is agreed that the stipulation contained in the preceding Article shall for the future replace those of Articles XI., XIII. and XIV. of the Treaty of Paris of March 30, 1856, as well as the Special Convention concluded between the Sublime Porte and Russia, and annexed to the said Article XIV.

NOTE.—Dr Holland's *Lecture on the Treaty Relations of Russia and Turkey, from 1774 to 1853* (published by Macmillan and Co. 1877), is a useful little work in connection with some of the subjects noticed in this Appendix.

# INDEX.

## A

- Acre, St Jean d', bombarded, 65
- Act of July 14th 1789 (American), 396
- Admiralty, High Court of, its jurisdiction, 430
- Adjoining seas, 100, 101
  - shores, 102
- Adonis, the Schooner, Case of (American), 410, n 1
- Aix-la-Chapelle, Congress of, 42, 43
- Akerman, Treaty of, 500
- Alabama, the, noticed, 238, 288
  - at the Cape of Good Hope, 314—315
    - compensation for, 296
    - decision of the Arbitrators at Geneva, 1871, 464
- Alerta v. Blas Moran, 273
- Alexandra, case of the, 289—292
- Algiers, bombardment of, 407
- Aliens cruising under commissions not pirates, 406 and n. 2
- Alliance, treaties of, instances of, 160—162
  - treaty of, between England, France, and Turkey (1854), 72
- Almeida, siege and destruction of, 219, n. 1
- Ambassadors, influence of on International Law, 32, 33
  - dismissal of, 119, 120
  - inviolability of, 120, 121, 360, 398, 399
  - stopping in time of war, 361
- Ambassadors, case of the Caroline, 359
  - servants and officials, 121
  - jurisdiction of, 122
  - are not contraband, 360
  - rules laid down by Congress of Vienna as to precedence and etiquette of, 123
  - refusal to receive, 124
  - in case of civil war, 124
  - old law relating to, 32
  - modern law relating to, 120—125
- American Consul-general forfeits his neutral character by trade, 200
- Amistad, de Rues, the, 303
- Amphictyonic league, 10
- Anderson, case of, 115—116
- Angariæ, Jus, 299
- Animus manendi, in domicil, 195
- Anna, the, 304
- Anna Catharina, the Vrow, cited, 195
- Antwerp, siege and capture of, 54
- Appeal, Judicial Committee, 430
  - limit of time for, in prize cases, 430
- Arbitration, what, 155—157
  - cases of, 156, 157
- Arbitrators under the Treaty of Washington, 444—449
- Arming in neutral ports, 310
- Armstrong, General, case of the, 157

- Arnould, Mr, on the Rule of 1756, 209  
 Arrêts de la Cour de Cassation, 79, n. 3  
 Art, works of, restored by order of Vice Admiralty Court, Halifax, 221 n. 1  
     — recommendation to restore, by British Parliament, 1815, 221, n. 1  
 Ashburton, Lord, Commissioner to the United States, 148  
 Ashburton capitulation, the, 152, 153  
 Assessors under the Treaty of Washington, 1871, 448, 449  
 Assiento Treaty, the, 414, n. 2  
 Assignments in transitu, 212—214  
 Assistance by treaty, 158—160  
 Austin, John, cited, 143, n. 3  
 Austria, cruelty towards Poland, 41  
     — war with Hungary, 1849, 70  
 Austrian intervention in Italy in 1831, 1832, 57; in 1849, 68  
 Ayala noticed, 33, n. 2
- B.
- Baltic confederacy, the (1801), and the right of search, 368  
 Baltic powers, the, and the armed neutrality of, 1780, 318  
 Banda and Kirwee Booty, case of, 264—267  
 Barat, what, 134  
 Barbary powers, the, 406—408  
 Belgium, affairs of, in 1830, 50—56  
     — peculiar features of the intervention in, 55—56  
 Belligerent country, residence in, 197  
     — rights, recognition of, 94  
     — rights, Canning on, 94  
 Belligerents and Neutrals, Russian proclamation as to, 1877, 480  
 Bemis, Mr, cited, 238, n. 2  
 Bentzon v. Boyle cited, 195  
 Berens v. Rucker, 204  
 Bernard, Professor, Essay on the growth and usages of war, 217, n. 1  
     — cited, 82
- Bernardi v. Motteux, 375  
 Black Sea, Treaties relating to, 495  
 Blanc, Louis, cited, 50, 51  
 Blockade, 340—351  
     — Bynkershoek and Grotius cited, 340  
     — there must be an actual, 341  
     — defined, 341  
     — egress as well as ingress forbidden, 343  
     — notice of, necessary, 344, 345  
     — notice of, a matter of evidence, 345  
     — by whose authority established, 346  
     — in breach of, intent as well as attempt necessary, 347  
     — attempt to break, sailing for blockaded port, 347  
     — attempt to break, case of Stephen Hart, 348—350  
     — breach of, its consequences, 350, 351  
 Blockading squadron, absence of, 342, 343  
 Bluntschli, Professor, quoted, 167  
 Bolivar, the, 280—282  
 Booty on land by military forces, 221, n. 1  
 Bosphorus, closing the, 105  
 Britain, Great, reply of, to the despatch of Austria, Prussia, and Russia, 1821, 44  
     — Cruisers, Instruction to, 365, n. 1  
 Brown v. the United States, 177, 182  
 Brune, General, cited, 219, n. 1  
 Brymer v. Atkins, cited, 247, n. 2  
 Bulgaria, revolt in, 1875, 165  
 Bynkershoek, his value as a writer on International Law, 35—36  
     — on close and open seas, 99  
     — on Privateering, 241  
     — on violation of neutral territory, 306
- C.
- Cadiz, regulations as to Port of in time of War, 176, n. 1

- Cagliari, the, case of, 308—310  
 Canning, cited, 47, 84, 107  
   — on Belligerents, 94  
 Captor's right of postliminy, 255  
 Captors bound for fair and safe custody, 376  
 Capture, how vested, 247—249  
   — in connection with freight  
     325—327  
   — without commission, 226  
   and n. 5  
   — special cases of, 435  
 Carlos, Don, in Spain, 1834, 60  
 Caroline, case of the, 146—148, 386  
 Cartel ships, 188  
 Cassius, the, 239  
 Cass, General, on the right of search, 365—367  
 Casus fœderis, 158—162, 302  
 Cavour's, Count, despatch to Antonelli, 74  
 Certificate of ship's registry, 374, n. 2  
 Cession of territory, 394—396  
 Charlemagne, his influence on civilization, 22  
 Chateaubriand, cited, 78, n. 1  
 Chavasse *ex parte re* Grazebrook, 209—301  
 Chesapeake, the, 304  
 Chivalry, 26  
 Christianity, its influence, 22—24  
 Civil Law, its influence on International Law, 26—28  
   — War, state of belligerency in, recognised in the United States, 228, 229  
 Claims, submission of, under Treaty of Washington, 1871, 449—450  
 Clarendon's, Lord, despatch on the affair at Sinope, 72  
   — condemnation of privateering, 231  
   — answer to merchants in the Russia trade, 1854, 189  
 Clearance or transire, when granted under 17 and 18 Vict. c. 104, 374 n. 2  
 Coal, whether contraband, 338, n. 1  
   — effect of supply to a belligerent according to Geneva Award, 1871, 464  
 Cockburn, Lord Chief Justice, judgment of in *R. v. Tivnan*, 413  
 Cockburn, Lord Chief Justice, as to the distinction between piracy by municipal law, and piracy *jure gentium*, 413  
   — judgment of in *R. v. Keyn*, noticed, 105  
   — separate decision in the Geneva Arbitration, 468—470  
   — as to "due diligence," 469  
 Colonial and coasting trade of the enemy, 207  
 Colonies, Spanish, revolt of, 87—88  
 Commanders of British Cruisers, Instructions to, 363, n. 1  
 Commerce, rights of, 106  
   — treaties of, 108  
   — treaty of, between France and Great Britain, 110  
 Commercen, the, 207  
 Commercial character, 198  
 Commissions, regular, necessary to make hostilities lawful, 224, 225  
   — foreign, to cruise, 243—245  
 Compensation on account of the forced sinking of English Vessels in the Seine, 1870, 300  
 Compensation, liability to make for breach of Foreign Enlistment Act, 292—296  
   — on account of the Alabama, 296  
 Compromise, cases of, 151—153  
 Condemnation only in captor's courts, 249—250  
   — for resistance to right of search, 369—370  
   — of prize in neutral port, 250  
 Confederate Congress, Act of, August, 1861, 191  
   — Cruisers and the Geneva Award, 1871, 466, 467  
 Conference of Geneva, 1871, 296  
 Confiscation of debts, 180—183  
 Consignors, neutral reservation of risk to, 215  
 Constantia, case of the, 355, n. 1  
 Constantinople, Conference at, 1876-77, 166  
 Consular institution, history of the, 125—127



- Consuls, 125—142  
   — their power and jurisdiction, 129, 130  
   — whether they can trade, 180, 181  
   — how received, 180, 181  
   — their privileges, 131, 132  
   — their privileges in Mohammedan countries, 132—134  
   — French regulations as to, 135, 136  
   — British regulations as to, 136—138  
   — British regulations as to, in the Levant and Turkey, 139—142  
   — authorities as to foreign law, relating to, 134, n. 2  
 Consul trading in enemy's country, 200  
 Contraband of war, 331—340  
   — ancient rules as to, 330—332  
   — Grotius' views, 330  
   — case of the *Il Volante*, 332  
   — in the war of 1793, 332  
   — French convention of 1793, 334  
   — whether provisions are, 333—336  
   — case of the *Jonge Margaretha*, 334  
   — case of the *Commercen*, 336  
   — test of the *usus bellicus*, 336, 337  
   — quality of various articles, 337 and n. 1  
   — for carriage of, confiscation, 338—339  
   — articles infectious, 339, 340  
   — condemnation for carrying, 368  
 Contracts with the enemy, 186, 187  
 Contributions, levying of, instead of confiscation, 220  
 Conventional rules of International Law, 7  
 Conventions and treaties, 382  
 Convoy, 438  
 Creole, case of the, 148, 149  
 Crown, power of, to cede territory, 394, n. 2  
 Cruelty in war condemned, 216  
 Cruiser commissioned by two different powers, 245, 246  
 Cruisers belonging to a revolted province, 251; their status, 261—263  
 Cruisers, British, instructions to Commanders of, 365, n. 2  
 Cruisers with their prizes in neutral ports, modern regulations as to, 312, 313  
 Cruising under a foreign commission, how treated by statute, 410  
 Crusades, influence of the, 26  
 Cushing, Mr Caleb, on the Treaty of Washington, 297  
 Cussy, Baron de, on the conquest of Algeria, 408, n. 2  
 Customary rules of International Law, 7  
   D.  
 Daly, Judge, quoted, 223  
 Damages, measure of, in illegal captures, 242  
 Danish instructions to cruisers, March, 1810, 370, 374, n. 2  
 Danous, the, 196  
 Dardanelles, closing the, 105  
   — Treaties relating to, 504—509  
 Dayton's, Mr, correspondence with Mons. Thouvenel on privateering, 234  
 Debts, confiscation of, 180  
 Declaration of Paris, 1856, 480, 481  
 Delaware Bay, 103  
*Del Col v. Arnold*, 242  
 Denmark, furnishing troops to Russia in the Russo-Swedish War, 1788, 302  
 Derby, Lord, speech on the recognition of the Confederate States, Feb. 1862, 89  
   — on Guarantee Treaties, 167  
 Despatches, hostile, conveyance of, 351—363, 481  
   — of an ambassador, conveyance of, not necessarily hostile, 352  
   — consequence of conveying, 353, 354

- Despatches, case of the *Atalanta*, 354, 355, n. 1  
 — from enemy's country to enemy's consul in neutral country, 353  
*Diebitsch*, Count, his humanity in war, 219, n. 1  
 Differences between England and France in 1840, 64, 65  
*Diligence due*, what, according to the Geneva Award, 1871, 463  
 — to Sir A. J. Cockburn, 469  
 Documents, required by neutral ships, 374  
 Domicile, the test of national character, 196—202  
 — in enemy's country, rule as to, 201, 202  
 — cases and authorities, 203, n. 2  
*Dos Hermanos*, the, 197  
 Double claims under the Geneva Award, 1871, 467  
*Droit d'angarie*, 299  
*Duer*, on emigration in time of war, 197  
 — on contracts with the enemy, 187  
 — on the cases of the *Nereide* and the *Fanny*, 328  
*Dum fervet opus*, *Bynkershoek's* rule, 306, 307  
*Dunant*, Mons. H., 471
- E.
- East, rule as to domicile in, 202  
 Egypt, contest with Turkey, 1832-33, 57—59  
*Emanuel*, the, 197  
 Embargo, 190, 191  
 Embargoes, hostile, 190  
 Emigrate, right to (in time of war), 197  
*Emily St Pierre*, case of the, 373  
 Enemy, character, how acquired, 194—196  
 Enemy, trading with, 184—188; 199, 200  
 — contracts with the, 186, 187  
 Enemy's country, trade in, impresses hostile character, 202—206  
 Enemy's person and property, 174—178  
 — property on board neutral ship, 316—322  
 England, intervention of, in Belgium, 50—56  
 — intervention of, in Turkey, 1840, 66  
 — refuses to interfere in Spain and Naples, 44  
 English vessels sunk in the *Seine*, 1870, 300  
 Enlistment, foreign. See under Foreign Enlistment  
 Equality of nations, 39  
 Equipments, illegal, of cruisers, liability of state for, 292—296  
 Equipping a ship, what it means, 493  
*Equitable liens* disregarded by captors, 214  
*Evans*, Sir de Lacy, in Spain, 61  
 Exchange, the schooner, case of, 370  
 Exclusion of ships of war from narrow seas, 105  
 Explosive projectiles forbidden, 482  
 External rights and duties of nations, 40—104  
 Extradition, treaties of, 115  
 — case of, *in re Tivnan*, 411—413  
 — Treaty with the United States, Debate on, 116—118  
*Eyre*, Chief Justice, cited, 194
- F.
- Fama*, the, referred to, 395  
*Fanny*, the, 327  
*Fetiales*, their duties and functions, 13, 14  
 — mistaken notions about them, 13  
 Feudalism, its influence, 24, 25  
*Feuds*, book of, cited, 158  
 Fish, curing and drying in British N. America by Treaty of Washington, 1871, 450, 451, 452—454  
 Fishermen, protection to, in time of war, 219, n. 1  
 Flag, neutral, covers cargo, 316—322  
 Flag, modern rules, 322

- Florida, case of the, under the Geneva Award, 464—465  
*Fœderis casus*, 158—162  
 Foreign territory, passage over, 110  
 Foreigners, their entry and exit, restrictions on, 110, 111  
   — their extradition, 113  
   — 118  
 Foreign Enlistment Acts, 268—297  
   Act of Great Britain, 1819, 283  
     — Analysis of, 287, 288  
     — Contrasted with the U. S. Act of 1818, 288, 289  
   Act of the U. S. 1794, 269, 271—275  
     — 1818, 276, 277  
     — Cases on, 277—283; 311, 312  
     — Debate on in Congress, 275, 276  
     — Analysis of, 276, 277  
     — Noticed, 282, 283  
   Act of Great Britain, 1870, 295, 482—494  
 Forsyth, Mr W. Q.C. cited as to cession of territory by the Crown, 394, n. (2)  
 France, intervention of, in Rome, 1849, 69 and n. 3  
   — anger at the London Convention, 1840, 65  
   — and Mexico, 75  
   — and Italy, 1858, 76  
   — conquest of Algeria by, 435, n. 1  
 Franconia, the, 104, 105  
 Free ships, free goods, 190  
   — Mr Manning on the rule, 319  
 Free trade, advantages of, 109  
 Freight, in case of capture of enemy's goods on neutral ship, 316  
   — summary of rules as to, 323—329  
 Freights, gross, Geneva Award, 1871, 467  
 Furtado v. Rodgers, 191  
  
 G.  
 Garibaldi in Italy, 73  
 General Armstrong, case of the, 157  
 Genet, Mons., case of, 269  
 Geneva Arbitration and Award, 1871, 461—470  
   — amount awarded, 467  
 Geneva Convention, 1864, 471—477, 487  
 Gentilis, Alberic, 33  
 Goss v. Withers, 247  
 Government, change of, its effect upon treaties, 95, 96  
 Gran Para, the, 274  
 Grange, the, capture and restoration of, 101, 303  
 Grazebrook, *re*, 209  
 Greece, ancient, had no system of International Law, 8—10  
 Greece, modern, affairs of, in 1821—27, 48—50  
 Grey, Lord, speech on the Belgian intervention, 56  
 Griswold v. Waddington, case of, 187  
 Grotius, his influence on the study and science of International Law, 33—35  
 Grotius condemns cruelty in War, 217  
 Guarantee, defined, 162, 163  
   — clauses of the Treaty of Paris, 1856, 164—167  
   — cession of Luxembourg, 1867, 167, 168  
   — treaties of, 162—167  
 Guerre de l'Humanité, la, 471  
 Guinet, Etienne, trial of, 271, 272  
 Guizot, on Feudalism, 25  
  
 H.  
 Hale, Sir M., on close and open seas, 99  
   — on non-commissioned vessels, 224  
 Halleck, on assistance to revolted states, 83  
   — on non-commissioned cruisers, 227  
   — cited, 78, n. 1, 83, 90, 240, n. 4  
 Hautefeuille, Monsieur De, on difference between war by land and war by sea, referred to, 218 n. 2  
   — on the carriage of hostile despatches, 354

- Heffter, Monsieur, on intervention, 80, 81  
     — on arbitration, 156  
     — referred to on Postliminy, 267, n.  
     — cited, 77  
 Henfield, Gideon, trial of, 270  
 Henrick and Maria, the, 250  
 Herzegovina, revolt in, 1875, 165  
 Historicus, on recognition, 88  
     — letters of, cited, 86, 88, 209, 249, 283, n. 1, 312, n. 2  
 Hobbes, cited, 143 and n. 3  
 Holland, its conflict with Belgium, 1830, 50—56  
     — and Great Britain, 1709, 161  
 Hostile country, settlement in, 195  
 Hostilities, uncommissioned, illegal, 225—227  
 Hovering laws, British, 103  
     — American, 103  
 Hübner, on mediation, 154  
     — on the rule of 1756, 206  
 Hungary, war with Austria, 70 and n. 2
- I
- Indemnity for the affair at Duchair on the Seine, 300  
 Independence of nations, 40  
 Independencia, the, 278—280  
 Indian Chief, the, 198  
 Infra præsidia, in the case of captures at sea, 248  
 Instructions to British Cruisers, 365, n. 1  
 International Law, its increase and enlargement since Grotius' time, 33; importance of the study, 38, 39; general view of, 1—4; what it means, 4; sources of, 4; has no sanction, 4; law of nature not its source, 5; its sphere, 5; its evidence, 6; its twofold division, 6; in the middle ages, 21, 22; its elements, 7, 8; universally binding, 8; enforced by the sanctions of Municipal Law, 397; its influence on the human race, 397; modern improvements in the study, 36—38  
 International morality, 7
- Interposition of Russia in Hungary, 1849, 70  
 Intervention and interference, its history, 39—77; distinct meaning of the terms, 42  
 Intervention in Belgium, 50—56; of Austria in Italy, 1831—32, 57; in Portugal, 1834, 59, 60; in Spain, 1835, 61—63; in 1821, 46; Naples, 44, 45; the three Powers in Greece, 50  
 Intervention in its historical, 39—77, 83, 84  
     — juridical, 78—81  
     — moral aspect, 81, 82  
     — Professor Bernard on, 82  
     — American doctrines on, 89, 90  
 Italy, Austrian intervention in, 1849, 68, 69  
     — and Piedmont, 1860, 73—75
- J.
- Jansen v. Vrow Christina Magdalena, 273, 274  
 Jecker v. Montgomery, 249—251  
 Jenkins, Sir Leoline, quoted, 103  
     — as to Piracy, 409  
 Jenkinson, Mr, on the rule of 1756, 205  
     — on rights and duties of neutrals, 303  
     — as to enemy's goods on neutral ships, 317  
 Joint Capture, 435  
 Judicial decisions, their value, 193  
 Jurisdiction over adjoining seas, 96, 97  
 Jus belli et pacis, what, 19—21  
 Jus feciale, what, 12—15  
 Jus gentium, what, 15—17
- K.
- Kainardji, treaty of, 71, 498, 504  
 Katchenoffsky, Professor, quoted, 1, 39, n.
- L.
- Land-war and maritime war, how they differ, 218

- Lansdowne, Lord, on recognition, 86
- Lawrence's, Mr W. B., defence of Mr Marcy criticised, 232, 233  
— as to carriage of despatches, 356
- Lawrence, the St. See under S.
- Laybach, Congress of, 44
- Legal Tender, the, case of, 390, 391
- Le Louis, the case of the, 102, 103
- Licences, 381, 382
- Limitations of actions in Prize Courts, 430, 439
- Lindley, Mr Justice, judgment of in *R. v. Keyn* referred to, 105
- Little Belt, the case of the, 102
- Liverpool, Lord, on Treaties of alliance, 161
- London, Conference in, on Belgian affairs, 1831, 53  
— Convention of, 1840, 64, 65; 1871, 167
- Loughborough, Lord, on Prize Law, 247
- Louvois, cruelty of, 220
- Louvre, works of Art in the, restored by order of the British Parliament, 1815, 221, n. 1
- Lyndhurst, Lord, on the right of Search and Slavery, 426, 427
- Lyons, Lord, despatch of Dec. 6, 1861, 234
- M.**
- MacClachlan's "Law of Merchant Shipping," cited, 214 n. 1
- Machiavelli noticed, 53, n. 2
- Mackintosh, Sir James, on Recognition, 87, 88  
— on the Foreign Enlistment Act, 284  
— speech of, 15th June, 1824, 87
- Macleod, Mr, case of 147
- Maddison, President's message, 275
- Magna Charta, cited, 176
- Maine Boundary question, 153, 154
- Maine's "Ancient Law," cited, 13, 15, 16, 17
- Malmesbury, Lord, on slavery and the right of search, 427
- Manifestoes, 171, 172
- Manning, Mr, on the rule "Free ships free goods," referred to, 319, n. 1
- Mansfield, Lord, cited, 174
- Marcy's, Mr, reply to the privateering clause of the treaty of Paris, 232
- Maria, the, case of, 368, 369
- Marianna Flora, the, 367
- Maritime jurisprudence, its rules strictly construed, 214  
— war and land-war, 218
- Marquis de Somerueles, the case of, 221, n. 1
- Marshall, Chief Justice, on Henfield's trial, 270  
— Justice, cited, 202
- Martens, his merits, 86  
— on retaliation, 222
- Massé, M., on confiscation of debts, 181, n. 1
- Mediation, what, 153—155  
— cases of, 154, 155
- Mehemet Ali, 57, 58
- Menschikoff, Prince, 71
- Mentor, the, case of, 388
- Merchant Shipping Acts, 138
- Merchant Ships, Foreign, crimes and offences on board, French Law, 371
- Methuen treaty, the, 108
- Mexico, intervention in, in 1861, 75, 76
- Michigan Lake, navigation of, Treaty of Washington, 1871, 455
- Migrants jura amittit, &c., 197
- Miguel, Don, contests the throne of Portugal, 59, 305, n. 2
- Military necessity, 223, 224
- Mill, J. Stuart, 67
- Mississippi, navigation of the, 111, 112
- Monroe, President, on interventions, 90
- Montesquieu, on conduct in war, 217  
— on slavery, 415
- Moodie v. brig Alfred, 274  
— v. ship Phoebe Anne, 273  
— v. Betty Cathcart, 274
- Morality, International, 7
- Mouravieff, General, 58

Moveable property, how affected by war, 258—261; by Danish regulations, 260; by Dutch regulations, 260; by French regulations, 258, 259; by Portuguese regulations, 260; by Spanish regulations, 259; by Swedish regulations, 260  
Moveables, not entitled to full benefit of postliminy, 255  
Müller, Franz, case of, 116

N.

Napier, General, cited, 219, n. 1  
Naples, revolution in, in 1820, 44, 45  
Narrow Seas, 98  
National character reverts, 200—211  
— in the East, 292  
Nature, Law of, 5—7  
Navarino, battle of, 48  
Navigable rivers, 111—113  
Navigation of great rivers, 112, 113  
Nereide, the, cited, 327, 328  
Nesselrode's, Count, despatch to Baron Brunow, 72  
Neutral character, what documents necessary to shew, 373  
Neutral country, prize courts in, have no jurisdiction, 250  
Neutral countries, no right of postliminy in, 255, 256  
— territory inviolable, 302—307  
Neutral goods exempted from confiscation, 190  
— on enemy's ships, 319  
Neutral ports, prizes brought into, 307, 312—315  
— sale of prizes in, 314  
Neutral ships, enemy's property on, 316—322  
— territory, passage of troops over, 305, 306  
— trade, ancient rules as to restrictions on, 330—332  
— waters, passage over, 305  
Neutrals, transfer of ships to, in time of war, 213

Neutrals, their general rights and duties, 298  
— must be impartial, 301—303  
— may pursue their ordinary commerce, 299  
— their objection to right of search in 1801, 368  
— their engagements antecedent to a war may be kept notwithstanding the war, 302  
Neutrality, Baltic, code of, in 1780, 317  
— violated by sailing under convoy to resist search, 369  
— proclamation of British, 1877, 478, 479  
Niebuhr cited, 18, 19  
Non-commissioned vessels, 225, 226  
Northern Pacific Ocean, controversy as to, in 1824, 97

O.

Occupation an ingredient of domicile, 198  
Open seas, 97, 98  
Order in Council, 15 April, 1854, 190  
— 11th April, 1854, 210, n. 1  
Orders, English and French, 24th, 28th and 29th March, 1854, 190  
Orders in Council, 431  
Oreto, case of, Geneva Award 1871, 465  
Ortolan, on the carriage of hostile despatches, 354  
O'Sullivan and Lewis, prosecution of, 311, 312  
Ottoman Empire, British consulate in, how regulated, 140—142  
Ownership, bona fide transfer of, during war, 189

P.

Palmerston, Lord, on the intervention in Spain, 62  
— on the Eastern question in 1840, 66  
— on the Hungarian revolt, 70, n. 2

- Palmerston, Lord, on the Portuguese question in 1847, 68
- Papers, absence of proper, as affecting neutral character of ship, 374, 375
- concealment of, justifies capture, 375
  - simulation of, its consequence, 375, n. 1
  - spoliation of, its consequences, 375
  - neutral, carriage of, 353
  - simulation of, 400, n. 2
- Pardessus, "Lois Maritimes" cited, 22, n. 1, 31, n. 3
- Paris, treaty of, as to flag covering cargo, 322, 480
- Partisans, when they are soldiers, 225
- Passage over foreign territory, 112
- Passage of ship over neutral waters, 305
- Passports or safe-conducts, 379, 381, 398
- Patterson, Justice, direction to jury in Guinet's trial, 271, 272
- Peace, in relation to Postliminium, 257
- Peel, Sir Robert, on the intervention in Spain, 61
- Perjury, 439
- Permanency an ingredient of domicile, 197
- Peterhoff, case of the, 348, n. 2; 356, n. 3
- Petitions of Right, 440
- Piedmont, intervention in, in 1821, 45
- king of, intervenes in Naples and the Papal States, 73—75
- Piracy, 399—414
- definition of, 399—401
  - American cases as to, 403—406
  - American Criminal Law as to, 410, n. 1
  - American Statutes as to, 400—403
  - by English Statute law, 410
  - case of *In re Tivnan*, 411—414
  - case of *R. v. McCleverty*, 411, n. 3
- Pirates, cruisers of a revolted state not, 228, 229
- justiciable everywhere, 400
- Piratical acts, measure of damages for, 242
- Plunder, on land, 220
- Polly, the, 208
- Porcher-le, case of, 386, n. 3
- Port, blockaded, sailing for, 350
- Portendic claims, 157
- Portugal, affairs of, in 1822, 46, 47; in 1847, 68
- Intervention in, 1834, 59, 60
- Postliminii Jus, 255
- Postliminium, right of, after peace, 257
- belongs to a state of war, 257
  - modifications of the rule of, 261—263
  - English Law, 263
  - United States law, 261, 262
- Pre-emption, 358, 436
- Prins Frederik, the, case of, 370
- Prisoners, ancient treatment of, 32
- in war, treatment of, 221
- Private property on land, in time of war, 221
- Privateering, 227—236
- objections to, 230—235
  - Mr Webster on, 230
  - Lord Clarendon on, 231
  - as affected by the Treaty of Paris, 232—235, 480
  - decisions and rules as to, 235, 236
  - state regulations as to, prior to 1856, 231, 241
  - Treaty regulations as to, 243—245
- Privateers, owners of, to give security, 229; their responsibility, 241, 242
- when commissioned not pirates, 409
- Privileged trader, 199, 200
- Prize Acts of Great Britain and the United States contrasted, 263

- Prize Act of Great Britain, 1864, 429
  - Prize causes, procedure in, 432—435
  - Prize bounty, 437
  - Prize court only can condemn, 249
  - Prize courts, general orders for, 431
    - ship, custody of, 433, 434
  - Prizes, 246—251
    - carried into a neutral port, 250, 312—315
  - Process, serving on board foreign ships, 371
  - Projectiles, explosive, forbidden, 482
  - Prospective earnings under the Geneva Award, 1871, 467
  - Provisions, whether contraband or not, 333—336
  - Prussia, cruelty towards Poland, 41
    - despatch from, after Congress at Troppan, 44
  - Prussian memorial, 1795, answer to, 184
  - Public armed ships exempt from search and process, 370, 371; French law as to, 371
  - Public law, judicial decisions on, 191—193
    - violations of, 397
  - Puffendorf, his value as a writer on International Law, 35
  - Pursuit of Confederate cruisers, Geneva Award, 1871, 466, 467
- Q.
- Quadruple alliance, 60
- R.
- Randolph's, Mr, circular, April, 1795, 304, n. 4
  - Ransom, 251—255, 438
    - law of, in the United States, 252
    - bills, law relating to, 254, 255
    - bills not recognised in England, 252; except by Order in Council, 438
  - Real property within the right of postliminy, 255, 256
  - Recaptured property, subject to the right of postliminy, 255
  - Reciprocity in transit of goods, as to, by Treaty of Washington, 456, 457
  - Recognition, 86—95
    - Historicus on, 88
    - Sir James Mackintosh on, 87, 88
    - of a revolted state, 87
    - Lord Lansdowne on, 86
    - American doctrines on, 90—93
    - in a legal point of view, 86, n. 2
  - Recognition of the commanders and owners of Privateers, 240
  - Regina v. McCleverty, 411, n. 3
    - Coeli, the, case of, 426
  - Registry of ship, certificate of, evidence of national character, 374, n. 2
  - Rescue and recapture, consequences of, 372, 373
    - case of the Emily St Pierre, 373
  - Residence, as affixing commercial character, 199
    - Mr Wheaton on, 198
  - Resistance to right of search, 369
  - Responsibility of admirals and commanders of public ships, 240 and n. 3
  - Respublica, defined, 407, n. 2
  - Restoration of enemy's property, wrongfully seized, 183
  - Restoration on recapture, 258; of vessel, after treaty of peace, 390, 391
  - Retaliation, 221, 222
  - Revolted states, assistance to, 82—84; examples of, 83, 84
  - Ricard v. Bettenham, 253
  - Risk, reservation of, to neutral consignors, fraudulent, 214, 215
  - Rivers, navigation of, under the Treaty of Washington, 1871, 455, 456
  - Roebuck, on the recognition of the Confederate States, 89
  - Rome, its flagrant violation of the independence of other nations, 12



- Rome had no International Law, 11, 12
- Roman Law, influence of, 26—28
- Roman practice of war, 17—21
- Rule of 1780, 317
- of 1793, 208, 209
- of the war of 1756, 205—208, 209—211; authorities on, 207, n. 1
- Rules, the three, Treaty of Washington, 1871, 446, 447, 463
- Russell, Earl, on the ambassadors of insurgent states, 124
- correspondence with Mr Adams, 292—294
- on confiscation of debts, 191
- correspondence with Mr Seward on privateering, 234
- correspondence in the affair of the 'Trent,' 363, n.
- Lord John, to Lord Cowley, 26 June, 1860, 73
- on the Neapolitan question in 1860, 74
- Russia, cruelty towards Poland, 41
- convention with England in 1801, 318
- despatch from, after Congress at Troppau, 44
- assists Austria against Hungary, 70
- conflict with Turkey, 1850 and 1856, 71, 72
- Russian Declaration, June 1854, 190
- — 1877, 480—482
- ships, embargo on, 190
- Rutherford condemns cruelty in war, 217
- S.
- Safe-conducts, 379—381, 398
- Sailing under pass and flag of the enemy, 211, 212
- Saint Lawrence, navigation of the, by Treaty of Washington, 1871, 455
- Sales of ships in time of war, 213
- Sale of captured ships on condemnation, 434
- Sally Ann, the, case of, 124, n. 3
- Salvage to re-captors, 261, 436
- Santissima Trinidad, the, 278—280
- Sardinia and Naples and the Papal States, 1860, 73—75
- Schleswig-Holstein, affairs of, 1848 and 1863, 77
- Scott, Sir W. (Lord Stowell), as to stopping ambassadors, 361
- Search, right of, in connection with slave-trade; discussion between Great Britain and the United States, A.D. 1841, 364, 426
- instructions to British cruisers as to, 365, n. 1
- treaty between Great Britain and the United States, settling, 367, n. 2
- case of the *Marianna Flora* as to, 367
- resistance to, its consequences, 369
- confined to merchant-ships, 370
- Seas, open and close, 96—105
- — — case of *R. v. Keyn*, 104, 105
- Seizure in transitu, 180
- Selden's *Mare Clausum*, 98
- Senior, Nassau, on modern warfare, 217 n. 1
- Servia, war with Turkey, 165
- Setting forth by the enemy, meaning of the term, 265 n. (1)
- Settlement in hostile country, 195—196
- Seward, Mr., on privateering, correspondence with Earl Russell, 233
- on the Trent affair, 358
- Shenandoah, case of the, *Geneva Award*, 1871, 465
- Ship papers, bringing into court, 432
- Ships of war, custody of, 433
- exempt from search and visit, 370
- Ships, neutral character, how imperilled, 375
- Ship's registry, certificate of, 374, n. 2
- Shipwrecks, old laws relating to, 29—31
- Sick and wounded in war, 475, 476
- Simulation of papers, 375 n. (1)

- Sinope, assault on the Turkish fleet at, 71  
 Sitka, the, case of, 371, n. 1  
 Slavery, its extinction in the United States, 418, 419  
   — in connection with the right of search, 425—427  
   — case of the *Regina Coeli*, 426  
 Slave-trade, 414, 427  
   — French decrees against, 420  
   — statutes of the United States against, 415—417  
   — Philadelphia Continental Congress, 1774, 415, n. 2  
   — treaties of Washington, 1842 and 1862, 417—418  
   — British statutes against, 419  
   — and the treaties of Paris and Verona, 420  
   — in connection with International Law, 421—423  
   — case of the *Amedie*, 420  
   — cases of the *Fortuna* and the *Diana*, 422  
   — case of the *Le Louis* and *La Jeune Eugenie*, 422, 425  
   — *Madrazo v. Willes* and *Santos v. Illidge*, 423—425  
 Smith and Ogden's case, 311  
 Society for Propagating the Gospel v. *Newhaven*, 394  
 Soil, possession of, impresses character, 194, 195  
 Sommerueles, Marquis de, case of, 221  
 Spain, revolution in, and affairs of, in 1820, 43, 45—46  
   — Intervention in, 1834, 60—63  
   — cruelty in the Civil war of 1835, 221, n. 2  
 Spanish colonies, their revolt, 87—89  
 Stanley, Lord, on Guarantee Treaties, 167  
 Staples, Statute of, referred to, 176, 177  
 State, definition of, 407, n. 2  
 Stephen Hart, case of the, 348—350  
 Story, Justice, cited as to privileged traders, 200  
 Story, Justice, on postliminy, referred to, 267, n.  
   — on privateering, 235  
   — judgment in the *Santissima Trinidad*, 278, 279  
 Susan, case of the, 355, n. 1  
 Swineherd, case of the, 386, n. 3  
   T.  
 Tahiti affair, the, 150, 151  
 Talbot, Lord, cited, 399, n. 1  
 Taney, Mr Justice, quoted, 274, 276  
 Taylor, President, on the Hungarian revolt, 1849, 92, 93  
 Taylor v. *Best*, case of, 121  
 Terræ dominium finitur ubi finitur armorum vis, 100  
 Territory, cession of, by treaty, 394—396  
   — of neutrals inviolable, 302—307  
 Text-writers on International Law, their value, 6, 33—38  
 Thiers, Monsieur, cited, 64  
 Thouvenel, Mons., 69, 75  
   — correspondence with Mr Dayton, 234  
 Time an ingredient in domicile, 200, 201  
 Title to prize, 247—249  
 Tivnan, *in re*, 411—414  
 Trade, not to be unfairly restricted by war, 210  
   — restrictions on, 107  
 Trading with the enemy, 184—186, 187—190  
 Transfers of ships in time of war, 214  
 Treaties and conventions between Russia and Turkey, 497—509  
   — of alliance, 161, 162  
   — how affected by change of government, 95, 96  
   — their influence in old times, 29  
   — of peace, by whom to be made, 382  
   — obligatory on the whole nation, 383  
   — alienation of public property under, 384  
   — their binding effect, 385—386

Treaties, their interpretation, 391,  
n. 5

— do not affect private  
rights, 386, 387

— time from which they  
bind, 387

— effect of, upon private in-  
dividuals, 387—389

— effect of, upon captures,  
389—391

— obligation to restore, after,  
391, 392

— breach of, consequence of  
war caused thereby, 392, 393

— their obligations dissipa-  
ted by hostility, 393, 394

— cessions of territory, 394  
—396

— consequences of, to the  
ceding government, 395

— their value in the study of  
political history, 495, 496

Treaty, assistance by, 162

Trent, case of the, 357—363

Troppau, Congress of, 44

Truces, 377—379

Truce, general, what, 377

— partial, what, 377

— time from which to be com-  
puted, 379 and n. 3

Tudor, Mr, cited, on the changes  
in the doctrines relating to the  
protection of the flag since 1854,  
322

Turenne, cruelty of, in the Palati-  
nate, 220

Turkey, in conflict with England,  
France, and Russia in 1826, 49,  
50

— contest with Egypt, 1832—  
33, 57—59; Greece, 1838, 48—  
50

— affairs of, 1838, 63—68

— and the Geneva Conven-  
tion, 472

Tuscaloosa, the, at the Cape of  
Good Hope, 314

Twée Gebrøders, the, 804

Twenty-four hours possession, rule  
of, 248

Twiss, Dr, on guarantees, 163

— cited on the case of the  
Cagliari, 309

## U.

United Netherlands and England,  
83

— States and South American  
colonies, 91, 92

— and Hungary, 92, 93

— enlightened conduct  
of, in war, 232, 233

— regulations as to re-  
stitution of recaptured property,  
261, 262

— Prize Act of 1864,  
262; contrasted with the English  
Prize Acts, 263

— protest against the  
extension of the rule of 1756, 206

— *v.* Holmes, 405

— *v.* Klintock, 404

— *v.* Palmer, 404

— *v.* Pirates, 403, 404

— *v.* Quincey, 280—282

Unkiar Skelessi, treaty of, 58, 67,  
500

Usages of war, improvement in,  
217, n. 1

Uti possidetis the basis of every  
treaty, 391

## V.

Vattel, on proper conduct in war,  
217, 222

— his merits as a writer, 36

— on privateering, 243

Venus, the, cited, 201

Vermont, separation of, from New  
York, 395, 396

Verona, Congress of, 45

Vessels, non-commissioned, 225,  
226

— commissioned by a revolt-  
ed state, their status, 236—240

Vice-Admiralty Prize Courts, 431

Visitation and search, 364—372

— exclusively a  
war-right, 364

— the doctrine  
of the Courts of the United States,  
as to, 369

Voltaire, quoted, 182

Voyage, breaking its continuity,  
309

- Vrow Christina Magdalena, Jansen  
v., 273
- W.
- War, ancient barbarity in, 217  
— declaration of, ancient custom,  
168—170  
— — modern custom,  
170, 171  
— — by Russia against  
Turkey, 480
- War, effect of on enemy's property  
and person, and within the coun-  
try, 174—178  
— effect of, on debts, 180—183  
— end and object of, 216  
— regular commissions neces-  
sary, 224  
— rules of ancient, 217  
— Grotius on cruelty in, 217  
— Professors Bernard, N. Senior,  
and Wheaton, cited, 217, n. 1  
— state of, binds subjects, 174  
— of 1793, in connection with  
neutral trade and contraband,  
332—334  
— on land and on sea, difference  
between, 218 and n. 1
- Ward, Mr., on "the armed neutrali-  
ty" of 1780, 318
- Washington, President, letters to  
Hamilton, April 1793, 268
- Washington, Mr Justice, on the  
United States Foreign Enlist-  
ment Act, 1794, 273
- Washington, Treaty of, 1871, *in*  
*re* the Alabama, 296, 443—461
- Webster, Mr., on the Maine Bound-  
ary question, 153  
— on privateering, 230
- Wellington, Duke of, his general  
orders in Spain, 219, n. 1
- Wheaton, on the Jus Postliminii,  
257  
— on the rule of 1756, 211  
— on modern warfare, 217,  
n. 1
- William, the, case of, 208
- Wirt, Mr., Attorney-General of the  
United States, 209
- Wolff v. Oxholm, cited, 182, n. 4
- Workman and Kerr, prosecution of,  
311
- Woodhouse, Sir P., and the Tusca-  
loosa, 314, 315

## X.

Xenophon referred to, 218



1

# HISTORICAL WORKS.

In 5 vols. demy 8vo, Price £2. 12s. 6d.

**Modern Europe, from the Fall of Constantinople**  
to the Establishment of the German Empire, A.D. 1453—1871.  
By THOMAS HENRY DYER, LL.D., Author of the "Life of Calvin,"  
Histories of the "City of Rome," "Kings of Rome," "City of  
Athens," &c.

This work, which for some time has been out of print, has been revised throughout for this edition, with the introduction of fresh matter, and the addition of new chapters, bringing the history down to the year 1871. The book is not only of great value and interest to the general reader, but is also well adapted for Students preparing for examination. Its usefulness as a work of reference is amply provided for by a very full Table of Contents to each volume, and a copious Index to the whole. Those who may be desirous of making further researches will also find references throughout the work to the authorities which have been consulted.

5 vols. 8vo. 14s. per vol.

**Decline of the Roman Republic. From the Destruction**  
of Carthage to the Consulship of Julius Cæsar. By GEORGE  
LONG, M.A.

"If any one can guide us through the almost inextricable mazes of this labyrinth, it is Mr Long. As a chronicler he possesses all the requisite knowledge, and what is nearly, if not quite as important, the necessary caution. He never attempts to explain that which is hopelessly corrupt or obscure; he does not confound twilight with daylight; he warns the reader repeatedly that he is standing on shaking ground; he has no framework of theory into which he presses his facts."—*Saturday Review*.

"Of the general tone of the book we can speak with high praise. Mr Long is free from that admiration of "blood and iron," which mars Dr Mommsen's brilliant volumes. He can admire Cæsar's greatness, and yet, as we have seen, he is not blind to the enormous amount of human suffering which his wars caused; he points out Cicero's weaknesses, but he does not treat him as a contemptible fool; he is alive to Cato's shortcomings, but he does not think him a criminal because he resisted Cæsar's attempt to make himself sole master of the Roman world. On the whole, then, we think highly of his work. It might, to our thinking, have been still more valuable than it is; that it is not, is owing, not to any want of ability in the author, but to his own choice. He had his own idea of the mode in which it ought to be written, and in that mode it is ably and faithfully executed. We feel sorry at parting with a scholar who has, in the course of a long life, done much for classical learning, who has always worked honestly and honourably, and whose labours have been so indifferently rewarded."—*Athenæum*.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL AND SONS.

(Turn over.)

Demy 8vo. 16s.

**Kings of Rome, History of the. By T. H. Dyer, LL.D.**

With a Prefatory Dissertation on the Sources and Evidences of Early Roman History.

Post 8vo. 5s.

**Pauli's (Dr R.) Life of Alfred the Great. Translated**

from the German. To which is appended Alfred's Anglo-Saxon version of Orosius, with a literal Translation, and an Anglo-Saxon Grammar and Glossary.

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Life of the Emperor Karl the Great. Translated**

from the Contemporary History of Eginhard. With Notes and Chapters on Eginhard, the Franks, Karl, and the Breaking-up of the Empire. With a Map. By the Rev. W. GLAISTER, M.A., B.C.L., University College, Oxford.

"This is a real addition to our English library of historical works. The translation itself is faithful, yet easy. The notes are, on the whole, scholarly and illustrate instead of (as sometimes happens) being illustrated by the text. The work is rendered more useful by an ethnographical map proper to the period, and certain very useful genealogical trees."—*Athenæum*.

Second Edition, much enlarged. Vol. I. 8vo. 16s.

Vol. II. 8vo. 14s.

**History of England, during the Early and Middle**

Ages. By C. H. PEARSON, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

Impl. folio, Second Edition, 31s. 6d.

**Historical Maps of England during the first Thirteen**

Centuries. With Explanatory Essays and Indices. By C. H. PEARSON, M.A.

Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**The Barons' War. Including the Battles of Lewes**

and Evesham. By W. H. BLAAUW, M.A. Second Edition, with Additions and Corrections by C. H. PEARSON, M.A.

**Lives of the Queens of England. From the Nor-**

man Conquest to the Reign of Queen Anne. By AGNES STRICKLAND, *Library Edition*. With Portraits, Autographs, and Vignettes. Eight vols. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each. Also a Cheaper Edition in 6 vols. 5s. each.

**The Life of Mary, Queen of Scots. By Agnes**

STRICKLAND. Two vols. post 8vo. 5s. each.

---

LONDON:

GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

December, 1876.

A CLASSIFIED LIST  
OF  
EDUCATIONAL WORKS  
PUBLISHED BY  
GEORGE BELL & SONS.

---

*Full Catalogues will be sent post free on application.*

---

**BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.**

*A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes, edited by  
eminent Scholars. 8vo.*

- Æschylus. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 18s.  
Cicero's Orations. By G. Long, M.A. 4 vols. 16s., 14s., 16s., 18s.  
Demosthenes. By R. Whiston, M.A. 2 vols. 16s. each.  
Euripides. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3 vols. 16s. each.  
Homer. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Vol. I. 12s.; Vol. II. 14s.  
Herodotus. By Rev. J. W. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 82s.  
Hesiod. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 10s. 6d.  
Horace. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 18s.  
Juvenal and Persius. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 12s.  
Plato. By W. H. Thompson, D.D. 2 vols. 7s. 6d. each.  
Sophocles. By Rev. F. H. Blaydes, M.A. Vol. I. 18s.  
Tacitus: The Annals. By the Rev. P. Frost. 15s.  
Terence. By E. St. J. Parry, M.A. 18s.  
Virgil. By J. Conington, M.A. 3 vols. 12s., 14s., 14s.  
An Atlas of Classical Geography; Twenty-four Maps. By W.  
Hughes and George Long, M.A. New edition, with coloured outlines.  
Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

*Uniform with above.*

- A Complete Latin Grammar. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 3rd  
edition. 14s.  
A Complete Greek Grammar. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 3rd  
edition. 16s.



## GRAMMAR-SCHOOL CLASSICS.

*A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes. Fcap. 8vo.*

*Cæsar de Bello Gallico.* By George Long, M.A. 5s. 6d.

—— Books I.—III. For Junior Classes. By G. Long, M.A. 2s. 6d.

*Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius.* Selected Poems. With Life. By Rev. A. H. Wratlaw. 8s. 6d.

*Cicero: De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles.* By George Long, M.A. 4s. 6d.

*Cornelius Nepos.* By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 2s. 6d.

*Homer: Iliad.* Books I.—XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 6s. 6d.

*Horace.* With Life. By A. J. Maclean, M.A. 6s. 6d.

*Juvenal: Sixteen Satires.* By H. Prior, M.A. 4s. 6d.

*Martial: Select Epigrams.* With Life. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 6s. 6d.

*Ovid: the Fasti.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 5s.

*Sallust: Catilina and Jugurtha.* With Life. By G. Long, M.A. 5s.

*Tacitus: Germania and Agricola.* By Rev. P. Frost. 3s. 6d.

*Virgil: Bucolics, Georgics, and Æneid, Books I.—IV.* Abridged from Professor Conington's edition. 5s. 6d.

(The Bucolics and Georgics in one volume. 3s.)

—— *Æneid, Bks. V.—XII.* Abdg. from Prof. Conington's Ed. 5s. 6d.

*Xenophon: the Anabasis.* With Life. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 5s.

—— *The Cyropædia.* By G. M. Gorham, M.A. 6s.

—— *Memorabilia.* By Percival Frost, M.A. 4s. 6d.

*A Grammar-School Atlas of Classical Geography.* Containing Ten selected Maps. Imperial 8vo. 5s.

*Uniform with the Series.*

*The New Testament, in Greek.* With English Notes, &c. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 7s. 6d.

## CAMBRIDGE GREEK AND LATIN TEXTS.

*Æschylus.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3s.

*Cæsar de Bello Gallico.* By G. Long, M.A. 2s.

*Cicero de Senectute et de Amicitia, et Epistolæ Selectæ.* By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.

*Ciceronis Orationes.* Vol I. (in Verrem). By G. Long, M.A. 3s. 6d.

*Euripides.* By F. A. Paley, M.A. 3 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

*Herodotus.* By J. G. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 7s.

*Homeri Ilias.* I.—XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 2s. 6d.

*Horatius.* By A. J. Maclean, M.A. 2s. 6d.

- Juvenal et Persius. By A. J. Maclean, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 Lucretius. By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
 Sallusti Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
 Terenti Comœdiæ. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3s.  
 Thucydides. By J. G. Donaldson, D.D. 2 vols. 7s.  
 Virgilius. By J. Conington, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
 Xenophontis Expeditio Cyri. By J. F. Macmichael, B.A. 2s. 6d.  
 Novum Testamentum Græcum. By F. H. Scrivener, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 An edition with wide margin for notes, 7s. 6d.

### CAMBRIDGE TEXTS WITH NOTES.

*A Selection of the most usually read of the Greek and Latin Authors,  
 Annotated for Schools. Fcap 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.*

- Euripides. Alcestis. By F. A. Paley, M.A.  
 ——— Medea. By F. A. Paley, M.A.  
 ——— Hippolytus. By F. A. Paley, M.A.  
 ——— Hecuba. By F. A. Paley, M.A.  
 ——— Bacchæ. By F. A. Paley, M.A. [Preparing.  
 Æschylus. Prometheus Vincetus. By F. A. Paley, M.A.  
 Ovid. Selections. By A. J. Maclean, M.A.

### PUBLIC SCHOOL SERIES.

*Series of Classical Texts, annotated by well-known Scholars.  
 Crown 8vo.*

- Aristophanes. The Peace. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 ——— The Acharnians. By F. A. Paley. 4s. 6d.  
 Cicero. The Letters to Atticus. Bk. I. By A. Pretor, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 Demosthenes de Falsa Legatione. By R. Shilleto, M.A. 6s.  
 ——— The Oration against the Law of Leptines. By B. W. Beatson, M.A.  
 Plato. The Apology of Socrates and Crito. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2nd Edition. 4s. 6d.  
 ——— The Phædo. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 5s. 6d.  
 ——— The Protagoras. By W. Wayte, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 Plautus. The Aulularia. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2nd Edition. 4s. 6d.  
 ——— Trinummus. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2nd Edition. 4s. 6d.  
 Sophocles Trachiniæ. By A. Pretor, M.A. [In the press.  
 Terence. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 10s. 6d.  
 Theocritus. By F. A. Paley, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 Others in preparation.

## CRITICAL AND ANNOTATED EDITIONS.

- Ætna.** By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 8s. 6d.  
**Aristophanis Comœdiæ.** By H. A. Holden, LL.D. 8vo. 2 vols. 23s. 6d. Plays sold separately.  
 ——— **Pax.** By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**Horace. Quinti Horatii Flacci Opera.** By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. Large 8vo. 1l. 1s.  
**Livy.** The first five Books. By J. Prendeville. 12mo. roan, 5s. Or Books I.–III. 3s. 6d. IV. and V. 3s. 6d.  
**Lucretius. Titi Lucreti Cari de Rerum Natura Libri Sex.** With a Translation and Notes. By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 2 Vols. 8vo. Vol. I. Text, 16s. Vol. II. Translation, 6s. (Sold separately.)  
**Ovid. P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV.** By A. Palmer, M.A. 8vo. 6s.  
**Propertius. Sex. Aurelii Propertii Carmina.** By F. A. Paley, M.A. 8vo. Cloth, 9s.  
**Thucydides.** The History of the Peloponnesian War. By Richard Shilleto, M.A. Book I. 8vo. 6s. 6d. (Book II. *in the press*.)  
**Greek Testament.** By Henry Alford, D.D. 4 Vols. 8vo. (Sold separately.) Vol. I. 1l. 8s. Vol. II. 1l. 4s. Vol. III. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. 18s.; Part II. 14s.; or in one Vol. 32s.

## LATIN AND GREEK CLASS-BOOKS.

- Auxilia Latina.** A Series of Progressive Latin Exercises. By Rev. J. B. Baddeley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.  
**Latin Prose Lessons.** By A. J. Church, M.A. 2nd Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers.** By T. Collins, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Analytical Latin Exercises.** By C. P. Mason, B.A. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**Scala Græca: a Series of Elementary Greek Exercises.** By Rev. J. W. Davis, M.A., and R. W. Baddeley, M.A. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Greek Verse Composition.** By G. Preston, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BY THE REV. P. FROST, M.A., ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

- Eclogæ Latinæ;** or, First Latin Reading Book, with English Notes and a Dictionary. 15th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Materials for Latin Prose Composition.** 8th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key, 4s.  
**A Latin Verse Book.** An Introductory Work on Hexameters and Pentameters. 5th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. Key, 5s.  
**Analecta Græca Minora,** with Introductory Sentences, English Notes, and a Dictionary. 19th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**Materials for Greek Prose Composition.** 2nd Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Key, 5s.

By THE REV. F. E. GRETTON.

**A First Cheque-Book for Latin Verse-makers.** 1s. 6d.

**A Latin Version for Masters.** 2s. 6d.

**Reddenda; or, Passages with Parallel Hints for Translation into Latin Prose and Verse.** Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Reddenda Reddita** (*see next page*).

By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D.

**Foliorum Silvula.** Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. 7th Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

—— Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

—— Part III. Select Passages for Translation into Greek Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 8s.

**Folia Silvulae, sive Eclogæ Poetarum Anglicorum in Latinum et Græcum converse.** 8vo. Vol. I. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. 12s.

**Foliorum Centuriæ.** Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. 6th Edition. Post 8vo. 8s.

## TRANSLATIONS, SELECTIONS, &c.

\* \* Many of the following books are well adapted for school prizes.

**Æschylus.** Translated into English Prose by F. A. Paley, M.A. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

—— Translated by Anna Swanwick. Crown 8vo. 2 vols. 12s.

—— Folio Edition, with Thirty-three Illustrations from Flaxman's designs. 2l. 2s.

**Anthologia Græca.** A Selection of Choice Greek Poetry, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. John Thackeray. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Anthologia Latina.** A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, from Nævius to Boëthius, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. John Thackeray. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**Aristophanes: The Peace.** Text and metrical translation. By B. B. Rogers, M.A. Fcap. 4to. 7s. 6d.

—— The Wasps. Text and metrical translation. By B. B. Rogers, M.A. Fcap. 4to. 7s. 6d.

**Corpus Poetarum Latinorum.** Edited by Walker. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s.

**Horace.** The Odes and Carmen Sæculare. In English verse by J. Conington, M.A. 5th edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

—— The Satires and Epistles. In English verse by J. Conington, M.A. 3rd edition. 6s. 6d.

—— Illustrated from Antique Gems by C. W. King, M.A. The text revised with Introduction by H. A. J. Munro, M.A. Large 8vo. 1l. 1s.

- MVSÆ Etonenses, sive Carminvm Etonæ Conditovm Delectvs.** By Richard Oke. 2 vols. 8vo. 15s.
- Propertius.** Verse translations from Book V., with revised Latin Text. By F. A. Paley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Plato.** *Gorgias.* Translated by E. M. Cope, M.A. 8vo. 7s.
- *Philebus.* Translated by F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.
- *Theætetus.* Translated by F. A. Paley, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s.
- *Analysis and Index of the Dialogues.* By Dr. Day. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Reddenda Reddita:** Passages from English Poetry, with a Latin Verse Translation. By F. E. Gretton. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Sabrinæ Corolla in hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis contexuerunt tres viri floribus legendis.** Editio tertia. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Sertum Carthusianum Floribus trium Seculorum Contextum.** By W. H. Brown. 8vo. 14s.
- Theocritus.** In English Verse, by C. S. Calverley, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Translations into English and Latin.** By C. S. Calverley, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- into Greek and Latin Verse. By R. C. Jebb. 4to. cloth gilt. 10s. 6d.
- Virgil in English Rhythm.** By Rev. R. C. Singleton. Large crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### REFERENCE VOLUMES.

- A Latin Grammar.** By T. H. Key, M.A. 6th Thousand. Post 8vo. 8s.
- A Short Latin Grammar for Schools.** By T. H. Key, M.A., F.R.S. 8th Edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A Guide to the Choice of Classical Books.** By J. B. Mayor, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s.
- The Theatre of the Greeks.** By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 8th Edition, Post 8vo. 5s.
- A Dictionary of Latin and Greek Quotations.** By H. T. Riley. Post 8vo. 5s. With Index Verborum, 6s.
- A History of Roman Literature.** By W. S. Teuffel, Professor at the University of Tübingen. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 21s.
- Student's Guide to the University of Cambridge.** Revised and corrected. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

### CLASSICAL TABLES.

- Greek Verbs.** A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses, and inflexions, with Paradigms for conjugation, Rules for formation of tenses, &c. &c. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. 2s. 6d.
- Greek Accents** (Notes on). By A. Barry, D.D. New Edition. 1s.
- Homeric Dialect.** Its Leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. 1s. 6d.
- Greek Accidence.** By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.

- Latin Accidence.** By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.  
**Latin Versification.** 1s.  
**Notabilia Quædam ; or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions.** New edition. 1s. 6d.  
**Richmond Rules for the Ovidian Distich, &c.** By J. Tate, M.A. 1s. 6d.  
**The Principles of Latin Syntax.** 1s.

## CAMBRIDGE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

*A Series of Elementary Treatises for the use of Students in the Universities, Schools, and Candidates for the Public Examinations. Fcap. 8vo.*

- Arithmetic.** By Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 7th Edit. 3s. 6d.  
**Elements of Algebra.** By the Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. 4th Edit. 4s.  
**Arithmetic.** By A. Wrigley, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
 ——— **A Progressive Course of Examples. With Answers.** By J. Watson, M.A. 3rd Edition. 2s. 6d.  
**An Introduction to Plane Astronomy.** By P. T. Main, M.A. 2nd Edition. 4s.  
**Conic Sections treated Geometrically.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 2nd Edition. 4s. 6d.  
**Elementary Statics.** By Rev. H. Goodwin, D.D. 2nd Edit. 3s.  
**Elementary Dynamics.** By Rev. H. Goodwin, D.D. 2nd Edit. 3s.  
**Elementary Hydrostatics.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 7th Edit. 4s.  
**An Elementary Treatise on Mensuration.** By B. T. Moore, M.A. 5s.  
**The First Three Sections of Newton's Principia, with an Appendix ; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections.** By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th Edition, by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.  
**Elementary Trigonometry.** By T. P. Hudson, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
**Geometrical Optics.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
**Analytical Geometry for Schools.** By T. G. Vyvyan. 3rd Edit. 4s. 6d.  
**Companion to the Greek Testament.** By A. C. Barrett, A.M. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.  
**An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the Book of Common Prayer.** By W. G. Humphry, B.D. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**Music.** By H. C. Banister. 4th Edition. 5s.

*Others in Preparation.*

## ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA.

- Principles and Practice of Arithmetic.** By J. Hind, M.A. 9th Edit. 4s. 6d.  
**Elements of Algebra.** By J. Hind, M.A. 6th Edit. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
*See also foregoing Series.*

**GEOMETRY AND EUCLID.**

**Text Book of Geometry.** By T. S. Aldis, M.A. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
Part I. 2s. 6d. Part II. 2s.

**The Elements of Euclid.** By H. J. Hose. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
Exercises separately, 1s.

— **The First Six Books, with Commentary by Dr. Lardner.**  
10th Edition. 8vo. 6s.

— **The First Two Books explained to Beginners.** By C. P. Mason, B.A. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**The Enunciations and Figures to Euclid's Elements.** By Rev. J. Brasse, D.D. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. On Cards, in case, 5s. 6d.  
Without the Figures, 6d.

**Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry.** By J. McDowell, B.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Geometrical Conic Sections.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 2nd Edit. 4s. 6d.

**The Geometry of Conics.** By C. Taylor, M.A. 2nd Edit. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Solutions of Geometrical Problems, proposed at St. John's College from 1880 to 1846.** By T. Gaskin, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

**TRIGONOMETRY.**

**The Shrewsbury Trigonometry.** By J. C. P. Aldous. Crown 8vo. 2s.

**Elementary Trigonometry.** By T. P. Hudson, M.A. 3s. 6d.

**Elements of Plane and Spherical Trigonometry.** By J. Hind, M.A. 5th Edition. 12mo. 6s.

**An Elementary Treatise on Mensuration.** By B. T. Moore, M.A. 5s.

**ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY  
AND DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.**

**An Introduction to Analytical Plane Geometry.** By W. P. Turnbull, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

**Treatise on Plane Co-ordinate Geometry.** By M. O'Brien, M.A. 8vo. 9s.

**Problems on the Principles of Plane Co-ordinate Geometry.** By W. Walton, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

**Trilinear Co-ordinates, and Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions.** By W. A. Whitworth, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

**Choice and Chance.** By W. A. Whitworth. 2nd Edit. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**An Elementary Treatise on Solid Geometry.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 2nd Edition, revised. 8vo. 8s.

**Geometrical Illustrations of the Differential Calculus.** By M. B. Pell. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Elementary Treatise on the Differential Calculus.** By M. O'Brien, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Notes on Roulettes and Glissettes.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Elliptic Functions, Elementary Treatise on.** By A. Cayley, M.A. Demy, 15s.

## MECHANICS & NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Elementary Statics.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edit. 3s.  
**Treatise on Statics.** By S. Earnshaw, M.A. 4th Edit. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**A Treatise on Elementary Dynamics.** By W. Garnett, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**Elementary Dynamics.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edit. 3s.  
**Problems in Statics and Dynamics.** By W. Walton, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**Problems in Theoretical Mechanics.** By W. Walton. 2nd Edit. revised and enlarged. Demy 8vo. 16s.  
**An Elementary Treatise on Mechanics.** By Prof. Potter. 4th Edit. revised. 8s. 6d.  
**Elementary Hydrostatics.** By Prof. Potter. 7s. 6d.  
 ——— By W. H. Besant, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 7th Edition. 4s.  
**A Treatise on Hydromechanics.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. 8vo. [New Edition in the press.]  
**A Treatise on the Dynamics of a Particle.** By W. H. Besant, M.A. [Preparing.]  
**Solutions of Examples on the Dynamics of a Rigid Body.** By W. N. Griffin, M.A. 8vo. 6s. 6d.  
**Of Motion.** An Elementary Treatise. By J. R. Lunn, M.A. 7s. 6d.  
**Geometrical Optics.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**A Chapter on Fresnel's Theory of Double Refraction.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 8vo. 2s.  
**An Elementary Treatise on Optics.** By Prof. Potter. Part I. 3rd Edit. 9s. 6d. Part II. 12s. 6d.  
**Physical Optics; or the Nature and Properties of Light.** By Prof. Potter, A.M. 6s. 6d. Part II. 7s. 6d.  
**Heat.** An Elementary Treatise on. By W. Garnett, B.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Figures Illustrative of Geometrical Optics.** From Schelbach. By W. B. Hopkins. Folio. Plates. 10s. 6d.  
**The First Three Sections of Newton's Principia, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections.** By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th Edit. Edited by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.  
**An Introduction to Plane Astronomy.** By P. T. Main, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 4s.  
**Practical and Spherical Astronomy.** By R. Main, M.A. 8vo. 14s.  
**Elementary Chapters on Astronomy, from the "Astronomie Physique" of Biot.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**A Compendium of Facts and Formule in Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.** By G. R. Smalley. Fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
**Elementary Course of Mathematics.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. 6th Edit. 8vo. 16s.  
**Problems and Examples, adapted to the "Elementary Course of Mathematics."** 3rd Edition. 8vo. 5s.  
**Solutions of Goodwin's Collection of Problems and Examples.** By W. W. Hutt, M.A. 3rd Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 9s.



- The Greek Testament.** By the late H. Alford, D.D. Vol. I. 6th Edit. 1l. 8s. Vol. II. 6th Edit. 1l. 4s. Vol. III. 5th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. 4th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part II. 4th Edit. 14s. Vol. IV., 1l. 12s.
- Companion to the Greek Testament.** By A. C. Barrett, M.A. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Hints for Improvement in the Authorised Version of the New Testament.** By the late J. Scholesfield, M.A. 4th Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 4s.
- Liber Apologeticus.** The Apology of Tertullian, with English Notes, by H. A. Woodham, LL.D. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- The Book of Psalms.** A New Translation, with Introductions, &c. By Rev. J. J. Stewart Perowne, D.D. 8vo. Vol. I. 3rd Edition, 18s. Vol. II. 3rd Edit. 16s.
- Abridged for Schools. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Thirty-nine Articles of the Church of England.** By the Ven. Archdeacon Welchman. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. Interleaved, 3s.
- History of the Articles of Religion.** By C. H. Hardwick. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Pearson on the Creed.** Carefully printed from an early edition. With Analysis and Index by E. Walford, M.A. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Doctrinal System of St. John as Evidence of the Date of his Gospel.** By Rev. J. J. Lias, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the Book of Common Prayer.** By Rev. W. G. Humphry, B.D. 5th Edition, enlarged. Small post 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The New Table of Lessons Explained.** By Rev. W. G. Humphry, B.D. Fcap. 1s. 6d.
- A Commentary on the Gospels for the Sundays and other Holy Days of the Christian Year.** By Rev. W. Denton, A.M. New Edition. 3 vols. 8vo. 54s. Sold separately.
- Commentary on the Epistles for the Sundays and other Holy Days of the Christian Year.** 2 vols. 36s. Sold separately.
- Commentary on the Acts.** Vol. I. 8vo. 18s. Vol. II. *in preparation.*
- Jewel's Apology for the Church of England, with a Memoir.** 32mo. 2s.
- Notes on the Catechism.** By Rev. A. Barry, D.D. 2nd Edit. Fcap. 2s.
- Catechetical Hints and Helps.** By Rev. E. J. Boyce, M.A. 3rd Edition, revised. Fcap. 2s. 6d.
- Examination Papers on Religious Instruction.** By Rev. E. J. Boyce. Sewed. 1s. 6d.
- The Winton Church Catechist.** Questions and Answers on the Teaching of the Church Catechism. By the late Rev. J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D. 3rd Edition. Cloth, 3s.; or in Four Parts, sewed.
- The Church Teacher's Manual of Christian Instruction.** By Rev. M. F. Sadler. 18th Thousand. 2s. 6d.
- Brief Words on School Life.** By Rev. J. Kempthorne. Fcap. 3s. 6d.
- Short Explanation of the Epistles and Gospels of the Christian Year, with Questions.** Royal 32mo. 2s. 6d.; calf, 4s. 6d.

- Butler's *Analogy of Religion*; with Introduction and Index by Rev. Dr. Steere. New Edition. Fcap. 8s. 6d.
- Butler's Three Sermons on Human Nature, and Dissertation on Virtue. By W. Whewell, D.D. 4th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Lectures on the History of Moral Philosophy in England. By W. Whewell, D.D. Crown 8vo. 8s.
- Elements of Morality, including Polity. By W. Whewell, D.D. New Edition, in 8vo. 16s.
- Astronomy and General Physics (Bridgewater Treatise). New Edition. 5s.
- Kent's Commentary on International Law. By J. T. Abdy, LL.D. 8vo. 16s.
- A Manual of the Roman Civil Law. By G. Leapingwell, LL.D. 8vo. 12s.

---

### FOREIGN CLASSICS.

- A series for use in Schools, with English Notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions.*  
Fcap. 8vo.
- Schiller's *Wallenstein*. By Dr. A. Buchheim. 2nd Edit. 6s. 6d.  
Or the Lager and Piccolomini, 3s. 6d. *Wallenstein's Tod*, 3s. 6d.
- *Maid of Orleans*. By Dr. W. Wagner. 3s. 6d.
- *Maria Stuart*. By V. Kasner. [In the press.]
- Goethe's *Hermann and Dorothea*. By E. Bell, M.A., and E. Wölfel. 2s. 6d.
- German Ballads, from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller. By C. L. Bielefeld. 3s. 6d.
- Charles XII., par Voltaire. By L. Direy. 3rd Edit. 3s. 6d.
- Aventures de Télémaque*, par Fénelon. By C. J. Delille. 2nd Edit. 4s. 6d.
- Select Fables of La Fontaine. By F. E. A. Gasc. New Edition. 3s.
- Picciola, by X. B. Saintine. By Dr. Dubuc. 4th Edit. 3s. 6d.

---

### FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS.

- Twenty Lessons in French. With Vocabulary, giving the Pronunciation. By W. Brebner. Post 8vo. 4s.
- French Grammar for Public Schools. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edit. 2s. 6d. Separately, Part I. 2s.; Part II. 1s. 6d.
- French Primer. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. [In the press.]
- Le Nouveau Trésor; or, French Student's Companion. By M. E. S. 16th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## F. E. A. GASC'S FRENCH COURSE.

- First French Book. Fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 1s. 6d.  
 Second French Book. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 Key to First and Second French Books. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
 French Fables for Beginners, in Prose, with Index. New Edition. 12mo. 2s.  
 Select Fables of La Fontaine. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.  
 Histoires Amusantes et Instructives. With Notes. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 French Poetry for the Young. With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.  
 Materials for French Prose Composition; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Key, 6s.  
 Prosateurs Contemporains. With Notes. 8vo. New Edition, revised. 5s.  
 Le Petit Compagnon; a French Talk-Book for Little Children. 16mo. 2s. 6d.  
 An Improved Modern Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages. 20th Thousand, with additions. 16mo. cloth. 4s.  
 Modern French and English Dictionary. Demy 8vo. In two vols. Vol. I. F. and E. 15s.; Vol. II. E. and F. 10s.

## GOMBERT'S FRENCH DRAMA.

Being a Selection of the best Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, Corneille, and Voltaire. With Arguments and Notes by A. Gombert. New Edition, revised by F. E. A. Gasc. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each; sewed, 6d.

## CONTENTS.

MOLIERE:—Le Misanthrope. L'Avare. Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. Le Tartuffe. Le Malade Imaginaire. Les Femmes Savantes. Les Fourberies de Scapin. Les Précieuses Ridicules. L'Ecole des Femmes. L'Ecole des Maris. Le Médecin malgré Lui.

RACINE:—Phédre. Esther. Athalie. Iphigénie. Les Plaideurs.

P. CORNEILLE:—Le Cid. Horace. Cinna.

VOLTAIRE:—Zaïre.

*Others in preparation.*

## GERMAN CLASS-BOOKS.

- Materials for German Prose Composition. By Dr. Buchheim. 4th Edition revised. Fcap. 4s. 6d.  
 A German Grammar for Public Schools. By the Rev. A. C. Clapin and F. Holl Müller. Fcap. 2s. 6d.  
 Kotzebue's Der Gefangene. With Notes, by Dr. W. Stromberg. 1s.

**ENGLISH CLASS-BOOKS.**

**The Elements of the English Language.** By E. Adams, Ph.D. 14th Edition. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**The Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis.** By E. Adams, Ph.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

By REV. C. P. MASON, B.A. LONDON.

**First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners.** Fcap. 8vo. Cloth. 8d.

**First Steps in English Grammar for Junior Classes.** Demy 18mo. New Edition. 1s.

**Outlines of English Grammar for the use of Junior Classes.** Cloth. 1s. 6d.

**English Grammar, including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis.** 21st Edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin.** Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Analytical Latin Exercises: Accidence and Simple Sentences, &c.** Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*Edited for Middle-Class Examinations.*

With Notes on the Analysis and Parsing, and Explanatory Remarks.

**Milton's Paradise Lost, Book I.** With Life. 3rd Edit. Post 8vo. 2s.

—— **Book II.** With Life. 2nd Edit. Post 8vo. 2s.

—— **Book III.** With Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

**Goldsmith's Deserted Village.** With Life. Post 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Cowper's Task, Book II.** With Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

**Thomson's Spring.** With Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

—— **Winter.** With Life. Post 8vo. 2s.

**Practical Hints on Teaching.** By Rev. J. Menet, M.A. 4th Edit. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

**Test Lessons in Dictation.** Paper cover, 1s. 6d.

**Questions for Examinations in English Literature.** By Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s. 6d.

**Drawing Copies.** By P. H. Delamotte. Oblong 8vo. 12s. Sold also in parts at 1s. each.

**Poetry for the School-room.** New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Select Parables from Nature, for Use in Schools.** By Mrs. A. Gatty. Fcap. 8vo. Cloth. 1s.

**School Record for Young Ladies' Schools.** 6d.

**Geographical Text-Book; a Practical Geography.** By M. E. S. 12mo. 2s.

The Blank Maps done up separately. 4to. 2s. coloured.

**A First Book of Geography.** By Rev. C. A. Johns, B.A., F.L.S. &c. Illustrated. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

**London's (Mrs.) Entertaining Naturalist.** New Edition. Revised by W. S. Dallas, F.L.S. 5s.

—— **Handbook of Botany.** New Edition, greatly enlarged by D. Wooster. Fcap. 2s. 6d.

**The Botanist's Pocket-Book.** With a copious Index. By W. R. Hayward. Crown 8vo. Cloth limp, 4s. 6d.

**Experimental Chemistry,** founded on the Work of Dr. Stöckhardt. By C. W. Heaton. Post 8vo. 5s.

**Cambridgeshire Geology.** By T. G. Bonney, F.G.S. &c. 8vo. 3s. Double Entry Elucidated. By B. W. Foster. 7th Edit. 4to. 8s. 6d.

**A New Manual of Book-keeping.** By P. Crellin, Accountant. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**Picture School-Books.** In simple Language, with numerous Illustrations. Royal 16mo.

School Primer. 6d.—School Reader. By J. Tilleard. 1s.—Poetry Book for Schools. 1s.—The Life of Joseph. 1s.—The Scripture Parables. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—The Scripture Miracles. By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—The New Testament History. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—The Old Testament History. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—The Story of Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress. 1s.—The Life of Christopher Columbus. By Sarah Crompton. 1s.—The Life of Martin Luther. By Sarah Crompton. 1s.

BY THE LATE HORACE GRANT.

**Arithmetic for Young Children.** 1s. 6d.

—— Second Stage. 18mo. 3s.

**Exercises for the Improvement of the Senses.** 18mo. 1s.

**Geography for Young Children.** 18mo. 2s.

**Books for Young Readers.** In Eight Parts. Limp cloth, 8d. each; or extra binding, 1s. each.

Part I. contains simple stories told in monosyllables of not more than four letters, which are at the same time sufficiently interesting to preserve the attention of a child. Part II. exercises the pupil by a similar method in slightly longer easy words; and the remaining parts consist of stories graduated in difficulty, until the learner is taught to read with ordinary facility.

## BELL'S READING-BOOKS.

FOR SCHOOLS AND PAROCHIAL LIBRARIES.

The popularity which the Series of Reading-books, known as "Books for Young Readers," has attained is a sufficient proof that teachers and pupils alike approve of the use of interesting stories, with a simple plot in place of the dry combination of letters and syllables, making no impression on the mind, of which elementary reading-books generally consist.

The publishers have therefore thought it advisable to extend the application of this principle to books adapted for more advanced readers.

*Now Ready.*

**Masterman Ready.** By Captain Marryat. 1s. 6d.

**Parables from Nature** (selected). By Mrs. Gatty. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**Friends in Fur and Feathers.** By Gwynfryn. 1s.

**Robinson Crusoe.** 1s. 6d.

**Andersen's Danish Tales.** By E. Bell, M.A. 1s.

*In preparation.—*

**Grimm's German Tales.** (Selections.)

**Sonthey's Life of Nelson.**

London: Printed by JOHN STRANGEWAYS, Castle St. Leicester Sq.











